



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



11495.57

Harvard College Library

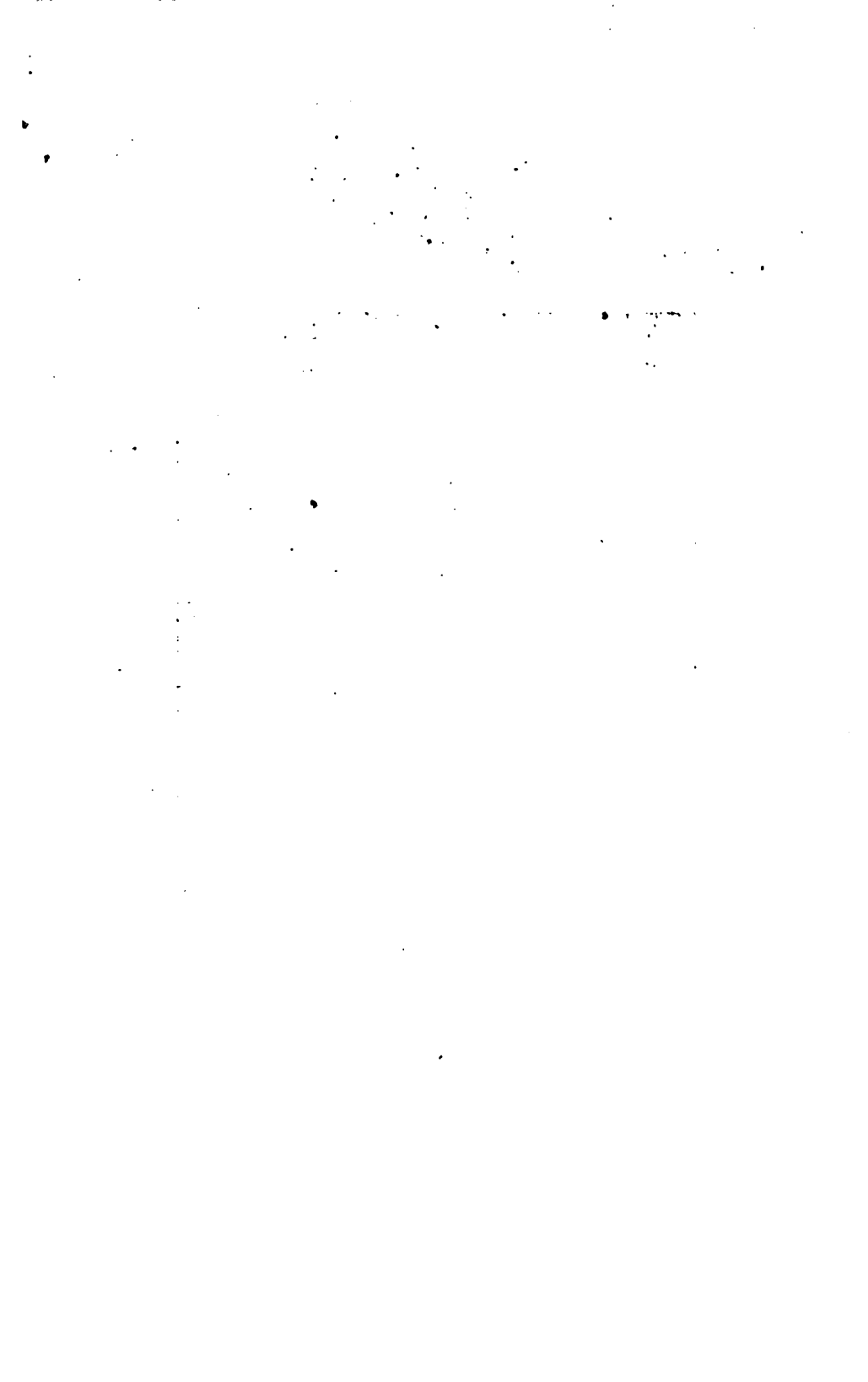


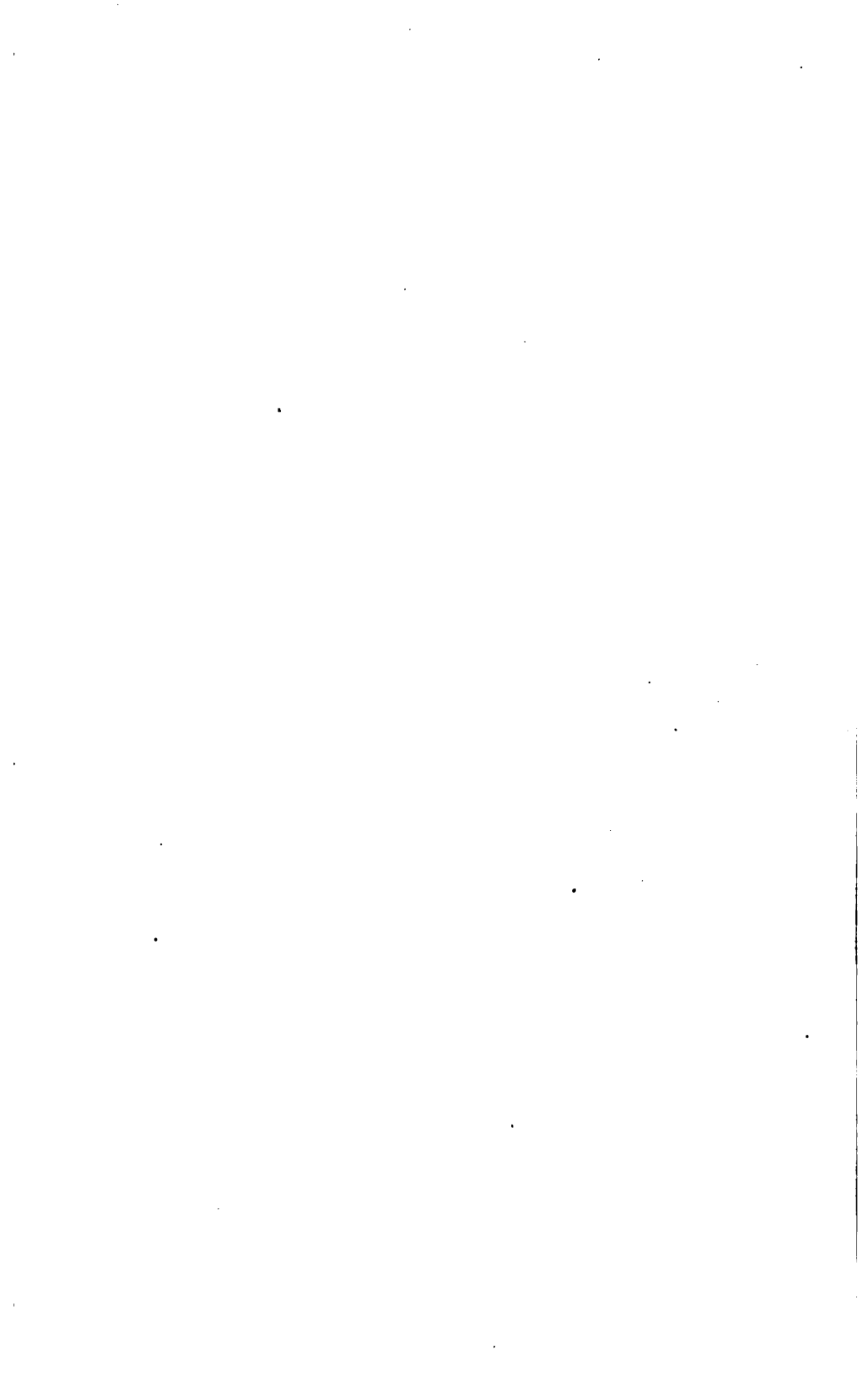
FROM THE FUND OF

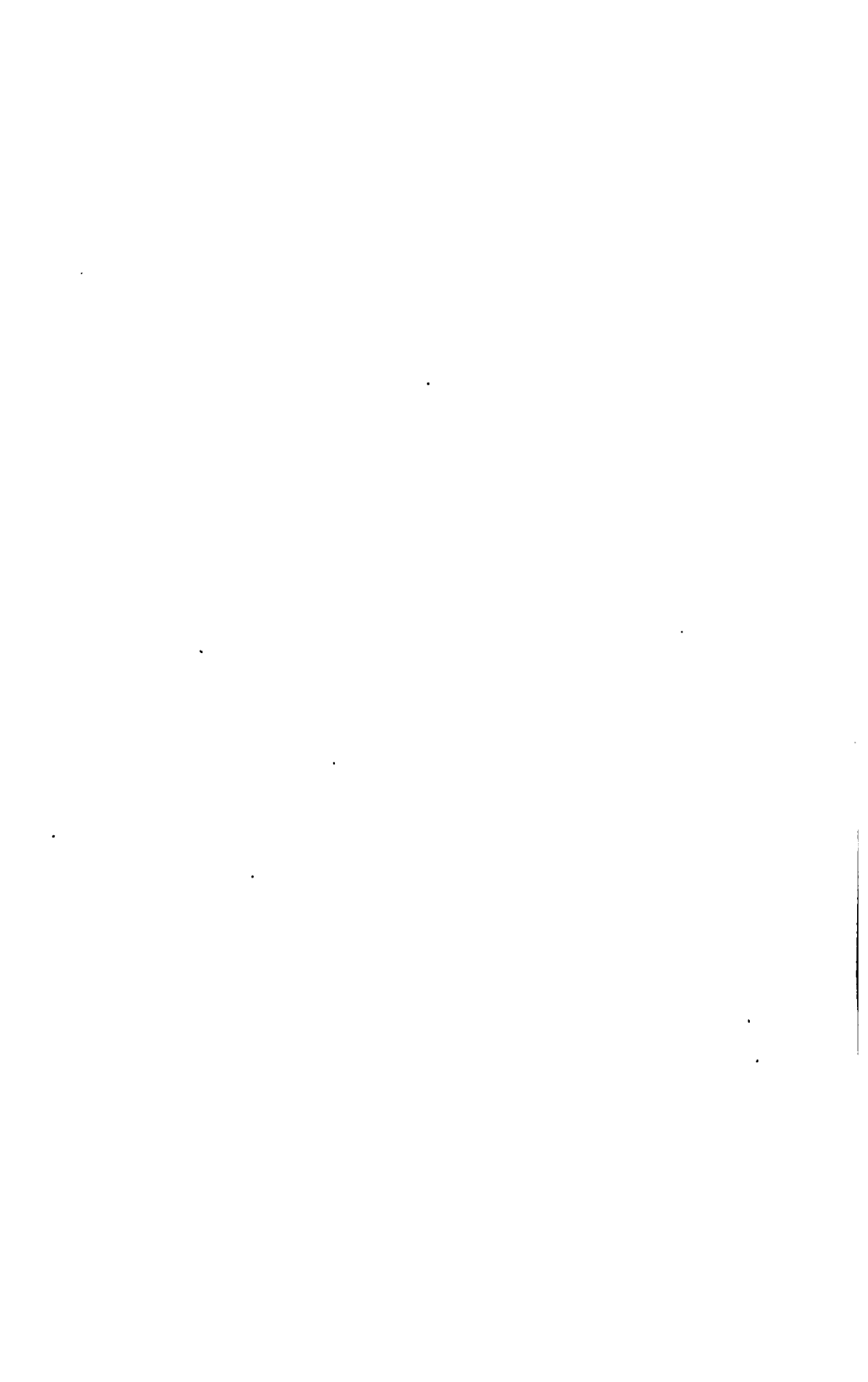
CHARLES MINOT

Class of 1928



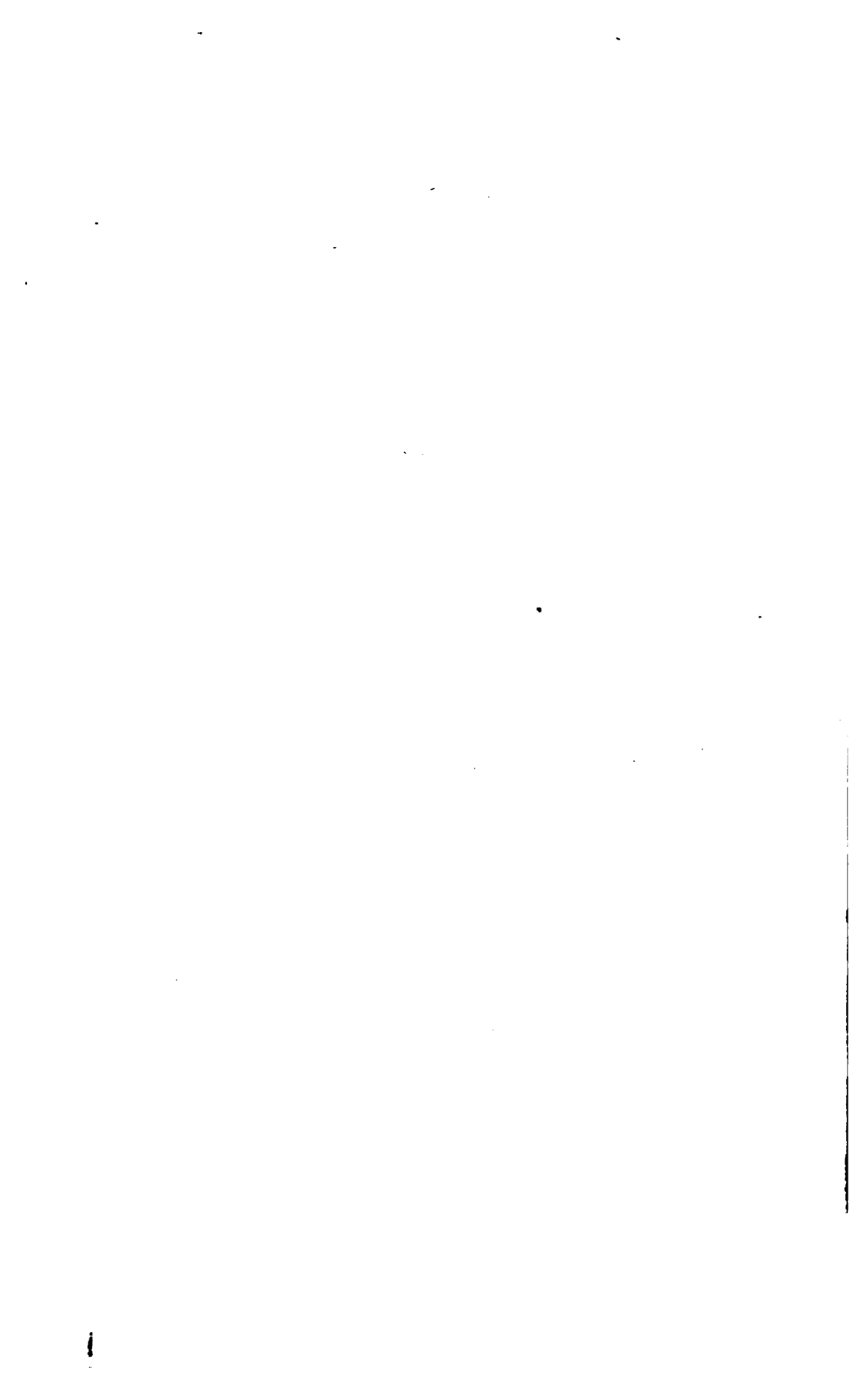






o
The Scottish Text Society 51
=

BELLEDEN'S
TRANSLATION OF LIVY



you the
infant
of
of
of
of

not for Mrs Defendant in the latter Article was inserted as having
participated and returned with her the same being put in
Defendants for the purpose of the said Defendant by means of the
with in the former manner with Mrs and Truce & over brother
to come into possession of sufficient to resist the Defendant
of course but for her threats yet sufficient for Mrs Defendant
and not feeling guilty Mrs for the said in the latter part
Dmit of Zoung and Mrs went into Mrs will except for the
admitting into all things sister sister with Mrs for inquiry
in the case for few for of the course charged with the
parties and the said of said Lady and admitted and Mrs

A woman
was

fol of

LIVY'S
HISTORY OF ROME

THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS

TRANSLATED INTO SCOTS BY
JOHN BELLENDEN

1533

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

W. A. CRAIGIE, M.A.

VOL. II.

Printed for the Society by

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON

1903

11495.57

~~Eng Lit 2127.~~

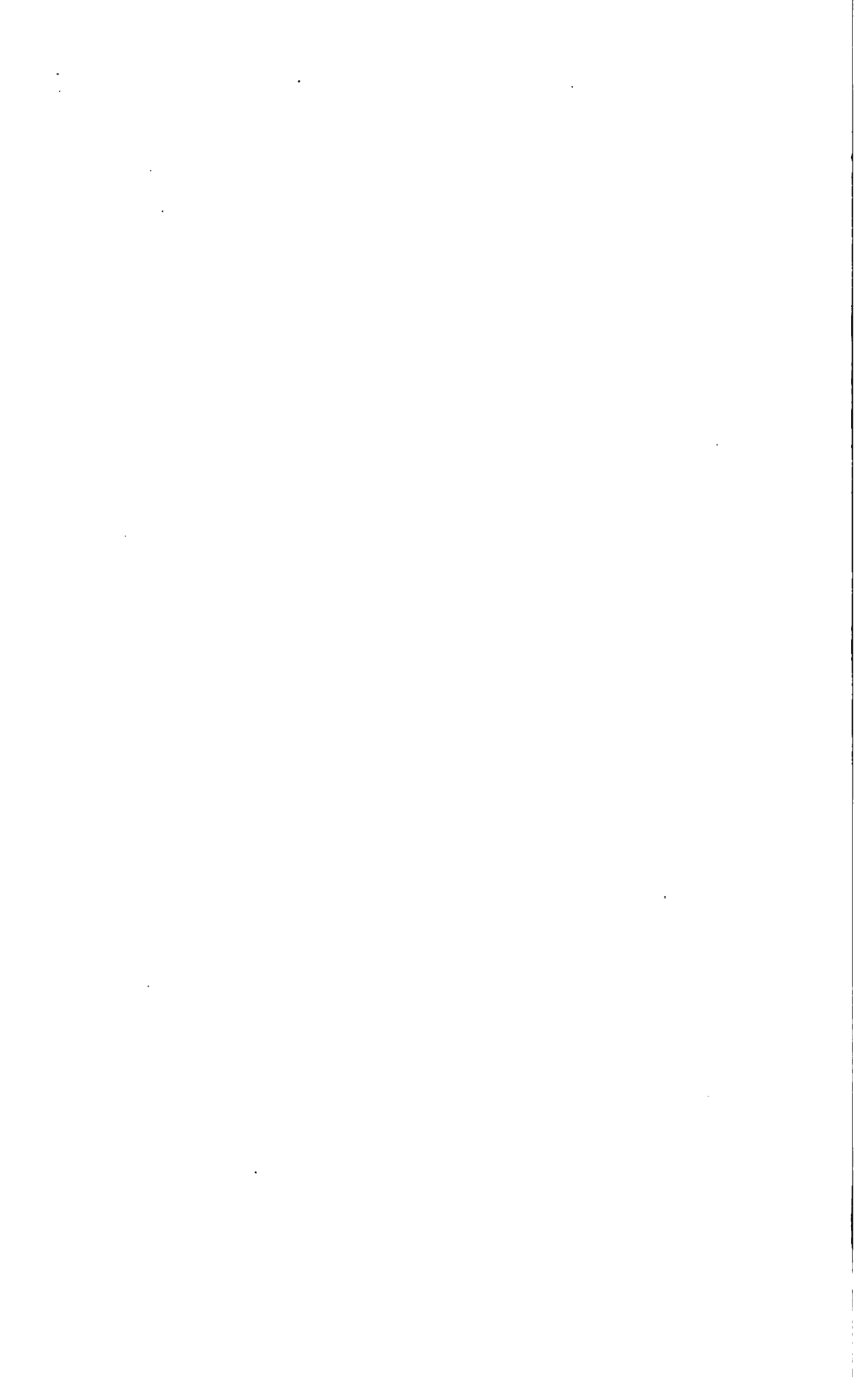


Meinot fund
(51)

CONTENTS OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

	PAGE
THE THIRD BOOK (chaps. xv.-xxv.)	I
THE FOURTH BOOK	50
THE FIFTH BOOK	137
APPENDICES—	
I. THE BRITISH MUSEUM MS.	235
II. THE SPELLING OF THE MSS.	330
NOTES	337
GLOSSARY	381

- ✓ FACSIMILE OF P. 27^b OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM MS. (see
p. 296) *Facing title-page.*
- ✓ FACSIMILE OF P. 40^a OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM MS. 320



The thrid buke of titus Livius—continued.

how siccius, þe nobill capitane, was slane be tressoun
of þir ten men ; how Virginea dochter of virgineus
was clamyt of seruitude be m. Claudius, And how
scho was defendit be hir Vncle & spous to þe
5 cuming of virgineus hir fader. Ca. xv.¹

(XLIII) Abone thir dammagis cummyn on þe romanis be
þare Inemyis, followis two terribil and cursit dedis done be
tressoun of þir ten men, þe tane done be slicht of batall, the
tothir done be tressoun of þir x men within þe ciete. Thare
10 was ane nobil man namyt siccius, havand sic haterent aganis
þir men þat he remembrit þe pepill oft tymes of þare secessioun
to þe sacrate montane, and counsellit þame to create tri|bunis. p. 290.
the ten men aduertist þareof, and boldin witz grete haterent
aganis þis siccius, send [him] to spy ane place ganand to sett
15 þare tentis, and in þe menetyme instruckit certane knichtis
(quhilk war send as companzeons with him to þe said effect) to
slay him quhen tyme and place occurrit. þir knichtis (as þai
war instruckit) slew finalie þis siccius, how beit It was nocht
done but huge slauchter of þame ; for þis siccius was ay of feirß
20 and nobil curage at euery Ieopardy, and at þis tyme defendit
him self with sic manhede (quhen he saw þir knichtis awfully
subornate in his slauchter) þat he slew ane grete nowmer of
þame. 3it he was sa Includit on euery side þat he mycht nocht
eschape, bot was finaly slane. eftir þe slauchter raiff ane grete
25 murmur be suspicioun in þe romane tentis þat he was vnwarly

¹ lxij.

(267). fallin on ane buschement of Ine*myis, and fechtand *witʰ* perseuerand manhede to þe deith was finalie slane *witʰ* mony nobil men of his opinioun. This rumoure gat credit for þe first tyme, and belive þe ten men send ane cumpany of armit knichtis to spy þe maner, as þai had bene Ignorant of his deith, *witʰ com-* 5
mand to bery him and þe remanent knichtis *witʰ* him slane. Thir knichtis eftir þare *cummyng*, seand sa mony slane about him and nane spulezeit, & him self liand in þe myddis of þame all, and al þare bodyis liand with facis arrayit towart him, & seand na bodyis of Inemyis, Nor zit na futesteppis of pepill fleand fra 10
þe said bargane, þai *comiecturit* weill in þare myndis þat þe nobil siccius was tressonably murdris be his awne cumpanjeouns. Thir knichtis *brocht* hame þe body of siccius to þe tentis of romanis, and testifijt him slane *witʰ* his awne companjeouns. Thus war all þe romane tentis boldin *witʰ* huge Ire and hate- 15
rent aganis þir ten men; And in þe mene tyme þai made þe body of siccius reddy to be *brocht* to rome to be ane miserabil spectakill to þe pepill of his vnworthy slauchter, war *nocht* It was þe more haistely *commandit* to be burijt be þir ten men on þe *commoun* expensis, as vthir capitaneis aucht to be. All wayis 20
p. 291. | he was burijt with grete lament of al þe armye. Thus war þe x men gretumly diffamit afore þe pepill. (XLIV) ffollowis ane vthir maist cruell & outrageous dede, attemptit be desire of lust, quhilk succedit *witʰ* na leß schameful and terribill end þan did þe stupratioun and deforcement of lucreß, be quhilkis the 25
terquins war eieckit fra þare empire and kingdome of rome; for *nocht* onelie þe samyn fyne was to þir x men as was afore to romane kingis, bot als for þe *sammyn* cauß for quhilkis þe kingis war eieckit, for þe *sammyn* cauß was þe signorie of þir ten men fynist. Appius Claudius (quhilk was [left], as said Is, 30
in þe ciete) tuke purpoiß be blynd desire of lust to deflore ane virgyne of lynnage plebeane, namyt Virginea. hir fader Virgineus was at þis tyme capitane of certane knichtis at Algidum, ane man of gude exampil and conuersatioun baith at hame and of feild, & nurist his wife and barnis during his tyme in vertewis 35
[& morall] exercitioun. Sa happynnyt þat þis Virginea, be avise

of hir fader, was weddit with ane 3oung man, richt valejeant and of provin vertewe, namyt Icelius, ane man of lynnage tribuniciane. Appius, enragit *wit* blynd desire of luste, Assailzeit mony * wayis be his riches and gudis to haue his (268).
 5 plesere¹ of þis Virgine, for scho was of maist pleasand bewtie. At last, seand hir gardit *wit* sic constance, drede and honeste, þat euery place was closit fra his persute, he sett him be maist terribil & cruell violence to bring his cursit purpois to effect; & in þe mene tyme gaif þe charge of þis wikkit besines to M.
 10 Claudius his *servand*, Commanding him to clame þis virginea as his *servand*, and to gif na place to þe aduocatis of þis virginea, how beit þai desirit þe privilegis² of lawis namyt vindicie to be pronuncit for hir liberte; þat is to say, to consent *nocht* þat scho reiose & possede hir liberte within þe tyme þat scho was clamit
 15 of servitude, Beleving sen þe fader of þis virginea was absent, þe place mare patent to Iniure. Als sone as þis Virginea was cummand to þe merket, quhare *commoun sculis*³ war devisit for eruditoun of 3oung persouns, This m.⁴ Claudius laid his hand | on hir, and clamit hir, sayand scho was his *servand* and borne p. 292.
 20 of his *servand*, Commanding hir þefore to follow him as hir maister, with certificatioun gif scho war rebelland he wald tak hir perforce. Virginea beand richt effrayit, hir nuriß gaif ane lamentabil cry, requiring þe quiritis and romane pepill to cum to hir supporte. Incontinent gaderit grete multitude of pepill,
 25 sic as favorit baith Virgineus hir fader and Icelius hir spous. The favour þat þe pepil had to hir freyndis, togiddir *wit* þis odius cruelte⁵ attemptit aganis hir tendir Innocence, persuadit þame þe more haistelle to cum to hir support. Now was Virginea deliuerit of all dedelie violence, quhen m[arcus] Claudius allegit It was *nocht* nedefull to raiß ony multitude of pepill to þe persute of þis mater, for he wald *nocht* seik hir perforce, bot only be procesß and ordoure of law. Incontinent he *summond* hir to Iugement. Als sone as scho was brocht afore⁶ Appius, comperit m. Claudius, clamand hir as his *servand* afore þe same

¹ plesure.³ scolis.⁵ odiouß cruelte.² preveligiis.⁴ thosand (!).⁶ before.

Iuge þat was þe hale devisare of þis corrupit¹ tressoun. And first he allegit þat scho was borne in his houß, and within few dayis stollin fra him, & put in þe houß of Virgineus; and nocht onelie affirmit þir wordís with grete aithis and takynnys, bot als offerit him self to preif² þe sammyn afore Virgineus, to quham 5 þe maist parte of þis Iniure pertenit. he thocht It ressonabill þarefore, þat þe hand madin suld follow hir maister. The aduocatis of þis virgine allegit hir fader was absent In þe ac^tioun pertenyng to þe wele of þe ciete, and wald comperre within twa dayis gif he war aduertist of þe trubil³ movit aganis his dochter. 10 It was als aganis ressoun þat ony virgine suld be Iugit of seruitude, hir fader being absent in public materis of þe ciete. for þir ressouns þai desirit þis mater to be continewit to þe returnyng of hir fader, and scho⁴ to be kepit in possessioun of hir liberte Be vigoure of þe said priuilege namyt vindicie, to þat 15 p. 293. fyne þat þis virgine (quhilk was cummyng | to þeris of perfectioun) suld nocht tyne þe renovne & gloure of hir chaistite afore scho tynt hir liberte. (XLV) Appius favorit mare þis law of vindicie, for It was made be him self, þan he favorit þe priuilege þareof; þat is to say, his mynd wes to kepe þis virgine 20 in hir liberte quhil þe seruitude was provin, and þarefore he allegit he wald declare þe saidís lawis of vindicie, becaus þe freyndis of virginea pretendit þis law to be conforme to þare petitioun, to cauß hir reiose hir liberte during þe clame of servitude. Than said Ap[pius]: “Thir foresaid lawis of vindicie 25 ar ane sovir defence of liberte, so þat þai mak nocht alteratioun in [þe] persouns þat ar clamyt, Nor ȝit in þe cauß or proceß þareapoun⁵ deducit. I grant” (said appius) “ane woman þat is in þe handis of hir fader aucht nocht to be removit þarefra, or put vnder Iurisdiction of ony vthir man.” Nochtþeles It 30 plesit him weill þat Virgineus, hir pretendit fader, war brocht wíth all diligence to court to here þe decisioun of þis mater, and within þe said tyme this virgine to remane in possessioun of m. Claudius, he finding securite to bring hir agane in Iugement at þe Instance of him þat war found hir fader. grete murmour 35

¹ corript'.² preve.³ trible.⁴ hir.⁵ þairupone.

was made aganis þis wikkit sentence of Appius, how beit few durst oppone þame þareto. In þe mene tyme cum pub. munitorius, vncl¹ to þis Virgine, and Icelius hir spouß, & Incontinent þe pepil made haistelie ane gate to þame, traisting be
 5 þare sollicitatioun & menis this wikkit sentence of Appius to be Interrupit. þan said the burreo to Icelius: "persew na farther," & put him perforce abak Nochtwithstanding his crying. þis Iniure done be þe seriand movit þe Inginge of Icelius to sic ferocite & sprete, þat he cryit with loude voce, he wald nocht
 10 departe leß þan he war compellit be force of swerdis, and returnand² him to Appius he said: "to aduertis þe quietlie, O appius, of þis thing þat þow desiris to be hid, I declare the * I am to mary þis virgine, & to haue hir for þe residew (270). of my dayis as my honest & chaist wiffe. assemblil þare-
 15 fore now all þe seriandis and burgeois of þi collegis, armit (as þare custome Is) with wandis & axis; for nochtwithstanding all þe fere and | mynassing þow may do, Virginea my spouß p. 294. sall nocht remane out of hir faderis houß; ffor þocht 3e ten men has tane away the twa pillaris of romane liberte, þat is to
 20 say, þe supporte of tribunis and þe remede of appellatioun to þe pepill, traist nocht þat þoure kingdome Is gevin be Insolent lust to deflore oure wyiffis and dochteris, scourge oure bodyis or hede ws as 3e pleiß, bot suffir þe chaistite of oure wyiffis and barnis to haue defence. gif þis virgine be tane perforce, baith I
 25 and hir fader Virgineus sall nocht onelie require þe faith of quiritis and romane pepill, bot sall als require³ baith þe faith of goddis and men to oure support. Be sovir (O Appius) Thow sall neuir put þi sentence in executioun or effect but my slauchter. þarefore consider weill quhare þow gois, for Vir-
 30 gineus at his cuming sall provide ane stout way to defend þe liberte⁴ of his dochter, and my life sall first periß or I failþe to defend þe liberte⁴ of my spouß." (XLVI) Thir wourdis movit þe pepill to sic Ire, þat na thing apperit erare þan þis mater to be endit with þe swerde. þan stude þe seriandis about
 35 Icelius with ferefull mynassing on Ilk side, but ony vthir vio-

¹ oncle.² turnand.³ requere.⁴ om.

lence. [þan] Appius began to allege þat Icelius movit *nocht* þis displelere & *sedition* for defence of þe virgine, bot onelie becaus he was ane man of Inquiet, purposing to raiß sic sedicioun in þe ciete þat he *mycht* þarethrow vsurpe þe auctorite of tribunis. "bot I will *nocht*" (said Appius) "gif occasioun to 5 him to attempte sic thingis for þis day;" and to þat fyne þe persute of þis mater sall *nocht* be Imput to na Insolence nor lust of him, he wald procede na forther in þis mater for þe reuerence he has to Virgineus, and becaus þe said Virgineus Is absent he wald request m. Claudius his freynd to suffir his 10 actioun to be continewit, and þe virgine to remane in possessioun of hir liberte to þe morow, *wit* certifiatioun to Icelius¹ and all vthiris of his opinioun & assistence, *Nochtwit*-standing þe absence of Virgineus, or ony vthir pretending entereß² þareto, he will procede & gif sentence as law and 15 ressou will, and sall seik na supporte of his remanent collegis, (271). bot allanerlie his *awne | *seriandis*, to punyß þe sedicious P. 295. authouris of þis trubill, for he was sufficientlie garnist þare with.

Off Virgineus orisoun made to þe pepil, and how his douchter Virginea was adigeit be Appius 20 as *servand* to m. Claudius, & how scho was slane be hir fader; Of þe grete trubill þareestir following, and of Virgineus Orisoun, made at his returnyng to þe armye; and how þe army come to rome, & campit þame on mont aven- 25 tyne. Ca. xvj.³

Als sone as þis mater was delayit on þis wise, the aduocatis of þis virgine departit to þare lugeing. þan was It found expedient to send Icelius brother and numitorius son, twa ferß 30 young men, þe strauchest⁴ way þai *mycht* to þe 30

¹ Ap[pius], *both*.

² *Interes*.

³ *lxiiij*.

⁴ *So in B*.

portis, and to bring Virgineus with al diligence fra þe army, and to aduertis him þe weil of his dochter dependit onelie on his cummyng, þat be his presence on þe morow scho mycht be deliuerit of all Iniure. Thir feirs þoung men (as
 5 þai war commandit) departit with spedy hors to Virgineus, & schew to him þe trubil appering to his dochter, with all circumstance afore rehersit. quhen M[arcus] Claudius, þat clamit this virgine, had gevin plegis¹ to bring hir agane in Iugement, on þe morow, Icelius opponit him feirslic þareto,
 10 and offerit plegis,¹ scho remanand [w^t]in hir faderis houß, to bring hir in Iugement on þe morow. Thus past Icelius his tyme, with maist ernist besines abiding þe returnyng of þir þoung men fra þe army. In þe mene tyme assistit to him ane grete multitude of pepil, movit be commiseratioun
 15 of his case. euery ane of þame offerit to be plegis for him to ony purpois he desirit. Than Icelius, sowpit with hev teris went among the pepil, and said: “þe haue gevin plegis sufficient for me, bot on þe morow I mon vse þoure support in þis mater.” Thus was Virginea be plegis of freyndis
 20 deliuerit for þis day. * Appius abade certane tyme eftir in (272). þe courte, þat þe pepil mycht beleif him nocht cummyn in Iugement alanerlie for þat mater. At last, seing na man persewing vthir materis afore him, for þe vehement sollicitude of þis last actioun depending afore | him, he returnit p. 296.
 25 to his lugeing, and send *letteres* Incontinent to his collegis, Praying þame to gif na licence to Virgineus to departe fra þe army bot kepe him in festynance.² This wickit devise of Appius (as It aucht of ressoun) come to late: for³ afore þe cummyng of þame to þe armye Virgineus had gottin his
 30 congie⁴ and was departit at þe first vigill. Thus war þe *letteres* of Appius deliuerit in vane to þir ten men arelie on þe nixt morow. (XLVII) eftir þat þe pepill war gaderit in grete confluence to þe merket, abiding þe end of þis mater, come Virgineus with his douchter, baith cled in dule habit,
 35 with ane huge cumpanye of wemen & matrons following on

¹ pliegis.² festinence.³ bot, *A.*⁴ conduct.

him to þe merkett. Than Virgineus began *nocht* onelie to ask support of þe quirites and romane pepill, bot als desirit rewarde in recompens of his vailzeant & wourthy dedis sa mony þeris be him sustenit for þare *commoun* weill, and schew how he had Ieoperd his body daly for defence 5 of þare wyiffis & barnis, sa stoutlie þat nane was amang þare army þat did ma notabil and wourthy dedis þan he did. "bot (allace) quhat avalis my gude dedis?" (said Virgineus) gif þe same Iniure and cruelte be sufferit in þare ciete quhen it is hale, as wald be sufferit gif It war tane be 10 swerde and force of Inemyis. Virgineus, rehersing þir lamentabill wordis, past *witʰ* sorowfull chere about þe pepill, and with him went Icelius his gude son on þe *sammyn* wise. the reuthfull matrouns þat followit on him movit þe pepil more *witʰ* þare stil murnyng & teris, þan þai *mycht* haue movit 15 with ony cryis. Appius, *Nochtwītʰ*standing þat þe pepill be *commiseratioun* was movit aganis him, past *witʰ* obstinate mynde to Iugement, for his witt was perturbate¹ mare be rage of Wodnes þan ony amouris; and eftir þat M. Claudius had complenit a litill þat na Iustice was ministrat to him 20 In þis other day bi past be menis and ambitioun of party, This Appius but ony forther persute of M. Claudius, or euer ony place was gevin to Virgineus to ansuere to þe petitioun, he gaif his Interloquitur² aganis Virginea. per-

(273). chance Sum authouris has *writ*tin* þe circumstance þareof, 3it 25 p. 297. becauß þe mater Is sa vile & Inhonest, I | find nathing writtin þat soundis to ony forme of decrete. *Nochtþeles* I fynd þat Virginea was adiugit be appius for þe *servand* of m. Claudius. The pepill for þe first tyme throw admiratioun of þis cruell sentence war gretumlie astonyst, and 30 kepit silence lang tyme eftir. in þe mene tyme m. Claudius made him to pas fordwart, to tak possessioun of þis virgine, as scho þat was adiugit his *servand*. Incontinent raif sa miserabill comploratioun of matronis and ladyis, quhilkis stude about him on every side, lamentand pietuouslie atanis 35

¹ perturbat.

² Interlocutour.

þat þis Virgine suld be tane be him on þis wise. Than
 said Virgineus: "O appius, I haue sposit my dochter to
 Icelius and nocht to þe. I nurist hir to solempne mariage,
 and nocht to the bordell. Is it¹ als lefull to þe, appius,
 5 to rage in lust of body as dois þir brutall beistis? I wate
 nocht gif sic thingis will be sufferit to ony nobil or fre
 ciete. I beleif na man þat may bere wappynnys² will suffir
 sic oppressioun." All wayis m. Claudius was stoppit baith
 be þe aduocatis & be þe matronis to Intromet ony way
 10 with þis Virgine. Incontinent silence was commandit be ane
 masare.³ (XLVIII) þan appius, with mynde corruppit and set
 alanerlie to his lust, sade he knew nocht onelie be In-
 iurius wordis said to him in þe day afore be Icelius, and
 eik þe dedely violence presently schewin be Virgineus (Of
 15 quhilkis he tuke þe romane pepill in witnes), bot als knew
 be certane evident & clere signes, how all þe nycht bigane
 Icelius and his complices made sindri convenciouns and
 private assemblance of pepill to raiß ane seditioun in þe
 ciete; and becaus he was nocht ignorant hereof, he was cum-
 20 myn presentlie with armit men, nocht to þat fyne þat he
 suld violet⁴ or Invade ony man of quiet, bot alanerlie to
 punyß sedicious men and rasaris of trubill, effering to þe
 maieste of his office. and to þat fyne þe more quiet and
 tranquillite sall remane heræftir in þe ciete, "O thow burreo"
 25 (said appius) "remove þe pepill abak þat þe maister may
 ressaue his servand." Als sone as appius, rageand in grete
 Ire, had said þir wourdis, The pepill on þare awne benevo-
 lence removit. Thus stude Virginea hir allane, reddy to be
 ane pray to all Iniure. Than Virgineus dis*parit of releif (274).
 30 (for na appellatioun had place) sade: "O appius, perdoun
 me | gif I throw faderly piete has trespassit ony thing aganis p. 298.
 thy maieste, and suffir me Inquire sum thing at þe nurisß
 afore þis virgine, to þat fyne þat gif I was reput falslie hir
 fader, I may þe more patiently departe and suffir all Iniuris
 35 done to hir." Als sone as he gat licence to speik with his

¹ It is, *A.*; It, *B.*² wappingis.³ maser.⁴ So in *B.*

douchtir, he tuke hir *wit* hir nurice aside to þe buthis beside þe tempill of þe goddes Cloacyn, now callit novis, and þare he pullit ane swerde fra ane flescheoure and sade: "O Virginea, my dere douchtir, I kepe þe in liberte be þis onelie way as I may." and with þir wourdis he straik þe 5 dagare to þe hiltis in his douchteris breist, and lukand to Appius quhare he was sittand in his cursit trone, he said: "O appius, I consecrate þe & þi hede in þe blude of þis virgine." Appius, herand þe huge noyis and gilde rissin haistelie amang þe pepill for commiseratioun of þis cruell 10 dede, raiß fra his sait & commandit þe *seriand* to tak Virgineus. *nocht*þeles Virgineus made ane gate *wit* bludy swerd, quhil at þe last be multitude of pepill following on his bak he was savit fra all persute, quhil he was *cummyn* to the vtir porchis¹ of þe courte. Than Icelius & numitorius rasit 15 vp þe body of þis virgine to þe sicht of pepill, detesting þe cruelte of Appius, and lamentand baith þe vnhappy bewtie of þis virgine, and þe necessite þat Inforsit² þe handis of þe fader in his douchteris slauchter. In þe mene tyme raiß ane miserabil comploratioun of [þe] matronis following 20 reuthfully on þare bakkis, Inquiring *wit* reuthfull sprachis³ gif þare barnis and douchteris war nurist to sic terrbill⁴ end, and gif sic reward was ordanit for þare chaistite. mony vthir reuthfull and pietuous wourdis war rehersit, specially sic wourdis þat ar maist pungitive be effamynat⁵ & womanlie 25 doloure, for ay þe more sorowfull þai appere þe more comploratioun followis. The hail myndis and vocis of men, specially of Icelius, was replete of public Ire and Indignatioun aganis Appius and all his collegis, Saying þe hale power of tribunis & remeid of appellacioun to þe pepil was 30 tane away be þare | manifest tyranny. (XLIX) Thus war all þe pepill movit to extreme Ire be þis wikkit dede, sum parte be esperance of ane greter beild, for þai traistit be (275). occasioun of þis odius * & detestabill cruelte attempit be appius, to find ane gannand tyme to confound þe auctorite 35

¹ prochis.² enforcit.³ sprachis.⁴ terrable.⁵ effeminat.

of þir ten men, *and to recovir þare liberte. Appius *nocht-*
*wit*standing al þir motiouns, *commandit* sum tyme þe seriand
to call Icelius in Iugement, and sum tyme (becaus he was
repugnant) he bad tak him perforce. At last, seand na place
5 made to his apparatouris, he rais fra his sait and past
wit ane cumpany of 3oung patricianis throw þe grete preið
of pepill, and *commandit* Icelius to be tane and bound.
Now was *nocht* onelie ane huge multitude of pepill standing
in defence of Icelius, bot als war *wit* him certane grete
10 princes of þe ciete, sic as l[ucius] Valerius and m. horacius;
and estir þat þai had put þe *seriand* abak, þai said gif
Appius wald persew Icelius be þe law, þai wald deliuer him
of all persute of þe said appius, becaus he was bot ane
private man; and gif he wald persew þis mater perforce, þai
15 war als strang and pussant for þe tyme as he was. þan
rais ane scharpe bargane, for þe *seriand* Invadit baith Val-
erius & horatius attanis, bot þare wandis and axis war
brokin be preið of pepill. Than appius went to ane mote,
to haue made ane concioun to þe pepill; bot Valerius &
20 horatius followit sa feirslie on him, þat þai put him abak,
& made ane orisoun to þe pepill *wit* mony Iniurius wourdis
aganis Appius. Appius, brokin of his purpois, for fere of
his life coverit his hede, and fled haistelie to his lugeing
but ony aduertising of his aduersaris. On þe tothir side
25 Spu[rius] appius, to haue supportit his colleig, ruschit haistelie
to þe merket, and seand þis new signorie of ten men vin-
cust be violence and force of pepill, he tuke consultatioun
of sindri his assessouris quhat was to be done; and become
richt astonist, finding sa mony contrarius myndis to him and
30 his collegis; and made haistelie ane conventioun of þe sen-
ate, quhilk doing in ane *parte* mesit all þe rancoure of
pepill, ffor þai belevit sen þe oppressiouns and waryit dedis
done be þir x men war odius to þe maist parte of þe sen-
ate þat ane Iuste occasioun suld rise þarethrow to fynis
35 thare | empire and seignorie attanis. The senate at þis con-
ventioun decernit na thing to be done þat mycht provoke

þe pepill to ony contentioun, and to provide þat þe re-
 turnyng of Virgineus to þe armye rais na motioun of
 troubill;¹ (L) and Incontinent certane 3oung princis of þe
 ciete war send to þe army, liand for þe tyme in mont
 (276). vecilius, & exhortit þe residew of ten * men (quhilkis war 5
 gouernoris of þe said armye) to abstene fra all seditioun.
 & *nochtwith*standing all þare providence Virgineus at his cum-
 myng rasit mare trubill in þe armye þan he left behind him
 in þe ciete; for abone his opin mynassing, þat is to say,
 howbeit he come to þe army *with* iiij^o² men, all enragit 10
 aganis þir x men be occasioun of þis cruelte attemptit, *con-*
iurit togiddir³ vnder ane opinioun & mynde, & *cummyn*
 attanis out of þe ciete, he come abone all þe mynassingis
 with bludy swerde in hand, & throw his *cummyng* in þat
 awfull maner he drew all þe armye in grete admiratioun. 15
 fforthir þe vncouth sicht of side beltit gownis amang þir
 iiij^o⁴ men þat come with him made þame appere of greter
 nowmer and multitude þan þai war. At last, quhen þe
 army had Inquirit him how all materis stude, he was sa
 sorowfull þat lang tyme he mycht *nocht* speik ane worde. 20
 The pepill richt effrayit flokkit about him fast on euery
 side, and *commandit* silence. þan Virgineus schew þe mater
with all circumstance afore rehersit; syne huvand⁵ baith his
 handis to þe hevin, "I beseik 3ow, my gude compan3eons"
 (said he) "Imput *nocht* þe cruelte done be Appius to me. 25
 haue me in na contemptioun, & hald me nocht þe slaar of
 my awne barne, for þe live⁶ of my dochter was more swete
 & dere to me þan was my awne life, gif It had bene lefull
 til haue kepit þe same in chaistite and liberte. and becaus
 I saw hir violentlie opprest, and drawin perforce to þe bor- 30
 dell, I thocht hir bettir loist be deith þan be schame. Be-
 leif fermlic (my gude compan3eouns) I suld neuer haue leuit
 ane houre behind my douchter, war *nocht* þe esperance I
 had in 3ow to revenge þe occasioun of hir slauchter, knowing

¹ trible.³ þe gidder.⁵ havand.² four hundreth.⁴ four hundreth.⁶ life.

weil þat 3e haue dochteris, sisteris & wyiffis, redly to sustene þe samin^z oppressioun & Iniure þat my douchter has now sustenit. The Inordinate luste of Appius is nocht |saciate with þe deith of my douchter, as may be clerelie p. 301.

5 provin; for ay þe more his luste is vnpunyst, þe more It rageis with opin ren3eis. Allace, my gude compan3eouns, be aduersite falling on me 3e ar richt fortunate; [for] Be my calamyte 3e may eschew or ellis prevene siclike displeseris in tymes cummyng, how beit þe luste of Appius may haue

10 na forthir place in my hou3, for my wiffe Is deceissit afore be fatale infirmite, and now my¹ onelie douchter (becaus scho mycht haue na ma dais in chaistite) was perist be honest deith, how beit It was miserabil. now restis na *place to Appius luste in my hou3. Now restis nocht to me (277).

15 bot to deliuer my body fra violence of Appius, with siclike sprete and curage as I deliuerit my douchter. Now Ilk man provide to saif his wiffe and barnis fra Iniure of Appius as he thinkis expedient." Thir wourdis being said be Virgineus, all þe army cryit with ane voce, þai sall

20 nowthir fail3e to revenge his displeserie nor 3it to defend his liberte. quhen þe ciet3anis (quhilk come in þare beltit gownis with Virgineus to þe armye) had schawin euery thingis on þe sam^myn maner as þai war sene be þame concerning þe wikkit dede attemptit be Appius, eftir þai had

25 movit þe armye to extreme Indignatioun, and schewin to þame how sa huge effray & troubill was in rome be occasioun of þis wikkit cruelte, þat Appius was nere slane be feir3 coniuuration of pepill, and for fere of his life fled in exile, all þe army was sa movit þat þai cryit atanis, "har-

30 nes, harnes;" and but ony mare tary þai rasit þare en3eis to pas to rome. The ten men war nocht perturbit² onelie with þis effray presentlie sene be þame in þare armye, bot als astonist for þe huge effray þai herd in rome, and war sa full of dredoure þat euery ane of þame went ane

35 sindri gait amang þe tentis to pecify and meis þis trubill.

¹ may.² perturbat.

And howbeit þai tretit þe army *witʒ* mony benigne¹ and soft wourdis, ʒit na ansuere was made to þame be þe said army, bot schew pertlie gif ony wald empesch þare purpois, þai suld be fund baith men and weill armit to resist. Incontinent þai past fordwart *witʒ* arrayit batall to rome, & set
 p. 302. doun | thare tentis on mont aventyne, and did na other violence, bot exhortit all freyndis to recover þare liberte and create tribunis.

- (278). Of þe message send fra þe senate to þe army, and of þe armyis ansuere ; Of Virgineus orison ; Of þe
 first creatioun of tribunis militare ; how baith þe armyis mett and past to þe sacrate montane ; Of þe secund message fra þe senate to þe armye, and of þare ansuere ; how þe ten men war put fra þare office and tribunis create. Ca. xvij.² 15

For fere of þis trubill spu[rus] Appius convenit þe senate, be quhilk was decernit þat na thing suld be done be rigoure, bot erare *witʒ* plesure to þe pepil ; for be þe samyn *mycht* rise occasion of seditioun. Incontinent thre nobill men, C. Julius, pub. sulpicius, and spu. tarpeus, war send (as legatis) to
 Inquire þe army, in name & behalf of þe senate, quhy þai left þare tentis, and quhat þai presentlie desirit, *cummyn* armyt to mont aventyne and turnand þe batall fra þare Inemyis to Invaid þare awne freyndis and cuntre. how beit ane ansuere
mycht haue bene gevin to þis³ petitionis, ʒit nane was þat
 wald tak þe mater on hand to gif ansuere ; for nowthir had þe army ane capitane, nor ʒit durst ane amang þe said army wilfully Incur þe Indignatioun and Ire of þir ten men. Incontinent rais ane noyis⁴ amang þe armye, cryand attanis gif
 l[ucius] Valerius and m. horatius war send to þame, þai wald
 gif ansuere. (LI) Als sone as þe legatis war depeschit with

¹ benyng.² lxxv.³ þir.⁴ noyes.

þis ansuere, Virgineus said to the army, þai dowtit in ane
 mater of litill effect, þat is to say, becaus þai wantit ane capi-
 tane, þai wald nocht gif ansuere; 3it he thocht þe ansuere þat
 was gevin nocht vnproffittabill, howbeit þe sammyne was mare
 5 be gude chance þan ony gude consultatioun. Always is he
 consullit¹ þame to create ten men, quhilk sall haue þe govern-
 ance of public materis, and for þe honowr of chevelrie sall be
 callit tribunis militare. & quhen þe army be generall consent
 had devisit þat Virgineus suld be þe first of þir tribunis militare,
 10 he said to | thame in þis wise : “ I beseik 3ow, freyndis, reserve p. 303.
 þis honowr þat 3e wald gif to me, and gif It to vtheris þat ar
 wourthiare² * and mare ganand þareto; for þe hevvy doloure (279).
 þat I haue in þe deith of my douchter wil nevir suffir me, quhil
 I am on live, to reiose ony public office or honouris. Attoure,
 15 I vnderstand nocht gif It may be proffittabil to 3ow in sa hie
 and trublus mater to mak þame capitane þat ar maist Invyit
 or hatit. Nochtþeles all þe proffitt I may do to 3ow sal be als
 reddy now, quhen I am bot ane private man, As it suld be
 gif I war cloithit³ with public autorite.”⁴ Thus war ten
 20 tribunis militare create. On þe tothir side the army þat was
 send aganis þe sabinis war in small quiet; for Icelius and
 Numitorius movit þame to departe fra þe ten men, and made
 na leß troubill in þe said armye, rehersing þe slauchter of þe
 25 did rehersing þe new and terribil dede falling laitlie be luste
 and Insolence of Appius. Als sone as Icelius was aduertist
 þat ten tribunis militare war create be þe tothir army on mont
 aventyne, to eschew þat na tribunis of pepill suld be create
 be Imitatioun þareof, he create ten tribunys militare on þe
 30 sammyne maner as war create be virgineus in mont aventyne,
 or [euer] he made him to returne. ffor þocht he was exaltit be
 favoure of pepil to honouris, he knewe weill þare Inconstance.
 Incontinent þis army rasit þare ensen3eis, and enterit at porte
 Collyne in rome; Syne past throw þe ciete quhil þai come
 35 to mont aventyne, and eftir þat baith þe armyis war Ionit

¹ counsalit. ² worthyar. ³ cloitht. ⁴ auctorite. ⁵ treasoun.

togiddir, þai gaiff power to þir ten tribunis to create be þare
 ressouns two maist qualifyit persouns amang þame to haue
 empire and signorie abone þe laif. Than was M. Oppius and
 sextus manilius chosin to the said effect. The faderis, seand 5
 þe senate ful of sollicitude for þe governance of þe ciete, waistit
 þare tyme mare in chiding þan ony gude consultatioun. Mony
 enormyteis war obieckit¹ aganis þir ten men, sic as þe slauchter
 of nobil siccus, þe lust of appius, and mony cowart dedis done
 w^{it}in þe tyme of þare chevelrie. At last It was fund expedient
 to send Valerius and horacius to mont aventyne, to brek the 10
 p. 304- obstinate myndis of þe army; bot þai refusit aluterlie to | bere
 this charge, leß þan þe x men wald first exoner þame self of
 all auctorite þat þai haue reiosit be vsurpit menis all þe last
 zere, but ony public vocis. The x men said þai wald on na
 wise departe fra þare office quhil þe lawis war establit² for 15
 (280). quhilkis þai war create. (LII) * The pepill finalie, beand
 aduertist be³ M. Duellius, quhilk was sum tyme tribune of
 pepil, þat na thing mycht be done respondent to þare desiris,
 sa lang as þai remanit at þare seditiouns and debatis, þai
 departit out of mont aventyne to þe sacrate montane be avise 20
 of þe said M. Duellius, quhilk testifijt þat na sollicitude nor
 cure of public weill mycht synk in þe myndis of þe faderis,
 quhill þare ciete war left deserte and waist afore þare ene.
 Attoure, þare secessioun to þe sacrate montane suld cauß þe
 senate and faderis to haue in remembrance þare grete constance, 25
 knowing weil þat na concorde mycht⁴ be dressit in þe ciete quhil
 þe pepill war restorit to þare priuilegis and power. þan the armye
 departit out of mont aventyne be ane gate callit nomentane,
 quhilk Is now callit ficulensis, & sett doun þare tentis on þe
 sacrate montane; & following þe temperance of þare faderis, 30
 They campit þame on þe said montane but ony direptioun of
 þe cuntre. Als sone as þe army was departit, all þe small
 pepill followit, in sic maner þat few abaid behind þat mycht
 bere ony armoure or wappynnys; and on þame followit þare
 wyiffis and barnis, Cryand w^{it}h lamentabill spraichis,⁵ "quham 35

¹ obiectit. ² astabillit. ³ þat, A. ⁴ record may. ⁵ spraichis.

to wil 3e leif ws in þis wikkit ciete, quhare nowthir liberte
 nor chaistite may haue place nor be savit?" quhen þis vncouth
 sollicitude had made all thingis desert in rome, nane was sene
 bot ane few nowmer of agit faderis in þe merket. The faderis
 5 sone eftir war assemblit be generall conventioun, And fra þai
 saw þe merkett sollitare and desert, but ony confluence of
 pepill, þai began to Invay¹ mare feirslic aganis þe public
 gouernance þan euer did Valerius or horacius before,² and
 said: "O faderis conscript, quhat sall be þe end of þis
 10 de|bate? sall neuer thir x men Put fyne to þare obstinate p. 305.
 malice? Will 3e suffir all thingis paß to vter myscheif? quhat
 signorie,³ quhat wikkit empire is this, O x men, þat 3e pretend?
 Wil 3e schaw 3oure lawis and constitutiouns to desert wallis
 and houffs? Eschaine 3e *nocht* þat greter nowmer of burro^uris⁴
 15 and seriandis ar now present in 3oure merkett þan of ony vthir
 pepill? quhat defence sall 3e now mak gif Inemyis assail3e
 3oure ciete? quhat sall 3e do gif oure pepill, seand ws *nocht*
 movit be þare secessioun to þe sacrate montane, come on ws
 armyt? Wil 3e *nocht* fynys 3oure empire quhil 3oure ciete
 20 * be evertit? Na other remede Is bot owther mon⁵ 3e haue (281).
 na pepill in þis ciete, or ellis mon⁵ 3e haue tribunis. We
 may bettir want oure officis patriciane þan þe pepill may want
 þare officis plebeane. þe pepill be þare first secessioun to þe
 sacrate montane rest þæt new and inexpert⁶ auctorite fra oure
 25 predecessouris. and now þai haue sic swetenes þarewitþ þat
 þai wil nocht be put þarefra, speciallie becaus *oure* empire is
nocht moderate with sic temperance þat þai *mycht* þe les myster⁷
 þe support of þare tribunis." þe x men, seing⁸ þame self vincust
 on þis wise be public consent, sade þai wald submitt þame (sen
 30 It was found expedient) to þe power of faderis, Praying þame
 to provide þat þe small pepill (quhilk Is inflawmit with huge
 Ire aganis þame) vse na vengeance nor punycioun on þame,
 þat be effusioun of þare blude þe pepill be *nocht* accustumate
 to sla þe faderis. (LIII) Valerius and horacius past þan to

¹ Invy.³ figowr (!).⁵ man.⁷ mistar.² aforz.⁴ burrioris.⁶ vnexpart.⁸ seand.

þe armye to trete concorde, & [to] reduce þame agane in þe
 ciete *witʰ* sic plesand conditioun as efferis,¹ and besocht þame
 to Invaid nocht þe x men *witʰ* ony Iniuris. Thir legatis war
 resauit *witʰ* grete Joy amang þe pepill, for þai war reput þe
 deliueraris of þe ciete, baith at þe begynnyng of þe trubil and 5
 at þe end þareof; and þarefore large thankis war gevin to
 þame. than Icelius made ansuere in name & behalf of al þe
 army; for he was profoundlie resoluit, be lang consultation
 p. 306. | with the pepill afore the cummyng of þir legatis; & to þat
 fyne þat þe esperance of þe commoun weil of Rome sall appere 10
 standing more in equite & ressoun þan in ony violence or force
 of armes, he desirit in name of þe pepill to haue þe remede of
 appellatioun and þe power of tribunis to support þame on þe
 samyn maner as was afore þe creation of ten men. It was
 desirit als þat It sall² nocht be Imput for ony tressoun³ in 15
 tymes cummyng þe secession of pepill to þe sacrate montane
 for recovering of þare liberte. ane terribil and richt odius
 punycion was desirit to be tane on þir ten men, thinkand It
 ressoun þat þai war tane and cassin quyk in ane fire, quhill
 þai war brynt to dede. þan þe legatis said: “zoure petitiouns 20
 and desiris ar sa Iuste, þat þai ar to be grantit but delay;
 (282). for ze desire defensis to zoure * liberte, and na licence to
 Impugne otheris. It is bettir to refrene⁴ þan to nuriß zoure
 Ire, for be Invy and haterent þat ze haue to [do] crewelte,⁵
 ze fall in sic crewelte,⁵ þat ze desire first to haue empire and 25
 dominatioun abone zour Inemyis or euer ze haue recoverit
 zour liberte. sal neuer zour ciete be in quiet,⁶ bot owther
 þe faderis sekand pnytioun on þe pepill, or ellis þe pepill
 on þe faderis. ze haue more nede of ane targe þan of ane
 swerde. he Is ane richt humyl⁷ and sympil⁸ man þat may 30
 leif in ony ciete, nowthir takand nor zit doand Iniure to his
 nychtboure. gif ze desire to schaw zoure self ferefull and
 mynassant, hide þe samyn for ane sessoun;⁹ and quhen ze

¹ efferit.⁴ resauē (!).⁷ humle.² suld.⁵ cruelte.⁸ sempill.³ treasoun.⁶ liberte being quite (!).⁹ cessoun.

haue recoverit 3oure lawis, privilegis, and officis, gif þan 3oure
 Iugement apoun oure livis and gudis as þe mater requiris,
 bot as now It is ynewch to recover 3oure liberte." (LIV)
 quhen þe pepill had gevin power to þe legatis to do as þai
 5 thocht expedient in þis behalf, þai promittit to returne als
 sone as all materis war dressit. quhen þe legatis had schewin
 þe petition of þe pepill to þe faderis, All þe ten men except
 Appius war content to obey þe poyntis in þis present trety;
 for þai herd na punytioun devisit to þame for þare offence.
 10 Appius, | ane man of feirß Ingyne and hie Invie to draw þe p. 307.
 hale haterent of pepill on him self, allanerly said: "I am
 nocht ignorant of þe wikkit fortoun þat mynaffß¹ me. I se
 weill how oure Inemyis differris to Invade ws with batall,
 quhil þai haue baith disarmit ws and armyt þame self with
 15 oure wappynnys. Thare Invie mon² be satiate³ with my
 blude. I wil þarefore mak na forther Impediment to departe
 fra my office." Incontinent was ane law made þat þe x men
 sall exoner þame self of all auctorite [& þe schirefdome, ⁴ that
 Q. Furius the grete bischop sall create tribunis of the peple, and
 20 that the secessioun⁴ of þe army & peple to þe sacrat montane
 sall nocht be reput for ony cryme, & nane of the peple to be
 accusit þarefor in tymes cuming. þan þir x men past to ane
 publik place & exonerit þaim self of all autorite] to þe grete
 plesere of all þe pepill. Als sone as þir legatis had schewin
 25 þir novellis, euery man þat was in þe ciete followit on þame,
 and to þis huge multitude of pepil reiosing for þir novellis
 come ane vthir cumpany of pepill fra þe tentis, all reiosing
 togidder þat baith þare liberte and concorde was restorit to
 þare ciete. The legatis made ane orisoun to þame in þis wise:
 30 "That gude fortoun, grace, and felicite may be to 3ow, O pepil,
 returne to 3oure awne cuntre, to 3oure goddis, to 3our wyiffis
 and barnis; and kepe þe samyn temperance in þe ciete as 3e
 haue done here in 3oure tentis. Pas to mont aventyne, quhare
 3e departit; and in þe said montane, as maist happy and
 35 fortunate * place, quhare 3e began þe first repeting of 3our (283).

¹ mynassiss.² man.³ sacrat (1).⁴—⁴ Supplied by editor.

liberte, þe sal create þoure tribunys; and at þoure cumming þe grete bischop sall be reddy to hald þe commites." followit Innowmerabill myrth and blythnes to all þe army, for þai Incontinent rasis þare ensenȝeis, and went to rome, contending quha mycht ressaue other w^{it}h maist pleßer. believe þai come 5
 armit throw þe ciete to mont aventyne, quhare þe grete bischop was halding þe commites, and þare þai create þir tribunys. I fynd þat awlus Virgineus was maid þe first tribune, and nixt him war create pub. Numitorius, vncl¹ to Virginea, and w^{it}h him lu. Icellius, for þai war principall authouris of þis secessioun. 10
 Nixt þame war create C. Sicinius, cousing to þat Sicinius þat was þe first tribune of pepill create in þe sacrate montane, and nixt him was create M. Duellius, for he was tribune afore þe creatioun of þir x men, and was ay ane stout defendoure of þe pepill aganis
 p. 308. | the said x men, and last of all war create M. Sitinius, m. 15
 pomponeus, C. approneus, ap. Julius, & Ca. oppius, in esperance mare of þare gude dedis to cum þan ony gude dedis be þame done.

How the consullis war restorit to þe gouernance of þe ciete, and of sindri lawis made be þe said con- 20
 sullis in faouere of þe pepill & tribunis; how virgineus accusit appius for his wikkit sentence; Of appius orisoun and of virgineus ansueræ; and how appius was dampnit to preson. Ca. xviiij.²

The tribunis create on þis maner,³ Icelius desirit þe pepill 25
 to decerne þe secessioun made latelie fra the x men to be Imput for na cryme, and It was grantit. þan M. duellius desirit þe consullis to be create as afore w^{it}h remede of appellatioun fra þame to þe pepill, and þe samyn was pronoucit
 (284). be m. duellius. * Al þir thingis war done in þe flammyn medois 30
 w^{it}h consell of small pepill. (LV) first was chosin ane Inter-

¹ oncle.² lxvj.³ wise.

king, and be him war create two consullis, l[ucius] Valerius & m[arcus] horacius. thir consullis war nocht Iniurius to þe faderis during þare consulate, howbeit þai offendit þame in sum parte; for þe faderis vndirstude euery thing þat was ekit
 5 to þe liberte of pepill was preiudiciall to þare power; and first abone ony vthir besines raisþ ane questioun, gif þe faderis sall obey þe lawis made be smal pepill. to soilþe this questioun ane law was promulgate¹ in comites centuriat, quhatsumeuir consultatioun was made be þe tribunis of small pepill, þe sammyn
 10 sal haue strenth of ane law, and þe pepill to obey þe sammyn. Be þis law was gevin ane scharp brod to þe rogatioun of tribunis. The consullis sone eftir made ane other law concernyng appellatioun to þe pepill; for It was þe onely targe of þare liberte; And becaus It was tane away be auctorite of þir x
 15 men, It was now ratifyit and confermit² be ane other law, þat Is to say, we wil þat na office nor dignite be erekkit or vsit in þe ciete but appellatioun, and It sall be lefull³ to sla him þat makis ony sic officis or digniteis, and | his slauchter sall be p. 309.
 repute for na cryme. quhen þe consullis had garnist þe pepill
 20 in þis maner be remede of appellatioun and supporte of tribunis, þai renewit þe priuilege of tribunis be mony auld cerymonis, of quhilkis þe memorie was lang 3eris afore forþett; & be auctorite of þare religioun decernit þe tribunis to be haly & Inuiolate; and to fortify þe sammyn ane law was made,
 25 he þat is noysum or dois ony violence to þe tribunis of pepill or to þe edilis or Iugis or x men, first sall his hede be offerit to Iubiter;⁴ syne baith his sonnys, his dochteris,⁵ and gudis sald & eschete to þe tempill of Ceres þe goddes.⁶ be tenor of þis law al þai þat ar Interpretouris of lawis denyis þat ony
 30 other man except tribunis may be repute haly; for þai say he þat dois ony offence or Is noysum to ony of thir men afore rehersit sall be repute abhominabil and waryit; And howbeit þe edilis ar nowmerit among þir digniteis and officis afore rehersit, 3it þai may nocht be repute haly bot onelie Inuiolate.

¹ pronulgate, *both*.² *confermit*.³ leiffull.⁴ Iupiter.⁵ douchteris.⁶ godis.

Thus ar þe tribunis haldin haly now, on þe samyn maner
 as þai war at þe first secessioun. sum men haldis þat vnder
 þir lawis made be horatius baith þe consullis and pretouris
 ar comprisit, becauð þai ar baith lauchfull Iugis; bot þare
 (285). * opinioun Is vane, for þocht þe pretouris war haldin Iugis, þe 5
 consullis war *nocht* haldin Iugis in þai dayis. Thir war þe
 lawis made be horacius & valerius consullis. It was Institute
 als, þat þe lawis made be þe senate, callit senatus consulta,
 howbeit þe *sammyn* war brokin afore at þe plesere of con-
 sullis, salbe brocht in tymes *cummyng* to þe tempill of Ceres, 10
 and be þe edilis of pepill pronuncit. Ane other law was
 made at þe instance of M[arcus] Duillius tribune, quhat euer
 he war þat left þe pepill but tribunis, or create ony office or
 dignite but appellatioun, he sall be first scourgit with wandis,
 syne hedit with ane ax. Thir and siclike lawis war made 15
 aganis þe liberte of þe patricianis; and becaus þir lawis hurte
 nane of þe patricianis in speciall, nane of þame wald oppone
 þame þarto. (LVI) Als sone as þe pepill war garnist suffi-
 cientlie in þis mater *witʰ* power of tribunis & þare liberteis,
 The tribunis *thocht* þe tyme ganand to punyð all criminall 20
 p. 310. persouns | in þe ciete; And for þare first besines *commandit*
 Au. Virgineus to be accusare of Appius Claudius for the cryme
 be him *committit*. The day of Iustice being¹ finalie sett,
 comperit Appius Claudius to þe merkett armit *witʰ* ane grete
 nowmer of ʒoung patricianis, & be his *cummyng* to Iugement in 25
 þat sorte, he renewit þe memorie of his wikkit and schamfull
 segnorie.² Than said Virgineus: "O faderis *conscript*, now
 haue I found wourdis to speik in ane doutsum mater. here-
 fore þat I sall *nocht* waist tyme accusing him afore ʒow fra
 quhais cruelte ʒe ar deliuerit alanerlie be fere of wappynniss, 30
 I wil *nocht* accuse þis appius of þe Infinite crymes done be
 him; Nor ʒit will I Irk ʒow to here his vane defencis In sic
 materis. herefore, O Appius, I wil be sa gracius to þe, þat
*nochtwitʰ*standing þe odius and Insufferabil crymes Ilkane
 abone other done be þe þir twa ʒeris bigane, I wil accuse þe 35

¹ beand.² figur (1).

allanerlie of ane cryme, and gif þow defendis¹ nocht þi self and schaw be ressound quhy þow gaif þe vindices fra liberte to seruitude *nocht* contrare thy awne lawis, I command þe to be bound and put in presoun." Appius had nowthir esperance in þe Iugement of pepil, nor ȝit in supporte of tribunis, *Nocht*þeles he appellit to þe tribunis. Als sone as he was arrestit² be þe *seriand*, he said, "I appeill." This onelie voce of liberte, spokin out of his mouth þat maid þe vindices and lawis of liberte, maid silence throw all þe ciete. þan * raif³ (286).
 10 ane quiet murmour, Ilkane saying to other: "Now may we tak exempil,³ and se quhat fyne *cummys* of him þat contempnis þe goddis or neclekkis⁴ humane constitutioun and lawis. The punycioun of pride and cruelte (pocht It be slaw) Is richt scharpe at last. how may he reiose þe priuilege of Appellatioun"
 15 (said þai) "þat kest him euer, sa fer as he mycht, (*to*) distroy þe samyn? how may he Implore the support of pepill, þat has confoundit and distroyit þare lawis? Is It *nocht* þan wourthy and semand, þat he be cassin in presoun, and neuer reiose þe richt of liberte, þat be his fals sentence has adiugit
 20 ane fre *persoun* to seruitude?" quhill þe pepill was murmurand þame | quietlie in þis mater, Appius began to remember þe pepil of þe wourthy dedis done baith be his nobil eldaris and be him self; and sum tyme remembrit þame of his vnhappy lauboure passing fra þe office of consullis with displeſer
 25 of þe faderis, onelie to mak lawis for þe weill and gouernance of romane pepill. "Is It semand" (said Appius) "sen I haue made sa mony halesum & proffittabil lawis for ȝoure *commoun* weill, þat þe makare þareof sall be bound and put in presoun? And sen I haue licence to speik, I wil sone haue experience
 30 how baith my gude and evill dedis ar estemyt⁵ afore ȝow, Or gif I may reiose sic priuilege as sum other citeȝane⁶ of ȝoure ciete aucht to do. for I beleif þe Invie of pepill Is *nocht* sa fer movit aganis me, þat I suld be disparit of þare mercy and grace. forthir gif I afore þe Iustificatioun of ony⁷ cauſ

p. 311.

¹ defend.³ example.⁵ estimat.⁷ my.² arrestit.⁴ neclekis.⁶ citeȝeane.

be condampnit to presoun, I can do na thing leß þan appele to þe tribunis of pepill, and exhorte þame to follow *nocht* the futesteppis of þe men þat ar maist odius to þame. forþhir gif þe tribunis wil grant þame self confederate in þe samyn maner as þe x men war to distroy þe remeid of appellatioun, I wil 5 appele to þe pepil, & desire *nocht* onelie to be participant *witʰ* þe remede of þare appellation, bot als desire baith þe lawis tribuniciane and consulare made In þis Instant ʒere to *concur* to my supporte. quha sall appeill in tyme[s] cummyng gif Appius may *nocht*, quhen his¹ cauß Is denuncit? how may 10 ʒoure lawis be supporte to obscure persouns, gif þai can *nocht* be supporte to Appius? Thus sall It be clerely schewin and practicate in my mater, quhidder² wilfull empire or public liberte be erast establist be þir lawis. fforther It sall sone (287). appere, quhid*dir² remede of appellatioun may haue place or 15 nane aganis þe Iniure of hie signorie."³ (LVII) On þe tothir side Virgineus replyit, saying Appius was *nocht* onelie void of all ressoun and lawis, bot als void of all humane & civill societe. "behalde his trone"⁴ (said Virgineus) "In quhilke he satt for Iugement as in ane castell full of Iniquite, quhare he 20 sittand as ten man perpetuall, sa noysum and Iniurius to gude men, þat he skurgit þare bakkis *witʰ* wandis and mynassit þame *witʰ* axis to þe deith, | the contempnare baith of goddis p. 312. and [of] men, armit mair *witʰ* boucheouris⁵ þan ony *seriandis*, and gevand his mynde fra his abhominabil reiffis and slauch- 25 teris to maist vile and vnbridillit lust, and in opin⁶ sicht of romane pepill rest ane fre virgine fra þe bosum of hir fader and gaif hir (as scho had bene tane be pray of batell) to þe *seriand* of his chalmer,⁷ and throw his waryit and cruell⁷ sentence has armit þe richt hand of þe fader In slauchter of 30 his awne dochter; Syne *commandit* baith Icelius hir spouß and Numitorius⁸ hir oncle to presoun, Becaus þai rasis hir dede body to þe sicht of pepill, As he þat was movit mare

¹ þis.² quheþer.³ þe figure (1).⁴ trvne.⁵ buchernis (1).⁶ oppin.⁷—⁷ om.⁸ mymitorius.

be repulß of his lust þan ony pietuouß¹ slauchter of þis virgine. herefore þe houß þat he was wount to call þe Domycell of romane pepill sall now be ane presoun to him self. forther, O appius, Vnderstand als oft as þow will appeill, I sall be als
 5 oft ane ganand Iuge to þe, les þan þow gif þe vindices fra [all] liberte to seruitude; þat Is to say, quhil þow preif, Or ellis gif plegis to preif, þat Virginea was hand madyn to m. Claudius or ellis to þi self; and gif þow will nocht gif plegis to preif þir poyntis in Iugement, I decerne þe (as condempnit
 10 creature) to be led to presoun." The pepill reprochit nocht þis sentence, bot erare applaudit þareto wíth grete noyiß and clamoure, Reiosing² þat sa grete ane man as Appius was punyst by þame. Incontinezt the tribune set ane day of Iugement to accuse him cryminably³ to þe deith for his
 15 offence.

* how twa armyis war rasis be þe consullis aganis þe (288). sabinis and equis; Of C. Claudius orisoun, and of Virgineus ansuere; Of þe deith of Ap[pius] Claudius and spu. oppius; how þe ten men war
 20 banist, and þare gudis confiscate. Ca. xix.⁴

Quhill sic thingis war done, legatis come fra the latinis and hernikis, reiosing of þe concorde made betuix þe faderis and small pepill; and in honoure of þis concorde þai offerit to þe hie and mychty Iubiter⁵ ane croun of gold of litill valoure,
 25 effering to þe riches in | þai dayis. þan was þe religioun of p. 313. goddis honorit mare wíth deuotioun and piete þan ony magnificence. It was schewin finalie be þir legatis, þat þe equis & wolchis war makand provisioun of batall to Invaid þe romanis. The consullis movit be þir novellis partit þe provincis amang
 30 þame. horatius past aganis þe sabinis, and valerius aganis þe equis. quhen þe army was rasis in þis maner, nocht onelie

¹ petuiff.² reiosit.³ cryminaly.⁴ lxvij.⁵ Iupiter.

come all þe ʒoung men of þe ciete, Bot als mony agit capitanis, howbeit þai war past þe date of cheuelrie, and for þe favoure of smal pepill offerit þame self wilfully to pas to batall. þus was þe army rasit nocht onelie of grete multitude of pepill, bot als furnist *witʰ* mony wise & agit capitanis. ʒit, afore the 5 departing of þis army, þe consullis publist þe xij tabillis contenand þe lawis made be þir ten men, and war Ingravin in braß. ʒit sum allegis þir xij tabillis war publist be þe edilis at þe command of þe tribunys. (LVIII) C. Claudius (as afore we schew), detesting þe Iniuris and oppressioun done be þir ten 10 men, eftir þat he had Invayit feirsleie aganis þe pride of his nepote Appius Claudius, fled to regill his ald cuntre, and þocht he was agit and fer rvn in ʒeris, ʒit fra he herd þe grete mischeif fallin to his cousing Ap. Claudius (howbeit he detestit ay his avarice and pride) he come out of regill in dule habit 15

(289). *witʰ* his allye and freynd[is] to rome, & re*queistit euery ane of þe small pepill in speciall to put nocht sa hie dishonoure and schame to þe houß of Claudius, þat ony þareof suld be fund wourthy to ly in presoun or Irnis. "Is It semand" (said C. Claudius) "þat þe begynnare of þe samyn lawis be quhilke ʒe 20 and ʒoure posterite suld be gouernit in Iustice salbe presonit amang vile and nycht thevis?" sum tyme he prayit þame to soft the Ire and haterent of þare myndis, & sum tyme remember þame of þe mony nobil & excellent dedis done be his said Cousing Appius Claudius, and erare to saif þe liffe of ane man 25 at þe requeist of sa mony Claudianis, þan to contempne þame all for haterent þai bure to ane man. and to move þame to

p. 314. more commiseratioun he declarit him Inemye and | as ʒit vnreconsellit¹ to þis man þat he desiris now to be supportit in his aduersite. "and sen ʒoure liberte" (sade he) "Is recoverit 30 be vertew, I think concorde suld be dressit be mercy amang all estatis in ʒoure ciete." mony war amang þe pepill movit to piete, mare for his awne cauß þan for þe cauß of him þat he spak for. On þe tothir side comperit Virgineus petuislie praying þame to haue piete erare of him and his dochter þan to haue 35

¹ our conseld (1).

ony piete of þe Claudianis, quhilk sett þame (as fer as þai
 mycht) to vsurpe þe kingdome of romanis, and finalie desirit
 þame to here the pictuous¹ regrate of thre tribunis, quhilk's
 war baith tendir allya & freyndis to Virginea, and wald require
 5 þe supporte of pepill in þis mater. I fynd þe wourdis of
 Virgineus was best herd. Thus was appius sa disparit of releif,
 þat he slew him self in presoun afore his day of Iugement.
 Efter deceiþ of Appius þe tribune Numitorius laid his hand
 on Spu. Oppius, and began to accuse him, saying he was in þe
 10 ciete quhen Appius Claudius his colleig gaif þe wikkit sentence
 on Virginea, & did na diligence to empesche þe sammyn. bot
 abone þis accusatioun happynnyt ane vthir caiþ mare noysum
 to him. Ane man of armes enterit haistellie in Iugement,
 quhilk xxvij sindry tymes afore had bene ane wageoure vnder
 15 þe romane ensenþeis, and bure him sa manlie at all Ieoperdyis,
 þat for his singulare mærhede abone his remanent companþeous
 he was rewardit with sindri small giftis in testimoniall of his
 vertew, quhilk's war finalie schewin afore þe pepill. Als sone
 as he had oppynnyt þir materis, he nakit him of * his abulþe- (290).
 20 mentis, and schew his bak scurgit and revin with mony rude
 woundis. And nochtwithstanding þis grete punycioun tane on
 him, he desirit na othir thing at the pepill bot þe said appius
 to continew and rage on him with þe sammyn punycioun he
 did afore, gif he culd schew ony lauchfull cauþ quhy he
 25 | deseruit sic punycioun. Thus was Oppius² condampnit to p. 315.
 presoun, and afore þe day set to him of Iugement he deceissit.
 baith þe gudis of appius claudius and Spu. Oppius war con-
 fiscate and publist be þe tribunis. all þe remanent ten men
 war banist on þe samyn maner, and þare gudis publist. M.
 30 Claudius, þat clamit Virginea of seruitude, was condampnit;
 Nochtþeles be commiseratioun of Virgineus his liffe³ was saiffit,
 bot he was banist out of þe ciete, and fled to þe toun namit
 tybure, quhare he remanit þe residew of his dayis. And so þe
 goist of Virginea, more happy deid þan levand be sufficient
 35 punycioun tane on al þame þat war culpabill, tuke finale rest.

¹ pietuis.² Appius, both.³ live.

(LIX) for fere of þis punycioun þe faderis war astonist, seand þe sammyn cruelte, þe samyn Iniure and mynassing in þir tribunis, as apperit afore *witþ* þe x men. Than M. duellius, tribune of pepill (eftir þat þis Importabill auctorite of ten men was sa plesandlie put doun) said to þe pepill in þis wise: 5
 “freyndis, I think now oure devore *nocht* onelie sufficientlie done for recovering of our liberte, bot als sufficient punycioun tane on *our* Inemyis. I wil þarefore þat na man be put in presoun, Nor ȝit cryminalie accusit for ane ȝere to cum; for sen eury new crymes ar sufficientlie purgit be punycioun¹ 10
 maid on þe ten men, I think It nocht necessare þat all Iniquiteis forȝett and bigane be renewit. And sen þare Is nane vthir thing left forthir² in þe ciete þat requirit þe power or fere of tribunis, Vnderstand now þe hale sollicitude and charge of consullis is gevin to na vthir besines bot alanerlie to con- 15
 serve ȝow in liberte.” Thir soft wourdis of tribunis war þe first thing þat put all fere and dredoure fra þe myndis of faderis; bot þe sammyn rasiþ þare huge Invie aganis þe consullis, seand þe said consullis gevin sa afaldlie to þe favoure of [þe] pepill, þat þe defence of public weill and liberte was 20
 defendit first be þe officis tribuniciane or It was defendit be þe officis consulare. for þe said consullis wald *nocht* refrene
 (291). þe Insolence & opin renȝeis of * tribunis, quhill þe said
 p. 316. tribunis war first | Irkit to tak ony forther punycioun. mony
 murmurit amang þe pepill, saying It had bene bettir þat þe 25
 faderis had bene doaris and makaris of þir lawis and constitu-
 tions made be þe consullis; and na dout Is bot þe faderis
 wald haue obeyit and consentit to þe samyn as þe sessoun
 occurrit, seand sa grete trubill amang þe estatis.

¹ pvnishment.² ferther.

How Valerius consull past aganis þe equis and
 wolchis, and discomfist þame be Ieopardy and
 slicht¹ of batall. Ca. xx.²

(LX) Als sone as þe consullis had dressit all materis on þis
 5 wise in þe ciete, thay departit in sindri provincis. Valerius past
 aganis the wolchis and equis liand at algidum, and resistit þame
 mare be wisdome & lang tary þan ony feirþ batall; ³ for þocht
 he had assalezit haistelie þe chance of batall,³ I wat nocht gif þe
 samyn had succedit to ony felicite, consideriŋg þe curage stand-
 10 ing as þan baith to his Inemyis & freyndis eftir þe vnhappy
 gouernance of ten men. The Inemyis stude arrayit betuix
 baith þare tentis, and provocand þe romanis ythandleie to batal;
 bot na ansuere was made to þame. þe Inemyis traisting þame
 self victorius (eftir þai had stand lang tyme in arrayit batall)
 15 scalit here and þare in sindri partis. Ane parte þareof went to
 spuleze þe hernikis, & ane other parte went on þe latynis, and
 left behind þame ane buschement mare ganand to defend þare
 tentis þan to gif batell. Valerius, weill aduertist of þir materis,
 and thinkand na thing sa gude as to assailze his Inemyis w^{it}h
 20 þe samyn terroure w^{it}h qu^hilk þai afore assalezit his folkis,
 past on þame in gude array. The Inemyis, knawing⁴ þe maist
 parte of þare army absent, refusit batell. so grew þe romanis
 in grete curage, traisting þare Inemyis vincust. The Inemyis
 (eftir þai had stand abasit all day in array within þare trinschis)
 25 gave place to þe nycht. On þe tothir side þe romanis, ful of
 esperance, made þame to refresch * þare army quhil þe morow. (292).
 The Inemyis, void of curage and richt effrayit, send Incontinent
 messingeris in all partis to bring agane | the residew of þare p. 317.
 armye to þare recours. sa mony as war nere hand returnit
 30 haistelie, bot þe remanent come nocht. On þe nixt morrow, als
 sone as licht apperit, the romanis Ischit fra þare tentis, and
 made þameself reddy owthir to Invaid þe trinschis of Inemyis,

¹ slauchter.² lxxvij.³⁻³ om.⁴ knawand.

Or ellis to haue battall. At last þe consul, seand ane grete parte of þe day gone, and na thing done be Inemyis, *commandit* his folkis to pas fordwart *witʰ* þe ensenȝeis. The equis and wolchis, havand extreme Indignatioun (sen þai war afore victorius on þe romanis) þat þai suld defend þame self erare be trinschis and stakis þan be ony vertewe or manhede, come pertlie to þare capitannis desiring ane signe to be gevin to þame to Ione. Now was ane parte of Inemyis Ischit fra þe portis of þare tentis, and þe residew *cummand* fordwart in ordoure, Ilk man in his awne place. In þe mene tyme þe consull sett on þame *witʰ* huge noyis¹ and clamoure, or evir þai war arrayit or halelie *cummyn*² out of þare tentis, and put þame sum parte abak. *Nocht*þeles quhen þe capitannis had reprochit þame a litill of þare cowartry, þai enforcit þame self to new curage, & renewit batall. (LXI) on þe tothir side þe consul exhortit his army to remember þat was þe first day þai faucht sen þe liberte of þare ciete was recoverit; þarefore þare victorie suld *nocht* succede þat day (as It did afore) to þe glore and proffitt of þe ten men, bot alanerlie to þe honoure and proffit of þame self. Thare battaill was *nocht* led þat day be þe wikkit Appius, bot onelie be Valerius & vtheris, þe deliueraris of romane pepill fra *seruitude*. Als þe discomfitoure þat fell to þame afore stude *nocht* in þare defalt, bot erare in defalt of þare vnhappy capitannis. forther sen þai stude sa stoutlie togiddir aganis þe faderis in þare secessioun, It was grete schame & turpitude to þame to haue schewin mare manhede and strenth aganis þare awne citeȝanis þan now aganis þare Inemyis. It was als schame to þame to drede *seruitude* mare at hame þan of feild. Attoure þai had bot twa notable Inemyis, and þai ar baith gane. þat ane was Virginea, quhais chaistite in tymes of pece has bene richt *dammageous* to þe ciete. The tothir was Appius, þe romane citeȝane, | ane man of richt perrellus lust. Attoure gif ony Infeliciteis or discomfitoure fell * on þame, mony thousand Inemyis sall be reddy to Invaid þame on euery side. Bot he wald *nocht* pronostok³ nor devyne na sic harmes to cum

p. 318.
(293).

¹ noyef.

² cumyng.

³ pronostik.

on þame, quhilk's Jupiter and mars will *nocht* suffir to cum to
 þare ciete; and last of al remembrit þame baith of þare seces-
 sioun to mont Aventure and þe sacrate montane, þat þai mycht
 5 returne *wit* Inviolat and vnbrokin empire to the *sammyn*
 place quhare þai afore recoverit þare liberte, to mak It patent
 baith þe romane knicht[is] has þe *samyn* manhede and spretis
 Eftir þe proscriptioun of ten men, as þai had afore þare creatioun.
 Als þare chevelrie and vertew Is *nocht* mynist be þare lawis and
 Justice. Als sone as þe consull had said þir wourdis to þe fute
 10 men, he said on þis wise to þe horß men: "O 3oung and lusty
 gallandis, sen 3e ar of grete preeminence and honouris abone
 þe futemen, schaw now 3oure manhede and vertewe abone þame
 in þe samyn maner. The futemen at our feirß Ioynng¹ sall
 put þare Inemyis abak. þan follow 3e haistelic *wit* huge noyisß
 15 and clamoure on þare bakkis, and chace þame out of feild; for
 now þai Irk and differris batall mare þan þai resist." Als sone
 as þe armyis war Ionit, and þe army ane litill brokin, The
 horsmen dang þare horß *wit* þe spurris, and ruschit throw þare
 Inemyis to þe last battell. In þe menetyme ane buschement of
 20 romanis, eftir þat þai war cummand² on þis wise throw þe
 battellis, & seand þare Inemyis effrayit and fleand here & þare,
 þai ran betuix þame and þare tentis. Incontinent þe consullis
 followit on þame *wit* þe hale preisß baith of futemen and
 horßmen, and *wit* huge slauchter wan þare tentis full of men
 25 and pray of gudis.

How horatius consull exhortit his army to batell, (294).

& vincust þe sabinis; how þe triumphe and glore
 of victorie was denyit to þe consullis, & how þai
 tryumphit but | avise of the senate. Ca. xxi.³ p. 319.

30 The fame of þis victorie was *nocht* onelie brocht to Rome.
 bot als to þe tothir Oist of romanis, þat was led be horatius

¹ ferß Iunyng.

² cumin.

³ lxix.

aganis þe sabinis. Thus was grete blyithnes¹ in þe ciete, and
 all þe armye movit be exampill of þare companzeouns to man-
 hede and curage. horatius consull held his army in sic ex-
 exercitioun be mony soft Incursioun and skarmussing þat þai war
 more hantit to confide in him, þan to remember ony schamefull 5
 harmes falling to þame be vnhappy chance of ten men. This
 small feliciteis rasit þare curage in esperance of hieare victoryis.²
 On þe tothir side þe sabinis, richt feirß and pridefull for þe
 victorijs² fallin[g] to þame in þe zere afore, ceissit nocht to re-
 proche ythandlie þe romanis, Inquiring þame oftymes gif It 10
 was þare custume and manere *wit* smal nowmer (as thevis
 and brigandis vsis) to waist þe cuntre, makand þame *wit*
 sindri litill skarmuschingis³ to conquess glore. bettir was þare-
 fore to Ieoperde þame attanis to þe chance of fortoun, þat
 victory mycht clerelie succede owthir to þe ta party or to þe 15
 tothir. (LXII) The romanis (howbeit⁴ þai war feirß of⁵
 curage Inclinit to battell) war gretely inflammmit be þir wourdis,
 havand na litill Indignatioun in þare myndis, sen þare com-
 panzeouns war returnit to rome with victorie and glore, þat
 na werkis war done be þame war wourthy to haue apprising; 20
 for be þe samyn þare febill vassalege mycht be reprochit.
 "quhat tyme sall we be ganand to fecht *wit* Inemyis" (said
 þai) "gif we be nocht ganand at þis tyme?" als sone as þe
 consull herd þis murmuratioun amang þe army, he callit þame
 to ane concioun & said in þis wise. "I beleif (my gude 25
 companzeouns) ze ar weill aduertist how all thingis ar done
wit grete felicite at Algidum. The romane armye, be coun-
 sell of Valerius my colleig * and be þare awne manhede, had
 honest Victorie. & now, sa fer as pertenis to my devore, I
 will vse zoure mynde and counsel⁶ in all thingis as ze devise 30
 me to do. Now may zoure battell be plesandlie defferrit, &
 now may zoure battell be ripelie fochtin,⁷ gif zoure curage be
 p. 320. respondent þareto. gif ze think na thing sa | gude as batell
 now to be defferrit, I will þan gif attendance to continew and

¹ blyⁿes.³ skarmussingis.⁵ of ferß.⁷ fochin.² victorius (1).⁴ howbeid.⁶ consall.

governe þow in sic disciplyne of chevelrie as I begouth, þat
 þoure esperance & vertew may daly þare Increß. herefore,
 gif þour curage be respondent to chevelrie, and wilfull till
 assailze þe chance of batall, Rais þ now þe samyn noyis and
 5 clamoure as þe wald do gif þe war passand fordwart in battall,
 þat þe samyn may be ane signe of þoure manhede and vertew. Als
 sone as þe army had rasit þare noyis and clamoure as the consul
 desirit, The consull promittit to do his devore, sa fer as pertentit
 to his office, for þare honoure and weill, commanding þame to
 10 be reddy for batall on þe nixt morrow. the residew of þis day
 was spendit in þe ordinance of batall. Als sone as þe sabinis
 on þe nixt morrow saw þe romanis arrayit, Thay went fordwart¹
 on þe sammyn maner, richt desirus of batall and to end þare
 debait be þe swerde. Incontinent þir twa armyis, confiding in
 15 þare anciant and perpetuall victoryis, That ane proude in glore
 of anciant vassalege, þis other in new victorie, ruschit feirslic²
 togiddir. the sabinis ekit þare pussance be crafty slicht, for
 þocht þai had equale power to fecht witz³ romanis, þai left ij^m men
 out of þe feild, commanding þame to cum haistelic on þe left
 20 wyng of romanis eftir þe Ionyng of þe armyis. Als sone as þir
 ij^m men, cummand fordwart witz³ thortoure passage, had nere
 discomfist þe left³ wyng of romanis, Incontinent þe horsmen of
 twa legiouns, to þe nowmer of vj^o men demostit haistelic fra
 þare hors, and enterit feirslic to the samyn place quhare þare
 25 cumpanjeouns war put abak; and nocht onelic opponit⁴ þame
 to þe grete terroure and mynassing of Inemyis, bot als rasit
 þare futemen witz³ new curage. for þe fute Oist, eschamyng þat
 nocht onelic þe horsmen faucht bettir þan þai did on horsbak,
 bot als faucht bettir þan [þai] did on fute, (LXIII) Returnit witz³
 30 grete hardyment to þe same place fra quhilk þai wer afore
 repulsit. Thus was | the batall nocht onely haistely renewit, p. 321.
 bot als ane wyng of sabinis discomfist. Incontinent þe hors-
 men montit on þare hors, and ruscheand feirslic * throw þare (296).
 astonyist Inemyis, schew to þare awne companjeouns how þe
 35 strangest wyng of Inemyis was discomfist. nane was þis day

¹ fortherwart.² freschlic.³ best (!).⁴ opprymit (!).

in þe romane armye of mare manhede and vertew þan þe
 horsmen. The consul did his devore sa wiselie þat he ceissit
 nocht to loif¹ & magnifie þame þat faucht vailzeantlie, Nor
 to reproche þame þat failzete; and throw his reproche &
 eschamyng he made þame þe more vailzeant and bauld. 5
 mony war avancit w^{it} hie corage throw þe said reproche, and
 ruschit atanis with sa hie noyis and clamoure on þare Inemyis
 þat þai mycht nocht sustene þe preiſ and furie þareof. The
 sabinis, discomfist and chasit here & þare In þis wise, left þare
 tentis behynd þame redde to be pray of Inemyis. The romanis 10
 recoverit nocht at þis tyme þe gudis of þare confederate freyndis
 as þe army of Valerius did at Algidum, bot erare recoverit þe
 gudis, quhilk afore war tane fra þame self be Iniure of Inemyis.
 quhen doubil victorie was gottin on þis wise be þe twa sindri
 armyis, the senate repellit wickitlie þe supplicatioun gevin in 15
 name of þe consullis for þare tryumphe. als sone as þe con-
 sullis war aduertist þareof, þai come w^{it} sett purpois to rome,
 and convenit þe senate to campus martius. als sone as þai had
 schawin þe vailzeant dedis done be þame In þir two last batallis,
 desiring þarefore to haue þe glore of tryumphe, The principall 20
 faderis began to complene, saying The senate was drevin be
 sett purpois amang men of armez to affray & astonis þame,
 in sic maner þat þai mon consent to Inconvenientis. Than þe
 consullis (þat na place sall appere to accuse þame In þis behalf)
 solistit þe senate to cum fra campus martius to þe flammyne 25
 medois, quhare now standis þe tempill of Appollo. The
 tryumphe being finally² denyit to þe consullis be generall votis
 p. 322. and suffrage of þe faderis, rais vp | l. Icelius, tribune of pepill,
 And Inquirit þe said pepill gif þai wald consent to þe tryumphe
 of consullis. sindri opponit þame to his desire, specially C. 30
 Claudius, quhilk schew þe consullis Intendit to tryumphe on þe
 faderis and nocht on þare vincust Inemyis. "the consullis"
 (said C. Claudius) "desiris na thankis nor honouris to be gevin
 to þame for þare vertewe, bot allan³lie³ desiris rewarde and
 thankis to be gevin to Icelius tribune for his private gude dedis 35

¹ love.² fynalie.³ allace, A.

done to * þame." On þe tothir side was allegit be þe faderis It (297).
 was neuer herd afore þat ony tryumphe was made be avise of þe
 pepill, bot alanerlie be avise and consideratioun of þe senate.
 The romane armyis socht neuer tryumphe afore but avise of þe
 5 senate; and sen þe kingis during þare empire mynyst neuer þe
 maieste of þe senate, Thay thocht vnsemand þat þe tribunis suld
 excede þare faculteis and power to thirll eury thingis in þe
 ciete vnder þare Iurisdiction, or to Impesche¹ ony public con-
 sul to be. ffor nowthir mycht þe ciete continew in² exercitioun
 10 of lawis Nor ȝit reiose þare liberte, leß þan Ilk ordoure kepit
 þare awne lawis, maiesteis and richtis. howbeit mony allega-
 tiouns war made be þis C. Claudius, and vther grete princis of
 þe ciete, ȝit þe tribunis decernit be avise of þe pepill Ane try-
 umphe to be gevin to þe consullis. This was þe first tyme
 15 þat euer ony tryumphe was made in rome but avise of þe
 senate.

How þe tribunis of pepill desirit þame self to be
 continewit, and how þai war frustrate be duillius
 20 tribune; of þe law concernyng Coaptacioun of
 Collegis, and of sindri motiouns in þe ciete.

Ca. xxij.³

(LXIV) This victorie of tribunis and pepill abone þe faderis
 was occasioun to þame to rage in maist corruppit Insolence,
 for throw þe samyn þai war conspirt amang þame self to be
 25 continewit in þare auctomite. and to cauß þare averice appere
 þe leß notabill, thay solistit þe faderis to consent þat þe con-
 sullis | war continewit on þe sammyn maner, and allegit the p. 323.
 lawis of small pepill suld be Interruppit & brokin be electioun
 of new consullis. ⁴ "quhat sall follow" (said þe tribunis) "sen
 30 oure lawis ar nocht as ȝit stabillit w^th sikkir fermance, gif new
 consullis ⁴ Invaid þe new tribunis be þare factiouns? for sic

¹ impesche.

² þe.

³ lxx.

⁴ om.

consullis wil nocht be ay in þe ciete, as horatius & Valerius,
 (298). * quhilk's postponit þare awne particulare commoditeis and
 proffitt for þe liberte of þe pepill." It happynnyt weill for þe
 tyme þat M. Duillius, ane richt prudent man, was halding þe
 commites, quhilk seing sa huge Invy rising in þe ciete for con- 5
 tinuatioun of officis, denyit to haue ony respect to þe auld
 tribunis, nor zit wald he suffir þame to be continewit. and
 becaus þis duillius persaut þe remanent tribunis feirsleie lauborand
 owthir to caufþ him put þe tribis fre to þare suffrage and votis,
 Or ellis to suffir ane of þame hald the commites, effering erare 10
 to þe lawis þan ony affectioun of¹ faderis, he callit þe consullis
 to raisþ ane new contentioun to þare seittis; and demandit
 þame quhat þai wald do anens² þe commites of consullis. be
 quham was ansuerit þai wald cheiþ new consullis sic as was
 maist favoraris of þe pepill. Than Duillius past with þir con- 15
 sullis to public concioun, & quhen he had demandit þame
 quhat þai wald do gif þe romane pepill continewit þame con-
 sullis (as afore) In memorie of mony nobill dedis be þame
 done als weill in were as peace, specially becaus þe public
 liberte was be þame recouerit, Thay changit na way þare 20
 wourdis, bot refusit to be continewit. Than Duillius (eftir þat
 he had lovit þame for þare constance, becaus þai followit noch
 þe maneris of ten men quhilk's wald noch departe fra þare
 office) held þe commites & create v tribunis of pepill. zit
 becaus þe Candidatis and new litis desiring nyne tribunis to 25
 be create empeschit þe tribis to gif þare fre suffrage and
 votis, he left þe counsêl and wald persevere na forther³ in þe
 said commites, Thinkand his devore sufficientlie done conforme
 to þe law, be quhilk was ordanit þat tribunis sall be þerelie
 create, howbeit na certane nowmer þareof was specifit. Be 30
 p. 324. þe samyn law was | statute þat Ilk tribune þat Is chosin for þe
 tyme may cheiþ ane vthir tribune to him havand als mekil
 Iurisdiction as him self; and to þe samyn effect he rehersit
 þe Interpretatioun of the law, þat is to say; "quhen þe pepil
 has create ony tribunys, I sall desire ten tribunis to be create; 35

¹ to þe.² anentis.³ ferther.

and gif ony les nowmer be create þan ten, Ilk man þat is chosin may cheiþ to him ane colleig, quhilk sall be callit on þe samyn maner tribune of pepill." quhen Duillius had perseuerit to þe end of þis¹ mater, ay denyand þat xv tribunis
 5 mycht be create ony way without grete damage to * þe (299).
 ciete, Estir þat he had vincust þe averice of his collegis, he nakit him self of the office, to þe grete plesere baith of þe faderis and small pepill. (LXV) Thir new tribunis in coaptacioun and chesing of þare collegis vsit þe counsell of þe
 10 faderis, for þai chesit two men of þe lynnage patriciane quhaiis names war spu. Terpeuus² and au. eterneus. sic thingis done, spu. hermineus and ti[tus] Virgineus war made consullis, bot þai war nowthir mekil inclinit to þe myndis of faderis nor pepill, & reiosit þare consulate in peace baith at hame and
 15 of feild. In þe mene tyme l[u]. trebonius, tribune of pepill, richt displeasand & noysum to þe faderis, becaus (as he allegit) he was throw þare dissate betrasit be his collegis in coaptacioun & chesing of tribunis; and þarefore he desirit ane law to be pronuzcit, gif ony man desirit þe smal pepil to create tribunis,
 20 þat he sall noc^{ht} leif his purpois nor desist þarefra quhill he haue create ten tribunis of pepill. becaus þis treboneus Invayit sa feirslie aganis þe faderis during his tyme, he was callit Treboneus Asper, þat is to say, þe scharpe tribune. In þe nixt ȝere M. greganeus and C. Iulius war made consullis; In
 25 þe quhilk tyme war mony feirþ concious³ of tribunis aganis þe young nobillis; bot þe samyn war pecifyit be þe consullis but ony offence owthir of þe faderis or tribunis. for þe consullis decernit ane army to be rasis aganis þe Wolchis & Equis, quhilk mesit all sedicioun in þe ciete. treuth | Is, sa lang p. 325.
 30 as þe Romanis war at concord amang þame self Na externe Inemyis⁴ durst move batall aganis þame. Als sone as þai war devidit be civill discorde, thare Inemyis Invadit þame on all sidis, and constrenit þame to haue concorde w^{it} þame self. thus succedit ay þe plesere of þe tane to þe displelere of þe
 35 tothir. The small pepil being⁵ þus in quiet, grete Iniuris war

¹ his. ² Terpeuus. ³ first cautionis (!). ⁴ enymis. ⁵ beand.

done to þame be ʒoung faderis. fforther, þocht þe tribunis
 supportit þe humyll and obscure persouns among þe small
 pepill, ʒit þare support litill avalit; for þe said persouns war
 hevilie opprest, specialie in þe last monethis of þe ʒere, be
 conciouns of grete men. The strenth of every office & 5
 power begynnys to be febil and waik in þe lattir parte of
 (300). þe ʒere. thus mycht þe small pepill haue had * esperance of
 supporte be þe tribunis, gif þai had siclike tribunis as Icelius;
 bot in þir two last ʒeris þe tribunis bure na thing pertenant
 to þare office bot þe name alanerlie. On þe tothir side þe 10
 agit faderis, seand þe ʒong men of þe ciete oure feirþ, had
 levar (gif ony Intemperance suld be had) þat þare awne
 cousingis and freyndis suld erare haue feirþ curage & sprete
 þan þare Inemyis. So difficill was þe moderatioun in defence
 of liberte, þat becaus Ilk man desirit him self to be equalie 15
 avancit, he culd nocht magnifie nor extoll him self, bot gif
 he depressit þe glore of his nychtboure. and til eschew þat
 he sall drede na man, he makis him self fereful; and¹ as It
 war necessare owthir to do or ellis to tak Iniure, We Inione
 þe same Iniure to oure nychtboure þat we haue eschewit. 20

How þe Wolchis and Equis waistit þe landis of latynis,
 and made grete derisioun on þe romanis afore
 þare awne portis; Of the nobill orison made be T.
 quintius to move þe romanis to batall. Ca. xxiiij.

(LXVI) Sic thingis done, t. quintius Capitolinus & Agrippa 25
 furius war made consullis. during þare consulate na seditioun
 was among þe romanis at hame, & na weris with þare Inemyis
 of feild, howbeit þare was apperance of þame baith. Now
 p. 326. was þe discorde | so fer procedit among þe citeʒanis, þat It

¹ Here the original of B. must have lost a leaf; the scribe failed to notice this, and went on (in the next line) with exile ʒe desirit (see p. 40).

mycht be na forther repressit. baith þe tribunis and small pepill
 war so commovit aganis þe faderis, þat als sone as ane day
 of Iugement was sett to ony of þe nobillis, Incontinent be
 occasioun þareof rais sic new contentiouns, þat þe conciouns
 5 war trublit. for þe equis and wolchis come haistelie with
 garnist oistis, quhen ony trubil apperit, as þai had bene
 surelie aduertist þareof. fforthir þe capitanis perswadit þe
 saidis wolchis and equis to batall, and allegit sen þe small
 pepill wald nocht obey þe empire of faderis, Na army *mycht*
 10 be rasit þir two *zeris* bigane; and be þe * opin renzeis þat (301.)
 þai had sa mony *zeris*, all craft and prattik of chevelry Is dis-
 soluit. "Rome is nocht now" (said þir capitanis) "ane com-
 moun cuntre to romanis. herefore all þe Ire, haterent, &
 cruelte þat þe romanis has vsit sa mony *zeris* on othir pepil
 15 may now be weill convertit on þame self. Now haue we
 gude occasioun to distroye þir blynd wolffis, Sen þai be In-
 testyne weris ar diuidit amang þame self." The wolscis and
 Equis, rasit togidder in doubill armyis be þir wordis, waistit
 þe landis of latynis with mony awfull Incursiouns; and seand
 20 na resistance, þai come *wit* proude baneris to þe wallis of
 rome fornens porte Esquelus; and to þe grete diffame & re-
 proche of romanis thay schew þe pray of men & gudis reft
 recentlie fra þare landis. Als sone as þai war departit *wit*
 arrayit Oistis, & had past abak to Corbio, *wit* all þare pray
 25 drevyn with þame, T. *quintius* consull callit þe pepill to ane
 concioun, (LXVII) & said in þis wise. "þocht I be void
 of all crymes þat may be Imput to me (gude freyndis), I
 am nocht *cummyn* to þour concioun but infinite schame. I
 wald my wourdis war sa Ingravin in þoure hartis, þat þai
 30 *mycht* remane in memorie to þoure posterite. þe equis &
 wolchis (*quhilkis* ar nocht compare to þe hernikis in power)
 ar *cummyn* armyt. to þe portis of rome within þe tyme of
 my consulate but ony punycioun. howbeit þoure ciete has
 levit lang in sic estate, þat I can devyne nor Iuge na felicite
 35 þareto appering, þit had I knawin þis odius | schame to haue p. 327.
 falling now within þis *present* þere (In *quhilk* I am consull)

I suld owthir haue eschewit It be my deith or ellis be exile,
 gif It couth nane vthir wayis bene eschewit. beleif 3e, gif
 þir armoure and wapp^{is}nis (quhilk^s ar affixt in oure portis)
 had fund ony men, þat rome mycht haue bene tane, I beand
 consul þe fourte tyme. þan had I levit to lang reiosing ony 5
 honouris. bettir had It bene to me to haue deceissit quhen
 I was thryis consul, and w^{it}h my deith haue prevenit þe
 schame þat occurris. quhom Is It þat oure febil Inemyis
 contempnis? quhidder contempne þai 3ow þe quiritis or ws
 þe consullis? gif þe falt be in ws, tak fra ws þe empire, as 10
 we þat are vnwourthy to reiose þe samyⁿ; and gif 3e think
 that bot small punycioun, tak on ws quhat vth^{is} punycioun
 (302) 3e pleið. gif þe falt be in 3ow, O quiritis, we * desire nowther
 þe goddis nor men to tak ony wraik or punyissement on 3ow;
 and covatis nocht bot 3ow to be penitent of 3oure mysfalt. Se 15
 3e nocht how 3oure Inemyis contempnis 3our febill cowartry,
 and has na confidence in þare awne manhede, becaus þai
 haue bene sa oft tymes discomfist, chasit, and spule3ete of
 þare tentis & gud^s, & sa oft tymes put vnder 3oik? thus
 knawe þai weill baith þame self and 3ow. the discorde amang 20
 þe ordour^s Is þe poyoun of 3oure ciete. The contentions
 betuix þe faderis and small pepill has tane away all 3oure
 curage; ffor we faderis has na temperance in oure empire,
 And 3e quiritis has na moderatioun in 3our liberte. 3e Irk
 of þe patricianis, and þai Irk of 3our officis & digniteis. quhat 25
 Is þe thing, O quiritis, þat 3e desire? first 3e desirit tribunis
 of pepill, to draw 3ow to concorde; we condiscendit þareto.
 3e desirit ten men; we sufferit 3ow to cheið þame. 3e Irkit
 of þare empire; we sufferit 3ow to put þame fra autorite.
 And becaus 3oure Ire and haitrent continewit aganis þame 30
 eftir þai war private men & nakit of autorite, we sufferit
 3ow to banⁿið þame, howbeit þai war of þe lynnage patriciane.
 eftir þare ¹exile 3e desirit to create new tribunys of pepill.
 now 3e haue create þame, 3e desirit to create consullis
 favorabil to 3our opinioun, howbeit þare lawis & constitu- 35

¹ B. resumes here.

tiouns war Importable | to þe patricianis. We haue sufferit p. 328.
 the samyn to be done. We sufferit þow to haue þe helpe
 of tribunys, þe provocatioun to þe pepill, and þe plebescitis to
 be vsit in maner of lawis abone þe faderis. All þir Import-
 5 abill exactiouns ar sufferit be ws to þe grete oppressioun
 baith of oure Iuris and priuilegis.¹ quhat salbe þe fyne
 of oure² discorde? quhat tyme sall we haue bot ane ciete?
 quhat tyme sall we haue bot ane cuntre commoun to ws all?
 We are vincust, and þit we haue mare pacience þan ȝe haue
 10 þat ar victouris. think ȝe It noc~~ht~~ ynewch þat ȝe ar awfull &
 dred with ws? Mont Auentyne was tane be þoure secessioun,
 & haldin aganis ws. The sacrate montane on þe samyn maner
 armyt & tane aganis ws. ȝe schaw þow armit men & richt
 vailȝeant aganis ws; bot quhen þe esquelis war almaist tane
 15 & oure Inemyis war fast clymmmand oure þe³ wallis, few of
 þow durst be sene. (LXVIII) Now haue ȝe embesett⁴ þe
 court on euery side. Now haue ȝe trublit⁵ þe courte. Now
 haue ȝe fillit⁶ þoure presouns full of nobillis * and princis (303).
 of þe ciete. Pas now furth at porte esquilyne wr~~it~~ þe same
 20 curage & sprete as ȝe haue done þir materis. gif ȝe dar noc~~ht~~
 Ische, At leist luke oure þoure wallis, and se þowr landis
 waistit be swerde and fire. Behald þoure gudis made pray
 to Inemyis. behald þoure townis burnand⁷ about þow in
 all partis. The glore of batall Is turnit towart þoure Inemyis,
 25 þoure landis ar brynt & þoure toun segeit. quhat sal be þe
 fynale end of þoure private werkis, [And] In quhat state þe
 samyn Is now, sall sone be patent, quhen Ilk man has herd
 þe damage done to his awne landis. quhat Is now left to
 þow at hame? quhen sal ȝe recover þe gudis þat ar tynt be
 30 Iniure of⁸ Inemyis? beleif ȝe þat þe tribunis sall restore to
 þow euery thingis þat ar tynt be chance of batall? þai will
 mak als mekil noyis & clamoure as ȝe desire; Thay can put
 crymes ynew,⁹ to þe princis of þe ciete; þai can mak con-
 cions ynew,⁹ Ilk man abone othir, to rais seditioun & trublit;

¹ privilegis.² oure.³ trubillat.⁷ birmand.⁹ yneuch.² þowr.⁴ wmbeset.⁶ put.⁸ þowr Iniurius.

bot þare come neuer ane of 3ow richer hame be þare labouris.
 p. 329. | quhat vthir thing brocht euer ony man hame be þare labouris
 to his wife and barnis bot discorde and haterent baith
 private and public, fra quhilkis 3e ar nocht saiffit be 3oure
 Innocence and vertew bot onelie be vtheris mennis supporte? 5
 be faith of hercules, sa lang as 3e war¹ gouernit be ws con-
 sullis and nocht be þe tribunys, 3e made² noyis in 3oure tentis
 and nocht in 3our merkett. þan war 3oure conciouns richt
 ferefull to 3our Inemyis, and nocht to þe faderis. þan 3e con-
 quest huge pray of gudis, & wan landis fra 3oure Inemyis. 10
 þan 3e returnit hame wíth grete tryumphe to 3oure goddis
 full of riches and glore. bot now, quhen 3e ar gydit be tribunis,
 3e suffir 3our Inemyis ladin wíth 3oure riches and gudis to
 departe but ony offence. Abide here stil in 3oure conciouns ;
 mak grete noyis and gilde here In 3oure merkett ; bot ay 15
 þe more 3e eschew battall, þe faster sall It follow [on] 3ow.
 gif 3e think³ It hevy and Irksom to lede ane armye wíth
 lang Iorney aganis þe Wolchis & equis, 3e nede nocht to seik
 fer. þe batell Is at 3oure portis ; will 3e nocht chaisþ the
 batal fra 3oure portis, It sall be sone within 3oure wallis. 20
 belife þai sall clym baith þe Castell and þe Capitoll, and
 belive 3e sall be tane out of 3oure awne houff. The senate
 commandit within þir twa 3eris ane army to be rasit, & þe
 (304). samyn to ly at Algidum ; bot we haue * done na thing
 þareintill, bot sittis at hame in sleuth, chiding amang our 25
 self like wyiffis, reioisit⁴ þat we haue pece now for þe present
 tyme, and wil nocht se nor consider þe huge myscheif þat
 Is haistelie to follow þareapoun. I wald glaidlie schaw other
 thingis quhilk war mare plesand & acceptabil⁵ to 3ow þan
 thir materis ; 3it necessite movis me (howbeit my Ingyne Is 30
 nocht sett þareto) to schaw þe verite. O quiritis, I wald fane
 pleiß 3ow, bot I had levir saif 3ow fra all damage. Nocht-
 wíthstanding, quhatsumeuir mynde 3e bere towart me, It is
 gevin be nature þat he þat spekis before ane multitude, in sa
 fer sall his wordis be þe more acceptabill þat þai sound to na 35

ar, A.

² mak.³ thocht.⁴ reioisit.⁵ exptable.

vther thing bot alanerlie to þe commoun weill. Belefe 3e þat þir | fleichouris¹ and flatteraris movis 3ow to ony purpoiß p. 330. for 3oure commoun weill? for þai may nowthir suffir 3ow leif in peace nor were. quhen 3e ar movit, 3e wyn owther
 5 honour or proffitt to þame; and becaus þai se þame self of na estimatioun during þe concorde amang þe estatis, þai had levir be capitanis to 3ow, nocht regarding quhethir þe mater succede *witʰ* felicite or mischefe, than to suffir 3ow leif but seditioun or trubil. herefore (O quiritis) gif 3e be Irkit sum
 10 tyme of þir mischevis, or gif 3e pleiß to tak þe anciant maneris quhilkis war vsit afore amang 3oure forebearis, and depone þir new maneris, I sall be content to be punyst In quhat sorte 3e list, gif I fale3e within few dayis to chaceoure Inemyis þat waistis *our* landis; & sall nocht onelie spule3e þame baith of
 15 þare tentis and pray of gudis, bot als sall put away all fere and dredoure, *witʰ* quhilkis 3e ar [sa] astonist, fraoure wallis and portis, and transfer þe samyn to þe portis ofoure Inemyis."

How ti[tus] quincius was gretumlie commendit for (305).

his last orisoun, and how he discomfist þe wolchis
 20 and equis. Ca. xxiiij.²

(LXIX) I beleif neuer afore þis tyme was ony orisoun of tribunys mare acceptabill to þe small pepill þan was þe orisoun of þis maist seure consull. al the 3oung men of þe ciete (quhilkis afore war ay ane scharpe and awfull brod aganis þe
 25 rasing of ony armyis) war sa movit be þis orisoun þat þai had sicht to na thing at þis tyme bot alanerlie to batell. the fleing of landwart pepill to þe ciete (Of quhilkis sum war woundit and sum [war] spule3ete, *witʰ* mony vther cruelteis done be Inemyis) movit al þe ciete to hie Indignatioun and Ire. Als sone as þe
 30 senate was convenit, þai turnit all þare facis atanis towart quincius, as he þat was þe onelie recoverare of romane liberte. The

¹ flescheouris.

² lxxj.

faderis said in his loving he was wourthy to haue reiosit þe dignite consularē, *witʰ* all vthir officis and honouris þat he reiosit p. 331. sa mony ȝeris bigane. he was wourthy to haue per|petuall loving and honoure for his gude dedis and meritis. The last consullis, owthir flatterit *witʰ* þe smal pepill desiring þe priuilegis and 5 digniteis pertenant to þe faderis, Or ellis oure obstinatlie defending þe Iuris of þe estatis and ordouris, made þe pepill mare scharpe þan afore. Be contrare ti. *quintius* made ane Orisoun effering to þe sessoun as occurrit, baith for þe maieste of faderis and concorde amang þe estatis in þis ciete; and for 10 thir causis þe faderis nocht onelie prayit him to tak þe public mater in gouernance, bot als prayit all þe tribunis to concur *witʰ* him vnder ane mynde þat þe batell mycht be transportit fra þe wallis and portis of rome on þare Inemyis. And to cauß þe tribunis to be þe mare favorabil, The faderis callit þame þe 15 *commoun* cuntre of romanis, and askit þare supporte to put remede to þe hereschip made specially in that tyme quhen þare (306). landis war waistit and ciete segeit. * Thus was ane army rasit be vniuersall consent of all þe *ordouris*. Than þe consullis callit þame to ane concioun, and said It was nocht ganand tyme to 20 tak cognitioun of ony causis,¹ and þarefore *commandit* all þe ȝoungkeris² of þe ciete to be arelie on þe nixt morow in *campus martius*, and promittit als sone as þe battall was endit to tak cognitioun of all þare causis þat gave þare names in writt.³ And þai þat gaif nocht þare names in writt⁴ sall haue þare 25 causis¹ desert, & tyne in þe self. And þe nixt morow all þe ȝoungkeris comperit, And on þe morrow following the *chohortis*⁴ chesit þare *centuriounis*;⁵ and to Ilk *chohort*⁴ was gevin twa *senatouris*. All þir materis war done with sic diligence þat þe baneris and ensenȝeis war brocht haistelie be þe *questouris* out 30 of þe tressoure⁶ housß to þe camp foresaid; and at þe fourt houre of þe day þai come to the x stane weill arrayit *witʰ* þare *chohortis*⁴ and *capitanis* as þai vsit to be. On the thrid day þai come in sicht of Inemyis, and sett doun þare tentis At Corbio,

¹ caufß.² ȝung keris.³ write.⁴ coh-.⁵ -ianis.⁶ thesawraris.

Nocht fer fra þare Inemyis tentis. The romanis war sa inflammyt
 with Ire, | and þare Inemyis sa disparit for þare frequent rebelloun p. 332.
 and other displeseris done to romanis, þat þe batel mycht nocht
 be haldin lang sindri. (LXX) In þe romane army war two
 5 consullis havand equale autorite & power, quhilk is ane richt
 proffittabil thing in administratioun¹ of grete materis. þe grete
 charge of þis besines was gevin to Ti. quintius with consent of
 his colleig. þan quintius (becaus his colleig submittit him sa
 curtaslie²) sett his besines to do to him þe mare honoure and
 10 loving. sa was þis batall arrayit þat q[ui]ntius] led þe richt
 wyng,³ and Agrippa þe left wyng,⁴ & spu. posthumius legat
 was arrayit in þe myd warde. The tothir legate, p. sulpicius,
 was maister of the horsmen. The futemen in þe richt wyng
 15 faucht richt vailzeantlie; and becaus þe wolchis faucht with
 þe horsmen and ruschit throw the myddis of þare Oist. and
 howbeit he mycht haue returnit agane to his companjeoun or
 euer þe Inemyis mycht haue reparit þare array, he thocht It
 sufficient for þe tyme to assaleje þe bakkis of Inemyis. þus be
 20 doutsum and dangerus affray he had put haistelie þe Inemyis
 flicht, war nocht þe horsmen of equis and wolchis, arrayit in þe
 sammyn maner as he wes, held him certane tyme abak. þan
 sulpicius cryit fast to his folkis, It * was na tyme to prolong (307).
 25 batall, bot erare to fecht, for þare Inemyis war on euery side
 Includit; and bad þame rusche feirsleie togiddir to distroy
 aluterlie þe batall of horsmen, for It was nocht ynewch to chace
 þame, bot erare to sla doun baith hors & men, þat na batal
 mycht be renewit agane þame on þe nixt day. forther It was
 30 nocht possibil þat Inemyis mycht resist, considering þare fute
 oist⁴ was put abak. skairsleie war þir wourdis said, quhen þe
 horsmen of Inemyis war discomfist. mony of þame war doung
 of þare hors, syne baith þare hors and þame self slane with
 speris & dartis. This end made þe batall of horsmen. Als sone
 as sulpicius had send messingeris to schaw þis victorie to þe
 35 consullis, he sett on þe remanent of þare futemen, | quhare þai p. 333.

¹ -atis, A.² courtasly.³ weyng (and so below).⁴ hors, A.

war nere discomfist. Thir novellis made þe romanis reiosit, and þare Inemyis astonist. þan began þe myd Oist to fail and be waik, specially in þat parte quhare þe horsmen had brokin þame aforz. In þe mene tyme þe left wyng was put abak be quintius. Thus was all þe preiß of batall turnit on þe richt wyng. þan 5
 agrippa, full of þoutheid & curage, seand euery batall bettir fochtin þan þe wyng quhare he faucht, ruschit in feirsleie amang þe thickest preiß of Inemyis, and be his manlie persute he In-
 flammyt all his folkis *witʰ* sic sprete & manhede þat þai wan victorie on þare Inemyis atanis. þan quintius send ane haisty 10
 messingere to Agrippa, saying he was victorius on his Inemyis, bot he wald *nocht* sett on þare tentis quhil þe batall was clerelie discomfist; commanding him, als sone as he gat victorie, to cum fordwart *witʰ* his ensenzeis, to þat fyne þat baith þe Oistis mijxt togiddir mycht reiose þe pray of Inemyis attanis. Als 15
 sone as Agrippa had vincust þe richt wyng, he come *witʰ* grete Ioy to his colleig. Incontinent baith þare Oistis Ionit togiddir, & tuke þe tentis of Inemyis full of pray of men & gudis but ony grete obstakil; Syne returnit to rome eftir þat þai had recouerit all þe gudis tane afore be Wolchis and equis out of þe romane 20
 landis. thir consullis nowther askit tryumphe, nor ʒit was ony tryumphe gevin to þame be þe senate, & þe cauß þareof Is *nocht* writtin. ʒit (sa fer as I coniecture) þe cauß quhy þai askit na tryumphe, nor ʒit gat tryumphe, was becaus þe tryumphe was denyt be þe senate to þe last consullis, Valerius and horatius, 25
 (308). howbeit þai discomfist * baith þe Wolchis, equis, and sabinis. It was þarefore schame to þe new consullis, considering þai did bot small vassalege In compare of þe vassalege done be þe tothir consullis, to ask ony tryumphe; and þocht þai had desirit, ʒit more respect suld haue bene had to ressoun of þe senatouris þan 30
 to ony ressoun of þare vassalege or meritis.

How þe Romane pepil war chosin Iugis be þe ardeatis
 and Aricinis to decide | apoun certane doutsum p. 334
 landis, And how þe romanis adiugit þe saidis landis
 to þame self. Ca. xxv.¹

5 (LXXI) This honest victorie conquest sa vailþeantlie be þe
 consullis was deformit be ane schamefull Iugement gevin be
 romane pepill on certane doutsum and debatabill landis per-
 tenyng to þare nychtbouris, in maner as followis. The ardeatis
 and Aricinis, eftir þai had Invadit other mony 3eris *witʒ* batall,
 10 war sa brokin with athir slauchter, þat þai chesit þe Romane
 pepill as Iugis to gif decisioun of þe saidis landis. quhen þe
 partyis war *cumin* to deduce þare cauß be stout argumentis, raiß
 ane scharpe pley on athir syde. Als sone as þe witnes war
 15 examine, þe tribunis war callit ; and quhen þe pepill suld haue
 gevin þare suffrage and votis In decisioun of þe said cauß,
 raiß vp² ane agit man of mony 3eris, and said in þis wise : “ gif
 It be lefull³ to me (O consullis) to speik for þe *commoun* weill,
 I will nocht suffir þe pepill to be dissaut in þis mater.” quhen
 þe consullis had inhibit him to speik (becaus þai thocht his
 20 wordis bot vane), he began to cry *mare* feirslic þan afore, saying
 þe public weil was betrasit. The consullis, being perturbate⁴
witʒ his crying *commandit* him to be put furth, and Incontinent
 he appelit to þe tribunis. The tribunis, as oft occurris, ar ay
 mare governit be þe multitude of pepill þan *gouernouris* of
 25 þame ; and gaif licence to *saptius* to say afore þe pepill quhat
 he list. þan said *saptius* : “ I am ane man of Lxxxiiij 3eris, and
 eftir þat I was ane man of armes xx * sindri tymes fechtand (309).
 vnder þe romane ensen3e[is], I faucht in þe samyn place &
 land Of quhilk now þe questioun occurris, þe samyn tyme quhen
 30 þe batell was led at þe toun of Coreolos. The mater þat I
 Intend to schaw Is so auld þat It is nere perist be roust of 3eris ;
 3it ane thing remanis ” (said he) ay recent in his memorie, þat is

¹ lxxij.² vp raiß.³ leiffull.⁴ beand perturbit.

to say, þe land (for quhilk þe debate occurris) was sum tyme [þe] Iuste marchis of coriolanis. and sen þe toun of Coriolos was tane be romanis fra þe said Coriolanis be richt of batall, al
 p. 335. boundis & marchis þarof pertenis Iustlie to romanis. thus | had he na litill mervell be quhat ressoun or caussis owther þe ardeatis 5
 or aricinis mycht tak þir landis fra romane pepil, quhilk Is now chosin Iuge in þe said debate, Considering þai clamit neuer þir landis sa lang as Coriolos stude fre and vnthirlit to romanis. And how beit he was fer rwn¹ in 3eris, and few dayis vnspendit of his live, he couth² fynd na resson³ quhy he aucht nocht to 10
 helpe þe romane pepill to recovir þe land in his auld dayis þat he helpit to wyn in his 3outheid. Thus persuadit he þe pepil be mony ressouns⁴ to suffir nocht þare causis for ony vnproffittabill schame to peris. (LXXII) The consullis, persavand þat scaptius was weil herde with þe pepil, tuke baith þe goddis and men 15
 in⁴ witnes þat þis was ane manifest & schameful tressoun⁵ aganis þe honoure and maieste of romanis þat scaptius devisit. sone eftir þai convenit þe grete princis of þe ciete, and with all þare menis besocht the tribunis to suffir nocht þis wikkit and vane exempill to be done, þat is to say, þat þe romane pepil sall 20
 convert þe land þat is gevin to þare decisioun to þare schameful proffitt. for þocht þe romane pepill mycht haue socht sum proffitt for þare lauboure in þis behalf, 3it þai can nocht conquest sa mony proffittis,⁶ howbeit þai confiscate þir landis be þare Iugement, as þai sall tyne drawing þe myndis of þare nycht- 25
 bouris fra þame be þis wikkit Iniure. for þe damage þat ane man Incurris be tinsale of his fame or faith Is mare þan may be estimate.⁷ "sall þe legatis schawe⁸ þis schamefull Iugement to þe ardeatis and aricinis at þare returnyng? sall þis wikkit dede be blawin on breid, and cum to þe eris baith of our freyndis and 30
 Inemyis, þat þe tane may be movit with hie displessour herand
 (310). oure dishonoure,⁹ and the to^{*}thir redde to Invaid ws with swerde for oure falsset? Beleif 3e oure nychtbouris sall put þe wite of þis dishonoure⁹ to þe agit dotand man scaptius? sall

¹ for rwn.⁴ to.⁷ estimet.² culd.⁵ treasoun.⁸ schew.³ reason, -is.⁶ mekle proffitt.⁹—⁹ om.

þe romane pepil vndir schado of scaptius be ane dissavare in
 strange & vncouth pleyis? be þis wikkit exampill quhay
 sall in tymes cuming mak þe romane pepill Iuge in ony
 private mater, In aventure þai convert all pleabill¹ materis to
 5 þare awne proffitt?" Thir wourdis war said be þe *consullis*
 and *faderis*; *nocht*þelefs scaptius with his avarice was bettir
 herde in þis mater þan *outhir* the *consullis* or *faderis*. for
 quhen þe *tribunis* war finalie callit, þai Iugit þe pleyabill¹
 landis to pertene to *romanis*. I wil mak na forthir² argument,
 10 bot so mycht haue bene as was adiugit, gif It had bene decidit
 be *othir* Iugis. The dishonoure of þis Iugement mycht *nocht*
 be excusit be ony maner of ressoun, ffor It was na lefs schamefull
 and displesand to þe *ardeatis* and *aricynis* þan to the *faderis* and
 princis of rome. The³ residew of þis 3ere was in quiet, but ony
 15 troubill at hame or of feild.

And sa endis here þe thrid buke of titus Liuius.

¹ pleable.

² ferther.

³ This, *A*.

¹ *Here beynnis þe ferde buke of titus Linius.*

How m. genucius and pub. curiatius² war made
consullis; How Canuleus tribune of pepill desirit
mariage to be made betuix þe faderis and small
pepill, And of þe orisoun made be þe consullis
aganis þe sade Canuleus. Ca. primo. 5

IN the 3ere following, m. genutius and pub. curatius war made
consullis. þis 3ere was ful of trubil, als weil Inwith as
outwith þe ciete; for in þe beginnyng of þis 3ere gaus
Canuleus, tribune of pepill, desirit ane law to be pronuncit,
be quhilk mariage sal be made betuix þe faderis and small 10
pepil. Be þis law þe faderis belevit nocht onelie þare nobil
lynnage to be degradit, bot als þe law of pepill to be confoundit.
Ane uthir law was desirit, pece and pece,³ be the tribunis, þat
ane of þe consullis in tymes cummyng suld be create of þe
faderis, and þe tothir of þe small pepill. It come finalie to 15
sic poynt þat þe nyne tribunis with ane assent promulgate
ane law ⁴gevand power to þe pepill⁴ to cheis consullis
(312). [Indefferentlie] of þe faderis or small pepil as þai plesit. * The
faderis, richt astonist, dred gif þis law war cummyn⁵ to effect,
þat nocht onlie þe souerane empire suld be common to obscure 20
persoun[is], bot als tane away fra þe princis of þe ciete;
⁶for þir ressouns the faderis war nocht vnglade herand⁶ þe
rebellioun of Ardeatis for taking of þare landis be wikkit juge-

¹ Books IV. and V. in B are in one hand throughout; see vol. I. pp. xi.-xii. The text, as a rule, agrees closely with that of A, but there are curious variations in a few passages.

² curatius. ³ peis. ⁴—⁴ be quhilk poweir was gevin. ⁵ cumming.

⁶—⁶ and þairfoir þai war gretumlie reiosit quhen þai hard.

ment of romane pepill. ¹Nor ȝit war þai unglade¹ herand þe grete direptionis made be Veanis on þare marchis, and þe Wolchis & equis brandisand in sa grete Ire for stuffing of ²verrigo aganis þame, þat þai thocht It bettir for þame þan² to
 5 have batall (howbeit þe end þareof succedit unhappelic) þan to have ony schamefull pece with romanis. The faderis, reioising of³ þir and uthir grete dammagis rising in displese of smal pepill, commandit ane armye to be rasit w^{it}h na les apparatioun and magnificence þan It was afore in þe tyme of ti. quintius consul,
 10 to þat fyne þat for fere & noyis of sa mony awful batellis þe actiouns of tribunis suld have na place. Than Canuleus cryit in myddis of þe senate, þe consullis made þame (howbeit It was in vane) to astonis⁴ þe small pepill fra þir new lawis, & declarit þe con|sullis sall neuer raifs ane army, he beand on life,⁵ p. 338.
 15 quhil þir new lawis, desirit be him and his collegis, war first establit be þe small pepill. And Incontinent he callit þame to ane concioun. (II) In þe samyn tyme þe consullis movit þe senate aganis þe tribunis, and þe tribunis movit þe pepill aganis þe consullis. The consullis said, gif þe⁶ rage
 20 &⁶ furie of tribunis war ony langare sustenit, þe end was cummyn of þare ciete; for be þe tribunis apperis ma batellis within þan outwith þe ciete. The falt þareof cummys na les be þe faderis þan be þe small pepill, and na les be þe consullis þan be þe tribunis. The thing þat is [best autorist and] best
 25 rewardit in þe ciete best⁷ Increffs. Thus may we se þat gude men inccressis in tyme of pece, bot in were rewarde is ordanit for him þat best can raifs maist seditioun,⁷ for sic men ar maist honorit with euery estate. Than þe consullis exhortit þe senate to remember quhat maieste þai haue gottin fra þare
 30 progenitouris, and quhat maieste þai suld leif to þare barnis, þat þe small pepill may haue glore In sa fer as þare power Is ekit and amplit Ilk day mare and mare. the end sall neuer

¹—¹ and.²—² þe castell of veirugo, and desyryng eirar.³ for.⁴ effray.⁵ live.⁶—⁶ om.⁷—⁷ Inccressis; and as gud men be reward of virtew Inccressis in tyme of peace, sa do þai in tyme of weir. No man is now sa richely rewardit as he þat can raifs maist seditioun.

cum to¹ þare seditioun, sa lang as þare Is sa riche rewarde
 and honouris gevin to þe movaris þareof. "ze se now quhat
 grete materis þe tribune Canuleus has tane on hand. has he
 (313). nocht first desirith the *commix*²tioun of nobillis and *commouns*
 to be made togiddir be mariage, and belevis to perturbe baith 5
 þe public and private auspicias, to þat fyne þat na thing sall
 remane nobill nor honest in þe ciete? ffor quhen all deference²
 Is tane away, Na man may knaw him self nor his lynnage.
 quhat other frute sall cum of þis mariage bot *coniunctioun*
 of þe faderis and small pepill to be togidder but ony defference 10
 like brutall beistis, quhare Ilkane has conversatioun with other.
 he þat Is borne sall nocht knaw quhat blude he Is discendit
 of, Bot³ as þe ta half of him was *cummyn* of nobillis and þe
 tothir³ of *commouns*. Thus sall he be repugnant with him
 self. think ze þat mater of small effect, be quhilk all divine 15
 p. 339. and humane constitutionis sall be per|turbate. Now sall þir
 movaris of seditioun mak þame to be consullis. þe first tyme
 þai assailzit to haue ane of þe consullis chosin of þe faderis
 and ane other of þe small pepill, Bot now þai desire ane
 law to be pronuncit þat þe consullis sall be create owthir of 20
 þe faderis or small pepill, as þe pepill list. Na dout Is, bot
 þai sall cheifis þe maist seditious *lymmaris* amang þame to be
 consullis. Than sall ze se canulianis & Icelianis made consul-
 liss. grete Jupiter wil nocht suffir þe empire of kinglie
 maieste to peris in þat sorte. ⁴The consullis sall erare de 25
 ane thousand dedis þan⁴ suffer sa grete dishonoure. [And]
 forthir gif þai⁵ can devyne ony thing^{is} to cum, howbeit þe
 faderis grant all þe desiris, þe small pepill and tribunis sall
 nocht be þe more curtais nor soft, bot erare eftir þai haue
 gottin þe *sammyn* sall be more feirfis þan afore, ay desiring 30
 ma Inconvenientis eftir we haue grantit þe first. best Is
 [þairfore] at þe first tyme erare to suffir all maner of batellis
 and debatis þan to suffir sic lawis to be maid, ⁶Or þan þe
 end mycht⁶ nocht suffir þat [þe] faderis & tribunis of pepill

¹ of.² defference of blude.³⁻³ om.⁴⁻⁴ "We sall de" (said þe consulis) "ane thousand sindry deidis, or we."⁵ we.⁶⁻⁶ þe end of þir debaitis sall.

may leif baith togiddir in ane ciete. perforce owthir man
 þe tane or þe tothir be tane away. Bettir is þarefore to
 resist þare temerite and fulehardiment lait þan neuer. In þe
 first þir tribunis and small pepill has sawyn grete discorde in
 5 oure ciete but ony punycioun, and has rasit oure nychtbouris
 be þare averice and fals Iugement to Invaid ws *witʰ* batall,
 and now quhen þai haue armit oure nychtbouris aganis ws þai
 wil nocht suffir ane armye to be rasit for defence of þe ciete.
 Thus haue þai nocht alanerlie rasit * oure Inemyis aganis ws, (314).
 10 bot als wil suffir na army to be rasit aganis þame. how dar
 Canuleus be sa bald to sa[y] afore þe senate, he sall neuer
 suffir ane army to be rasit quhil þe faderis suffir his lawis
 to be establit? quhat other thing dois Canuleus bot minassis
 him ¹ to betraifß þe cuntre, and to ¹ suffir oure ciete to be
 15 segit & tane? quhat curage² sall þir wourdis gif to þe
 small pepil? na curage,² bot erare [set] grete audacite &
 forcement to þe wolchis equis & veanis. quhat | othir thing p. 340.
 belevis oure Inemyis bot to tak þe capitoll be support and
 tressoun of Canuleus? gif þe tribunis has nocht onelie tane
 20 fra þe faderis þare maiesteis and Iuris, bot als all þare man-
 hede and curage, ³The consullis³ sall be reddy capitanis to
 fecht erare aganis þe tressoun of wikkit citejanis þan aganis
 þe armoure & wappynnys⁴ of Inemyis."

Off the vehement orisouns⁵ made be Canuleus
 25 tribune aganis þe ⁶faderis and ⁶consullis for
 mariage to be had betuix þe faderis and small
 pepill. Ca. ij.

(III) Quhen thir materis war despute maist ernistlie afore
 þe senate, Canuleus tribune to fortifie his lawis aganis þe
 30 consullis said in þis wise: "O quyrites, I haue oft and mony
 tymes considerit weill how fer þe faderis contempnis 3ow,

¹—¹ om.² coraige.³—³ heirfore we, þe said consulis.⁴ wappingis.⁵ orisone.⁶—⁶ om.

thinkand 3ow¹ vnwourthy to leif with þame within þe wallis
of ane tovne. I haue oft tymes afore considerit, bot now
specially, how feirß and cruell þe consullis has ay bene
aganis oure lawis. quhat other thing desire we be oure
lawis bot to be þare ciete3anis? and how beit we haue nocht 5
sa mekill riches as þai haue, we desire to leif with þame
within ane ciete. first we desire to haue mariage with þame,
quhilk^{is} is na grete mater, for we gif It to strangearis and
nychtbouris. We haue gevin oure ciete to vincust Inemyis,
quhilk is ane thing mare þan ony mariage. In þe nixt 10
petitioun we desire na novatiouns nor new materis, bot onelie
the thing þat is commoun to euery pepill, þat Is to say,
(315). þat ro^{*}mane pepill may gif þare honouris quhare þai pleiß.
quhat is It now finalie þat² þe consullis and faderis Intendis
to do? quhy perturb þai baith þe hevin and erde? quhy 15
mak þai sic violence to me afore þe senate? Will þai nocht
abstene fra my slauchter, At leist þai suld denuⁿce and
schaw þat þai wil violate þe haly auctorite of tribunys. gif
þe romane pepill has fre suffrage [and vote] to gif þe
p. 341. consulate quhare | thay pleiß, quhy suld þan ony plebeane 20
be put fra reiosing of hie honouris, he beand fund wourthy
for þe samyn? [3e trow] gif þat be sufferit the empire of
rome Is endit, The ciete may nocht endure. sall þat avale
for sikir fermance of romane empire, þat ane plebeane be
nocht made consull, as It war ane mater of grete effect, 25
quhidder ane *servand* or ane libertyne war made consull?
persaue 3e nocht, O quiritis, In quhat contemptioun 3e leif
to þe faderis and consullis? suthly, and þai mycht, þai
wald tak fra 3ow ane parte of þis licht þat 3e haue of þe
hevin. Thay haue Indignatioun þat 3e may owder speik 30
or draw 3oure aynde, & think^{is} [It] vnwourthy þat 3e suld
haue þe forme & ymage of men. Thay say It is ane
odius cryme afore þe goddis þat ane plebeane suld be made
consul. I beseik 3ow, O quirites, sen we ar nocht admittit
to rede þe bukis of fastus, Nor 3it þe *commentaris* of 35
bischoppis, þat It be nocht vnlefull till ws to know þe

¹ how, *A.*² at.

thing þat al our nyghtbouris and strangearis knawis. Is it¹
 nocht knawin till al strangearis þat þe consullis has succedit
 in þe place of kingis, and has na maieste² nor pussance bot
 onelie It þat was afore with kingis. herd 3e neuer how
 5 Nvma pompilius (how beit he was nouthur patriciane nor
 citezane of rome), 3it be autorite of faderis he was brocht
 fra þe sabinis, and commandit be electioun of faderis and
 pepill to regne abone þe romanis? siclike 3e herde how
 l. terquinius was nouthir of romane nor 3it Italiane lynnage,
 10 bot son of damaratus, citezane of corinthy, and come out
 of þe ciete of terquyne, & was made king, the sonnys of
 king Ancus beand on live. siclike 3e³ herde how seruius
 tullius was borne of Corniculana eftir þat scho was captive
 and presonere, vncertane quha was his fader; 3it be his
 15 Ingine & vertewe he was made king. quhat sall I say of
 ti. tatus? how beit he was ane sabyne, 3it Romulus þe
 fader of our ciete ressaut him in societe of his kingdome.
 Thus may 3e se how þe * empire of rome grew dalie, quhen (316).
 na maner of vertewis pepill was refusit in It; and now 3e
 20 may | nocht suffir ane plebeane to be consull, how beit oure p. 342.
 progenitouris contempnit nocht strangearis, bot ressaut þame
 to be kingis. forthir eftir þe proscriptioun of kingis, oure
 ciete was nocht closit to vncouth nor strange pepil þat war
 vertewus.⁴ haue we nocht ressaut sindri of þe houß of
 25 Claudius eftir þe proscriptioun of kingis, nocht onelie within
 oure ciete bot als amang þe nowmer of patricianis? sen so
 It is þat first of ane strangeare is made ane patriciane, and
 syne ane consul, quhy suld ane romane cietezane (how beit
 he be borne of þe small pepill) be vnable⁵ to be consull?⁶
 30 Is it nocht possibil þat ane plebeane (7 þat is⁷ vailzeant and
 strang baith in were and pece) may⁸ be comparit outhur to
 Nvma or l. terquinius or seruius tullius? and gif sic men
 be fundin, sall we admitt him or nocht to þe gouernance
 of public weill? quhidder Is it bettir to ws to haue con-
 35 sullis of þe ten men, quhilkis wer patricianis and maist wikkit

¹ It is, both.² he, A.⁵ enhabill, A.⁷⁻⁷ may be sa.³ maister, A.⁴ verteus.⁶ counsell, A.⁸ þat he may.

men in erde, Or to haue consullis of þe plebeanis, þai beand found als vertwus¹ as ony of þe kingis afore rehersit? (IV) And þocht þare was neuer ane plebeane made consul sen þe kingis war banist, quhat followis of þat? suld þarefore na thing be new Institute? suld na thing be done, bot It 5 þat has bene afore? mony thingis ar quhilkis war nevir done amang new pepill, sic as we ar; and gif þe samyn be fund proffittabil, quhy suld þai nocht be done? During þe empire of romulus Thare was na bischoppis Divinouris, zit þai war create be Nvma; and mony zenis eftir þare was na cens, 10 þat is to say, [na] estimatioun of men be þare gudis, nor zit thare was na descriptioun of centuries nor claffs² in rome, ³zit in þe tyme of seruius tullius sic thingis war Institute; and during þat tyme þare was na consullis in Rome,³ zit eftir þe proscriptioun of kingis þai war create; and mony 15 zenis eftir nowthir was þe name Nor zit þe empire of þe dictator herd in rome, zit It plesit þe faderis to create þe samyn. | lang tyme eftir war⁴ nouthir tribunis of pepill, nor questouris, nor edilis; zit allsone as þir officis war found necessare, þai war create. We haue within þir ten zenis 20 chosin ten men to write oure law[is], & now we haue banyst þame. quha doutis bot in þis perpetuall toun ay rising more and more * sall rise Ilk zere new senzeoryis, new digniteis (317). and lawis for gouernance of men and pepill? The ten men (howbeit þai did mony wrangis to þe offence and Iniure of 25 the pepill) Inhibit na mariage to be made betuix þe faderis and small pepill. how may þare be ony mare Importabill displeſer þan to repute þe ta parte of ane ciete sa vile þat It sall be vnwourthy to haue mariage w^{it} þe tothir? quhat other thing may be traistit þarethrow, bot to suffir exile 30 within þe wallis of ane towne? Is it defendit þat oure blude sall haue commixtioun be affinite or proximate? gif sic thingis may obscure or degraid zoure nobilite, quhy haue ze ressaut sa mony vncouth strangearis of sabinis and albanis be coaptation, þocht þai war nocht compare to zow in lynnage 35 nor blude amang þe faderis? mony sic pepill cled w^{it} grete

¹ virtuous.² classis.³⁻³ om.⁴ þair wes.

honour ar amang 3ow, owthir chosin be þe kingis or eftir
 þe barnissing of kingis ressaute amang 3ow be command of
 pepill. may 3e nocht keip 3oure nobilite clene be private
 consullis. Nouthir will 3e suffir 3oure sonnys to haue wyiffis
 5 of þe plebeanis, nor 3oure sisteris nor dochteris (quhilkis ar
 gottin be þe faderis) to haue husbandis of þe plebeanis.
 knaw 3e nocht weill þat na plebeane will tak þe dochter of
 ane patriciane but hir consent? Na plebeane wil enforce ane
 patriciane to mak ane band of mariage for his douchter bot
 10 with his awne consent. Suth Is þarefore, þat to Inhibit
 mariage betuix þe faderis and small pepil is ane thing richt
 odius and detestabil. quhy defend 3e nocht mariage betuix
 þe riche men and pure? And 3it It is daly practicate. ane
 man may mary ony woman þat¹ he plesis, Nochtwithstanding
 15 quhatsumeir houß scho be of. 3e wald defend sic thingis
 vnder coloure of 3oure rigorus & vnplesand | lawis, to þat p. 344.
 fyne þat 3e may brek all civil societe, and mak two cietes
 of ane. quhy command 3e nocht be 3oure lawis þat ane
 plebeane sall nocht haue his houß approcheand to ane
 20 patriciane? quhy defend 3e nocht þat ony plebeane pas in
 þe gate quhare ane patriciane gois? quhy defend 3e nocht
 þat ane plebeane and ane patriciane sitt togiddir at ane
 dennare, or convene baith to ane merkett? quhat difference
 Is þare, quhen ane plebeane has maryit ane patriciane, Or
 25 ane patriciane maryit ane plebeane? quhat richt is þare
 changit, considering þe barnis followis ay þe name and
 nobilite of þe fader? quhat other thing desire we * be (318).
 þir mariage, bot alanerly þat we may be comptit amang þe
 nowmer of men and cietezanis? quhat other proffitt may
 30 3e haue of 3oure contentiouns aganis ws, bot ay contending
 to put ws to velany and schame? (V) Consider, O faderis,
 quhiddir þe empire pertenis to 3ow or to romane pepill.
 Consider eik gif þe kingis war chasit of oure ciete allanerlie
 to conques empire and *dominatioun* to 3ow, Or gif equale
 35 liberte was conquest to ws all þarethrow. force It is þat
 It be lefull to romane pepil, gif þai pleiß, to mak lawis. Or

¹ at.

Is it necessare þat als sone as ony new lawis ar promulgate
 afore þe pepill, þat 3e faderis sall decerne ane armye to be
 rasit for Impeschment þareof? And als sone as I the
 tribune begynnys to call þe tribis in suffrage, Incontinent
 þow consul rasis all þe 3ounge men of þe ciete, sworne 5
 secretelie be þare names, and bringis þame to þe tentis, to
 þe grete mynassing baith of tribunis & small pepill. quhat
 wald 3e now presently do, gif 3e nevir had experience quhat
 3oure mynassingis avalis aganis þe consent of small pepill? 3e
 haue twyifis experience þareof; þat Is to say, becaus 3e wald 10
 haue materis dressit for oure proffit, 3e abstene fra batall. Or
 is it¹ þe caus þat 3e fecht nocht, becaus þe parte of þe ciete
 þat is maist ferme and sikkir Is maist humyll? forther, O
 p. 345. quiritis, þare sall na battall be | aganis 3ow, for þocht þe
 consullis assail3e continually 3oure curage, þai sall neuer haue 15
 experience of 3our strenthis. herefore, O consullis, quhiddir
 3e Intend to move vane or sikkir batell, We declare 3ow þe
 small pepill sall be reddy to pass with 3ow, sa 3e mak þis
 ciete bot ane be commixtioun of mariage, suffering þe same to
 Increß togiddir þat nobil and vail3eant men may haue sum 20
 tyme esperance to rise in honour be þare vertew, and be in
 societe of public honour; and gif þare be ony liberte grantit
 equalie to euery men, We desire þat It may be lefull to
 plebeanis to reiose officis and digniteis þare courß about.
 gif ony of 3ow will Impesche þir mariagis, & nocht suffir þe 25
 samyn to be done, 3e may þan mak noyis & gilde of batall,
 bot I assure 3ow na man sal gif his name in writt nor tak
 wappynnys nor fecht for þe proude maisteris of the ciete, sen
 with þame Is nowthir honoure concernyng public materis nor
 3it societe of mariage in private materis.” 30

¹ it is, A.

How þe tribunis and small pepill continewit in þare (319).

discentioun quhil þe faderis war content to haue
 mariage with þe plebeanis; and of þe first tyme
 þat tribunys militare war chosin *witʰ* power con-
 5 sulare; of þe message send be þe ardeatis to
 romanis, and of þare ansuere.¹ Ca. iij.

(VI) Quhen the consullis on þe tothir side had made þame
 to pas to þare concious, þis debate be perpetuall orisowms
 raisß to grete altercatioun. In þe menetyme the tribune askit,
 10 for quhat cauß *mycht* nocht þe plebeane be made consul? The
 consul made ane trewe ansuere, howbeit It was *nocht* oure prof-
 fittabil concernyng þe present debate, and said þe cauß quhy
 na plebeane mycht be consul was becaus na plebeane mycht
 haue auspicias, þat Is to say, þai *mycht* *nocht* devyne [of thingis
 15 to cum], and for þis ressoun þe ten men has Inhibit þe mariage
 betuix þe faderis & plebeanis, to þat fyne þat þe auspicias be
nocht trublit be lyne vncertane. The small pepil, herand þis
 ansuere was *inflammit*² *witʰ* hie Indignatioun, as It war sa
 abhominabill to þe goddis, þat It war vnleifful to þame | to haue p. 346.
 20 þe auspices or diuinatioun of thingis to cum; and þarefore to
 fortify þis debait þai tuke þe maist sedicious and scharpe tribunis
 to solist for þame in þis mater. throw quhilk þis trubill and dis-
 sensioun ceissit neuer, quhill at last þe faderis war vincust be
 lang pertinacite, and condiscendit to haue mariage *witʰ* þe
 25 plebeanis, traisting þe small pepill to be sa content, havand
 mariage *witʰ* þame þe faderis, þat þai suld leif all debate con-
 cernyng þe cheissing of consullis plebeanis, and be reddy to
 give þare namez for rasing of ane armye. The remanand
 tribunis, seand canuleus þare colleig, baith throw favoure of
 30 small pepill & victorie abone þe faderis weill honorit, thocht na
 thing sa gude as to *continew* furth in þare contentioun, quhil þe
 last ane parte of þare desiris war fulfillit; & howbeit þe brute

¹ anß.

² *Inflammit*.

- (320). & noyis of bataill raiß * Ilk day more and more, 3it þe said tribunis stoppit¹ þe army to be rasit. The consullis, seand þe tribunis empesche euery thing þat þai desirit afore þe senate, convenit þe princes of þe ciete in þare awne houffs² to haue þare counsellis. Apperit weill þat owther Victorie behuffit to
5 be gevin to tribunis or to Inemyis. All þe princis of þe ciete comperit to þis conventionoun Except Valerius and horacius. the opinioun of C. Claudius was to arme þe consullis aganis þe tribune[s]. The opinioun of quintius Capitolinus & Cicinnatus was in þe contrare, thinkand it richt terribill to sla þe tribunis,
10 ffor þai ressaut þame afore as haly and Inuiolate be ane band þat was contractit wíth þe small pepill. Throw þir sindri opiniouns þe mater was dressit in sic wise þat þai concludit to mak tribunis militare wíth power consulare Indifferentlie of þe faderis and small pepill togidder; and na novatioun to be made
15 concernyng þe creatioun of consullis. thus war baith þe tribunis and small pepill contentit. Incontinent þe tribunis of pepill proclamit þe commites for creatioun of tribunis militare wíth power consulare, and brocht all þame þat war maist seditious men of þe ciete afore þe pepil; and eftir þai had cled þame in
20 quhite habit, þai ran here and þare throw þe merket to purchase þe suffrage | of pepill to mak þame consullis, þat þe patricianis seand þe small pepil commovit suld be disparit to cum to ony honouris in tymes cuming, and caus þame þarethrow to haue þe mare Indignatioun to Iois ony office, þat sic seditious men
25 war machit wíth þame in autorite. the principall faderis desirit finalie þe pepil to put þame nocht fra possessioun of public gouernance. The end of þir commites schew þat the romane pepill has ane vthir mynde & ane vthir curage quhen þai contend for þare liberte þan þai haue in þare Incorrupt
30 Iugement eftir þat all debatis ar set aside.³ for þe pepill, eftir þat þai war victorius in þare debatis, chesit tribunis militare wíth power consulare alanerlie of patricianis, & war content þarewith, becaus þe faderis gaif þare consent þareto. quhare sall þow fynd now in ony persoun sic temperance,
35 (321). equite, and sa mychty curage, as was þis tyme vniuersale⁴

¹ empeschet.² housis.³ one syde.⁴ vniuersaly.

with all þe romane pepil? (VII) * The 3ere iij^cx. fra þe first fundatioun of rome was þe first tyme þan ony tribunis militare war create with power consulare. þare names war A. sempronius¹ atracinius, L. attilius, t. Cecilius. during þe
 5 empire of þir tribunis sic concorde was at hame in þe ciete, þat It made pece with Inemyis þare furth. sum allegis þir thre tribunis militare war create but ony mentioun of þe law promulgate afore þe pepill concerning þe creatioun of consullis plebeane; for at þis tyme *nocht* onelie apperit þe batall of Wolchis and equis, bot als throw rebellioun of ardeatis apperit þe
 10 batall of Veanis: and becaus twa consullis war *nocht* sufficient ynewch to leid batall contrare sa mony Inemyis, thir thre tribunis militare war create with power consulare, and bure þe samyn axis and þe samyn ornamentis riall as² þe consullis bure
 15 during þare tyme. 3it þare empire durit *nocht* lang, for þe thrid moneth estir þare creatioun þai war put fra þare autorite be decree of þe devinouris, quhilkis allegit þai war *nocht* lauchfully create, Becaus P. curatius þe halder of þir *commitis* began *nocht* þe tabernacle in dew tyme. about þis tyme come | the legatis of p. 348.
 20 Ardea to rome, complenyng of þe hevvy Iniure done to þame be schamefull Iugement afore rehersit; and said gif þe romanis wald repare þe said Iniure, and restore þe landis laitlie tane be schamefull Iugement afore rehersit, þai wald continew as afore in þare frendschip and amyte. It was ansuerit be þe senate þe
 25 Iugement of romane pepill *mycht* *nocht* be retretit be þame. howbeit þe same was done but ony respect to Iuris, or law[is] accustumate to romanis, bot onelie to hald concorde among þe ordouris. *Nocht*þeles wald þe ardeatis abide ane schort tyme, submitting þame to þe discretioun of faderis, It *mycht* happin sa
 30 þat þai sall *nocht* be penitent þareeftir for þe temperance of þare Ire, & vnderstand finalie þe faderis set equalie to kepe þame fra all Iniure, and to drest all þare materis in sic wise þat gif ony Iniuris war done to þame þat þe same sall *nocht* lang endure. The legatis promittit to rehers þis ansuere to þe senate
 35 of Ardea, and war plesandlie depeschit & returnit hame.

¹ A inserts q.² at.

- 322). How þe ardeatis send Legatis to renewe þe band of confederatioun *wit* romanis, and how þe office of censuris first began. Ca. iiij.

The patricianis, seand þe public gouernance but ony digniteis curil, assemblit togiddir and create ane Interking. þan raisþ ane 5 scharp contentioun quhidder consullis or tribunis militare suld be create. þis contentioun continewit mony dayis. The Interking and senate desirit þe *commitis* to be haldin for creatioun of consullis, bot þe tribunis of pepill and þe small pepill desirit þe *commites* to be haldin for creatioun of tribunis militare. 3it 10 the faderis gat þe victorie in þis debate, for þe small pepill thocht bot ane vane thing to contend quhidder þai suld gif þe honoure of tribunis militare or consullis to patricianis. The princis of small pepill desirit erare þai *commitis* to be haldin In quihikis na Respect was had to þame þan to here ony vnworthy persouns 15 p. 349. promovit. And so þe tribunis left þis con|tentioun of small pepill but ony effect in þe handis of þe principall faderis. In þe mene tyme ti. quincius barbatus Interking create consullis, l. paperius mugilanus and l. semproneus Atratinus. be þir consullis was þe band renewit with þe ardeatis, and *þocht* þe names 20 of þir consullis are nocht fund in þe ald cronikillis,¹ nor 3it in þe bukis of magistratis, 3it becaus þe band was made betuix þe ardeatis & romanis in þis 3ere It is ane sufficient preif þat þai war consullis in þe said 3ere. I beleif becaus þe tribunis militare war first made in þe begynnyng of þis 3ere, and war eftir deprivit, 25 3it as þai had rounge al þis 3ere þe names of þe consullis war forzett. Nochtþeles þe names of þame war found in þe band of Ardeatis, and in þe bukis namyt lynthej² In þe tempil of goddis callit moneta. Nochtwistanding all þir grete mynassing and batellis denuncit to romanis be þare *nychtbouris* on euerly 30 hand about þame, 3it þai had pece all þis 3ere baith at hame (323). and of feild. (VIII) * Eftir þis 3ere þat was vncertane quhidder

¹ corniclis.

² linthei.

It was gournit be the tribunis militare or consullis, followit þe
 nixt zere quhilk was ¹ clerelie gournit be þe consullis; for in þis
 zere war made consullis m. geganius macerinus, quhilk was anys
 consull afore, and l. quintius Capitolinus quhilk was five tymes
 5 afore consul. In þis zere began þe office of censouris. howbeit
 þis office raisþ of ane richt sobir begynnynng, 3it It come sone
 eftir in sa grete estimatioun and dignite, þat vnder þe ordinance
 & correctioun þareof was all þe gouernance of romane maneris
 and disciplinis, baith of þe senate, chevelryis, & Centuries. and
 10 abone þis It had þe defference of all honouris & dishonouris,
 scliffe þe payment and tributis of al pepill pertenand to romane
 senzeorie, of quhatsumeuir placis als weill public as private war
 comprehendit vnder þe ordinance of þis office. The begynnynng
 of þis office raisþ in þis maner. becaus þe pepill war mony zeris
 15 nocht nowmerit be þare cenß and estimatioun of gudis as was
 accustumate, It was necessare þat þai be finalie nowmerit. And
 becaus þe consullis war occupyt with sa mony batellis of Inemyis
 þat þai mycht nocht gif attendance þareto, thay made mentioun p. 350.
 of this office to þe senate, and said sic office was necessare to be
 20 had, bot þe devising þareof pertenit nocht to þame, for It was ane
 crafty office be þe self Incomptibil to þe office consulare, and
 richt ganand for ministratioun of sindri materis, vnder þe quhilk
 suld be notaris and writaris to bere þe charge of tabillis and
 registeris, with power als to nowmer þe pepill quhen tyme oc-
 25 currit. the faderis war richt Ioyus of þis office, howbeit It was
 bot ane small dignite in þe begynnynng, for ay þe ma officis
 patriciane war amang þame, þai war þe more Ioyus. 3it I trow
 þai knewe weill þe thing þat was to cum eftir; þat is to say,
 throw helpe of þame þat war to reiose þis office eftir þe said
 30 office suld rise in grete veneratioun & honouris. þe tribunis
 seand (as apperit þan) þe procuratioun of þis office mare neces-
 sare þan honorabil made litill empeschement þareto; for þai
 wald mak na trubil in materis of small effect. and becaus þis
 new autorite was contemptnit with þe grete princis of þe ciete,
 35 The pepill be generall suffrage chesit paperius and sempronius to
 be censouris, to þat fyne þat becaus þe office consulare was nocht

¹ quhilkis war, A.

- (324). as 3it * ferme & solid, It suld þan be þe more ferme be supporte of þis new office. and sa þir men war callit censouris, becaus þai nowmerit þe pepill be þare faculteis & gudis.

How two 3oung men of ardea, contending to haue ane virgine þareof in mariage, dividit þe cite in 5 two partis; how þe romanis come in defence of þe ta parte, and the wolchis to þe tothir, and of þe chance þaræftir succeeding. Ca. v.

(IX) Sic thingis done in Rome, come þe legatis of ardea desiring þe auld band of amyte betuix þame & romanis to be 10 renewit, and askit supporte to þare ciete, quhilk was as þan nere vturlie distroyit, and schew how certane Intestyne and civile batellis war rissin in þare ciete, be quhilk þai mycht noch continew in þe pece quhilk be gude counsell was made afore
 p. 351. w^{it} romanis. þe | occasioun of thir civil batellis raif be ane 15 factioun in þare ciete; for be factioun and civil weris has oft cummyn¹ and sall cum to mony pepill mare rewyne and dammage þan euer come be externe weris, hunger, infirmite, or ony vthir plagis þat þe Ire of goddis has send for þare last vengeance in punycioun of man. The caufß of þis Irre- 20 couerabill rewyne cummyn¹ to ardea wes ane virgine plebeane² of maist excellent bewtie. This virgine plebeane² was desirit be two 3oung men in mariage. þat ane was ane plebeane of þe same lynnage³ as scho was, and was gretelie favorit be hir tutouris, for þai lauborit to mak him reiose þe virgine in mariage. 25 the tothir 3oung man was ane nobill, and was movit for na vthir caufß to lufe hir bot allanerlie for hir farenes and bewte. his actioun was favorit be þe nobillis of þe ciete. I fynd þir two [3oung] men come baith attanis in þe houß quhare þis virgine was, and lauborit be sindri menis to haue þis virgine 30 in mariage. The nobill was likly to gett hir be way of hir moder, for scho desirit hir douchter erare to be maryit on

¹ cuming.

²⁻³ om.

³ linaige.

ane nobill þan on ane plebeane. be contrare hir * tutouris (325).
 desirit hir to be maryit erare on ane plebeane þan on þe
 nobil. Thir 3oung men war sa fervent in þis mater, þai culd
 nocht be aggreit at hame, and þarefore clamit the said virgine
 5 in opin Iugement. The Iuge, herand þe petitioun and clame
 baith of þe tutouris and þe moder of þis virgine, Decernit þis
 virgine to be maryit on þe nobill, for he had baith hir consent
 and hir moderis. Incontinent þe tutouris, eftir þat þai had
 murmurit gretelie in opin merket aganis þis sentence, persewit
 10 hir be way of dede, & revist hir per force out of hir moderis
 hous. The 3oung nobill, aggrevit for þis hie outrage done to
 him, come *witʰ* ane grete cumpany of nobillis, and recoverit
 hir agane, howbeit It was *nocht* but cruell bargane. The
 plebeanis, repulsit in this wise (for þai war na way compare¹
 15 in manhede to þe nobillis), Ischit all armit togiddir out of þe
 ciete & campit þame on ane hill fornens þe same; syne waistit
 all þe landis pertenant to þe nobillis be fire & swerde, and
 sone eftir convenit ane nowmer of *lymmaris* in esperance of
 pray, and made þame reddy to assaleze | and tak þe ciete. P. 352.
 20 all wayis na rage na hereschip nor trubill of batall þat *mycht*
 be devisit in perdition of ane ciete failzeit at þis [as]salt, as
 þis ciete had bene devidit be fury of two partys desiring
 vnhappy mariage of þis virgine In perdition of þare native
 [cuntre]. Thir two partyis, thinkand þame self *nocht* sufficien
 25 ynewch to Invade other with new batellis, solist[it] vncouth
 freyndis to cum to þare supporte. The nobillis solistit þe
 romanis to cum in defence of þare towne. The plebeanis
 brocht þe wolchis to sege & ding þe ciete down, And to
 þare supporte come the wolchis first *witʰ* þare capitane equus
 30 civilius, and affixt² þare stakis and trinschis fornens þe ciete.
 als sone as þir novellis war schewin in rome, m. geganius
 consull departit with ane army, and sett doun his tents
 within thre mylis to his Inemyis. And becaus It was late
 he *commandit* his army to refresche þare armye *witʰ* mete
 35 and slepe. at þe fourte vigill he rasit his baner, and did all
 thing *witʰ* sa fast diligence þat þe wolchis sone eftir þe son

¹ na compair.² affixit.

was rissin¹ persavit þame self strater Includit on euery side
 (326). be romanis þan þe ardeatis war includit afore be* þame. On
 þe tothir side þe consul laid his Oist² strait to þe wallis of
 þe ciete, þat his folkis mycht enter and Ische as he plesit.
 (X) The empriour of wolchis had (as 3it) made na provisioyn 5
 of vittalis for his armye, bot allanerlie of sa mony³ as war
 reft be Incursioun fra þe cuntre; And þarefore, seand baith
 him self and his army Includit on all sidis, and havand na
 victallis⁴ to sustene þe samyn, he send messingeris to þe
 consull, desiring him to cum to ane commonyng; and said 10
 gif þe said consul was cummyn⁵ to skail his sege he wald
 plesandlie departe at his pleser. Than said þe consull: It
 pertenis to victouris to gif conditiouns as þai pleið to
 vincust pepill, & to vincust pepill pertenis nocht bot onelie
 to ressaue sic appunctment⁶ as þe victoure plesis to gif; for 15
 sen þe wolchis war cummyn⁵ to Invaid þe freyndis of romane
 pepill, thay sal nocht departe in þat manner; and þarefore
 commandit þame to rander þare emprioure⁷ as presoner, &
 p. 353. lay aside⁸ þare wappynnys, confessand þame self vincust | as
 obedient to his empire; and gif þai departit in ony other 20
 sorte, he suld be na lesß Inemye to þame þan þai perseverit
 aganis him in batell to þare deith. for he had levir returne
 to rome with sikkir victorie þan vnsikkir pece of wolchis. The
 wolchis, havand bot litil esperance in þare wappynnys, assalezzeit
 mony wayis to eschape on euery hand (howbeit It was in vane), 25
 tuke batell aganis þe romanis. amang mony harmes and in-
 feliceis falling to þame, þai faucht in place richt vnganand to
 batell, and mare vnganand to fle; and eftir þat þai had fochtin
 lang, and mycht na forthir resist, þai turnit all þare fechting
 in humyll prayeris. At last, quhen þai had randerit þare 30
 emprioure⁷ and wappynnys, þai war all put vnder 3oik, and
 with Infinite miserie and troubill war sufferit to departe. bot
 þai war nocht fer cummyn fra the toun of tusculum, quhen
 þai throw auld haterent þat the tusculanis bure aganis þame,
 war opprest and slane sa halelie þat skarsly was ane left to 35

¹ rissing.³ mekill.⁵ cuming.⁷ empriour.² hoist.⁴ victuallis.⁶ appointment.⁸ on syde.

bere tithingis¹ hame of þare slauchter. Eftir þis victorie the
 consul returnit to ardea, and mesit all seditiouns amang þe
 cieteʒanis þareof, and gart strik þe hede² fra þame þat was
 þe cauß of þis seditioun; syne confiscate all þare gudis to
 5 þe public proffitt. The Ardeatis thocht þe Iniure done to
 þame afore be Iugement of romane pepill Iustlie recompensit
 be * þis grete humanite done at þis tyme; bot ʒit þe senate (327).
 thocht þai wald do sum other thing to put away þe memorie
 of þis wikkit Iugement þat come be avarice of romane pepill.
 10 The consull returnit to rome, and enterit tryumphand in þe
 ciete, havand þe emþriour of wolchis namyt Civilius led afore
 his chariote, with all þe remanent spuleʒeis þat he wan fra
 his Inemyis at þis Iournay. Eftir þat he had put þame
 vnder ʒoik. the tothir consul quintius with beltit govne
 15 wan na leß honoure at hame in rome þan this othir consul
 did with his armye; for he tuke sa grete moderatioun in
 ministratioun of Iustice baith to riche and pure, þat þe
 faderis callit him ane severe | consul and þe pepil held him p. 354.
 for ane humyll citeʒane. and he debatit mony thingis aganis
 20 þe tribunis more be audacite þan ony battall. he reiosit þe
 consulare five tymes ay vnder ane maner, settand his life³ to
 do all tymes na thingis bot onelie sic thingis as maist semyt
 ane consul; and for þat cauß he was more wourthy þan
 honorabil all his live [tyme]. During thir consullis þare was
 25 na mentioun of making of tribunis militare.

How þe land þat was tane afore fra the ardeatis be
 wikkit Iugement of romane pepill was restorit, and
 how þe plais⁴ votit afore be þe x men war publist
 to þe pepill. Ca. vi.

30 (XI) In þe ʒere following war create consullis M. fabius
 vibulanus and posthumeus ebucius. thir consullis, seand every
 thingis baith at hame and of feild succede with grete felice

¹ tithandis.² heidis.³ live.⁴ playis.

and honoure be þare predecessouris, and seand þis last ȝere sa notabil baith amang þe freyndis and fais of rome, becaus supple was made sa haistelie to þe ardeatis; herefore to remove all Infamite¹ and dishonoure þat mycht be Imput to romane pepill for þe schamefull Iugement afore rehersit, Thir consullis foresaid 5
 convenit þe senate and said, becaus þe ciete of Ardea was brocht be civill contentioun to ane few nowmer of pepill, best was to send colonis to þe said ciete for defence þareof aganis þe
 (328). * wolchis. forthir It was opinlie publist in tabillis, þat þe schamefull Iugement afore rehersit concernyng þe landis of 10
 Ardea suld be retreit to þe displesoure baith of tribunis and small pepill. It was concludit be þe senate þat greter nowmer of rutulianis suld be send as Colonis to Ardea þan of romanes. Attoure na landis salbe dividit at þis tyme amang þe rutulianis bot alanerlie þe same land þat was tane fra þe Ardeatis afore be 15
 infamus Iugement. fforthir, þare sall na maner of landis be assignit to Romanis, quhil þe landis afore rehersit be first
 p. 355. dividit equalie amang all | the rutulianis. Thus war þe landis of ardea recouerit. to convoy þir new colonis til ardea war create thre men, þat Is to say, Agrippa meninius, ti. Civilius 20
 succulus, and m. ebucius helua. thir thre men Incurrit the Indignatioun of pepill in deviding thir landis of Ardea afore rehersit, and war nathing acceptabil to þe principall faderis; for þai did na grace to nane of þame; and howbeit ane day was sett be þe tribunis of pepill to accuse thir thre men, þai abaid 25
 and war writtin up in þe colonie of Ardea, quhilk þai tuke in testimonial of þare integrete and Iustice, and eschewit² þarethrow all vexatiouns of tribunis and pepill. (XII) Thus was peace bait³ at hame and of feild, baith during this ȝere & þe ȝere following, In quhilk furius patilius & M. paperius crassus 30
 war consullis. In þis ȝere war made þe playis quhilkis war votit afore be þe x men for secessioun of þe pepill fra þe faderis. petulius þat was tribune of pepill serchit mony vane occasiouns of seditioun to empesch þir playis; & ȝit he couth nocht caus³ þe consullis to refer³ þe divisioun of þe saidis landis to þe 35
 small pepill; & estir þai had purchest wit³ grete difficulte þat

¹ So also B.² schewit.³ restore, A.

þe faderis suld tak grete consultatioun quhidder þe *commitis* suld be haldin of þe *tribunis militare* or *consullis*, þe *consullis* war create. all þe mynassing þat¹ þe tribune of pepill made to empesche þe armye was in vane, for It was nocht nedefull to
 5 raifþ ane armye, becaus all *nichtbouris* at þis tyme war pecifyt with romanis.

Of grete derth among þe romanis, & how spu. melius (329).
 brocht grete plente of victalis out of Ethurie, and
 be largicioun þareof conspirit to be king. Ca. vii.

10 Ester þis zere þat was sa peciabil followit þe nixt zere richt dangerus, In quhilk *proculus geganius macerinus* and *O. meninius levatus*² war³ made *consullis*.³ This zere was richt notabil be seditious hunger, & þe pepil seducit be sic swetenes of largitioun, þat þe | kingdome was nere conquest. It p. 356.
 15 happynnit⁴ weil for þe tyme þat þe ciete was nocht Invadit be externe weris; for gif þe romanis had bene trublit with externe weris, considering þe mony vthir trubillis þat come on þame, þai mycht skarslie (howbeit all þe goddis had bene supportatioun⁵ to þame) haue resistit al þir *dammagis* followit
 20 throw hunger, quhilk raifþ owthir becaus þe zere was contrarius to production of cornes, Or ellis þe pepil throw swetenes of concionns and other plesouris in þe ciete left þare landis vntelit. baith þir causis war allegit, for þe faderis accusit þe sleuth and negligence⁶ of small pepill, and the *tribunis* of
 25 pepill accusit sumtyme þe sleuth & sumtyme þe negligence⁷ of *consullis*, and solistit þe smal pepil be avise of þe senate þat *l. minucius* suld be create provost of þe victalis, howbeit he was mare ganand to be defendoure of public liberte þan to bere the charge of þis office. zit in þe lattir end of his
 30 office he relevit þe pepill of þe said derth sa prudentlie þat he conquest baith grete glore & favour þarethrow. and first

¹ was þat, both.²⁻³ transposed in A.⁵ supportable.⁶⁻⁷ om.² *lenacius*.⁴ hapnit.⁶ negligence.

he send sindri merchandis to all partis about him for victalis,
 howbeit It was in vane, for he gat nane; and war *nocht*
 parte of victalis come out of Ethrurie þare had bene na
 memorie of þe purviance of his victalis in þis ȝere. thus was
 minucius¹ brocht to sa skarſſ spending of victalis þat Ilk man 5
 was constrenit to sell all the victalis quhilkis war superflew,
 (330). or * mare þan mycht nuriſſ him self. At last he begouth
 to accuse al þame þat war send to seik victalis, to put þame
 in extreme Ire & Indignatioun of pepill becaus þai brocht na
 victalis. be þis scha[r]pe accusatioun he rasit mare þan relevit 10
 þe hunger; for mony of þe small pepill war sa disparit, but
 ony esperance of releif, þat to eschew þe panefull rage of
 hunger þat þai sustenit þai coverit þare hedis, and drovnit
 þameself in tybir. (XIII) quhen spu. melius (quhilk was of
 þe ordoure of horsmen, ane riche man in þai dais) had per- 15
 sauit this grete hunger amang þe pepill, he purposit to do
 p. 357. ane proffittabil thing amang þame, howbeit he assalezit² | the
 sammyn be ane evill maner and be ane war consel.³ for eftir
 þat he be menis of his freyndis & *servandis* had coft out of
 Ethruria *wit* his awne money ane large parte of victalis, 20
 quhilk thing (as I beleif) was þe cauſſ quhy þe derth *mycht*
nocht be relevit, þis meleus made largitioun of þis quhete
 amang þe pepill, and be his liberalite schewin to þe pepill in
 þis wise he was exaltit and honorit quhareeuer he ȝeid abone
 þe estate of ane private man. thus drew he þe cumpanyis of 25
 mony pepill in sic favoure to him, þat þai promittit to pro-
 move him to þe consulate, or to ony office þat he desirit;
 And as þe mynde of man Is vnsaciabil, traisting be esperance
 of fortoun to rise to hie and vnleful thingis, On þe same
 maner þis meleus seand þat he *mycht* na wayis cum to þe 30
 consulate, for þe faderis war *nocht* content of him, began to
 trete with þe pepill of mare hieare besines, that Is to say, to
 mak himself king. Now had þis melius bot onelie ane⁴
 besines, quhilk moist be assailȝeit with sa huge difficulte and
 dangere þat na thing *mycht* be sufficient guardoun þareof bot 35
 only þe kingdome of romanis. In þe mene tyme war cummyn

¹ menicius, A.² assailȝed.³ counsell.⁴ a.

þe *commitis* of *consullis*, quhilk's sum parte empeschit his
 purpoiß, for he was *nocht* zit ripelie avisit in þe *sammyn*.
 In þir *commitis* ti. *quintius capitolinus* was made consul þe
 sext tyme, ane richt vnganand man to resist ony novatioun or
 5 new attemptatis, and *menineus lanatus* maid his colleig.
 forther quhiddir þis l. *minucius* was provest of *victalis* for
 þis zere, Or gif he was *continewit*, or gif he was *Indefferentlie*
 create It avalis litill, except þat in baith þe zere foresaid his
 name Is fundin in þe bukis namyt lynthej among þe remanent
 10 names of digniteis. This *minucius*, seand þat *meleus exercit*
 þe same office be his private * maner þat him self exercit be (331).
 public autoriteis, for siclike maner of pepill was hantit in baith
 þare houffs,¹ schew þe mater of quhilk he was informit to þe
 senate; þat is to say, he fand grete provisioun of wapynnys²
 15 and armouris in melius houff, and held private conciouns in
 his houff to mak him self king. and þocht þe tyme was
nocht ganand to | his purpoiß, he was providit weil enewch³ p. 358.
 in all materis, for *nocht* onelie þe *tribunis* war corruppit be
 his largitiouns to betraiß þe public liberte, bot als þe grete
 20 *officis* and digniteis of þe ciete *promittit* be him to be delt
 among þe *Capitanis* of smal pepill and otheris his *assistaris*.
 Attoure þe said *minucius* excusit him self þat he was sa slaw
 in reveling this conspiratioun, for he thocht *nocht* gude to
 revele þe *samyn* quhil he war maist surelie aduertist þareof,
 25 þat he suld *nocht* appere þe schawar of vane novellis. Als
 sone as þir tithingis⁴ war herd, the *faderis* accusit þe *con-*
sullis of þis last zere, becaus þai sufferit baith sic distribu-
 tioun of *victalis* and sic conventiouns of pepill to be maid in
 private houffs,⁵ and accusit þe new *consullis*, because þai war
 30 sa sleuthfull þat þai schew nocht þis mater quhil It was
 socht first be þe provest of *victalis* or euer It was schewin
 be þame to þe senate. for þis attemptate was sa odious, þat
 It nocht onelie requirit þe consul to be revelare,⁶ bot als to
 be punyssare⁷ þareof. þan ti. *quintius* said þe *consullis* war
 35 saiklesly blamit, for þai war sa abandonit⁸ witz þe lawis of

¹ houssis.³ ynewch.⁵ housis.⁷ punisair.² wappingnis.⁴ tithandis.⁶ rewlar (!).⁸ habandonit.

appellatioun to þe pepill, made alanerlie for dissolutioun of þe empir, þat howbeit þai had curage enewch, 3it þare pussance was *nocht* respondent to dant sa grete ane cryme, nor 3it sufficient enewch to revenge nor punyfs þe *sammyn* condingly. for to punyfs þis attemptate Is *nocht* onelie 5 requirit ane man of stout and hardy curage,¹ bot als ane man þat Is fre and *nocht* thirllit to þe lawis. "for þir ressouns I will mak l. quintius dictatour, for his curage Is weil respondent to hie autorite." þocht Ilk man had approvit his sentence, 3it l. quintius refusit þis hie auctorite, and Inquirit quhy wald 10 þai obiet him aganis sa hie dangere & perrellis Considering his age sa fer worne away. At last, quhen Ilk man had schawin þat in his agit mynde was more wisdom, manhede, & gude counsell þan amang all þe laif þat war þare, *wit* mony vthir *nocht* vnwourthy lovingis, þis l. quintius cincinnatus 15 (332). began to convert his prayeris to þe goddis, * þat his age p. 359. sucjcede *nocht* to þe *dam*mage nor dishonoure of þe public weill in sa affrayit and trublus mater.

How l. quintius cincinnatus² was made dictator to resist þe attemptate of spu. melius; And how þe 20 said spu. melius was slane be þe maister of chevelrie; and of þe feirfs orisoun made be þe sade dictator to excuse þe slauchter of [þe said spu.] melius. Ca. viij.

Sone eftir þat l. quintius cincinnatus³ had made his prayeris 25 to þe goddis in þis wise, he was made dictator be ti. quintius consul, and he Incontinent made *seruilius* hala maister of chevelry.⁴ (XIV) On þe nixt day eftir þat he had laid his buschementis of armyt men quhare he thocht expedient, he come to þe merket. the pepill throw admiratioun of þis 30 strange novelte richt ernstlie beheld þe dictator. Melius, þe conspiratoure foresaid, and all otheris of his opinioun, knew

¹ Ingyne.² citinatus, A.³ citinatus, A.⁴ chevalre.

weill þis grete pussance was assemblit aganis him. thay þat knew na thing of þis conspiratioun made be melius Inquirit besely¹ quhat noyis, quhat trubil, and quhat was þe motioun of þis haisty batell þat requirit þe maieste of þe dictator, or
 5 to desire l. quintius (efter þat he was lxxx 3eris) to be gouernour of þe public² weill. Incontinent seruilius the maister of chevelry was send to melius and said: "þe dictator commandis þe to cum to him." þan melius richt abasit said: "quhat will þe dictator do *wit* me?" The maister of chevelrie ansuerit:
 10 "minucius, provost of victalis, hes³ put ane odious cryme to the, Of quhilkis behuffis þe to be purgit afore þe senate." Als sone as melius herd þir wourdis, he drew him among the cumpanyis of his complicis, and beheld in sindri placis quhare he mycht best fle abak. Incontinent þe appa[ra]tour tuke him to haue led
 15 him to þe dictator, bot he was rescoursit be force of his complicis and began to fle, askand þe faith of romane pepill to his supporte, & cryand he was opprest be avise of þe faderis, becaus * he relevit þe hunger of small pepil, & besocht þame (333).
 þarefore in⁴ þat extreme danger to suffir him *nocht* to be put
 20 to deith afore þare ene. quhen melius was cryand þir wourdis, seruilius followit fast, | and slew him in sicht of all þe pepill; p. 360.
 and all oursprinklit *wit* blude of þe said melius, he come with ane cumpany of 3oung patricianis to þe dictator, and schew how melius eftir þat he had rebellit aganis the apparatouris,
 25 and moveand þe pepill to seditioun and trubill, was by him slane and punyst Iustelie as he deseruit. Than said þe dictator: "O servilius, I love þi curage and provin vertew; for now þe public weill Is deliverit be þe." (XV) And becauþ he saw þe pepill affrayit, *nocht* knawing for quhat motioun þis
 30 punycioun was done, he callit þame to ane concioun, and declarit how melius was Iustlie punyst, howbeit he had bene Innocent of þe cryme þat was Imput to him in desiring þe kingdome; for he was sumound be þe maister of chevelry to cum afore þe dictator, and wald *nocht* cum. than þe dic-
 35 tator schew þat he ascendit for na other cauþ to þe trone Iudiciall, bot onelie to tak cognitioun of þis cryme Imput to

¹ besaly.² commone.³ had, *A.*⁴ þat in, *both.*

melius; the quhilk beand knawin & schewin afore þe pepill in
 Iugement, he wald haue punyst þan ¹ melius in þe samyn maner
 as he Is now ² punyst. for he, enforcing him to eschape þat
 he suld nocht cum in Iugement, was comprehendit ³ be strang
 hand, And howbeit he had comperit he suld nocht haue bene ⁵
 tretit as ane citezane; for sen he was borne in ane fre ciete,
 amang lawis and Iuris, knawing nocht onelie þe kingis banist
 out of þis ciete, bot als baith þe sonnys and sister sonnys of
 brutus consul, þe deliuerare of romane pepill fra seruitude,
 hedit with ane ax for þe paction þat þai made to ressaue þe ¹⁰
 kingis agane in þe ciete; And knawing als þat terquyne col-
 latyne consull was baith put fra þe consulate and bannist out
 of þe ciete, for na other cauß bot onelie ⁴ becaus he bure þe
 name of terquinis; and als how spu. cassius certane zeri
 eftir (becaus he held quiet concioun to be king) was slane. ¹⁵
 knew he nocht als þat þe x men war punyst for þare kinglie pride
 þat þai led? and howbeit he knew all þir punyciouns ⁵ made on
 þame þat socht þe kingdome, ⁶ he assailzete zit to mak him
 p. 361. king. | quhat man of reputioun was he, na nobill? howbeit
 nowthir nobilite honouris nor meritis are þe way of ⁷ domina- ²⁰
 (334). tioun. quhat suld haue movit him * to seik þe kingdome?
 for þocht þe claudianis and cassianis desirit hie digniteis and
 honouris, It was nocht ⁸ mervell; for þai war of nobill and
 ancient houffs. ⁹ bot quhat suld haue movit spu. melius to ¹⁰
 seik þe kingdome, quhilk was mare habil ¹¹ to haue desirit þan ²⁵
 to haue, obtenit þe tribunate? howbeit he was ane riche
 merchand of victalis, ¹² quhy suld he haue beleuit with ij lib. ¹³ of
 quhete till haue coft þe liberte of his cietezanis? how mycht he
 beleif for ane litil mete to haue drawin all þe pepil about þis
 ciete in servitude? Is it nocht ane huge monstoure, sen þis ³⁰
 ciete wald scarslie haue maid him senatoure, þat It suld haue
 made him king to reiose þe diademe þat Romulus, baith cumin
 of goddis and ekit to þare nowmer, reiosit in his tyme? apperis
 herefore þat his cryme Is nocht sufficientlie punyst in his blude,

¹ pis.⁴ allanerlie.⁷ to.¹⁰ þe, A.¹³ wittallis.² was new.⁵ pvnitiouis.⁸ na.¹¹ able.¹² pvnd.³ apprehendit.⁶ kingdomes, A.⁹ houssis.

for baith his houffs¹ and biggingis² (in quhilk þe said cryme was committit) suld be evertit³ and cassin doun to þe ground; [and] all þe guddis (quhilkis he Intendit to haue coft þe kingdome with) suld be publiſt. Incontinent þe questouris was
 5 commandit to sell his gudis, and confisk þame to public tres-
 soure, (XVI) and his houff to be sa evertit³ þat of It sall remane na memorie, bot onelie to be ane vode⁴ place like ane
 barne ʒarde in tymes cummyng; quhilk houff was eftir callit equimelium. lu. minucius (þat schew þis tressoun aganis spu.
 10 melius) was dotat with ane goldin bul outwith þe porte namyt tergemina, þe quhilk thing was nocht displeſand to þe pepill, for
 he devidit amang þame all þe quhete pertenant to melius mesurit in pekkis for ane half penny. I fynd amang sum
 15 authouris þat þis minucius past fra þe faderis to the opinioun
 of small pepill, and was made ane of þe xj tribunis be coap-
 tatioun, & mesit all seditioun þat raiß betuix þe faderis and
 pepill for þe slauchter of melius; bot It is ane thing nocht to
 be trowit þat þe faderis wald haue sufferit sa grete nowmer of
 20 tribunis to be ekit. It is | als nocht trowabil þat sic exempil⁵ p. 362.
 suld be Introdicit be ane patriciane. Attoure sa grete nowmer
 of tribunis was neuer grantit to þe smal pepill, and als þe smal
 pepil schupe neuer to assailþe þe same. þan q[uin.] Cecilius,
 quincius Iunius, and sixtus tricinius, thir thre alanerlie amang þe
 25 remanent collegis of tribunis, wald nocht suffir þis huge loving
 to be gevin to minucius, and began sum tyme to accuse
 minucius and sum tyme seruilius afore þe pepill for þe
 * vnworthy slauchter of melius; and finalie þai deducit þare cauß (335).
 safer þat þai causit þe committis to be haldin for creatioun of
 tribunis militare; And þai doutit nocht bot amang sex tribunis
 30 militare (quhilk war to be create at þis tyme) sum of þame suld
 be plebeanis to revenge þe slauchter of melius. howbeit þe
 pepill was trublit þis ʒere with mony motiouns, ʒit þai create na
 man bot thre tribunis with power {consulare, amang þe quhilkis
 was create L. quintius, þe son of lu. quintius cincinatus dic-
 35 tator, be quhais dictatorie raiß grete noyis amang þe pepill.
 þir remanent tribunis war namyt M. emulius and l. Iulius.

¹ housis.² bigginis.³ avertit, A.⁴ void.⁵ example.

How þe romane legatis war slane be þe fidenatis,
 and how mamertius emelius was made dictator,
 and discomfist þe fidenatis, felischis, and veanis ;
 How Cornelius cossus slew toluꝛnius, king of
 veanis, and offerit his armoure to Iubiter feretrius. 5
 Ca. ix.

(XVII) During the empire of þir thre tribunis þe ciete of
 fidenā, quhilk was ane Colonie of romanis, rebellit and past
 to laertes toluꝛnius, king of veanis, and causit all þe veanis
 on þe samyn maner to rebell ; and to aggrege þare rebellioun 10
 with more tressoun be command of þe said Toluꝛnius þai
 slew C. fulcineus, chlelius tullius, spu. ancus, and l. roschios,
 romane legatis, quhilk war send fra rome to Inquire the causis
 of þare new consellis. sum men excusis þe tressoun of Tol-
 uꝛnius, saying eftir þat he was plaing at þe tabillis, and had 15
 p. 363. cassin ane happy¹ cast, he | sade thre or foure wourdis of
 blyithnes, be quhilk wourdis apperit to þe fidenatis þat he
 bad sla þe legatis ; and so þe wordis war þe causis of the
 slauchter of þir legatis. It is nocht to be belevit bot þe
 mynde of toluꝛnius was drawin fra þe play, and detestit nocht 20
 þis cruelte, fra his new companzeouns the fidenatis come to
 him Inquiring quhidder þai suld sla þe romane legatis and
 brek þe law of pepil or nocht. It is þarefore mare apperand
 (336). þat þe king desirit þe fidenatis to be bund to * him, þat throw
 þis outrage and grete tressoun committit aganis þe romanis 25
 þai suld be aluterlie disparit, and neuir beleve pece with þame
 in tymes cuming. Als sone as þe romanis herd how þare
 legatis war slane, þai made Incontinent ymages in þare re-
 membrance, and affixt þe samyn in þare opin merket namyt
 rostra. belive ane army was rasit aganis þe fidenatis & veanis. 30
 followit ane scharpe batell be motioun of þis odius tressoun be
 þame committit ; and to þat fyne þat þe pepill mycht leif in

¹ vnhappy (!).

pece & quiet, Nochtwithstanding þe grete sollicitude þai tuke
 in grete materis, the tribunis made na debate aganis þe
 creatioun of consullis. thus was m. geganius macerini^s þe
 5 thrid tyme, and L. sargeus¹ fidenas made consullis. I beleif
 þis sargeus¹ was namit fidenas be ressoun of þe batall þat he
 wan aganis þe fidenatis. Thus sergius was þe first man þat
 euer gat victorie on þe king of veanis bezound þe wattir of
 Anyane²; bot his victorie was nocht gottin but blude, for he
 had mare doloure of³ þe tinsale⁴ of sa mony nobil citezanis
 10 þan he had plesoure⁵ be discomfitoure of Inemyis. and as
 oft occuris quhen maist troubil apperis, þe senate commandit
 mamertius emulius to be creat dictatoure; and he Incontinent
 made l. quintius citinatus maister of chevelrie, for he was þe
 son of⁶ þe nobil and wourthy q. citinatus, and was als colleig
 15 In þe 3ere afore to him in þe office of tribune militare. to
 stuffe þis army rasit on þis wise be þe consullis war ekit þe
 auld centurions for þare grete experience & craft of chevelrie,
 to supple þe nowmer of citezanis þat was slane in þe last
 feild. The dictator commandit þe legatis | q. Capitolinus and p. 364.
 20 m. fa. Vibulanus to follow him; and becaus he was clothit
 with grete authorite, and had curage & sprete respondent
 þareto, he chasit þe Inemyis out of romane landis bezound þe
 wattir of Anien. The Inemyis tuke þe montanis þat luis
 betuix Anien and fidenas, and sett doun þare tentis in þe
 25 samyn, and durst neuer departe þarefra quhil þe legiouns of
 filischis come to þare supporte. At last the tentis of Ethru-
 schis⁷ stude about fidenas on Ilk side as þai had bene þe
 wallis þareof. þe dictator sett his tentis on baith þe sidis of
 anien, nocht fer fra þe hethruschis, with municiou and
 30 trinschis in his best awise. * On þe day following þe dictator (337).
 brocht furth his armye to array. (XVIII) Among the Inemyis
 war sindri opiniouns. The felischis, quhilkis war sa fer fra
 hame, mycht evil sustene lang dilatioun of batall, and had sic
 confidence in þare handis þat þai desirit haisty batall. On þe
 35 tothir side The fidenatis and veanis had mare esperance in

¹ sargeus.³ throw.⁵ pleseir.⁷ ethrussis.² anien.⁴ tinsell.⁶ to, A.

lang delay þan in ony haisty¹ batell. tolu^mnius, king of
 veanis (howbeit his pepill desirit erare to prolong battall þan
 to fecht), zit to plei^s þe felischis (for þai desirit haisty batell)
 promittit to fecht with romanis on þe morow. grete curage rai^s
 baith to þe dictator and romanis becaus þe Inemyis desirit to
 5 eschew battell. On þe morrow the romanis cryit gif þai gat na
 battell þai wald assail^ze þe ciete and tentis of Inemyis. þan
 baith þe armyis come fordwarte in array betuix baith þare tentis.
 The king of Veanis, haboundant² in multitude of pepill, send
 ane buschement of armyt men to ly behynd þe montane,³ and to
 10 assale^ze þe romane tentis in þe tyme of batall. The armye of
 thre pepill war arrayit in þis wise. In þe richt wyng stude þe
 veanis. In þe left wyng stude þe felisches, and in þe myd batall
 stude þe fidenatis. On þe tothir side stude þe dictatowr arrayit
 p. 365. in the | richt wyng aganis þe veanis. quintius Capitolinus stude
 15 in þe left wyng arrayit aganis þe felischis, and þe maister of
 chevelrie with þe horsmen stude arrayit aganis þe fidenatis. In
 þe myd batall at þe first to-cuming was ane quiet silence betuix
 baith þe Oistis. The Ethruschis wald nocht Iune bot gif þai war
 enforcit. Than þe dictator beheld ernstlie þe capitoll, to se gif
 20 þe foullis war lauchfully flowing þarefra, (þat) he mycht throw⁴
 divinatioun þareof rai^s ane signne in esperance of victorie. als
 sone as he saw þe fowlis fleand fra þe capitoll, he send furth his
 principall horsmen wⁱt^h ane huge crye and noyis on þare Inemyis.
 followit haistelie þe fute Oist with sic violence þat þe legiouns of
 25 Inemyis mycht nocht sustene þe prei^s þareof. Nochtþele^s þir
 horsmen resistit stoutlie. among þame nane was sa vailzeant as
 þe kingis self; for he rade here and þare among his men, Exhort-
 ing þame to curage, throw quhilk he tarijt þe batell lang tyme
 aganis þe romanis. (XIX) than was among the horsmen of
 30 romanis ane tribune militare namyt A. Cornelius cossus, wⁱt^h
 (338). lusty body and * curage respondent to his strenth, and be resoun
 he was ane man of nobil lynnage, he tuke purpois to decore þe
 samyn wⁱt^h sum notabil vassalege to his posterite. This cossus,
 seand (quhare euer tolu^mnius þe king of veanis past) the turmis
 35 of romanis fleand richt effrayitlie, and knawand þe king be his

¹ om.² haboundand.³ montanis.⁴ be.

kingly abulzement brandisand throw þe army, he said : “zone Is þe brekare of all humane confederatiown. zone Is he þat has violatē þe law of pepil. zone is þe sacrifice þat I sall offer (gif þe goddis has ony halynes in erde) for þe saulis of þe legatis be
 5 him slane.” Incontinent he come drevin w^{it}h his spere on þe king. Als sone as he had doung þe king fra his horsþ, he lichtit doun w^{it}h his spere in hand^s, and quhen þe king was makand him to rise, he dang him bak oure to þe ground, and festynnyt¹ his spere throw his body to þe erde; and
 10 quhen he had | cuttit of his hede, he affixt It on ane² spere p. 366. poynt, and throw terroure of þe king^s slauchter he put þe Inemyis to flicht. Thus was þe horsmen (þat taryit þe batell sa lang) discomfist. þe dictator followit haistelie on þe discomfist legiouns, and slew þame in grete nowmer fleand to
 15 þare tentis. Mony of þe fidenatis knew weill þe ground, and fled to þe montanis. Incontinent cossus past oure tiber w^{it}h þe horsmen, and brocht ane huge pray of gud^s out of þe Veane landis. Than happi³nit³ ane new batall, for þe garnisoun þat was laid be tolu^mnius to ding þe romane tentis in
 20 tyme of batall come haistelie in arrayit bront betuix þe place quhare þe batall was fochtyn & þe romane tentis. Nochtþe- leß M. fa. vibulanus arrayit his folk^s in maner of ane round croun about þe tentis, & defendit þe mvnicioun[is] and trinschis w^{it}h grete manhede; and seand þe Inemyis sett ernstlie to
 25 wyn þe tentis, he Ischit on þare richt hand with ane feirþ cumpany of triaris, and w^{it}h þis huge terroure put þame abak. leß slauchter was maid in þis battall þan in þe first, for þai war bot in few nowmer of pepill; and zit na leß terroure and chace was In It þan was in þe principal Oist.
 30 (XX) The batall on þis wise led w^{it}h grete felicite in all partis, The dictator be decrete of senate & command of pepill enterit w^{it}h grete tryumphe in þe ciete. The maist notabill sight of þis tryumphe was Cossus berand throw þe ciete þe riche spuleze & armor of þe king be him slane. The knichtis
 35 maid mony ballatis and sangis of him, comparing him to Romulus. * Sic thing^s done, Cossus offerit þe said^s spuleze (339).

¹ festnit.² his.³ hapnit.

in þe tempill of Iupiter feretrius, beside þe spuleze offerit afore in þe said tempil be romulus. This Cossus drew þe sicht of all þe pepill fra þe chariote of þe dictator towart him. Thus succedit þe maist glore of þis Iourmay to Cossus.

p. 367. The dictator offerit ane croun weyand ane pund¹ wecht | of 5
gold (quhilk was tane of þe public tressoure) to Iupiter in honoure of þis victorie. Thus I, following all vthir authouris² þat has writtin afore me, has schewin þat A. Cornelius cossus offerit þe secund opime³ spuleze of Kingis slane be romanis in þe tempill of Iupiter feretrius; and sen so Is na spulezeis⁴ 10
may be callit opime³ bot onelie þai quhilkis ar takin be ane duke fra ane vthir, We vnderstand na man may be callit duke bot he allanerlie be quhais avise þe army Is led. herefore þe titill þat is Ingravin in spuleze of tolu^mnius schawis þat Cossus consull wan þis spuleze fra tolu^mnius þe king of 15
veanis; and becaus I herd augustus cesare (quhilk was þe beildare of all divine tempillis) say þat he red in ane lynnyng targe þat was hung vp in þe said tempill of Iupiter feretrius, þat cossus consull wan þir spulezeis, I had⁵ It in maner of sacralege⁶ to hide the testimonial of sa nobil prince. gif ony 20
variance be in þis mater, It is becaus þe anciant cornikillis⁷ of rome, and þe bukis of magistratis callit lynthy⁸ (quhilkis ar kepit in þe tempil of goddes moneta) schawis þat In⁹ þe sevynt¹⁰ zere eftir ti. quintius penus and A.¹¹ cornelius Cossus war consullus. bot þis notabil batall couth nocht be trans- 25
ferrit to þat zere, for thre zere [eftir] throw contagius pest & hunger na battellis war betuix romanis and þare Inemyis; and in⁹ þe thrid zere þat¹² he was consull he was made tribune militare, and in þe same zere he was made maister of chevelrie, and faucht vailzeantlie. zit as men may ymagin 30
mony wayis,¹³ I beleif þat quhen Cornelius Cossus had offerit þir riche spulezeis to Iupiter, and behaldand þe ymage of romulus beside þe spulezeis, quhilk was þe first prince þat

¹ lib.² auctouris.³ opym.⁴ spulzeis.⁵ hald.⁶ sacrileige.⁷ corniclis.⁸ linthei.⁹ om.¹⁰ vij.¹¹ Ac., B.; þat, A.¹² eftir.¹³ as mony men

may ymagyn.

votit sic sole^mne spulezeis of kingis to Iupiter, he tuke litil fere how beit he war honorit with wrangwis¹ stile, and þarefore wrate him self consul.

Of grete pestilence in rome; how þe pepill went in (340).

5 processioun for fere of sindri prodigies; how þe fidenatis & Veanis come to rome, and war discomfist be q. seruilius | dictator, and þe toun of p. 368. fidenata tane. Ca. x.

(XXI) At þe nixt commitis m. Cornelius maluginensis and
 10 l. papirius crassus war made consullis, and come w^{it}h ane armye aganis þe veanis and felisches, & brocht ane riche pray of men and gudis out of þare landis. Na Inemyis war found in þe feildis to resist. Thus was na battall, 3it þe romanis wald sege na townis pertenand to veanis or felischis; for nocht onelie war
 15 þai trublit with pestilence, bot als w^{it}h mony sedicions sproutand daly in þare ciete. spu. melius, tribune of pepill, [becaus þe had þe sam name þat spu. melius had] (quhilk for his conspiratioun was slane), set ane day to l. minucius, provest of victalis, to here him criminably accusit for þe said melius
 20 slauchter, and desirit þe gudis of seruilius to be publiſt, saying þat Melius was tressonably betrasit be þe said Minucius. þus was servilius halay² accusit for þe slauchter of melius, citezane of rome, he beand nowthir convickit nor 3it condampnit afore þe pepill. Thir accusatiouns war fund vane and frivole afore þe
 25 pepill. The faderis war mair astonist for fere of þe pestilence³ and mony othir terribil prodigies and vncouth signes þat apperit in þe ciete, þan for ony seditiouns occurring; for throw continuall motion & trymbling of þe erde mony houffs⁴ fell. for fere of þir prodigies Ane generall processioun wes made be þe
 30 pepill, the two men in sole^mne maner gangand afore þe pepill. The nixt 3ere was more pestilentius, In qu^hilk cla[udius] Iulius & lu. Virgineus war consullis. for fere of þis pestilence, baith þe

¹ wrangu^s.

² hala.

³ pest.

⁴ housis.

ciete of rome and landwart placis adiacent war sa desert &
 waistit, þat nowthir mycht þe romanis mak Incursiouns on þare
 Inemyis, nor 3it mycht þai raif ony armye; and þarefore þe
 fidenatis, movit of þare awne fre curage, (howbeit þai defendit
 (341). þame afore owthir * in þare townis & wallis, or ellis apoun þe 5
 montanis) come for pray of gudis in þe romane landis, & comionit
 to þame þe army of Veanis, for þe felischis mycht nouthir be
 p. 369. drawin to þare army for prayer of freyndis | nor 3it for ony
 calamite þat afore was fallin to romanis. Thir twa pepill, þe
 fidenatis & Veanis, come oure þe wattir of Anien, and sett down 10
 þare tentis nocht fer fra porte collyne. þus was na leß fere In
 þe landwart placis þan in þe ciete. Iulius consull Ischit furth
 with ane multitude of pepil, and made fowsyis for defence of
 portis & wallis of þe ciete. virgineus the tothir consul con-
 venit þe senate in þe tempill of quirinus. at þis conventioun 15
 was decernit þat q. *seruilius* suld be create dictator. *virgineus*
 abade certane tyme on Iulius his colleig, and with his tollerance
 creat l. *seruilius* dictator, and he Incontinent made *posthumius*
ebucius maister of þe chevelrie. (XXII) The dictator com-
 mandit þe romanis to mete him arelie on þe nixt morow outwith 20
 porte collyne. al þai¹ þat mycht bere ony wappynnys convenit
 at this tyme. belife war þe ensen3eis brocht out of þe tressoure
 houß to þe dictator. sic thingis done, þe Inemyis drew þame to
 þe hichtis. On quham followit þe dictator *wit* awful batall, and
 faucht *wit* þame nocht fer fra þe ciete of Nouentum, and chasit 25
 þame to þe toun of fidenas; syne beltit It *wit* strate sege, bot
 þe toun was sa strang & heich It mycht nocht be tane be
 ledderis nor 3it be lang sege. for be lang provisioun þare was
 nocht onelie victalis sufficient to sustene the ciete, bot als
 sufficient to all þe army. The dictator, disparit þus to wyn the 30
 toun perforce, rasis his army to ane vthir parte þareof quhilk was
 weil knawin be him, howbeit þe cietezanis gaif litil aduertence
 þareto; for It be naturall situatioun apperit Invincibil. þan þe
 dictator devidit his army in foure sindri partis, þat euery ane of
 þame mycht follow haistelie eftir other to battall, & in þe mene 35
 tyme he made ane mynde² vnder erde *wit* sic ythand and con-

¹ þame.² myn.

tinuall lauboure þat he ceissit nowthir day nor *nycht* quhill ane
 passage was made fra þe tentis to þe castell of fidenā. quhill þe
 Ethruschis war gevin in þis wise to defend þe vane oppugnatioun
 and segeing of þare wallis, the clamoure raifs of Inemyis abone
 5 thare | hedis, schawing þe toun was tane. * In þis Ilk ȝere p. 370.
 q. furius, pub. Acilius, and m. geganius, censouris, ⁽³⁴²⁾ *convenit* all
 þe ciete in *campus martius*,¹ and þare was þe pepill nowmerit.
 (XXIII) In þe ȝere following Thir last consullus war continewit,
 þat is to say, Iulius the thrid tyme, and virgineus þe secund tyme
 10 war made consullis, as marcus licinius writis. *Nocht* þeleast
 Valerius Ancius and q. tubero historiographouris sayis þat marcus
 manilius and q. sulpicius war consullis in þis ȝere; and sais þai
 fand þare names writtin² in þe bukis namit linthei. baith þir
 authouris confessis þat þare was na tribunis militare create in
 15 þis ȝere.

How amilius Mamercus was made dictator, and
 minist þe power of þe censouris; Of grete mortalite
 in rome, and of þe grete prouisioun of victualis
 made be romanis. Ca. xi.

20 Quhen the toun of fidenā was tane in þis maner, Na litill fere
 and dredoure followit þarethrow amang þe Ethruschis; for *nocht*
 allanerlie war þe veanis astonist dredand siclike displessour to
 fall haistelie to þame, as war fallin now to þe fidenatis, bot als
 þe felischis war effrayit on þe samyn maner, and specially be
 25 remembrance of þe last batall stirkin³ be romanis aganis þame,
 howbeit þai *nocht* assistit at þis tyme to rebellioun of fidenatis.
 for þir causis the veanis and felischis send þare legatis to the
 xij tribis of Ethruria, and purchest þat all þe nobillis and pepill
 þareof sall convene for generall counsell to be had in þis mater
 30 at þe tempill of Voltumnia þe goddes. The romane senate, for
 fere of þis generall conventioun, create Amilius mamercus

¹—¹ serchit þe publict ciete in *campus martius*, and þe cense of pepill wes eikit.

² writing.

³ strikin.

dictator, and he maid Aureleus posthumous maister of chevelrie ;
 and in safer as mare trubil and danger was appering be þe hale
 pepill of Ethruria þan apperit be twa onelie pepill, þat is to say,
 þe veanis & fidenatir, (XXIV) in safer was þe batell led ¹ with
 (343). þe greter fere and trubil þan was belevit,¹ for þe * Ethruschis at 5
 p. 371. þis counsale wald gif na supporte to þe veanis, com|manding
 þame to lede furth þe batell *witþ* þe same pussance as þai
 began, and *nocht* to seik freyndis to concur with þame in ony
 aduersite quhilk war *nocht* drawin to þe counsale of þare first
 motioun. quhen þe dictator was aduertist of þe repulß of 10
 helpe to veanis, þat he sall *nocht* appere made dictator in vane;
 and becauß he mycht conquess na glore be bataill (for all
 occasioun þareof was sett aside²) he sett him to do sum notabil
 Act in tyme of pece, to remane in memorie of his dictatorie ; &
 began to mynyß þe estate of þe censouris, owhir becauß he 15
thocht þe power of þis office oure grete, or ellis he *thocht*
 It enduret to lang ; And þarefore he callit þe pepill to ane
 contioun, and said in þis wise : “The goddis haue³ tane þe
 gouernance of *oure* public weill outwith þe ciete, and has maid
 all thingis sickir þat pertenet þareto. herefore I will tak pyne” 20
 (said he) “to do sic thingis for defence of public liberte within þe
 wallis of þe ciete. the best defence þareof Is to suffir na grete
 empire nor digniteis to Indure lang within þe ciete, specially sic
 officis quhilkis ar now gouernit be þe lawis of oure ciete. all þe
 officis of þe ciete ar 3erelie chosin and 3erelie changit, except þe 25
 censure,⁴ quhilk Induris v 3eris,⁵ richt Importabill and hevy to
 þame þat levis vnder *seruitude* þareof sa mony 3eris. I will
 þarefore mak ane law, þat þis office sall *nocht* endure abone vj
 monethis, or ellis ane 3ere at þe maist.” On þe morow *witþ*
 consent of all þe pepil he pronuocit þe said law, & said : “O 30
 quiritis, to cauß 3ow vnderstand þat na office of lang empire
 may pleiß me, I exoner me here of þe dictatorie.” quhen
 mamercus had exonerit him self on þis wise of þe dicta[to]rie,
 and put ordoure to all officis in þe ciete, he was convoyit hame
witþ grete favoure of þe pepil. The censouris, *nocht* content 35

¹ with gret feir and truble as wes belevit.

² wes on syde.

³ hes.

⁴ censurie.

⁵ five 3eris.

þat mamercus had minist þe autorite and magistrate of romane
 pepill, movit þe tribunis in sic maner þat þe said mamercus was
 made thesaurare of þe cens, quhilk was viij¹ tymes multiplyit.
 It is said mamercus sufferit þis mater | with na litill Indigna- p. 372.
 5 tioun, mare for þe occasioun of þare schame þan for ony
 schame þat mycht follow þarethrow. howbeit þir principall
 faderis wald nocht þat þe power *of censoire² had bene (344).
 minist, zit þai war sa oft opprest and hurte be cruelte of
 þe said office, þat þai sufferit þe minissing þareof gladelie,
 10 becaus Ilkane of þame saw þare self erare subieckit to þe
 cens[o]uris þan abill to reiose þe office þareof. sa grete
 Indignatioun was movit be þe pepill aganis þe cens[o]uris,
 þat It couth na way be pecifyit, bot alanerlie be autorite
 of mamercus. (XXV) þe tribunis of pepill be þare con-
 15 tinuall concious empeschit þe commitis of consullis sa lang
 þat þe mater was nere brocht to Interregne, & finalie purchest
 þat tribunis militare war create with power consullare. nane of
 þe plebeanis war chosin tribunis militare at þis tyme, for nane
 war create bot alanerlie patricianis, þat Is to say, m. fabius
 20 Vibulanus, m. follius, l. sergius fidenas. The pestilence was sa
 vehement in þis zere þat It gaif rest to all other besines. ane
 tempill was votit to appollo for þe hele of þe pepill. grete
 laubouris war made be þe twa men seirching þe bukis to meiff
 þe wraith of goddis, þat þis pest mycht ceiff. Nochtþeles It
 25 continewit all þis zere baith to burgh and land, to þe grete
 destructioun baith of³ men & beistis. þe faderis, dredand throw
 þis mortalite þat þe hynis and lauboraris of þare landis suld
 periff be hunger, send merchandis to by victalis baith in
 Ethruria, pomecia, and Cuma, and last of all send in Sicil.
 30 Na mentioun was zit of þe commitis consullare, and þarefore
 was create as afore þe tribunis militare with power consulare,
 All patricianis, þat Is to say, l. pynarius mamercus, l. furius
 medullinus, spu. posthumius albus. The rage of pest began in
 þis zere to ceiff, & þe derth ceissit on þe samyn maner, for
 35 mony victalis come be provisioun⁴ as Is rehersit.

¹ aucht.² censorie.³ to, A.⁴ provisius, A.

- (345). Of grete discensioun betuix þe faderis and small
 p. 373. pepill for office[s] & honouris of þare | ciete; how
 A. posthvmeus dictator discomfist messius king
 of wolchis, and put his army to flicht. Ca. xij.

Mony consultatiouns war in þis ȝere among the equis and 5
 Wolchis for ordinance of batal. The Ethruschis held mony
 counsellis beside þe tempill of voltumnia. all þare materis
 war deferrit for ane ȝere, and Inhibitoun made be decrete þat
 na conventioun be made agane during þe said tyme. The
 veanis lamentit hevelie in þir counsellis, bot It was in vane, 10
 dredand þe *sammyn* chance & mallewrite¹ to fall to þare tovn
 of veos as was now fallit² to fidenā. þe princis of small
 pepill, lang tyme havand na esperance to cum to ony greter
 honouris þan þai presentlie reiosit (for na externe weris apperit)
 made conventiouns in þe houffs³ of tribunis, and complenit⁴ 15
 be secrete counsell þat þai war contemptnit sa be small pepill
 becaus tribunis militare war sa lang creat w^{it}h power consullare,
 þat na esperance mycht be to plebeanis in tyme cuming to cum
 to honouris or digniteis in þare ciete. apperit þat þare pro-
 genitouris providit weill, þat ordanit na office plebeane to be 20
 gevin to ane patriciane, & na patriciane to be made tribune of
 pepil. Thir princis of smal pepill ar na les contemptnit w^{it}h þe
 smal pepil þan with þe faderis. otheris excusit þe small pepill,
 and gaif þe wite þareof to þe faderis, saying þe mater was
 wrocht so be ambitioun & slicht of faderis þat na place was 25
 left to ane plebeane to wyn honouris. Nochtþeles, wald þe
 small pepill desist ane quhile, gevand na attendance to þe re-
 queistis or to þe mynassing of faderis, kepand þare suffrage frelie
 to þame self, þai mycht be supporte of tribunis rise to þe empire.
 herefore to tak away þe causß of all ambitioun þe tribunis 30
 thocht expedient to promulgat ane law þat na man sall cloith⁵
 (346). him in quhite * habit to seik ony honouris in tymes cuming.

¹ maleurite. ² new falling. ³ housis. ⁴ complanit. ⁵ cleith.

howbeit þis law apperit þat tyme of litil effect, It is now of [sa]
 grete motioun þat It has rasit ane huge discensioun betuix þe
 faderis and small pepill. 3it þe tribunis wan sic Victorie þat
 þai pronuocit þe said law. apperit þe small pepill sa commovit
 5 þat þai wald sollist all | freyndis to assist to þare desiris. here- p. 374.
 fore, to stop þe fre suffrage of small pepill, It was commandit
 be avise of þe senate þat þe commitis sall be haldin for crea-
 tioun of consullis. (XXVI) The causþ quhy þir commitis war
 haldin was be novellis þat was brocht fra þe hernikkis & latinis,
 10 quhilk's schewe þe equis and wolchis war movand were with
 new ordinance of batell. thus war ti. quintius [sone of lu.]
 citinatus¹ & C. Iulius mento made consullis. the fere and
 noyis of battell was na langer deferrit be tenoure of þe sacrate
 law, quhilk was þe gretest thing þat mycht be devisit amang
 15 romanis to raiþ ony army. þus war twa huge armyis rasit be
 þe consullis and led to Algidum. On þe tothir side þe wolchis
 & equis war liand at Algidum, seuerit in sindri armyis and
 tentis fra other, and tuke mare attendance & cure to ordoure
 þame in strangest maner þan euer þai did afore; and ay þe
 20 more vigilant & þe more ernist þai war to garnis þare mvnitioun
 & tentis, the more terroure was þarethrow brocht to rome.
 The senate thocht best to create ane dictatour; ffor þocht þe
 equis and wolchis wer oft tymes vincust, 3it þai rebellit at þis
 tyme w^{it} more audacite and brym furie þan euer þai did afore.
 25 Attoure, mony 3ong and feirþ campions of rome war deceissit
 in þe pest. abone þir calamiteis na thing's war sa dangerus
 as þe wikkitnes of consullis, quhilk's throw þare contentiouns
 and discorde affrayit all þe army. sum allegis, becaus þir
 consullis faucht vnworthely at Algidum, þat þe dictator was
 30 create. howbeit þir consullis discordit in mony materis, 3it
 þai gaif þare votis aganis þe faderis, þat na dictator suld be
 creat without sum greter trubill war apperand; & allegit þat
 þai war noch^t vnder the auctorite of senate. In þe mene tyme
 q. serulius priscus, quhilk plesandlie exercit all souerane
 35 honouris in þe ciete, said in þis wise. "O 3e tribunis of
 pepill, the senate callis 3ow to supporte (sen sa extreme dangere

¹ cicinnatus.

(347).
P. 375.

apperis to oure *commoun* weill), þat 3e constrene¹ þe consullis to create ane dictator be 3oure auctorite." * als sone as | the tribunis herde² þir wourdis, þai drew þame aside³ to ane counsell, traisting to find occasioun quharethrow⁴ to augment⁵ þare autorite, and be suffrage of þe hale colleig of tribunis þai 5 decernit þe consullis to be obedient to þe senate, *witʰ* certificatioun gif þai war rebelland contrare þe hale consent of þe ordouris þai suld put þame in presoun. The consullis said þai had levir be vincust with þe tribunis þan *witʰ* þe senate, & allegit *nocht* onlie þe richt of souerane empire betrasit be the faderis, bot als þe consulate brocht vnder 3oik of tribuniciane 10 autorite. fforthir, gif þe consullis may be constrenit⁶ to do ony thing be power of tribunis, quhat sall þan ony private man drede? & becaus þe consullis war discordand⁷ in þare opiniouns, cavillis war cassin quhay⁸ suld cheiþ þe dictatour. Than 15 ti. quintius be cavil creat Aulus posthumeus his gude-fader dictatour, for he was ane man⁹ of maist rigorus & severe empire. The dictatour made l. Iulius maister of chevelrie, & comandit þe ministratioun of lawis to ceiß, and na other thing to be exercit in þe ciete bot alanerlie sic thingis as pertenit to 20 þe ordinance of batall. the consuetude of calling þe pepill to gif þare names was delayit quhil the batell war done; & þarefore Ilk man made þame reddy for þe batall. The latynis & hernikis war *commandit* to supporte þis army *witʰ* þare folkis, & In all þir chargis þe dictatour was weill obeyit, 25 (XXVII) for all þir thingis war done *witʰ* mervellus diligence. þan C. Iulius consul was left to defend þe ciete, and l. Iulius maister of cheuelrie was left to mak provisioun for all thingis necessare for þe armye. The dictator afore his departing, in presence of A. Cornelius þe grete bishop, votit solempne playis 30 for fere of þis effraye of pepill. At his departing out¹⁰ of þe ciete he dividit his armye betuix him & þe consull, & come in¹¹ sicht of his Inemyis. The Inemyis war liand *witʰ* twa armyis

¹ constrane.² hard.³ on side.⁴ þairthrow.⁵ agment.⁶ constranit.⁷ -ant.⁸ cassing quha.⁹ a man.¹⁰ furth.¹¹ to.

severit ane litil¹ fra vthir, bot þe dictator affixt² his tentis³ at
 tusculum, & þe consul sett his tentis³ at lavinum ane myle
 seuerit fra other; & sa betuix þe | foure Oistis lay ane plane p. 376.
 Noc/ht onelie ganand for smal skarmissingis⁴ bot als to fecht w^{it}h
 5 al þare armye.⁵ & þocht þe tentis stude equale, athir aganis other,
 [3it] þai ceissit noc/ht fra small Incursiouns⁴ be tolerance of þe
 dictator, quhilk commandit his folkis in esperance of þe hale
 Victorie to assalezje ane litil þe chance of batall. The Inemyis,
 havand na espe^rance to fecht aganis þe romanis in equale (348).
 10 batall, sett on þe tentis of þe consull vnder nycht, and com-
 mittit þame to the chance of doutsum fortoun. The skry and
 noyis of batall rissin⁶ herethrow rasit noc/ht onelie þe watche &
 armye of þe consull, bot als awalkynnyt⁷ þe armye of þe dic-
 15 nouthur manhede nor wisdom. Ane parte of his army fensit
 statiouns affore þe portis of his tentis. Vthir beltit þe strenthis
 in maner of ane crovn, & in safer as les effray & danger was
 in þe dictatoris armye þan in þe tothir, In safer was þe more
 aduertence tane quhat suld be done. Thus was support send
 20 haistelie to þe consullis tentis w^{it}h spu. posthvmeus and Aulus
 legate. this l. posthvmeus w^{it}h ane cumpany of feirß knichtis
 past to ane secrete place but ony noyisß, & Invadit þe Inemyis
 vnawarnistlie. Incontinent þe dictator left sulpicius þe legate
 to kepe þe tentis, & gaif ane large nowmer of horsmen to þe
 25 tothir legate, Commanding him to attempt na thing quhill day,
 for It is difficill to do crafty materis within þe nycht. Schortly
 þe dictator left na thing vndone þat ony vthir⁸ gude empiroure
 myc/ht devise, & amang mony vthir his wourthy dedis his
 grete manhede and wisdom deservis na litil glore, In safer
 30 as he but ony requeist send m. geganius with certane chosin men
 to sege þe tentis of Inemyis. This m. gegan[e]us fand þe
 Inemyis without watching⁹ or statiouns, and gevand mare
 attendance to Invade þe romanis þan to saif þame self, and
 assalezjet þame with sa suddane batall þat he tuke þare tentis

¹ a litte.² affixit.³⁻³ om.⁴ scarmuschingis.⁵ armyis.⁶ rising.⁷ awalknit.⁸ om.⁹ wacheing.

- p. 377. afore þai persavit þame perfetly segeit, | and Incontinent made
 ane bekin of reik, as was devisit be þe dictator. als sone as
 þe dictatour saw þe reik, he cryit þe tentis of Inemyis war tane,
 and commandit þe samyn to be schewin throw his tentis.
 (XXVIII) now was þe day brokin and all [thingis] maid 5
 patent to þe¹ sicht, quhen m. fabius legat (quhilk was lade
 afore be þe dictator *witʰ* ane quiet buschement of horsmen to
 Invade the Inemyis tentis in tyme of batall) Ischit² on þe said
 Inemyis *witʰ* grete violence, & Incontinent þe consull Ischit²
 on þe samyn maner on his astonist Inemyis. The dictator on 10
 ane other parte sett on þe secund armye of Inemyes with con-
 trarius clamour and haisty affray, and beltit þame on euery side
 baith *witʰ* his victorius horsmen & futemen. Thus war þe
 (349). * Inemyis sa circumvenit in þe myddis of romanis, þat nane of 15
 þame had eschapit but Iust punycioun of þare rebelloun, war
 nocht vecteus messeus the king of wolchis, ane man mare nobill
 in his dedis þan in his blude, seand his army disarmit began to
 reproche þame in þis wise. “Is þis” (said he) “þe place quhare
 ze wil rander zow to þe swerdis and dartis of Inemyis but ony
 defence or revengeing? quhy bere ze ony armoure? quhy 20
 come ze wilfully to Invaid zoure Inemyis? ze ar full of
 mynassing in tyme of pece, and richt slaw in tyme of batall.
 quhat esperance may ze haue to stand here? beleif ze þat ony
 speciall god will deliuer zow fra zoure Inemyis or transport zow
 fra danger here appering to mare sikkir halde?³ Thare Is na 25
 way to eschape, bot onelie be þe swerde. herefore, O ze com-
 panzeowns and freyndis þat desiris to vesy agane zoure houffs⁴
 zoure parentis zour wyiffis & barnis, follow me and pass þe
 samyn way ze se me gang. Na wallis nor trinschis bot onelie
 armit men may resist to armit men; & sen ze ar equale to zoure 30
 Inemyis in manhede and vertew, now in this extreme necessite
 and dangere be ze victorius.” Als sone as þe king of wolchis
 had said thir wourdis, he ruschit fordwart *witʰ* his army feirslic
 following him, and be forcy violence he put posthumeus albus
 p. 378. legate abak; and quhen his folkis | began to fle, þe dictator come 35
 to þare rescourf. þus was all þe preifis of battall turnit onelie

¹ þair.² yschit.³ haldis.⁴ housis.

on Messeus king of wolchis. Mony woundis, mony bludy strakis, and mekill slauchter was on athir side. The romane capitanis be feirs fechting war sare woundit; Posthumeus, evil hurt in þe hede with ane stane, recvlt of þe feild; and þocht þe dictator was
 5 sare hurt in þe schulder, and þocht fabius was persit throw þe the *wit* ane darte to þe horß side, and þocht þe consull had his arme almaist cuttit fra him, 3it nane of þame departit fra þis maist dangerus batall. (XXIX) At last messeus, accompaniyt
 10 *wit* mony wicht young men, ruschit throw þe feild quhare maist multitude of dede men lay slane, and come to þe tentis of wolchis quhilkis war *nocht* as þan tane, and be his fleing all his army gaif bakkis. Incontinent þe consul followit feirsly on þame to þare trinschis; syne assalezit baith þare tentis and trinschis at anis. The dictator *wit* þe sam ferocite assalezit þare tentis on
 15 þe tothir side. Thus was þe batell na les cruelly fochtin at þe sege of tentis * þan It was afore in þe brount. It is said þe (350). consul flang¹ þe ensenþe within þe tentis² to cauß his folkis þe mare feirslye to entir and wyn þe sam. þus was þe first slop made amang þe trinschis and tentis of Inemyis to recovir þe
 20 ensenþe. Als sone as þe trinschis war brokin, þe dictator come in arrayit batell within þe tentis, and Incontinent þe Inemyis kest away þare wappynnys and war 3oldin presoneris. Thus war þe tentis tane, and all the Inemyis (except þe senatouris) sald. sa mekil of þis pray as pertenit to þe latynis and hernikis was
 25 restorit to þame, and ane parte þareof was sauld vnder a spere. sic thingis done, þe dictator eftir al þir doingis put þe counsull to [keip] þe tentis, and enterit *wit* grete tryumphe in rome, & exonerate himself of the dictatorie.

¹ slang.² trinschis.

p. 379. Of þe first cuming of þe cartagianis¹ in Sicill; | Of grete derth in rome, and of sindri grete maladeis succeeding þarethrow to perdition baith of men and beistis; how sindri vane religionis rising among þe romanis war deponit, and how þe romanis war 5 discomfist be Veanis. Ca. xiiij.

Sum men makis ane sorowfull memorie of þis excellent dictatorie, allegeand þat A. posthumeus slew his avne son becaus he brak array and past out of þe batell throw desire þat he had to do sum notabil vassalege, and howbeit he slew his Inemye 10 with grete manhede, 3it he was hedit with ane ax for breking of command. I beleif þis bot ane fabil, for þe men þat tuke sic cruell punicioun on þare sonnys war callit to þare surnames manlij and nocht posthvmeij. he þat was þe first authoure of sa severe and rigorus exempil to haue þe titil of notabil cruelte was 15 callit eftir manlius; bot I find nocht þat posthvmeus was notit with sic sorowful renowne. sic thingis done, Caius Iulius consull dedicate þe tempil of Apollo in absence of his colleig but (351). ony cavill. Quintius, the tothir * consull, tuke na litil Indignatioun þareof eftir his returnyng to rome, And complenit² (howbeit It was in vane) þat sic thingis war done in his absence. 20 among mony grete actis done in þis 3ere, Be quhilkis þis 3ere was sa notabill, ane thing was done, howbeit It pertenit litill at þis tyme to þe discriptioun of romane materis, þat þe Cartagines (quhilkis war eftir sa grete Inemyis to rome) come first in þis 25 3ere out of cartage in sicill be seditioun rissin³ among þe sicilianis, and brocht ane army to support þe ta party. (XXX) lang consultatioun was in þe ciete be tribunis of pepill gif þe commitis suld be haldin for creatioun of tribunis militare with power consulare; bot It mycht nocht be done, & þarefore l. papirius 30 Crassus & l. Iulius war create consullis. In þis 3ere come þe legatis of equis to rome desiring to be confederate with romanis

¹ cartagianis.² complanit.³ rising.

and 3oldin to þare empire. Thus war trewis grantit to þame for
 | viij 3eris. the wolchis, eftir þis grete Calamite and slauchter p. 380.
 þat come on þame at Algidum, fel in grete contentioun among
 þame self; for sum of þame desirit peace and sum batell with
 5 romanis. The romanis during þis 3ere war In quiet. The cons-
 sullis war aduertist be revelatioun of ane tribune plebeane þat þe
 residew of tribunis Intendit to promulgate ane law richt plesand
 to þe pepil concernyng the estimatioun of multuris, and for þat
 cauß þe said consullis sett þame to pronouce þe sammyn. In
 10 þe nixt 3ere l. sergeus fidenas and hostelius lucesius tricipitinus
 war made consullis. Na thing was done during þare consulate
 wourthy to haue memorie. In þe nixt 3ere A. Cornelius cossus
 and ti. quintius war made consullus. In þis 3ere grete occur-
 sions¹ war made be Veanis in þe romane landis. þe fame was
 15 þat certane 3oung men of fidenatis war participant with þir In-
 cursions made be veanis, And þarefore l. sergeus, q. servilius
 and mamerus Amulius war ordanit to tak cognitioun of þir
 materis, and banist ane certane of þir fidenatis to hostia, becaus
 þai culd² nocht schaw ressoun sufficient quhy þai war absent
 20 in þe tyme of þir Incursions fra þe toun of fidenas. new
 Colonis war send to þe said toun, and to þame war assignit all
 þe landis of þame þat war slane in þe batall afore rehersit. * In (352).
 þis 3ere was grete drouth, for nocht alanerlie falezeit þe watteris
 of þe hevin, bot als þe erde was sa dry but ony hvmydite, þat It
 25 mycht skarslie suffir þe perpetuall fludis to ryn. The falt of
 springand wellis and watteris did sic damage to [þe] beistis
 þat Infinite nowmer þareof grew first full of scabbis, and sone
 eftir deit of thrist. Throw twiching of þe beistis come grete
 maladeis first among the landwart pepill, and syne among þe
 30 ciete3anis; and nocht alanerly war þe bodyis of men corruppit
 with vile infectioun and filth, bot þare myndis war tane with
 mony frewell and vncouth ritis of religiouns. mony vane rites of
 sacrificis war vsit, makand | divinatiouns to all þame þat brocht p. 381.
 ony commodite or proffict in þare houffs. Thus war þe myndis
 35 of pepill tane with vane religioun, quhil at last þe principall
 faderis of þe ciete war eschamyt, seand sa many vane and vn-

¹ Incursionis.² cou^t

couth rytis of sacrificis in all chapellis and tempillis of þe ciete, to recounsell þame to þe favoure of þare goddis. Than was þe mater *committet* to þe edilis to serche perfitelie þat nane bot romane goddis suld be adorit in þare cite, and the said goddis to be adorit with na other maner of sacrifice bot sic as war vsit 5 afore be þare fore eldaris. The wraith and Ire of romanis aganis þe veanis war defferrit to þe nixt 3ere, In quhilk C. *Seruilus* hala and l. *papirius mugilanus* war made consullus. The religioun of goddis Inhibit þe romanis outhter to raiff hais- telie ane army, or to denuñce haistelie batell. It was þarefore 10 decernit þat the ficialis sall first paß to Veanis, and desire reddreß of þe gudis be þame takin; for *nocht* lang afore the romanis faucht aganis þe veanis at *nomentum*¹ & at *fidena*, and with þame was made trewis bot na pece, and þe dayis of þe trewis war out *rvn*, and afore þe *Ischeing* of trewis the veanis 15 rebellit. for thir causis the fecialis war send to execute þare office in all poyntis As þe faderis desirit, bot þare wordis war *nocht* herde. In þe mene tyme raiff ane *contraversye*² quhiddir þe batell suld be denuñcit be *command* of þe pepill or be decrete of þe senate. *Nocht*theles the *tribunis* war *victorius*, 20 and said þai wald stop þe rasing of þe armye quhil *quintius* consul schew his avise þareof afore þe pepill, for þat was *commandit* be all þe centuriouns. all wais þe smal pepill was *victorius*, ffor þai purchest þat na consullis sall be create (XXXI) (353). bot onelie *tribunis militare* *wit* power *consullare*, * þat is to 25 say, ti. *quintius penus*, C. *furius*, m. *posthymeus*, and au. *Cornelius cossus*. This *Cornelius Cossus* was made president of þe p. 382. *to*ve, and þe tothir thre past *wit* þe army to |veos, and war ane notabill document þat pluralite of *capitanis* ar *vnproffittabill* in batell. Every ane of þame wrocht eftir þare avne fantasy, and 30 becauð þai *concurrat* *nocht* togiddir of ane mynde, þai gaif ane ganand occasioun to *Inemyis* to *Invaid* þame; quhen ane bad blaw þe trumpet to þe standart, ane other bad blaw to ga forth wart. Thus war þe romanis chasit & put abak to þare tentis. *Nocht*þeles mare dishonoure þan *damnage* *succedit* to romanis 35 be þis *discomfitoure*.

¹ mom-, A; mon-, B.

² *contrauerse*.

How þe veanis and fidenatis come with proude
 armyes aganis þe romanis, and how mamercus
 was made dictator; Of his orisown made to þe
 army, & how he discomfist his Inemyis, and
 5 tuke the tovne of fidenā, and sald þe capitānis
 thareof vnder crowne. Ca. xiiij.

The romanis war richt sorowfull at þis discomfitour, for þai
 war nocht hantit þarewith, and tuke þarefore sic haterent at
 þir tribunis militare, þat w^{it}h ane¹ consent þai desirit ane¹
 10 dictator, for all þe esperance of þe ciete stude in him. Nocht-
 beles þe religioun ganestude, for na dictator suld be made
 bot onelie be þe consul. The divinouris war consultit con-
 cernyng þe said religioun, and tuke away all þe scrupill of
 conscience in þis behalf, & said þe dictator mycht be made
 15 be þe tribunis militare als wele as be þe consull. than Au.
 Cornelius create mamercus amilius dictator, and he maid þe
 said A. Cornelius maister of chevelrie. so fer was þe ciete
 vode of all vertew, þat the correctioun of cens[o]uris mycht na
 thing avale to dant the vicius maneris þareof. The veanis,
 20 proude of þis victorie, send þare legatis about all þe pepill of
 Ethrurie, makand avant how thre romane capitānis * war (354).
 vincust be þame in batell, howbeit þai socht na societe of
 public counsell, and be þis way þai brocht mony pepill richt
 de|sirous of pray to þare opinioun. In þe menetyme, the p. 383.
 25 fidenatis rebellit, and as na batell mycht be gevin² be þame
 without sum cruelte precedent, and as þai slew afore þe
 legatis of romanis, sa newly³ þai slew all þe collonis of
 romanis quhilkis war send (as said Is) to Inhabit þe toun
 of fidenā; and eftir þe slauchter of þe said collonis þai con-
 30 federate þan with veanis. Eftir þis confederatioun þe princis
 of veanis and fidenatis tuke consultatioun, quhiddir the tovne
 of fidenā Or þe toun of veos war mare ganand for ressett of

¹ a.² begvn.³ now.

þare battell, bot fidenā was found maist ganand. Incontinent
 þe veanis past oure tibir, and transportit all þe preiſ of batell
 to fidenā. (XXXII) thus was ane huge terroure brocht to
 rome. Als sone as þe veanis war cumin to fidenā, the
 romanis rasit ane armye, & sett doun þare tentis at port 5
 collyne; and becaus þai faucht vnhappelic in þis last battale,
 þai laid buschementis of men to þare wallis, and commandit
 þe ministratioun of lawis to ceis, and all buthis to be closit.
 thus war all thingis in rome mare like werelic tentis þan ony
 ciete. Incontinent þe Dictator send masaris throw al stretis 10
 of þis astonist ciete, and callit þe pepill to ane concioun,
 first repreving þame þat þai loist þare curage for sa small
 trubill and maluretee¹ of fortoun; for sen þe small damage
 fallin to þame come nowthir be manhede of Inemyis nor
 sleuth of romane pepill, bot onely be discorde of þe capitanis, 15
 quhy suld þai drede þe veanis, quhilkis has bene mare þan
 sevin tymes vincust afore? quhy suld þai drede þe toun of
 fidenā, quhilk has bene ofter tane þan segeit? “Ar ze nocht
 þe sam romanis þat has bene Inemyis to veanis sa mony
 3eris? haue ze nocht þe sam curage, the sam strenth of body, 20
 the samyn wappinnis, & þe samyn dictator þat afore dis-
 comfist thre sindry pepill, the veanis, fidenatis, & felischis,
 all Ionit togidder vnder ane armye? haue ze nocht A.
 Cornelius Cossus now maister of chevelrie, quhilk beand
 p. 384. |tribune in þe batall afore rehersit slew l. tolu^mmius king of 25
 veanis in þe sicht of baith þe armyis, & offerit his riche spuleze
 in þe tempill of Iupiter feretrius? Remember, gude freyndis,
 how ze brocht with zow afore to rome baith tryumphe, riche
 (355). spuleze, & * victorie. be contrare remember how zoure
 Inemyis has done maist horribill offence aganis þe law of 30
 pepill be slauchter of zoure legatis, and now within trewis of
 pece has slane þe Colonis of fidenā, and abone seven sindry
 tymes has rebellit aganis zow. tak þarefore zoure wapynnys,
 and Ione zoure tentis to þare tentis, havand sikkir confidence
 þat zoure cruell & wikkit Inemyis sall nocht haue lang Ioy of 35
 ony dishonoure falling to zow, þat romane pepill may perfitelie

¹ malurite.

vnderstand tha þat maid amilius thryis dictator ar bettir luffaris of þe commoun weill þan þai þat put dishonoure to him in his secund dictatorie, Becaus he mynist þe kingdome of censouris." Als sone as þe dictator had made his vow¹ and
 5 prayeris to þe goddis, he Ischit of the ciete, and sett his tentis within vthir half myle to fidenā. On his richt hand lay þe montanis, and on his left hand lay tiber. Than commādit he quintius penus legate to tak þe montanis, and ly wīth quiet garnisoun at þe bak of þe hil, quhare þe
 10 Inemyis lay. On þe morrow, quhen þe Ethruschis full of hie curage war descendit to þe planis, reiosing mare in oportunitē of þis last day þan ony felicite of batell, The dictator taryit quhill he was certifijt be his exploratouris þat quintius war ascendit to þe crag nixt approcheand to fidenā, and Incontinent went fordwart wīth displayit baneris, and brocht þe
 15 fute oist wīth stout paiß on þe Inemyis, and commādit þe maister of chevelrie to fecht nocht quhil he made ane takin; and fra he saw þe tyme ganand, þat he suld þan cum fordwart with his horsemen, and remember baith þe kinglie batall and
 20 þe kinglie spuleze offerit be him and romulus in þe tempil of Iubiter feretrius, he suld the mater² feirsleie assailze his Inemyis. Incontinent baith þe legiouns ruschit with grete violence togidder. | The romanis full of Ire and haterent p. 385.
 callit þe fidenatis and veanis cursit theiffis, brekaris of trewis,
 25 bludy tyrannys with horribill slauchter of þare legatis and sprinklit with blude of þare Colonis, fals companzeouns and febil Inemyis. Thus schew þe romanis þare haterent baith in worde and dede, (XXXIII) and at the first Ionyng put þe
 Inemyis abak; quhen suddanlie þe fidenatis opynnyt³ þare
 30 portis, Out of quhilks Ischit ane new and vncouth batell armyt with fire brandis nevir sene afore þai dayis. * This (356).
 vncouth and terribil buschement, armyt with fire brandis and schynand all with blesand flammes,⁴ Ruschit as þai had bene Instrukkit with phanatik and wod courß on þare Inemyis.
 35 be þis vncouth array of batall þe romanis war gretelie affrayit. Quhen þe dictator had sene þis vncouth affray, he made ane

¹ wove (l).² So also in B: see note.³ opnit.⁴ flambis.

haisty bekin¹ to þe maister of chevelrie to cum with þe
 horsmen, and he but delay come prekanð haistelie fra þe
 montane quhare he lay, and sett on þe left wyng of fidenatis.
 his folkis, astonist and seand þis wyng more like ane burnand
 fire þan ony arrayit batall, gaif place to þe flammis² and war 5
 put abak. Incontinent þe dictator cryit *witþ* schil voce, "O
 companzeowns, ar 3e vincust *witþ* reik like ane swarme of
 beis chasit fra 3oure array? wil 3e gif place to 3oure
 vnarmyt Inemyis? will 3e nocht slokkin þir flammys² *witþ*
 dynt of swerdis; and gif It be necessare to fecht *witþ* fire, 10
 quhy wil nocht euery ane of 3ow reif ane fire brand fra 3oure
 Inemye, & dyng him *witþ* þe samyn wapin þat he wald
 [ding] 3ow? O companzouns, haue memorie of þe name of
 romanis; haue memorie baith of 3oure awne vertew and 3our
 forebearis. Turne þir blesand flammes² on þe toun of 3oure 15
 Inemyis, and distroy fidena *witþ* þe flammes² of þe self, Sen
 3e may na wayis meiß þe sam be 3oure benevolence; for
 baith þe blude of 3oure legatis, þe blude of 3our colonis,
 and direptioun of 3oure landis persuadis þe samyn." At þir
 wourdis all þe army was movit in sic wise þat þai ressauit 20
 p. 386. ay þe fire brandis þat þe tane | kest, and sum reft þe fire
 brandis perforce fra þare Inemyis. Thus war baith þe armyis
 armit with fire. On þe tothir side the maister of chevelry
 renewit þe batall with the horsmen, for he commandit his
 men to gif þe horß þe renzeis; Syne ruschit *witþ* feirß horß 25
 In þe myddis of þe fire. The remanent horß movit with þe
 spurris brocht þe armyt knichtis proudly on þare Inemyis.
 the dust and powder myngit with reik tuke away the sicht
 baith fra men and horß; 3it þis fire þat effrayit þe men na
 wayiß effrayit þe horß. Belive þe oist of Inemyis fell 30
 doun like ane brokin wall in all partis quhare þe horsmen
 come. Incontinent raiß ane new clamoure, quhilk turnit
 baith þe armyis to grete admiratioun; for þe dictator cryit þat
 (357). quintius þe legate was cummyn * feirslie on þe bak of Inemyis,
 and to mak³ þe Inemyis þe more effrayit þarethrow, he ruschit 35
 fordwart *witþ* þe banerris in mare ferocite þan afore. At last

¹ beikin.² flambis.³ made, A.

quhen thir twa awfull battallis had beltit þe Ethruschis¹
 about on euery side baith behynd and before þat þai mycht
 nowthir fle to þare tentis behynd þame, nor to þe montanis
 quhare new Inemyis war sett to mete þame, The horsmen
 5 skatterit with fre renzeis at advantage. the maist parte of
 veanis fled to tybir, and sa mony of fidenatis as war vnslane
 fled to þare toun. Nochtþeles þai war slane In myd gate.
 vthir war slane in þe brayis of tyber. vthir's þat war crafty
 in swomyng war sa sare woundit and hevy with þare armour
 10 þat þai drownit in þe streme. vtheris come throw thare
 tentis to þe toun, and on þare bakkis followit the romanis
 with þe samyn preiſ, specially quintius & his horsmen quhilk
 come last fra þe montanis fresche and vnIrkit of lauboure,
 (XXXIV) and followit sa haistelic on þe chace þat baith þai
 15 and þe Inemyis enterit togiddir vnder ane cumpany within þe
 portis of fidenā. Syne displayit þare ensenzeis² on þe wallis
 to schaw þare companzowns the tovne was tane. Als sone as
 þe dictator saw þe ensenze on þe wallis, he come fordwart
 with his armye | richt desirus of pray to þe wallis of fidenā, p. 387.
 20 & ruschit fordwart to þe sam toure to quhylk þe Inemyis
 fled fastest, quhare na les slauchter was þan in the first battell,
 quhill at last þe fidenatis slang away þare wappynnys, and
 askit þare live to be saiffit.³ þus was baith þe toun and
 tentis of Inemyis tane at anis. On þe morow all þe
 25 presoneris war brocht afore þe centuriouns, and distribute be
 cavil amang þe horsmen, specially to þame þat did maist
 notabil Vassillage. In þis last batell the residew was sald
 vnder crowne. Sic thingis done þe dictator returnit with his
 victorius armye full of riche pray, and enterit with tryumphe
 30 in þe tovne, and eftir þat he had causit þe maister of chevelrie
 to depone his office, he deprivit his⁴ self of þe dictatorie þe
 xvj day eftir þe resstate þareof, levand þe empire in gude pece,
 quhilk he ressauit in grete trubill. Sum cronikillis⁵ beris þat
 þe romanis faucht with schippis aganis þe fidenatis & veanis,
 35 Bot þe samyn Is na les difficill [to haue credit] þan vntrow-
 abil, for þe river at fidenā Is now nocht sa braid þat schippis

¹ ethrusis.² ansenze.³ savit.⁴ him.⁵ corniclis.

(358). * *mycht* fecht þareon, and in þai dayis It was narrowar þan It is now, except Ane parte of þe samyn¹ riverz passand thortoure oure þe sam, quhare þe schippis has fochtin for vane lawde and glore apoun þe samyn.

How þe playis votit in þe zere afore war completit ; 5
 Of þe hevy complaynt of tribunis plebeane aganis þe small pepil ; how sympronius consull past *witʰ* ane army aganis þe wolchis : how þe wolchis & romanis persevering in ythand batall war seuerit be [þe] *nycht* but ony certane victorie ; Of þe 10
 nobill vassalege done be tempaneus Decurio.²

Ca. xv.

(XXXV) In the zere following war made tribunis militare *witʰ* power consulare A. Sempronius Atratinus, L. q[ui]ntius cicynatus, and horatius barbatus. In þis zere trewis war gevin 15
 to þe veanis for xx^{ij} zeris, [and] to þe equis for thre zeris, howbeit þai desirit mare. Na seditioun was during þis zere in þe ciete. The nixt zere was in quiet but ony externe weris or
 p. 388. domestic seditioun ; for þe playis | þat war votit in þe last
 batall war completit in þis zere. This zere was richt notabill 20
 for ³apparitiounis of tribunis militare³ for frequent nowmer of pepill þat come to vesy þir playis. In þe nixt zere war create tribunis militare with power consulare, C. Crassus, spu[r]ius melius rutulius, ti. sergeus fidenas, & sixtus Iulius collus. þe
 pepill þat come this zere to vesy þir playis war weill tretit 25
 be þare lugearis. Estir þir playis followit grete seditioun be [þe] tribunis of pepill, quhilkis reprochit þe small pepill, saying be admiratioun of þame (þat þai maist hatit) þai held þame self in perpetuall⁴ *seruitude* ; for nowthir will þai remember to
 bring þame self nor þare freyndis be ony maner of way to 30
 þe consulate, Nor zit to þe dignite of tribunis militare, how-

¹ said.

³⁻³ apparationis and ordinance þat tribunis militare maid.

² De cureo.

⁴ maist.

beit þe commites þareof be commoun baith to [þe] faderis
 and plebeanis. It * is na wounder þarefore howbeit na man (359).
 takis sollicitude or cure of commoditeis pertenyng to small
 pepill, for lauboure and perrell is neuer assalezzeit bot quhare
 5 proffitt or honoure Is belevit to be won. Als þare Is na
 thing sa difficil bot ane man dar weil assalezzeit It, quhen he
 has esperance to be þarethrow condinglie rewardit. To quhat
 effect sall ony tribune of pepil ryn blyndlingis to Ieoperde
 him self in dangere quhare na proffitt Is following? Nochtþe-
 10 les he þat will lauboure for þame, or abide at þare opinioun,
 sall Incur the extreme Ire and Indignatioun of faderis, and
 Na honoure nor rewarde to be traistit of thame for quhilk
 þai Incur þe said displese. how may ony man haue hie
 curage or sprete, bot quhare he trowis and belevis rewarde of
 15 riches and honouris ffollowing? na man wald contempne ane
 plebeane, war nocht þe plebeanis sufferis þame self to be
 contempnit. Behuffis¹ herefore þe mater to be assalezete
 owthir in ane plebeane Or in other, to se gif ony of þame
 may be found wourthy to reiose ony honouris; Or sall It þan
 20 be haldin for ane wounder, and ony þat Is cummyn of þe
 lynnage plebeane | be found vailjeand and wicht? we knaw p. 389.
 quhat extreme lauboure Is tane to create tribunis militare of
 plebeanis, and þocht mony plebeanis, wourthy men, richt
 vailjeant and honorabill baith in pece and were, desirit to
 25 be chosin to þe said office, zit þai ar bot² mokkit and
 skornit. thus sal þai ceifß at last to opin þare mouth for
 derisioun of þame self. forther þai culd³ nocht vnderstand
 quhy þat law suld nocht be abrogate, be quhilk þe thing is
 leful⁴ to be þat sal nevir be done. (XXXVI) Thir wourdis
 30 rehersit sa opinlie afore þe small pepill movit sindri of þame
 to desire to be create tribunis militare; and promittit gif þai
 gat þe said office to do mony wourthy actis concernyng baith
 þe commodite of þare ciete and commoun weil, sic as divisious
 baith⁵ of public landis and to send colonis baith⁶ in sindri
 35 partis of romane provincis, & to put ane tribute on all þame
 þat possedit þe public landis; Of quhilk tribute sall be money

¹ Behuvis.² boith.³ couth.⁴ leiffull.⁵ em.

rasit to be payit in fee and wagis¹ of þe men of armes. at last quhen þe tribunis militare saw ane ganand tyme þat þe pepill was departit out of þe ciete, þai convenit þe faderis to ane secrete counsell, and tuke consultatioun of sindri materis.

(360). * In þe meyn tyme come novellis þat þe wolchis had made 5
Incursiouns in þe romane landis. Thus was decernit be þe senate, becaus þe tribunis of pepill war absent, þat þe tribunis militare sal paß and vesy þir Incursiouns; and in þe mene tyme þe commites to be haldin for creatioun of consullis. þe tribunis militare departing on þis wise left behynd þame 10
A. Claudius, son of Ap. Claudius tent man, to be president of þe ciete; for he was ane richt feirß zong man, and fra his first zouth ay nurist to þe² grete haterent of tribunis and small pepill. bot zit þe tribunis of pepill mycht nevir trete nor procure þe thing þat þai had tane on hand nouthir w^{it}h 15
þe tribunis militare quhilk war þan absent, nor zit w^{it}h þe said Claudius, president of þe ciete. (XXXVII) and sa sempronius and q. fabius vibulanus war create consullis. In þis zere happynyt³ ane strange mater, þat is to say ane mater
p. 390. nocht pertenying to þe histories of | romanis, bot Is wourthy 20
to haue memorie. Ane towne of Ethruschis,⁴ namyt wlturnum, was tane be þe sammites, and becaus þare principall capitane was callit capis, It was callit eftir him capua. þe maner of recovering of It was þus. Eftir þat þir sammites had tane þis towne, and war Irkit w^{it}h lang batal, Thay brocht ane grete 25
nowmer of Ethruschis⁴ agane to þare toun for defence þareof. The Ethruschis,⁴ quhilkis war ressaut be þe sammites baith in societe of þare towne and landis, watit ane ganand haly day and slew þame fillit w^{it}h wynis and metis, eftir þat þai war fallin on ane hevy slepe, and recoverit þe ciete. bot we 30
[will] returne to oure historie. The consullis afore rehersit began þare auctorite in þe Idis of December. Nocht alanerlie was It patent now be þame þat war send to spere þe maner concernying þe wolchis, bot als was schawin⁵ be legatis send latelie fra þe latynis & hernikis, þat þe wolchis war nevir 35

¹ vaige.² om.³ hapnit.⁴ ethrussis.⁵ schewing.

mare besy in þare tyme for rasing of armyis nor electioun of capitanis. forthir þe wolchis said amang þame self, owthir mon þir batellis be perpetually supersedit, and þare armoure to be laid aside and ressaue þe zoik of *seruitude*, or ellis to

5 obey *nocht* þe Inemyis þat contendis aganis þame for þe empire, bot erare to resist þame be vertew, patience,¹ or craft of chevelrie. howbeit þir novellis war trewe, the faderis war na thing movit *þarewith*. Than * A. Semproneus þat (361). tuke þe charge of batell aganis þe wolchis, traisting to haue

10 sikkir victorie (becaus he led ane victorius oist aganis þis other þat was afore vincust) did all thingis *with* sic folie & necligence, þat apperit weill mare wisdome and gude gouernance was in þe army of wolchis þan in þe army of romanis. fortoun þarefore (as scho oft vsis) turnit hir to þe side maist

15 prudent and vertuoufs.² the first batell was fohtyn be *semproneus with* grete folie and Imprudence, for It was *nocht* arrayit deulie [nouthur] *with* crafty buschmentis laid at wate to Invaid Inemyis in tyme of batell, Nor zit *with* horsmen put in ganand placis. The cry of Inemyis was | the p. 391.

20 first signe of discomfitoure to romanis, for It was mare loude and frequent þan þe cry of romanis; for þe cry of romanis was *variant*,³ slaw, & but curage. The more þe romanis schew þame effrayit be þare vncertane clamoure, the more war þe Inemyis rasis in hie curage & ferocite, fast *glymmer-*

25 and *with* þair⁴ swerdis and huvand⁵ vp þare targis. on þe tothir side þe hewmondz⁶ of romanis semyt as þai war sweyand down, quhilk was ane evill signe to þame þat beheld þe samyn. Thus war the romanis richt effrayit, *nocht* knawing quhat was to be done, bot ran togiddir in grete

30 cumpanyis. Sum tyme war þe baneris left be þame þat zede afore, & sum tyme war þe baneris erekkrit agane be þe manipilis. Na signe was zit of sikkir victorie Nor zit of fleing. the romanis had mare desire to be coverit *with* þare tentis þan to fecht. be contrare þe wolchis come proudly

35 fordwart *with* þare baneris, Exhorting fereslie⁷ þare armye to

¹ paciently (1).³ wariand.⁵ huvand.⁷ feirslic.² victorius, *A.*⁴ the, *A.*⁶ hewmontis.

batell, & more desirus to se þe slauchter þan þe flicht of Inemyis. (XXXVIII) Now war þe romanis put abak in all partis. Na thing avalit þe exhortatioun [n]or reproche of semproneus; Na thing avalit his empire nor maieste. þus had þe romanis but ony tary gevin bakkis to Inemyis, had 5
 nocht bene sixtus tempanius, decurion¹ of horsmen, come þe more haistelie to þare supporte. This tempanius seand þe romanis nere discomfist, cryit *witʰ* schil voce: "All horsmen þat desiris þe public weill to be saiffit, demont haistelie fra þare horsʰ." All þe turmis of horsmen being na leʰ movit 10
 be his wordis þan be þe empire of þe consull, he said: "gif ʒe resist nocht þe furie of Inemyis, þe end Is *cumin* to romane empire. follow now þe *poynt of my swerde for ʒoure ansenʒe, (362). and schew ʒow baith to romanis & wolchis þat þare Is na horsmen compare² to ʒoure horsmen, Nor ʒit na futemen com- 15
 pare² to ʒoure futemen." Als sone as þe turmis of horsmen had approvin his exhortatioun be þare clamoure, he ruschit fordwart berand þe poynt of his swerde, and quhare euer he p. 392. past followit on him fast þe turmis *Inflammyt witʰ* | new curage, and made ane gate be force, ruscheand feirsly to all 20
 partis quhare þai saw þare freyndis in dangere, and refreschit þe batell in all partis quhare þai come. Na dout Is bot and þis few nowmer *mycht* haue vsit þare strenth atanis, the Inemyis had gevin bakkis. (XXXIX) At last þe *empriour* of wolchis, seand þe preiʰ of romanis *mycht* nocht be sustenit, 25
commandit to gif place to þir³ new turmis of romanis sa feirsly following on þame, þat þai beand on every side excludit fra supporte of þare awne folkis, þai *mycht* þe sonare be oureset. Als sone as þis was done, the horsmen war sa *Inclisit* þat þai *mycht* nocht *Ische* þe way þai enterit; for in þe samyn 30
 place quhare þai made ane gate afore war *cumin* the grete buschement of Inemyis. þe consull and his legiouns, seand na defence for þe romane armye, went here and þare espyand sum way to saif þat sa mony vailʒeant men suld nocht be distroyit be Inemyis. On þe tothir side þe wolchis in mony 35
 diuerʰ sortis sustenit þe dynt of þe consull and his legiouns,

¹ decurio.²⁻³ *om.*³ þare, *A.*

and sum tyme resistit to tempaneus ¹ with his turmis of horsmen. Than tempaneus ¹ seand him self and his ² turmis Interclusit sa ² (þat he mycht nocht returne to þe residew of his freyndis) drew þame all togidder In maner of ane round
5 knott on ³ ane mote, nocht vnrengit of his Inemyis. And zit þe batall was nocht endit afore þe nycht. The consul ceissit nocht (sa lang as licht apperit) to Invaid his Inemyis, quhil at last þe nycht put end to þe batell. sa grete dredoure be Imprudence of aventure was in baith þare tentis þat Ilk
10 armye fled, levand þe cariage and woundit men behynd þame, And as Vincust pepill ran þe nerrest way þai mycht to [þe] montanis. Nochtþeles þe wolchis segeit þe mote, quhare tympaneus stud arrayit with his turmis, quhil mydnycht; and fra þai war aduertist þat thayr tentis war desert, beleving þare
15 army vincust | Ilk man fled be myrkneß of nycht quhare P. 393. he best plesit. Tempaneus for fere of Inemyis held all his folkis togidder quhil day, and eftir þe breking of * þe day he (363). past fordwart ⁴ with ane few ⁵ cumpany to espy quhat was fallin to his companjeouns. Als sone as he was aduertist be certane
20 woundit Inemyis þat þe tentis of wolchis ⁶ war desert, he brocht his folkis witz grete blyithnes fra þe montane quhare þai stude, and enterit in þe romane tentis; & seand þame desert witz þe samyn deformite as he fand afore witz [þe] tentis of
25 rasit his folkis with sa mony woundit ⁷ men as he mycht turfß witz him; & knawand nocht quhare þe counsell ⁸ was past, he returnit þe nerrest way he mycht to rome.

¹—¹ om.² turnis of horsmen, Includit.³ ouer.⁴ furth.⁵ new, A.⁶ enimes.⁷ om.⁸ consult.

Of þe orisoun made be tribunis of pepill to tempaneus, and of tempaneus ansuere; how posthymeus was condampnit, & ti. q[ui.] assolezeit; how semproneus was accusit, and how he was defendit be þe remanent tribunis; and how þe equis war 5
discomfist. Ca. xvj.

(XL) The fame of þis vnhappy batell and desertioun of romane tentis made grete sorrow in rome, & abone all thingis maist lamentatioun was made for þe horsmen, *wit* na lesþ private þan public murnyng. The consull fabius (eftir þat sic effray was 10
brocht to rome) laid strang buschementis to þe portis. belive þe horsmen war sene cummand to þe toun, and maid þe ciete richt astonist, *nocht* knawand quhat þai war. Als sone as þai war knawin, þai maid sa inestimabill blythnes throw the dredoure þat was afore among þame, þat ane huge clamour went throw al 15
þe ciete, reiosing þare horsmen war salf and returnit hame with victorie. Belive all þai þat lamentit þare freyndis slane afore ruschit haistelie to þe merkett. The effrayit moderis and wyiffis forzett all womanly behavingis¹ for vehement Ioy, and mett þare freyndis at thare returnyng in þe stretis. The tribunis of pepill, 20
p. 394. | *quilkis* sett ane day afore to m. posthymeus and ti. quintius for evill fechting of þe batell at veos, tuke occasioun to renewe þe (364). said debate for new haterent þat þai bure *aganis semproneus; and þarefore callit þe pepill to ane concioun, & said þe *common* weill was twyifþ betrasit, first at veos be misgouernance of þe 25
capitanis, and becaus þir² capitanis war nocht punyst for þare demeritis, It gave occasioun to þe consullis to betraifþ þe romane armye fechtand aganis þe wolchis. for *nocht* onelie war þe maist vailzeant horsmen slane, bot als þare tentis shamefully desertit. Incontinent C. Iunius³ ane of þe tribunis *commandit* 30
tempaneus to be callit afore þe pepill. Als sone as tempaneus was cumin, C. Iunius³ said: "O þow tempaneus, declare now

¹ havingis.² þare, *A.*³⁻³ *om.*

þe verite of þe thing þat I demand þe. Began Au. semproneus
 the batell in dew tyme? stuffit he þe batell weill *witþ* busche-
 mentis to ly at wait, or has he vsit þe office of ane gude consul?
 forther quhen þow be grete manhede and wisdom brocht þe
 5 horsmen to fecht on fute in support of our vincust legiouns
 & renewit þe batell, I demand þe, quhen þow was inclusit on
 euery hand *witþ* Inemyis, gif þe consul come owthir to releif þe
 and þi horsmen, or send ony supporte þareto. quhat helpe gat
 þow fra him on þe morow? Come þow and þi cumpany in þe
 10 romane tentis be þoure awne manhede? quhat consul and quhat
 army fand þow þare? fand þow ony vthir thing þare bot woundit
 knichtis and desert tentis? for thy grete vertew and faith (be
 quhilk þe public weill Is saiffit¹ þis day), schaw ws þe verite, And
 schaw ws quhare Is semproneus oure consul,² and quhare ar now
 15 oure legiouns. quhidder left þow þe consul² & þe army, Or was
 þow left be þame? & schaw ws finalie quhidder are we vincust
 or victorius." (XLI) The orisoun þat *tempanius* maid aganis þir
 wordis was rude, *Nochtþeles* It was grave, effering to ane man of
 were, nowthir extolling him self with vane loving, Nor 3it reiosing p. 395.
 20 *witþ* detractioun of other men. "It pertenis *nocht* to me" (said
tempaneus) "to Iuge quhat prudence of chevelry was in sem-
 proneus, for I am bot ane sobir knicht of romane armye, and he
 Is my emprioure; bot It pertenit erare to romane pepill to Iuge
 þareapoun, for þai be *commitis* chesit him consull. demand
 25 þarefore na thingis at me þat pertenis to þe office of ane em-
 prioure or consull; for sic thingis suld * be wayit³ *witþ* hie (365).
 Ingynis, hie wisdom and curage. *Nochtþeles* sic thingis as I
 saw, I will glaidlie tell. Soithlie or euer I was inclusit *witþ*
 Inemyis,⁴ I saw þe consull baith fechtand in þe first bront, and
 30 gangand among þe romane baneris and dartis of Inemyis,⁵ ex-
 hortand beselie his armye to batell; bot sone eftir I tynt sicht of
 him & his folkis. *Nochtþeles* I herd be clamoure & noyis þat
 þe batell continewit ythandlie to þe myddis of þe nycht; bot he
mycht *nocht* cum to þe hicht quhare I was for multitude of
 35 pepill. as to þe army, I wate *nocht*" (said *tempaneus*) "quhare
 It is. *nochtþeles* I belefe þe⁶ consul in þis huge affray Is past
¹ savit. ²⁻³ om. ³ weyit. ⁴ Inemeið. ⁵ enimes. ⁶ þis, A.

(as I did) to sum strenth, be quhilk he was saiffit¹ baith him self and his folkis. And forthir I beleif þe wolchis has happynnyt² na bettir aventure in þis battell þan we haue gottin; ffor þe myrknes of *nocht* maid all thingis als effreyit amang þame as ws." fynalie tempaneus prayit þe tribunis (sen he was wery and
 5 forfochtin³) to hald him *nocht* oure lang afore þame. Thus was tempaneus sufferit to pas to his lugeing, *wit* na leß loving for his curtassy & moderatioun þan for his manhede and vertew. quhill sic thingis war in *commonyng*, þe consul come be þe way
 10 namyt lovican⁴ to þe tempill of þe goddis namyt quies. Mony cartis and wanys war send haistelic to him to cary him & his wery knichtis to rome. *Nocht* lang eftir þe consul enterit in þe ciete, bot he excusit *nocht* samekil þe offence Imput to him be þe
 p. 396. tribunis, as he lovit tempaneus. The ciete being | na leß sorowfull for this myschance latelic fallin þan *commovit* aganis þe
 15 capitanis of þare armyis, was brocht in Iugement m. posthymeus, for he was ane of þe tribunis militare with power consular. At þe vnhappy battell of veos, and was condampnit þarefore in xij^m brasin *penyis*. ti. *quintius* his colleig was assoleyeit be all þe tribis,⁵ for he was consull and faucht weil In þe 3ere afore aganis
 20 þe wolchis In þe tyme þat posthymeus tubertus was made dictator; and als he was legate of þe armye and faucht *wit* grete felicite aganis þe fidenatis In þe tyme þat m. amelius was dictator. Thus was all þe wite of þis vnhappy battell at veos laid onelic
 25 on posthymeus. forthir þe renovne and memorie of ti. *quintius* *cytynatus*⁶ his fader (quhilk was þan fer worne in age) was na litill *commodite* to him. and in þe menetyme come *quintius*
 (366). *Capitolinus* makand *supplicatioun to þe tribunis to suffir him *nocht* bere sa sorowfull tithingis to þe auld man *quintius* Citynatus,⁶ þat his son ti. *quintius* was condampnit. (XLII) The
 30 smal pepil creat sex. tempaneus, A. sellius, and Atestius spurillius tribunis of pepill, *Nochtwit*standing þair⁷ absence; & in place of þare centurionis þai made horsmen be avise of tempaneus. The senate, seand þe name of consullis vnplesand to þe pepill for þe haterent þai bure aganis *semproneus*, *commandit* 35

¹ savit.² forfouthtin.⁵ tribunis, A.⁷ his, A.² hapnit.⁴ lavicane.⁶ cicinnatus.

tribunis militare to be creat *witʒ* power consulare, þat Is to say, Manlius Capitolinus, q. Anthoneus merenda, and l. paperius mugilaneus. In þe begynnyng of þis 3ere l. hortensius tribune of pepill sett ane day to accuse Au. semproneus, quhilk was consul in þe 3ere afore; quhen iiij¹ other tribunis of pepill (quhilkis war collegis to þe said hortentius) had requeistit him afore þe pepil to molest *nocht* þare emprioure, for nathing *mycht* be reprochit in him bot mysfortoun. hortensius was richt *com-*movit at þare requeist; for he belevit his colleig did þis alanerlie to assailze his perseverance. Semproneus had na confidence in þe requeist of tribunis, bot alanerly | in þare helpe; and þarefore p. 397. þis hortencius sum tyme turnit him to sempronius and said: “quhare is now þai patriciane spretis þat þow was wount to haue? quhare is now þi stout curage confiding onely in þi Innocence? ar[t] þow *nocht* eschamit (sen þow was sum tyme consul) to lurk vnder schaddow and support of tribunis?” Sum tyme he turnit him to his colleigis and said: “O cumpanzeouns, quhat sall be 3oure parte gif I condampne semproneus? wil 3e tak away þe richt of romane pepill, Or wil 3e distroye þe power of tribuniciane autorite?” The tribunis ansuerit þat þe romane pepil has power to decerne on semproneus and all other persouns in þare ciete; bot as to þame self þai said nowther *mycht* þai nor 3it wald þai distroy þe Iugement of romane pepil. *Nocht*þeles (gif þare supplicatioun made for þare emprioure and fader semproneus *nocht* avalit) þai wald change þare habit with him. Than said hortensius: “þe small pepill sall *nocht* se þare tribunis in sorowfull and dule habit; bot sen so Is þat Au. Semproneus has conquest during his empire sa grete favoure of his knichtis, I wil molest him na forther.” The Ingyne and *mynde of (367). hortensius was na les mesit be Iust prayeris þan was þe piete of þir foure tribunis acceptabil to þe faderis; bot we returne to oure historie. fortoun was *nocht* [lang] permanent to þe equis, for þocht þe victorie was vncertane 3it þe equis appropriat þe honour and advancement þareof to þame, as þai had ane clere victorie. (XLIII) In þe nixt 3ere g. fabius vibulanus & ti. quintius war made consullis. Na thing was done in þare tyme wourthy to haue

¹ foure.

memorie, for als sone as þai displayit þare baner, þe equis gaif
 bakkis. thus mycht þe consul haue na grete honoure nor glore
 throw þare discomfitoure; and for þat cauß þe tryumphe was
 denyit to him; 3it becaus he put away þe schame & dishonoure
 þat fell afore be negligence of semproneus he gat þe loving of 5
 ouacioun.

p. 398. Of grete debate betuix þe consullis & tribunis of
 pepill concernyng þe doubling of questouris; of
 þe feirß orisoun made be l. | papireus aganis the
 tribunis and faderis; how q. sempronius was con- 10
 dampnit, & how posthumea virgine vestale was
 accusit and eftir assolezet. Ca. xvij.

As this batall afore rehersit was endit with leß damage þan
 was belevit, on þe samyn maner quhen maist tranquillite apperit
 raifß maist discensioun betwix þe faderis and pepill. þis debait 15
 raifß for doubling of þe nowmer of questouris. quhen all þe
 faderis except two questouris had appreuit þe dowbling of þe
 nowmer of questouris with all þe power þai mycht, the tribunis
 opponit þame feirsly aganis þe consullis, and desirit, howbeit þe
 questouris war ay create to þis tyme alanerlie of þe patricianis 20
 [þat þe ta half sulð be create of patricianis¹] and þe tothir half
 of plebeanis. quhen þe consullis and faderis had laubourit²
 aganis þis actioun with vter besines, þai war finalie content þat
 romane pepill sal hæue als fre suffrage in creatioun of questouris,
 as þai had afore in creatioun of tribunis militare with power 25
 (368). consulare. * The faderis, seand þame self proffitt na thing in
 þis mater, left all mentioun concernyng þe doubling of þe
 nowmer of questouris. followit mony seditious materis, amang
 quhilkis war principall þe seditiouns concernyng þe law agrarie.
 The senate for fere of þir motiouns desirit erare þe consullis 30
 þan tribunis militare to be create; bot þat mycht nocht be done

¹ Supplied by editor.

² laubouris, A.

for þe Impediment þat þe tribunis of pepill made in þe contrare. thus was þe gouernance of public weil changeit fra consullis to Interregne, and [3it] It¹ was nocht but huge debate, for þe tribunis wald nocht suffer þe patricianis to conuene. and quhen
 5 þe maist parte of þis 3ere was spendit in sindri contentiouns be new tribunis and certane interkingis, for sum tyme þe tribunis Inhibit þe patricianis to conuene, þat þai sall nocht schaw ane Interking, and sum tyme þai stoppit þe Interking þat he sal nocht be decrete of senate proclame þe commitis for creatioun
 10 of consullis, 3it eftir lang contentioun l. papireus mugilanus was maid Interking, & began to blame sum tyme þe faderis, sum tyme þe tribunis of | pepill, þat þe public weil was p. 399. desertit and but ony vthir help except only þe providence and wisdomes² of goddis. "Rome" (said he) "Is onelie saiffit at
 15 þis tyme throw lang trewis þat we haue with veanis, & febilnes of þe equis þat taryis to Inuaid ws with batell. gif ony effray had cum[in] haistelie on ws Now sen na patricianis ar in public auctorite, It culd³ nocht fail bot oure public weil suld haue bene vtirlye distroyit; for nouthir haue we ane armye nor 3it
 20 haue we capitanis to lede þe samyn. beleif 3e þat we may resist externe⁴ weris be Intestine seditioun? and war all þir troublis Invading 3ow at anis, skairslie mycht þe power of goddis saif rome vndistroyit. herefore gude Is þat Ilk partie submitt sum thing concernyng þare richtis, and be mediatiouns⁵ of
 25 goddis mak concorde. first þe faderis sall suffir þe tribunis militare to be create in place of consullis. siclike þe tribunis of pepill sall suffir foure questouris to be create with sa fre suffrage þat þai sall be create Indifferentlie of þe faderis and small pepill." (XLIV) The commitis war first haldin for
 30 creatioun of tribunis. Thus war tribunis militare create with power consulare, all patricianis, l. quintius cytinatus⁶ the thrid tyme, sex. furius medullius The second tyme, marcius manlius & Au. semproneus. quhen þis last *tribune was haldin the (369). commitis of questouris, come to him þe son of Antesteus tribune
 35 of pepill, and þe brothir of pomilius ane othir tribune, and

¹ om.² wisdomes.³ couth.⁴ extreme, A.⁵ meditationis (!).⁶ cicinnatus.

desirit to be chosin amang þe nowmer of questouris ; bot now-
 thir mycht þe power nor suffrage of tribunis avale in þis mater,
 for þai war preferrit þat war descendit of maist nobil lynnage, sic
 as had þare gudeschiris and faderis consullis and senezeouris of
 þe ciete. all þe tribunis of pepill war commovit at þis repulß, 5
 specialie pompilius & antesteus, seand þat nowthir mycht þe
 plebeanis be ekit to þe nowmer of tribunis militare nor zit to
 þe nowmer of questouris ; and said amang þame self : “how
 may þis be, þat þe thing Is lefull¹ to be now þat was nevir leful¹
 afore. oure freyndis ar postponit and nowthir avalis þe prayer 10
 of þe fader for þe son nor þe brother for þe brother. Na thing
 avalis the prayeris of tribunis of pepill, Nor zit þe haly power
 p. 400. | tribuniciane quhilk is ordanit for supporte of pepil. Na dout
 Is þarefore bot grete falsett was in þis Au. semproneus, speciallie
 in þe commitis be him haldin ; for be his Iniure and slichtis 15
 oure freyndis ar postponit.” The tribunis seand þis au. Sem-
 pronius sa gardit be his Innocence and autorite þat þai mycht
 nocht be revengit on him, Thay turnit all þare Ire on gneus
 Semproneus his cousing, and be avise of m. Camilius þare
 colleig sett ane day to here him cryminably² accusit for þe 20
 schame fallin afore to romanis be þe batell of wolchis. sone
 eftir be þe said tribunis mentioun was made afore þe senate for
 divisioun of certane public landis ; bot to resist þis actioun was
 na man so feirß as gneus sempronius, traisting the thing þat
 was in verite, gif he left þis actioun, to be les accusit afore þe 25
 faderis of þe cryme Imput to him. be contrare gif he perseverit
 in debait þareof to be þe more displesand³ to þe small pepill.
 Nochtþeles he chesit erare to be obieckit to þe Invie of pepill
 and to hurt his awne cauß þan to noye þe public weill. Thus
 defendit he stoutlie þat na largicioun of public landis suld be 30
 maid in favoure of tribunis, knawing (becaus he stoppit þe small
 pepill to obtene ony public landis) to fall þarefore in grete
 haterent of pepil. Nochtþeles he stude stoutlie aganis þir de-
 batis, and said nowthir suld him self nor zit na other citezane
 of rome be of sic estimatioun to the senate, þat to perdoen his 35
 (370). cryme þe public weil suld suffir damage. fi*nalie quhen þe

¹ leiffull.² criminably.³ displesant.

day was *cummyn* of his Iugement, he was *nocht* mare abasit þan
 afore to defend his mater; and howbeit þe faderis assalezit mony
 wayis to haue mesit þe pepill, Na thing avalit; for he was con-
 dampnit in xv thousand brasin pennys. The *sammyn* zere
 5 posthvmea virgine vestale was accusit for violatioun of hir
 chaistite. þe caufß of hir suspicioun was becaus scho was mare
 galzeard¹ and trymly cled þat semyt hir estate; and howbeit
 scho tuke na cure quha spak of hir honoure nor renowne, scho
 was assolejit. the grete bischop *commandit* hir to abstene fra
 10 all mowis, and to leif in tymes | *cuming* mare devotelië þan p. 401.
 prudently. In þe samyn zere ane ciete of grece namyt Cvma
 was tane be þe pepil namyt Campanis.

How þe servandis conspirt to birn rome, and how
 þe tressoun was reuelit & rewarde made þarefore;
 15 how þe romanis war discomfist be þe equis; how
quintius seruilis was made dictator, & discomfist
 baith þe equis & lauycanis, and tuke þe toun of
 lauycos be force of sege. Ca. xviii.

In the zere following war create tribunis militare *with* power
 20 consullare Agrippa min[in]eus lanatus, pub. lucrecius tricep-
 itinus, and spu. nautius. (XLV) This zere was mare notabill
 for trubill appering to þe ciete þan ony *dammage* þat come
 þareto. The *servandis* made ane *comiuratioun* amang þame self,
 baith to put fire in sindri partis of þe ciete, and to tak þe
 25 capitoll. The pepill made grete lauboure to sauf þare houffß;²
 bot grete Jupiter wald *nocht* suffir þis tressoun to be hid, for
 be avise of twa *servandis* þat war participant þarewith þe
 tressoun was schewin. So war þe conspiraturis tane and
 punyst. To þe *servandis* þat schew þis tressoun was gevin
 30 x^m brasin pennys, quhilk war reput for grete richelß in þai
 dayis; and abone þis money was gevin to thir *servandis*, þai
 war made fre men for þare rewarde. * *Nocht* lang eftir come (371).

¹ galzeart.² saif þair housis.

thingis to rome þat þe Equis war makand new ordinance for
 batall. Als þe laucanys (quhilkis war becum new Inemyis of
 Romanis) war confederate with Veanis, and maid þe ciete as-
 tonist as It was thirrit to haue yerelie weris *wit* þe equis.
 legatis war send to laucanis to explore the verite of þir 5
 materis, be quham was gevin ane ansuere richt doutsum; for
 be þe sam nowthir *mycht* be persauit sikkir batell nor sikkir
 peace. Command was gevin þarefore to þe tusculanis to wate
 gif ony new motioun raifis be þe laucanis. In þe 3ere follow-
 ing war create tribunis militare *wit* power consulare L. sergius 10
 fidenas, M. papireus mugulanus, and Cladius seruilius son of
 q. seruilius, quhilk was dictator quhen fidenas was tane. In
 þe mene tyme come legatis fra þe tusculanis, schawing þe
 p. 402. laucanis reddy for batell. þan be averse of þe senate | was
 decernit þat twa tribunis militare sal pass *wit* ane army on 15
 þare Inemyis, and þe thrid to remane for gouernance of þe
 toun. Incontinent raifis ane hevy debate amang þe tribunis
 quhilkis of þame suld be principall Capitane, and euery ane
 of þame hatit to remane [*wit*]in þe ciete, thinkand þe sam
 ane office but ony honoure. q. seruilius, seand þe faderis richt 20
 astonist and wounding of þis haisty debate, sade to þame:
 "sen nouthir þe maieste of ordouris nor schame þat oure¹
 public weill Is reddy to peris may fynis þis contentioun,
 my son but ony ferther cavil sall remane president of þe
 ciete, and I pray to goddis þat þe capitane þat desiris þis 25
 batell lede It with mare wisdom and concorde þan² apperis."
 (XLVI) It was nocht ordanit þat ane army suld be rasit vniuersaly
 of all [þe] pepill bot alanerly of x. tribis. quhen þe army was
 rasit, twa of þe 3oungest tribunys militare past with þe samyn
 to batell. The contentiouns þat raifis betuix þir capitane In 30
 þe ciete raifis greter betuix þame fra þai war cumin to þe tentis,
 contending quha suld haue maist auctorite or empire abone
 þe army; throw quhilk þai war neuer of ane opinioun, bot
 ilk ane repugnant³ to vthir, thinkand þare awne ressoun best.
 and nocht alanerlie ilkane of þame contempnit vtheris, bot 35
 þai war contempnit with vtheris, quhil at last be reproching

¹ 3our.² þat, A.³ repugnant.

of þe legatis It was concludit þat Ilk ane of þame sall haue
 empire of þe army his day about. * It is said quhen þe (372).
 novellis war brocht to rome, þat q. *seruilius*, ane man of lang
 age and grete experience, prayit þe goddis þat þis discorde of
 5 tribunis suld be na mare *dammagius*¹ to þe *commoun* weill at
 þis tyme þan It was afore at Veos; and as he had bene sikkir
 of sum myscheif fallin to romane Oistis, he *commandit* his son
 to tak Incontinent his harnes and gaddir his folkis togidder
 to mak defence aganis þe myscheif þat was haistelie to fall.
 10 bot he was na fals divinoure, for be governance of l. sergeus
 quhilk had þe charge of batal for þat day, þe battell was
 foctin² in ane wikkit place vnder þe tentis of | equis. for p. 403.
 þe said equis with fenzeit dredoure ran to defend þare trinschis.
 Thus belevit þe romanis to haue [ane] ganand tyme to wyn
 15 þe tentis of equis, and quhen þai war segeand þe sam The
 equis come on þame haistelie be ane law vale, and with grete
 slauchter put þame to flicht. skairslie *mycht* þe romane tentis
 be þat day defendit. On þe morow, quhen þe equis war
 laid on euery side about þame, þai fled schamefully furth at
 20 ane porte on þe tothir side of þe tentis. thus war baith þe
 romanis discomfist, and þare tentis tane. Incontinent þe Dukis,
 legatis, and vthir capitanis and banerman come þe nerrest way
 þai *mycht* to tusculum, and all þe laif of þe oist, skatterit
 in sindri cumpanyis, wery and forfoctin,³ as messingeris of
 25 mare hevvy *dammage* þan was fallin, come to rome. þe leß
 effray and dreddoure was becaus the aventure was conformyng
 to þe rumoure of men. Attoure þe thrid tribune militare had
 gadderit grete buschmentis of men in þe ciete to resist all
 trubill & effray þat *mycht* follow. Attoure þe exploratouris
 30 (quhilk war send furth in all partis to see þe verite) schew
 at þare returnyng þe romane capitanis & army liand at
 tusculum, and þe oist of Inemyis liand *wit* tentis at þe
 sam place quhare þai lay afore. herefore, to raiß þe curage
 35 *priscus dictator*; for nocht onelie was his providence & wisdom
 knawin in sindri dangeris appering afore in *dammage* of

¹ *dampnaige*.² fouthin.³ forefouthtin.

commoun weill, bot als he was þe man þat onelie pronosticate
 afore þe batall was fochtin¹ þis calamyte to fall, be discorde
 þat he saw appering amangis þe tribunis militare. Als sone
 as q. *seruilius* was made dictator, he chesit his son to be
 maister of chevelrie; for his son was tribune militare and 5
 (373). made him *afore dictator. vtheris sais þat seruilius hala was
 maister of chevelrie. The dictator departit out of þe ciete
 with þis new army; & eftir þat he brocht to him þe remanent
 army of romanis þat lay at tusculum, he sett doun his tentis
 p. 404. | within twa thousand paifis to sight of Inemyis. (XLVII) the 10
 necligence and pride þat was afore with romane capitanis war
 transportit on þe equis. In þe first batall þe dictator with his
 horsmen brak þame þat war afore þe ensenzeis of Inemyis, &
 commandit Incontinent þe romane legiouns & ensenzeis to pas
 fordwart, and becaus ane of þe banermen zede nocht sa fast 15
 fordwart² with þe baner as he desirit, he dang him throw þe
 body with his swerde. followit sa cruell and feiris batell fochtin
 with his remanent army þat þe equis mycht nocht resist, and
 war chasit fra þe feild to þare tentis. bot þe wynnyng of þare
 tentis Indurit schortar tyme þan þe battell, for þare tentis war 20
 tane and þe pray þareof delt amang þe army. Als sone as þe
 horsmen war returnit fra þare tentis, þai schew all þe laucanis
 discomfist, & þe maist parte of þame fled to þe toun of
 laucos. On þe nixt day þe dictator segeit þe said toun with
 all his Oist, and enterit in oure þe wallis perforce. Thus was 25
 þe toun tane and spulezete. The dictator on þe viij day eftir
 þat he was create returnit to rome with his victorius Oist, and
 exonerit him of þe dictatorie. and to prevene þat þe tribunis
 of pepill sall nocht desire divisioun of þe landis of laucos, It
 was ordanit þat þare sall be send³ to laucos new colonis of 30
 rome; and sa war send³ out of rome to [þe] said toun j^m
 v^c men, and to Ilkane of þame war gevin two oxgang⁴ of
 land.

¹ fouthtin.² forthwart.³—³ om.⁴ oxin gang.

Of grete debate rissin¹ betuix the faderis and tribunis (374).

of pepill for þe law agrarie, and how þe faderis be
 avise of Appius Claudius empeschit þe purposis of
 tribunis; how þe volanis war discomfist & þare
 5 ciete tane be posthvmeus; how þe said posthumeus
 was brocht in sic haterent to his army þat he was
 stanit to dede. Ca. xix.

Eftir þe taking of laucos agrippa mineneus lanatius, pub. p. 405.
 lucesius tricripitinus, and spu. rictulius² crassus war made
 10 tribunis militare with power consulare; and in þe 3ere following
 Au. semproneus atratinus, M. papireus mugilanus, & spu.
 nautius Rutulius³ war made tribunis militare with power con-
 sulare. During þir twa 3eris þare was na externe weris, 3it
 in þe ciete was na litill discensioun throw þe law agrarie.
 15 (XLVIII) The principall movaris of þis trubil was spu. me-
 cilius, þat was iij⁴ tymes tribune of pepill afore, and metilius
 þat was iij⁵ tribune of pepill. þir war maist seditious
 men, and create tribunis of pepill nochtwithstanding þare ab-
 sence to desire ane law to be promulgate, þat the landis tane
 20 fra Inemyis be Ieoperdyis⁶ of bataill suld be dividit equalie
 amang þe pepill. be tenoure of þis law þe maist parte of
 all þe gudis þat þe patricianis and nobillis of rome presentlie
 reiosit suld haue bene confiscate, for þe toun of rome was
 foundit on ane other mannis grund. thus mycht þai haue na
 25 land, bot It onelie þat was conquest be Ieoperdeis⁶ & richt
 of batell. forther na landis war assignit in speciall to ony man
 in þe ciete, bot alanerlie sa mony as þe small pepill possedit.
 Thus raiß ane cruell and odius debate betuix the faderis and
 small pepill. the tribunis militare cout⁷ nocht fynd remede in
 30 þis mater be private consultatioun of þe princis of þe ciete,
 nor 3it be na consultatioun of þe senate. In þe mene tyme

¹ rysing.

² rutulius.

³ retulius.

⁴ foure.

⁵ thriß.

⁶ Ieoperdice.

Appius Claudius, nevo to appius Claudius x man writare of
 (375). þe romane lawis (howbeit he was 3oungest for þe * tyme
 among þe faderis) said he suld schaw to þame be ane auld
 & familiare consul þe remeid in þis mater. "my gudeschir
 Appius Claudius" (said he) "schew þe way how þe autorite 5
 of tribunis may be best resistit; þat Is to say, be Interpositioun
 of þare collegis. for all men þat ar put in ony new office may
 be sone brocht fra þare opinioun be autorite of princis, Sa þe
 princis maid ane orisoun Effering mare to þe sessoun as occurrit
 p. 406. than | to þe maieste of þare office. for þe myndis & curage of 10
 tribunis turnis ay quhare gude fortoun or felicite turnis; and
 fra þai se þare awne collegis principal doaris of þis besines
 and referring þe samyn to þe favour of pepill, and fra þai se
 na place left to þame by þare collegis, þai will conforme þame
 plesandlie to þe will of þe senate, be quhilk way þe said tribunis 15
 sall nocht onelie be plesand to þe hale ordoure bot als to þe
 princis of all þe faderis." this consel of appius claudius was
 weil appreuit afore al þe senate, and specially be priscus *seruilius*,
¹for he lovit þe said appius,¹ saying he degenerit nocht fra þe
 wisdome of his progenitouris. þus was It concludit þat Ilk 20
 man suld lauboure to solist þe said tribunis to þe opinioun
 and mynde of þe senate. þe senate beand on þis wise skalit,
 þe princis of faderis began to treit and solist þe tribunis with
 al tendirnes þat mycht be devisit; 3it nane comperit to þare
 purpois bot sex tribunis. on þe morrow quhen mentioun was 25
 made of þis seditioun, þat mecillius & metilius Intendit to move
 be devisioun of public landis, sic orisouns war made be þe
 principall faderis þat euery ane of þame confessit þare was na
 helpe nor consell for þame, bot onelie be autorite of tribunis.
 The commoun weill (quhilk was as þan circumuenit) had na 30
 vthir rescourfs bot to returne as Indigent & vode of al helpe
 to þe power of tribunis. þus was It richt honest baith to þe
 tribunis and þare autorite to molest nocht þe senate and
 to move na seditioun among þe ordouris; for greter power
 was in the tribunate, þan to resist ane certane of þare wikkit 35
 collegis. Incontinent þe hale senate began to rummyfs, sekand

¹—¹ om.

helpe in all partis at þe tribunis; and in þe mene tyme þir
 tribunis þat war subornate afore, & participant *witþ* þe faderis,
 said þai wald *nocht* suffir þis law desirit be þir collegis to be
 promulgate, becaus It tendit to þe distructioun of þe *commoun*
 5 weill. grete thankis war gevin be þe * senate to þir tribunis (376).
 þat Impeschit þe law. þe remanent tribunis foresaid callit
 þe pepill to ane concioun, & reprochit þare collegis greitlie,
 calland þame *nocht* onelie dissavouris|of þe *commoun* weill and p. 407.
 pepill, bot als *servandis* of þe consullis. At last, quhen þai
 10 had Invayit feirsly *witþ* þir and siclike wourdis aganis þare
 collegis, þai left þare mater but ony forþhir persute. (XLIX) In
 þe nixt 3ere P. Cornelius Cossus, g. Valerius poticius, q. city-
 natu^s,¹ C. martius, and m. fabius Vibulanus war made tribunis
 15 militare with power consulare. In þis 3ere had bene mony
 dangerus weris, war *nocht* þe religioun of princis differit þe
 batall of veanis. Thir princis be vane superstition held
 opinioun, ²becaus tiber drownit al þare landis² to þe grete
 rewyne of landwart villagis and *dammage*³ of beistis, þat It
 was *nocht* gude to haue batell with Inemyis for þis 3ere. siclike
 20 þe calamite falling to equis in þe thrid 3ere afore stoppit þame
 to send ony supporte to þe volanis, qu^hilk was ane pepil vnder
 þare senzeorie. Thir volanis made Incursioun[is] on þe laui-
 canis, and þarefore batell was denu^ocit to þame; and howbeit
 þai belevit þe equis to haue *cumin* to þare supporte, þai gat
 25 na releif, & war sone discomfist and þare toun of vola tane.
 l. decius tribune of pepill desirit new Colonis to be send to
 vola as war send afore to laucos; bot his desire was denyit
 be his collegis, quhilk said þai wald suffir na law of pepil to
 be establit but consent of senate. In þe 3ere following þe equis
 30 recouerit þis toun of vola, and send new Colonis to defend
 þe *sammyn*. In þis 3ere g. cornelius Cossus, l. valerius poticius,
 q. fabius vibulanus, & m. posthvmeus regulus war made tribunis
 militare *witþ* power consulare. The batall of equis was *com-*
 mittit to þis last tribune, howbeit he was ane man of wikkit
 35 condition, as was schewin mare be [þe] victorie fallin to him
 þan be þe batall. for quhen he had rasit ane gude army,

¹ cicynnatus.²⁻³ om.³ *dammagis*.

and brocht þe sam to þe toun of vola, eftir þat he had brokin
 þe curage of equis *wit*h small Incursiouns, and enterit in þe
 toun of vola, he turnit þe batell fra þe Inemyis on his awne
 citezanis; and howbeit he promittit during þe sege þat þe pray
 and spuleze suld be randerit to his knichtis and men of armes, 5
 zit quhen þe toun was tane he changit purpoifs.¹ I beleif þe
 causß quhy þe army was commovit aganis him was erare becaus
 he | wald nocht suffir the * pray and spuleze of þis toun to be
 (377). eschete to his army, þan to beleif þat þe causß of þare wraith
 was þat leß pray was in þis new colonie and toun put to 10
 direptioun þan þe tribunis schew. The Ire of his army was
 ekit aganis him eftir his returnyng to rome; for eftir þat his
 collegis had causit him to returne to rome for mesing of certane
 seditiouns tribuniciane, ane of þe tribunis of pepill namit m.
 festius desirit to send new Colonies to þe toun of vola, & allegit 15
 be þe tenoure of þe law agrarie þai þat wan þe toun of vola
 with þare blude ar maist wourthy to haue þe landis þareof.
 This posthumeus said, "I sall do ane hie displeßer to my
 knichtis, gif þai will nocht desist and be in quiet." This fuliche
 worde was na les displeßand to þe faderis þan to þe hale concioune. 20
 This tribune of pepill was richt eloquent and vehement in his
 orisoun, and fand sa proude Ingyne and scharpe toung among
 his aduersaris þat he Interpret þir wourdis of posthumeus to sa
 wikkit face, þat þe said posthumeus suld nocht onelie be odius
 to him bot als to þe hale ordoure; & as he had bene ay 25
 Invaying aganis þir fuliche wordis said be posthumeus² to þe
 pepill, he said³: "Se 3e nocht, O quiritis, how posthumeus
 mynaffß³ þe knichtis as þai war his *servandis*? sal þis vile
 beist posthumeus be mare wourethy⁴ to haue honouris þan
 þai þat sendis 3ow in colonis *wit*h donatioun of landis & townis? 30
 Or Is he mare wourthy⁴ þan þai þat *providis* ane sete to 3oure
 eild? Or mare wourthy þan þai þat fechtis for 3our *com*-
moditeis & *proffitt* aganis 3our maist cruel and terribil aduer-
 saris? begyn now to haue mervel, quhy sa few nowmer of
 freyndis *assistis* to 3oure opinioun. quhat sall þai beleif to 35
 haue throw 3ow? na honouris; for 3e had levir gif honouris to

¹ purpos. ²⁻³ he said to þe pepill. ³ minassis. ⁴ worthy.

3oure Inemyis þan to 3oure defendouris. 3e war commovit
 new lately quhen 3e herd þis wikkit word of posthumeus. quhat
 avalis þat? for 3e will prefer þame þat mynassis 3ow to þame þat
 wald haue 3ow made sikkir of landis, gudis, and duelling placis
 5 for 3oure lifetyme."¹ (L) quhen þir wourdis of posthumeus
 come | to þe eris of þe army, quhilk was as þan liand at þare p. 409.
 tentis, It movit þame to na les Indignatioun þan afore; for
 þai thocht richt vnwourthy þat he nocht onelie suld defraude
 þame of þe spuleze of þe tovne of vola, bot * als boist þame (378).
 10 *witʒ mare Iniuriis*. Incontinent raisʒ ane huge rummyssing
 throw all the tentis. In þe menetyme pub. festius questor,
 traisting to dant þis seditioun with siclike violence as It begouth,
 send þe lictor to tak ane knicht þat cryit feirsly; throw quhilk
 raisʒ sic noyisʒ² and clamoure þat þis festius was hurt with
 15 ane stane, and departit out of þe armye. than þe knicht þat
 kest þe stane cryit: "allace, þe questare³ festius has gottin
 þe punycioun þat oure emprioure posthumeus deseruit." At
 last, quhen posthumeus was brocht to stanche þis effray and
 trubill, he maid all thingis be Inquisitiounis & cruell punycioun
 20 mare trublus þan afore; and becaus he couth nocht tempir
 his Ire, bot commandand ane certane of þame þat made maist
 troubill to be slane vnder brandreth of Irne, he raisʒ haistelie
 fra his sete to punyʒ ane þat was rebelland to his auctorite;
 and in þe mene tyme quhen þe lictouris & centurions war doing
 25 þare extreme besines to tak al sedicious & trublus persouns,
 þe haill army wes movit aganis posthumeus with sic Indigna-
 tioun & Ire þat þai stanit him to dede.

¹ livetyme.² nois.³ questoure.

How the faderis and small pepil fell in grete contentioun for þe law agrarie, & how þe samyn was mesit be cummyng of þe pest; of grete derth in rome, and how þe faderis and small pepil continewit in þare dissensiouns. Ca. xx. 5

Quhen þe remanent tribunis militare war aduertist of þe slauchter of þare colleig, þai devisit grete punycioun to be made for his slauchter. *Nocht* þeles þai war empeschit be þe tribunis of pepill. This contentioun dependit on ane vthir bergane; for þe faderis belevit þat þe small pepill, for fere of þe punycioun þat
 p. 410. þai *deseruit* be slauchter of þe tribune miilitare posthumeus, þat
 þai suld cheiþ tribunis militare of þe small pepill; and þarefore
 þe faderis laubourit with vter besines to cheiþ consullis. At last
 (379) quhen þe tribunis of pepill had * empeschit þe conventioun of
 senate and *commitis* of consullis, þe gouernance of public weil 15
 returnit to þe Interregne, bot the victorie stude *wit* þe faderis.
 (LI) for q. fabius vibulanus beand Interking and haldand þe
commitis, war creat consullis au. cornelius cossus & l. furius
 medullius. In þe mene tyme of þir consullis was¹ ordanit be
 decrete of senate þat þe tribunis sall propone afore þe pepill in 20
 quhat maner þe deith of posthumeus suld be punyst, and þe
 pepill to cheiþ quhom þai plesit to punys þe slauchter þareof.
 þan be consent of all þe pepill þe punycioun of þis slauchter was
 committit to þe consullis; and howbeit þe consullis be souerane
 moderatioun and softnes punyst bot ane few nowmer of þame 25
speziallie þat war þe caufs of his deith, zit fra þe punycioun was
 tane þai couth fynd na way bot þe small pepill was hevilie com-
 movit þat þe haly lawis and *constitutioun*s made for þare com-
 moditeis couth *nocht* haue effect, bot þe lawis made for þare
 punycioun was sone put to *executioun* and had strenth enewch.² 30
 The faderis thocht þe tyme expedient, sen all seditiouns war
 sufficientlie punyst, þat It suld meiþ þe Ire of smal pepill to

¹ war, *both*.

² ynewch.

obiect aganis the divisioun of þe landis of vola, traisting þare-
 throw to mynifis þe desire þat þe small pepill had to þe law
 agrarie. for þe said law put þe faderis fra þe public landis
 quhilks þai wrangwislie¹ possedit. this Indignatioun commovit
 5 gretelie þe myndis of small pepill, seand þe nobillis nocht
 alanerlie obstinate to kepe stil þe public landis þat þai possedit,
 bot also nocht suffering þe landis þat ar vacand & new tane fra
 Inemyis to be delt amang þe smal pepil, knawing þarefore þat
 within few dayis þe saidis landis of vola sal be maid pray to þe
 10 faderis, as all þe laif of public landis has bene afore. in þis 3ere
 C. furius consull was send with mony legiowns | aganis þe p. 411.
 wolchis, quhilks maid grete hereschippis on þe hernik landis.
 and becaus þai fand na Inemyis, þai tuke þe toun of ferentyne,
 & howbeit grete multitude of wolchis war fled þarto, 3it les pray
 15 of gudis was gottin þan was belevit; for als sone as þe wolchis
 war disparit to debait þe toun, þai fled away within þe nycht, and
 tuke þe best gere with þame þat þai had, & left þe toun waist.
 On þe morrow þe romanis fand þe toun as It had bene desert.
 all þe lands of It was gevin to þe hernikis. * (LII) The 3ere (380).
 20 following was in quiet. In quhilk 3ere q. fabius ambustus and
 furius petilius war maid consullis. lutineus tribune of pepill
 began to mak grete trubil and sedicioun in þe ciete for promulga-
 tioun of þe law agrarie. In þe mene tyme raisis þe pest in þe
 ciete, and howbeit mare fere of mynassing followit þarethrow, 3it
 25 Ilk man was drawin be sollicitude and fere fra all seditioun to þe
 attendaunce and keping of his body. alwayis þis pest was þus lefs
 skaithfull þan seditioun was appering to haue bene. Sone eftir
 þat þe ciete was deliuerit of mony infirmiteis and pestilence with
 smal mortaliteis. followit grete sterilitie and derth in þe nixt
 30 3ere, in quhilks pub. atrinius and C. naucius rutilius war made
 consullis. This hunger raisis (as oft occurris) be evill lauboring of
 þe romane landis; and It had bene mare sorowfull þan þe pest,²
 war nocht legatis war send with merchandice to by quhete in all
 partis liand þareabout. The citezanis baith of Capua and of
 35 Cymys wald nocht suffir na vittall to be brocht fra þare landis.
 Nochtþeles þe romane legatis war plesandlie ressaut be þe

¹ wranguslie.² best, A.

sicilianis. Thus was ane huge plente of vittalis brocht out of
 secille¹ to Rome be tyber. The consullis, persaving þe ciete
 waist & desolate, and seand þat þai mycht nocht send bot ane
 senature² to Ilk legatioun afore rehersit, þai war constrenit to eik
 þe nowmer þareof with twa horsmen. during þir twa ȝeris The 5
 ciete gat na damage be externe weris, nor seditiounis intestyne,
 bot onelie of hunger and pest. bot alsone as þir two evillis,
 hunger and pest, war put away, followit Incontinent all other
 p. 412. displeisouris þat held þe ciete afore in trubill; that is to say, civil
 discensioun at hame and externe batall þarefurth with þare 10
 Inemyis. (LIII) In þis ȝere m. amilius and valerius poticius war
 made consullis. The equis made þare ordinance for batall,
 and howbeit þe wolchis wald nocht assist be public counsell to þir
 weris of equis, ȝit mony of þe said wolchis past to þe said batall,
 owthir be wagis of equis or ellis of þare awne fre curage. The 15
 fame hereof was brocht to rome, & schew how þe saidis equis
 with grete army war cummyn in þe landis of latynis and hernikis.
 and quhen va[lerius] potic[i]us [consull] was³ rasand ane army
 to resist þe Inemyis, come haistely menineus tribune of pepill,
 authore of þe law agrarie, and empeschit valerius to rais ony 20
 (381). army. for be his menis na man wald gif þare names * in writt.
 In the menetyme come novellis þat þe castell of Carventana
 was tane be Inemyis. þe schamefull takin of þis castell brocht
 menineus in grete haterent afore þe faderis, and gaif occasioun to
 þe remanent tribunis (quhilkis war stopparis of þe law Agrarie) 25
 to resist more feirslie his doingis. and becauþ þis mater
 occupyit þe senate and small pepill with grete altercatioun, The
 consul tuke baith þe goddis and men in witnes þat quhatsumeuir
 myscheif or dishonoure was to cum⁴ as þan to þe ciete, Or ȝit
 happynnyt eftir to cum, þat þe wyte þareof alanerlie sall be 30
 Imput to menyneus, sen he stoppit þe armye to be rasit. Than
 menineus cryit gif þe faderis wald leif þe public landis quhilkis
 þai Iniustlie possedit, he suld gif place to þe armye. The
 nyne tribunys of pepill be Interpositioun of þare decrete tuke
 away all occasioun of debate, and pronuncit be generall consent 35
 of all þe collegis of tribunis to supporte Valerius consul aganis

¹ secillye.² senatour.³ war, A.⁴ wes cuming.

all þame þat wald stop þe army to be rasit. The consul Valerius, armyt *witʒ* power of nyne tribunis, gart hede ane certane of knichtis quhilkis appelit to the tribune menineus; and Incontinent throw fere of þis punycioun þe remanent gaif þare names
 5 in writt *witʒ* þare aithis to be lele. Thus was ane | army rasit, p. 413. and led *witʒ* grete diligence to carventana; and þocht þe armye had na favouris to þe consul, ʒit he wan þe castell at þe first assalt, and schot furth all þame þat war fundin þareintill. The grete garnisoun þat suld haue kepit þis castell was Ischit furth
 10 [a] litill afore to spuleʒe þe cuntre, and gaif þe bettir occasioun to þe consull to wyn þe castell. þe consull sauld ane parte of þe spuleʒe of þis castell vnder spere, and commandit þe questouris to confisk þe remanent in þe tressoure houß; and schew to þe armye þai suld be participant with þe pray, quhen þai refusit
 15 nocht sic thingis as pertenis to chevelrie. thus was the Ire baith of þare pepill and knichtis ekit aganis þe consul; and becaus It was concludit þat he sall entir in þe ciete *witʒ* þe loving of ouatioun, þe army sang rude ballatis¹ in his grete derisioun, bot the sam[yn] was in the grete loving of menineus þare tribune.
 20 Thus was þe name of menineus extollit with excellent loving and brute of all þe pepill. The faderis war more solist for þis grete favoure þat þai saw þe pepill haue to menineus þan for þe Ire þai saw þe pepill * bere aganis þe consull; and becaus þai knew (gif (382). ony tribunis militare war create at þis tyme) þat menineus suld
 25 be chosin ane throw þis favoure þat þe pepill had to him, Therefore þai excludit him fra þe said honoure be commitis of consullis. (LIV) þus war q. Cornelius Cossus and l. furius medullius maid consullis.

¹ ballettis.

Of grete contentiouns betuix þe tribunis of pepill and faderis, and how þe sam was mesit be *cummyn* of Inemyis; how publius Cornelius was made dictator, and discomfist þe wolchis. Ca. xxi.

The pepill was nevir mare *commovit* þat þe *commitis* of 5
tribunis was nocht *committit* to þame þan þai war at þis tyme
(as wele apperit); for nocht onelie þai schew þare Indignatioun
and Ire, bot als revengeit þe same in þe *commitis* of questouris.
for in electioun of iiij questouris thre be þame war chosin ple-
beanis and þe fourt alanerlie patriciane namyt C. fabius ambustus. 10
p. 414. þe thre | plebeanis war namyt q. silius, pub. elius, and pub.
pipius. þus war thir thre plebeanis preferrit to 3oung men of
maist nobil lynnage & houffs.¹ I fynd þe houff of Icelianus war
solistaris² of þe small pepill to sa fre suffrage; for thir Icelianis
war ane richt noysum houff to þe faderis, and of þame war create 15
þis 3ere thre tribunis of pepill. Thir thre tribunis schew to þe
small pepill materis of grete besines, howbeit þai wald attempt na
materis but þe *commitis* of questouris; for of all other magis-
tratis and office³ nane bot the questouris war left Indifferent to
þe faderis & small pepill. thir tribunis desirit þe small pepill to 20
haue curage to do þe thing þat was lefull, and þat þai mycht do
of [þe] law. The small pepill had sic victorie þat þai belevit þe
questorie nocht to be þe end of þis honoure, bot erare þe samyn
to be ane opin gate be þe quhilkis new men sall purches þe
consullate and tryumphis in þe ciete. On þe tothir side þe 25
(383). faderis rummysit nocht þat þare honouris * war maid *commoun*
als wele to þe small pepill as to þame, bot erare becaus þare
honoure was loist; and said gif sic thingis war sufferit, to quhat
effect suld þai nuris þare barnis, seand þame expellit fra þare
kyndly rowmez⁴ and vtheris put in possessioun of þare honouris. 30
Now sall þe salis and flamynis be left, but ony empire or autorite,
and sall be ordanit⁵ to nane⁶ other effect bot alanerlie to mak

¹ housis.² officis.³ honorit (l).² solistouris.⁴ kinglie (l) rowmes.⁶ na.

sacrifice for þe pepill. baith þe faderis and small pepill being on þis wise commovit, þe small pepill tuke curage (becaus þai had thre capitanis of grete renovne) to defend þare causis. The faderis, seand þat all thingis war to be done in tymes cummyne

5 be þe pepill on þe sammyn maner (as þe commites of questouris war done), made þame *wit* all diligence to haisty þe commitis of consullis; becaus þe samyn war nocht as ȝit Indifferent to þe faderis and small pepill. On þe tothir side the Icelianis desirit tribunis militare to be create, traisting be þat way þat honouris

10 suld fall sum tyme to small pepill. (LV) finalie quhen na actioun nor besines devisit be | the consullis mycht empesch þe desiris p. 415. of tribunis, come happely¹ new tythingis, schewing þe equis & wolchis war cummyne with sindri incursiouns on þe latynis & hernikis. Than was It decernit be þe senate þe consullis sall

15 pass with ane army aganis þe saidis Inemyis; bot þe tribunis empeschit þe samyn *wit* all power þai mycht, and said þe rasing of armyis pertentit onlie to þame and þe small pepill. Among þe tribunis of pepill war thre principall, all gentilmen of hie curage and sprete. twa of þame tuke on hand be continuall

20 industry to stop þat na thing war done be avise of þe consullis; the thrid tuke on hand to occupy þe pepill with continuall concious and to move þame to his opinioun. Thus war baith the consullis empeschit fra rasing of armyis, & þe tribunis empeschit fra halding of þare commitis for creatioun of tribunis militare.

25 At last quhen fortoun was Inclynand to þe actioun of smal pepill, come new tythingis, schewing how þe Colonyes² þat war left in þe Castell of carventana Ischit furth vnhappely for direptioun of gudis in þe cuntre, and þe castel tane or þai returnit; [and] ffynalie nocht onelie war þe few colonyes² (þat war left

30 behynd þame in þe said castell) slane, bot als þe³ remanent companzeons slane on þe samyn maner at þare returnyng. This aduersite cumyn to þe ciete maid þe actioun of tribunis mare strenthly þan afore; for þocht þir tribunis * war oft tymes assailȝit (384). to desist fra stopping of þe armye, ȝit It was ay in vane, ffor

35 nowthir wald þe saidis tribunis gif place to þe public trubil Nor ȝit to þe Invy of faderis; and obtentit be decrete of senate þat

¹ haistelic, A.² colonis.³ all pair.

tribunis militare sal be create with power consulare, & na man
 [to] be made tribune¹ militare þat was in þe 3ere afore tribune
 of pepill; and na tribune of pepill² for þis 3ere to be con-
 tinewit.² Na dout Is bot þe senate considerit weill þe Icelianis
 lauborit to haue þe consulate in rewarde of þare seditiouns. 5
 Thus was ane army rasit be consent of all þe estatis, and *wit*
 þe sam past þe twa consullis to þe castel of Carventana. It is
 in dout be sindri outhouris quhidder baith þe consullis past to
 p. 416. þis castell, or gif ane of þame remanit | at rome for haldin of
 þe *commites*; bot ane thing Is sikkir, eftir þai had lyne³ lang 10
 at Carventana and mycht nocht tak þe samyn, þai past to þe
 toun of Verugo and tuke It fra þe Wolchis; and efter þe taking
 þareof þai maid grete Incursioun on þe landis of equis and
 Wolchis. (LVI) and as þe small pepill gat victorie in rome vsand
 quhat *commitis* þai desirit maist, sa in þe end of þir *commitis* 15
 the faderis war victorius; for in þe sam thre tribunis militare war
 create, all patricianis, and war namyt g. Iulius tullus, C. Cornilius
 cossus, C. cornilius hala. It is said þe patricianis dressit þis
 mater be ane crafty subtell slicht; for þai mengit⁴ ane cum-
 pany of vile and vnworthy persouns amang þe nobil persouns 20
 of þe ciete, all cled togidder in quhite habit. thus war þe pepill
 drawin be haitrent of þir vile persouns fra þe plebeans to þe
 patricianis. quhen þe equis and Wolchis war in þiswise movit
 to extreme furie of batall, becaus þe toun of Verugo was tane,
 Or ellis in esperance þat Carventana mycht nocht be tane, 25
 Tythingis come þat þe equis & Wolchis war movand batall
wit all power and ordinance þat mycht be devisit. The prin-
 cipall movaris of þis batell war þe antheatis,⁵ quhilk send þare
 legatis baith to þe equis and Wolchis, accusand þame of sleuth
 þat þai liand within þare wallis and strenthis sufferit þare landis 30
 þe 3ere before⁶ to be distroyit be Incursioun of romanis, and
 als sufferit þe buschment laid at Verugo to be murdris; and
 now nocht onelie war armit batellis bot als sindri romane
 colonyes⁷ send in þare landis. Attoure þe romanis has nocht
 devidit þe landis þat þai wan amang þame self, bot has gevin 35

¹ tribunis, A.³ lying.⁴ myngit.⁶ afore.²⁻³ to be continewit for þis 3eir to cum.⁵ anciatis.⁷ colonis.

* þame to þe hernikis, as may be provin be þe landis of floren- (385).
 tyne. The curage of Wolchis and equis war sa gretely inflammyt
 be þir wordis, þat all þe ʒoung and lusty men of baith þir pepill
 war writtin vp, and come with arrayit batell to þe toun of An-
 5 cium, and sett down þare tentis abiding þare Inemyis. quhen
 þe novellis war schewin in rome, with more noyisþ and fame þan
 was of verite, The last refuge in all hie trubill was socht; þat
 Is to say, þe senate | *commandit* ane dictator to be create, quhilk p. 417.
 thing was richt displeasand to þe tribunis militare, specially to
 10 Iulius and Cornelius. this besines was ekit be grete contentioun,
 for þe princis of faderis complenit (howbeit It was in vane), þat
 þe tribunis militare was *nocht* vnder þe autorite of þe senate;
 and askit þarefore þe tribunis of pepill ¹ tocum to þare supporte.
 The tribunis of pepill, ¹ glade of þis discorde amang þe faderis,
 15 said þai *mycht* mak na support, becaus þai war nouthir estymeit ²
 amang þe nowmer of citeʒanis, nor ʒit amang þe nowmer of
 men; & þarefore þai wald do na other thing bot alanerly mak
 punycioun, to þat fyne þat þe decrete of senate war *nocht* frustrate
 be ony pridefull autorite in þe ciete. for gif þe patricianis war
 20 for to vse lawis & magistratis as þai plesit, þai wald exerce the
 office of tribunis be þame self. (LVII) þis discensioun occupijt
 þe myndis of pepil in ane vnganand tyme, specially quhen
 gretest danger and maist weris apperit be Inemyis. At last
 quhen Iulius and cornelius, two of þe tribunis militare foresaid,
 25 had declarit þat It was ane thing richt Inconvenient to depriue
 þame of þare honouris be electioun of ane dictatorie, be ressoun
 þat þai wer sufficient ynewch to lede ony armye, Incontinent
 comperit the thrid tribune militare namyt seruilus hala, and
 said: "I haue kepit silence lang yneuch; *nocht* þat I was
 30 ignorant and wist *nocht* quhat I suld haue said, for na gude
 citeʒane wil sever his consel fra þe public counsel, ʒit I had
 lever my colleigis submitt[it] þame to þe autorite of þe senate
 þan to suffir þe power of tribunys of pepill to be desirit in
 support aganis þame." fforther gif þe mater þat *presentlie*
 35 *occurris mycht* suffer, he wald gladelie gif tyme and place to
 þare wikkit and thrawart opinioun; bot sen þe necessite of

¹—*om.*² *estemit.*

weris mycht nocht lang abide lang delatioun, he thocht þe publice
 (386). weil was mare plesand to him þan ony favoure * of his collegis.
 herefore gif þe senate stude at þare opinioun, he wald create
 ane dictator in þe nycht following; and gif ony man wald em-
 pesch þe samyⁿ be autorite of þe senate, he wald stand con- 5
 p. 418. tent and desist þarefra. quhen seruilius had | conquest be þir
 wourdis Intermynate loving & favoure of all þe pepill, he create
 pub. Cornelius dictator, & þe said Cornelius made him maister
 of the chevelrie. þus was seruilius ane notabill exempill¹ to his
 collegis þat grace and honoure ar ay² þe mare pleasand þat 10
 þai cum vndesirit. This batall was nocht richt notabil, for þe
 Inemyis war discomfist at Ancium but ony grete difficulte. The
 dictator witz his victorius armye waistit þe landis of Wolchis,
 and tuke þe Castell þat stude at þe loch of fuscyne, In quhilk
 war takin iij^m³ men. The residew of Wolchis war chasit to þare 15
 strenthis, & maid na defence for þare landis. The batell beand
 led on þis maner, þe dictator (to þat fyne þat he sall nocht
 appere failze to fortoun) returnit to rome witz mare felice þan
 ony glore, & exonerit him self of þe dictatorie.

How þe romanis send þare legatis to Veanis to desire 20
 reddres of gudis be þame tane; how the veanis
 war supersedit for þe Civil divisioun amang þame;
 how þe Wolchis slew ane garnisoun of romanis
 and tuke þe castell of Verugo, and how þe said
 Wolchis war eftir discomfist be þe romanis. 25

Ca. xxij.

The tribunis militare but ony mentioun⁴ of commitis con-
 sulare proclamit new commitis for creatioun of tribunis militare.
 The caus þareof was þe haterent þat þai bure aganis þe dic-
 tator. The faderis tuke grete sollicitude in þare myndis, seand 30
 þare caus betrasit be þare awne companzeouns; and as in
 þe zere afore the clething of vnwourthy persouns in quhite
 vestoure causit þe pepill to gif þare votis to þe maist nobil

¹ exampill.

² þe (!) sumtymes.

³ iij^m, A.

⁴ mentioun.

persouns in þe ciete, Sa at þis tyme þe principall * faderis (387).
 schane with sic¹ glore and renovne of vertew þat þai pre-
 venit all þe plebeanis, and left na place to þame to cum to
 honouris. Thus war iiij tribunis militare create, quhilks war
 5 al cled with þe samyn dignite afore.² Thar names ar l. furius
 medullius, C. Valerius potitus, C. fabius vibulanus, C. *seruilius*
 hala. This *seruilius* was continewit in his office for his mony
 excellent vertewis, and for þe favouris þat þe faderis had to
 him onelie in to his³ moderatioun. (LVIII) In þis 3ere
 10 ran | oute þe trewis made afore betuix þe romanis & Veanis, p. 419.
 & þarefore þe romanis send þare legatis & fecialis to þe
 tovne of Veos, desirand reddress of þe gudis tane be þame
 within trewis. and quhen þe saidis legatis war cumin to þe
 bordouris, met þame þe legatis of Veanis, Requirand þame to
 15 pas nocht to þe toun of Veos quhil þai had vesijt þe romane
 senate. It was grantit be þe senate, becauþ þe Veanis war
 dividit be civill dissentiouns amang þame self, þat na reddress
 sall be socht on þame for þis tyme. Na thing was tynt be
 þis legatioun, but onelie þat þe romanis be othir mennis
 20 damage gat oportunitie to Invaid þare Inemyis. The Wolschis
 be new Iniuris slew þe garnisoun of romanis þat was laid for
 defence of Verugo, and quhen þe men of armes þareof war
 assegeit be þe Wolchis, þai send to rome for supporte. Treuth
 Is þat supporte mycht haue been send, gif diligence had bene
 25 maid; & how beit ane army was finalie send, It come to
 lait; for at þare cuming þai fand þe Inemyis wide skatterit
 at þare Incursioun, all bludy be recent slauchter of romanis,
 and þarefore þai war sone opprest and vincust. the wite þat
 þis army was nocht send in tyme was mare in þe senate þan
 30 in þe tribunis; for þe senate, herand þat þe knichtis of Verugo
 faucht aganis þare Inemyis with sa souerane manhede, belevit,
 howbeit It was Imprudentlie, It was nocht possibil to vincuþ
 þame. All wayis þir maist forcy campiozns war nocht slane
 vnrevengit eftir nor afore þare deith; for afore þare deith þai
 35 slew mony Inemyis with þare awne handis, And eftir þare
 deith þe Inemyis war Vincust in þe sam maner.

¹ gret.² as þame (!) afore.³ in his.

- (388). Of þe wikkit ansuere made be Veanis for reddres of gudis; how þe towne of anxure was tane fra þe Wolchis, and of þe first tyme þat wageis was commandit to be pait to þe armye; how ane army was send to sege Veos, and how baith þe castell 5 & toun of Artana was tane be romanis.

Ca. xxij.

- p. 420. In the nixt 3ere Pub. Cornelius and g. Cornelius fal|bius ambustus and l. Valerius war maid tribunis militare with power consulare. The batell was movit in þis 3ere aganis þe Veanis, 10 for þe pridefull ansuere þat þe senate of Veos gaif to þe romane legatis quhilk war send to þame desiring reddress of certane gudis taken afore fra romanis within trewis. The senate of Veos ansuerit, gif þe romane legatis departit *nocht* richt haistelie out of þare landis þai sal be punyst on þe samyn maner as þe 15 legatis war punyst afore be laertes *tolumneus*. The faderis, havand hie Indignatioun at þis ansuere, decretit¹ þe tribunis militare to mak mentio^{wn} on þe morow to þe pepill for leding of batell aganis þe Veanis. Als sone as þe batell was denuncit, All þe 3oung men of rome began to rummys, saying þe Wolchis 20 war *nocht* as zit vttilie vincust; for twa garnisouns of romanis war latelie slane be þame. fforther þare Is nevir ane 3ere In quhilk þai may sitt in quiet, bot ay fechtand, and as þai war þan penitent of all laubouris bigane þai war preparand ane new batell aganis ane maist pussant pepill þare nixt *nychtbouris*, 25 quhilkis suld raiff aganis þam all ethrurie. abone þir wourdis said be 3ong men, come þe tribunis of pepill saying þare was ane huge batell depending betuix þe faderis and smal pepil. The faderis sett þare besines to troubil þe pepill euery day with new Inemyis, and desiring þame ay to be fer fra þare 30 awne housis,² to þat fyne þai sall *nocht* remember þare liberte as þai wald do gif þai war at hame in quiet, nor zit to tak

¹ declarit, *A.*

² housis.

consultatioun to dispone¹ on þe colonis² or public landis,
 Nor ȝit to gif frelie þare [suffraige &] *votis concernyng þare (389).
 materis. þan þe tribunis brocht afore þe pepill þe agit knichtis,
 & schew how mony diversȝ tymes þai had fochtin³ in arrayit
 5 battall w^{it}h Inemyis, and quhat woundis and warⁿys⁴ þai had
 gottin in þare bodyis; and Inquirit þe faderis Quhat place was
 left hail in all þare bodyis to ressaue ony new woundis, and
 quhat blude was left now in þare body to be sched for þe
 public weill. | quhen the tribunys with þir and siclike concions p. 421.
 10 had drawin⁵ þe pepill fra batall, þe tyme was (as þai allegit)
 ganand to pronunce þe law agrarie; for þe said law apperit
 (gif It war ony ferthir subieckit to Invie) alluterlie to perisȝ.
 (LIX) In þe mene tyme þe tribunis militare thocht expedient
 to pas with ane army in⁶ þe landis of Wolchis; ane of þame
 15 namit g. Cornelius abade in rome. The remanent thre tribunis
 seand nocht þare Inemyis campit in þe feildis, nor ȝit abill
 to gif batall, partit þame in [thre] sindry cumpanyis to mak
 Incursiouns in þe Wolchis landis. Valerius past to ancium;
 Cornelius went to þe toun of Agritas. Thir two tribunis militare
 20 made grete hereschippis on þe Wolchis in al partis quhare þai
 ȝeid, bot fabius past but ony Incursiouns þe nerrest way to
 anxure, quhilk Is now callit caratina, ane toun circulate w^{it}h
 myris on þe ta side. ⁷fabius began to sege þe toun on þe
 sam side,⁷ and commandit seruilius hala to pas w^{it}h foure
 25 grete buschmentis to sege þe tothir side of þe toun; and eftir
 þat þe said seruilius had tane ane litil montane nere approcheand
 to þe sade toun, becaus þare was na garnisoun of men lade
 on þat side, þai ruschit doun of þe montane to þe wallis of
 þe toun and Invadit þe samyn w^{it}h grete noyisȝ and clamoure;
 30 and throw þis noyis & clamour þai þat faucht aganis fabius
 on þe tothir side war sa astonist, þat þai come haistelie to defend
 þat parte of þe toun quhare seruilius was, and left þe tothir parte
 quhare fabius was but ony defence. Incontinent fabius put
 ledderis to þe wallis, and belive all þe toun was full of Inemyis.
 35 The slauchter continewit lang tyme on þe wallis of men fleand

¹ disponis, *A.*³ fouthin.⁵ drewin.⁷—⁷ om.² colonies.⁴ warⁿmis.⁶ of, *A.*

and resistand, armit and vnarmyt. The citezanis, seand þame
 murdris but ony mercy, renewit batall *wit* purpois to haue
 foctin¹ *wit* perseuerand manhede to þe deith. It was þan
 proclamit þat na man suld be slane bot armit men. Incontinent
 all þe citezanis randerit þare wappynnys at anis, and war takin 5
 presoneris, to þe nowmer of ij^m 2 v^c. fabius wald *nocht* suffir
 (390). * ony pray to be forther tane quhil þe *cummyn* of his collegis;
 for he said þe toun was *nocht* tane be þame þat enterit, bot
 p. 422. erare be þame þat gart þe Inemyis fle fra defence of þat | parte
 of þe toun quhare þai enterit. estir þe *cuming* of his collegis, 10
 þai spulezeit þe toun quhilk was richt riche. This benevolence
 done be þe empriouris was þe first thing þat recounsalit þe
 faderis to þe pepil; and to continew þe pepill in þare benevolence
 the faderis *commandit* þat þe knichtis and men of were sall
 haue in tymes *cuming* þare wageis payit to þame of þe public 15
 tressoure; for afore þis tyme Ilk man past³ to þe were on
 his awne expens.⁴ (LX) The pepill herd neuer afore þis tyme
 sa Ioyus thythingis, and Incontinent þai went to þe courte and
 tuke ay þe faderis be þe hand as þai come furth, saying, þai
 may be weill callit faderis; and confessit sen sic liberalite was 20
 schawin to þame, þat na man suld spare his body, his blude,
 nor his life⁵ for defence of þe ciete or public weil in tymes
cuming. becaus Ilk man fand proffitt by þis way, apperit þai
 sall be in quiet sa lang as þai war in public lauboure. forther
 becaus þis liberalite of faderis come nowthir be sollicitatioun 25
 of þe pepill nor tribunis, The thankis þareof was gevin alanerlie
 to þe faderis. Thus war all persouns blyith in þe ciete, except
 onelie þe tribunis of pepil; for þai alleget þe mater was *nocht*
 of sa grete proffit as was belevit, for It was mare plesand at
 þe first face þan It *mycht* be estir. "quhare sall þis money 30
 be gottin" (said þe tribunis) "þat Is to be gevin for þe wageis,
 bot gif It be tane be tributis on þe pepill? quhat other thing
 has þe faderis done in geving [of] þir wagis, bot onelie has
 made largicioun of other meynys gudis; and howbeit sic
 largiciouns war sufferit be þe remanent citezanis and faderis 35
 of þe ciete, zit þe samyn sall *nocht* be sufferit be þe auld and

¹ fouthtin.² twa thowsand.³ 3eid.⁴ expenssis.⁵ live.

failzeit knichtis; for þai will nocht suffir þat ony man haue
 bettir fortoun and rewarde for þare chevelrie in tymes cummyng
 þan þai haue gottin in tymes bigane." The tribunis be þir
 wourdis movit ane parte of þe pepill. At last, quhen þe
 5 tribute was commandit to be payit, þe tribunis promittit to
 supporte all þame þat resistit or refusit þe sam. Nochtþeles
 þe faderis thocht þis mater sa weill begvn, þat þai wald defend
 It *witʒ* | perseverance, and sett þame self to be þe first þat sall p. 423.
 pay þe tribute; and becaus na siluer was as ȝit prentit in rome,
 10 thay cunzeit grete sovmes of brasin* money, and brocht þe (391).
 samyⁿ in wаныs to the tressoure houß. Als sone as þe senate
 had gevin faithfully þe tribute, þe princis of small pepill (*quhilkis*
 war freyndis to þe nobillis) began to gif þare tributis on þe
 sam maner. quhen þe small pepill saw ther principallis lovit
 15 be þe senate as gude cietezanis, þai set aside¹ all supporte of
 tribunis of pepill, & contendit quhay² suld first pay the tribute.
 Now was þe batell denuxcit to Veanis, and ane armye rasit
 of gude-willy knichtis, quhilk was led³ to Veos be þir new
 tribunis militare, (LXI) ti quintius capitolinus, q. cicinatus,
 20 C. Iulius tullus, A. manlius, l. furius medullinus, & m. amulius
 mamerccus. Thir war þe first men þat lade ony sege to the
 toun of Veos. During þis sege the Ethruschis⁴ *convenit witʒ*
 frequent cumpanyis at the tempill of Voltumnea, to tak con-
 sultatioun gif þai *witʒ* vtir power sall defend þe Veanis. The
 25 sege continewit mare slaulie in þe secund ȝere þan It did in
 þe first; for þe maist parte of þe tribunis war drawin⁵ fra þe
 sege of Veos to fecht aganis þe Wolchis. In þe nixt ȝere war
 made tribunis militare C. Valerius potitus, [M.] sergeus fidenatus,
 p. Cornelius malignensis, g. Cornelius Cossus, Cla. fabius
 30 ambustus, Ap. navcius Rutilius. thir tribunis militare faucht⁶
witʒ þe Wolchis *witʒ* displayit baner betuix þe wod of ferentyne
 & þe toun of Icteras and war victorius; and eftir þis victorie
 þai lade ane sege to ane small toun of Wolchis namyt artena.
 þai þat war within Ischit at ane skarmusche,⁷ bot þai war chasit

¹ one syde.⁴ ethrussis.⁶ faught.² quha.⁵ drevin, A.⁷ yschit out w^t ane³ quhilkis led þair battell.

scarmuß.

wit grete¹ slauchter agane in þe toun. The romanis finalie
 tuke þe toun, Notwithstanding thir² defensis, perforþ; bot þai
 couth nocht gett þe castell, for within It war mony werely
 buschementis of armit men, Of quham war mony woundit &
 tane. eftir þis [þe] castell was lang segeit, bot It mycht nocht 5
 be tane, for It was nocht onelie weill garnist bot als in It war
 all þe victalis of þe toun of Artena; & thus It had neuer bene
 tane war nocht It was betrasit be ane *servand*, quhilk ³ressauit
 p. 424. þame³ at ane secrete place, and fra þe wache was slane þe
 remanent war sone | opprest and randerit but ony straik. quhen 10
 baith þe toun and castell of artena was cassin doun all þe
 army was brocht hame fra þe Wolchis, and was laid to þe
 toun of Veos. the *servand* þat betrasit þe toun was maid fre
 (392). man, and all þe gudis pertenant to twa houffs [was] gevin to
 him in rewarde. he was callit þe *servand* of romanis. *Sum 15
 belevs þat Artena was ane toun of Veanis, and nocht ane toun
 of Wolchis. The caus of þare erreure was, betuix þe toun of
 Veos and cere was ane toun namyt Artena quhilk was distroyit
 mony ȝeris afore be þe romane kingis; bot þis toun (þat we
 speik of) stude nocht in þe Veanis landis, bot in þe landis of 20
 Wolchis and was distroyit as said Is.

And sa endis here the ferde buke of titus liuius,
 and begynnys the fifte buke.

felloun.

² þair.

³⁻³ betrasit þame & leit þame in.

Tabula.¹

p. vii.

- Of weris in þe winter seassoun Cap. i.
- Of þe vehement Orisoun mad be Appius Claudius to
Romane pepill against þe last orisoun of trybuns,
5 Schewand be mony evident reasounis na thing so
profitabill as to continew þe army at veos, & never
to depart þairfra quhill it wer tane Cap. ij.
- How þe Veanis brunt þe Ingyne made be romanis for
seiging of þair toune; how sindrie horsmen and
10 futmen of Rome offerrit þame self wilfully to pase
to Veos, and ² never to pase þairfra quhill þe toune
wer wone; How þe Capenatis & felisches come in
support of Veanis and discomfist þe Romanis Cap. iij.
- How Sergeus & Virgineus & all þe rest of tribuns
15 militar wer deprivit for evil governance of þair last
battell; of great contentiounes betuix þe tribunes
of peopill & patricianes for coaptatioune of collegis,
& of þe ferst accusatioune mad be þe tribune of
pepil aganis Sergeus & Virgineus Cap. iiij.
- 20 Of þe first tyme þat Plebeanis wer mad tribunis mili-
tate; of gret pest in Rome, & of þe solemne sacri-
fice institute to meist þe samyn; How þe toune of
Anzur was tane, and how þe felisches veanis &
Capenatis wer discomfist be Romanis Ca. v.
- 25 How þe faderis be crafty Industry purchest þe tribunis
militare to be chosen allanerlie be þe patricianis;
of þe Prophecie of þe old man of Veos concerning

¹ This table, by a later hand, occupies four pages between the prologue in verse and the beginning of Book I.

² at, MS.

- þe inundatioune of þe loche Albane; How legatis wer sent to Delphos to explor *quhat* was signifiit be þe samyn, and how þe Terquinienses wer discomfist Ca. vj.
- Off Apollois answer; How þe auld playis¹ and sacrifice wer renevit be þe divinour of Veos; How þe Etruschis denyit supplie to Veanis, And of þe Orisoun made be P. licinius; How þe Romanis wer discomfist be þe Falisches, & of þe effray following þairefter Ca. vij. 10
- How Camillus was made dictator, and discomfist þe falisches & capenatis; of þe myne² mad be him to wine the toune of Veos, And of sindrie opiniounes concerning þe spuilze þairof; Of Camillus Orisoun and solempne vote to apollo; How þe toune of Veos was tane, and of Camillus prayeris [³ to þe goddis efter his victorie Ca. viij.] 15
- p. viii. How Juno and utheris þe godis of Veos war translatic to Rome, And of hir tempill in mont Aventyne; Of great debate concerning þe offerand to apollo; How peace was given to þe equis and wolschis Ca. ix. 20
- Off gret debate concerning þe migratione to⁴ Veos; How þe teind of þe spuilze was commandit to be send to apollo; Of þe gret liberalitie of Romane matronis, and of the troubill movit be þe tribunis of pepil Ca. x. 25
- How þe falisches wer discomfist; How þe scholmaster of falerium randerit þe noble menis sonnys to Camillus; Of Camillus answer and punytioun mad one þe scholmaster; How þe falisches be soverane iustice and fayth of Camillus war randerit to romane empyre Ca. xj. 30
- How þe legatis þat wer sent *witʰ* ane golden cup to apollo wer tane, and how they [wer] rescourisit agane be Thimasitheus, And þe equis wer discomfist Ca. xij. 35

¹ place, *MS.*² meane, *MS.*³ torn off.⁴ of, *MS.*

- Off þe gret debat betuix þe faderis and tribunis of
 pepil concerning þe *migratioune* to Veos; How
 þe equis war discomfist; How Virgineus and
 Pomponius wer condampnit for asistance to þe
 5 faderis; Of Camillus fers wourdis against þe
 faderis and tribunis of pepill Ca. xiiij.
- Off gret derth and pest in Rome; Of the weris movit
 be þe wolsinayis and salpenatis, And of þe fyne
 þairof; How na censour sould be surrogat in þe
 10 place of þe dede; How þe Romanis war admonist
 be ane hevinlie voce of þe cumming of þe Gaullis,
 And how Camillus was exillit Cap. xiiij.
- How Clusinis sent legatis to Romanis desyryng support
 against þe gaullis; And of þe cause quhy þe
 15 Clusinis war segit be þe Gaullis; And of þe first
 motyve of þe cumming of gaullis into Italie, And
 of þe pepil þat asistit to þame Ca. xv.
- How Romanis sent thre legatis to entreat peece betuix
 þe Clusinis and gaullis; And how þe saidis legatis
 20 faucht in support of Clusinis against þe gaullis;
 Of þe message sent be gaullis to Romanis desyryng
 redres of þe wrangis done to þame be þe romane
 legats, and how þe battell was denuncit be þame
 to þe Romanis Ca. xvj. p. ix.
- 25 How þe gaullis come *wit* gret companies and armies
 against þe Romanis; How þe Romanis met þame
 at þe river of allia and war discomfist; How ane
 pairt of þe said Romanis fled to Veos, and þe
 remanent to Rome, and left þe portis open and
 30 enterit in þe Capitoll Cap. xvij.
- How Rome was tane be þe gaullis; How þe senatouris
 and 3oung men enterit þe Capitol, and þe auld
 men left behind þame in the citie; and of þe
 pitieous departing betuix þe said agit and 3oung
 35 men of the citie Ca. xviiij.
- How all þe houffs in Rome war brunt, and þe Capitoll
 seigit be þe gallis; How baith þe agit noble[s]

- and small pepil war slaine, and of þe pitieous sight þat was in Rome Ca. xix.
- How ane army of gaulis come to ardea to seik vittals; of Camillus orisoun mad to þe Ardeatis, and of þe huge murder and slauchter made be him on þe gaulis 5
Ca. xx.
- How þe Etruschis come *wit* gret armies in þe romane landis, and war discomfist be þe romanis þat lay in Veos; Of þe hardy enterpryse done be C. fabius; How Camillus be Comitis centuriat was brocht fra exile and mad dictator 10
Ca. xxj.
- How þe gaulis had wone þe Capitol war not they wer ascrayit be þe geiþ; And of þe liberalitie of Romanis to Manlius; How one of þe watchmen for his offence was casten over þe wallis; Off gret mortalitie and pest among þe gallis 15
Ca. xxij.
- p. x. How trewis war tane betuix þe Gaulis and romanis; Off þe bred þat was cassin out of þe Capitoll to gaulis; Of the Contract mad to gaulis concerning þair departing; How þe gaulis wer destroyit be Camillus, And of Camillus religious maneris 20
Ca. xxijj.
- How þe tribunis of pepil made frequent conciounis to cause þe smal pepil to leive þe ruinous houffs of Rome and duel in Veos; Of þe noble orisoun mad be M. Fur. Camillus against þe saidis tribunis 25
Ca. xxiiij.
- How þe senat movit be þis orisoun of Camillus and be þe voice of the centurioun concludit to duell still in Rome, and how þe samyn was reedified and repaired Cap. xxv.
- So endis þe table of þe fyft buik of Titus livius upoun þe first decade fra þe beginning of Rome 30

How the romanis create viij tribunys militare, and (393).

how þe Veanis create ane king, and of þe grete ordinance of batall made on athir hand; of þe feirþ orisoun made be þe tribunys of pepil aganis
 5 þe continuatioun of weris in þe wynter sesoun.

Ca. primo.

Suppois Rome had peace with mony Inemyis, ȝit the romanis and veanis war at were with sic Ire & haterent þat nocht apperit bot utir distructioun to þame þat war vincust. The comitis of
 10 þir two pepill war haldin in divers maneris and sundri wayis. The romanis create tribunys militare with mare nowmer þan euer was create afore; for viij tribunis militare *witʰ* pouare consulare wer create, quhais names war m. emilius mamerus, ap. Claudius crassus, m. furius Camillus, m. posthumeus, m.
 15 quintilius varus, m. Iulius Rullus, m. posthumeus Albinus, l. Valerius potitus. On þe tothir side [þe] Veanis war sa faschit be continuall ambitioun and desire of honou^ris, quhilk Is oft tymes occasioun of sedi*tioun, þat þai create ane king; quhilk (394).
 20 thing *commovit gretumlie*¹ þe myndis of þe hethruschis, havand na les haterent at him þat was create king of Veanis þan þai had aganis þe empire | of kingdoms. This king afore his p. 425.
 electioun was *rycht* odius and displesand to þe pepill, nocht onely for his hie pride and riches, bot als for breking of þe solempne cerymonis of playis, quhilk thingis war unlefult to be² done.
 25 this king of Veanis, havand extreme Ire and Indignatioun In his mynde for þe repulse made to him be þe pepill eftir þat ane other preist was preferrit to him be suffrage of xij pepill, he tuke away þe craftismen and playaris (of quhilkis the maist parte war his awin *servandis*) fra þe myd padʒane³ of þir playis. Thus
 30 Interruppit he þe play, and becaus þe Ethruschis war ane crafty and excellent pepil in þe sacrifice of playis, and maist gevin to þe religioun þareof, þai denyit supple to þe Veanis sa lang as þai stude under þe gouernance of þis king. ȝit þe fame and

¹ gretlie.

² haue bene.

³ padʒane.

rumour þareof was haldin doun among þe Veanis for fere of þe king; for he that wald have schewin sic thingis suld nocht haue bene repute for ane autor of new sermoun, bot erare for ane movare of seditioun. howbeit þe romanis war surelie¹ aduertist þat na troubil nor motioun of batall was approcheand to þame 5
 be þe Ethruschis, zit becaus It was said þe Ethruschis tuke grete consultatioun in all þare materis concernyng provisioun of batall, þai garnist þame self with sindry municions in all partis. for sum tyme þai made municion for defence of þare ciete, & sum tyme to resist þe Irruptiouns of Inemyis out of townys adiacent; 10
 and sum tyme þai lade strang garnisoun fornentis² the fronteris of Ethruria to resist all Incursiouns gif ony occurrit. (II) and becaus þe romane capitanis had esperance to tak þe townis of Inemyis erare be lang continuatioun of sege þan be haisty assalt, þai began to mak sic thingis as war neuer made afore; 15
 þat is to say, to mak wynter schelis to defend þame fra wynter stormys. Thus concludit þe romanis to continew batall on þare Inemyis, and to ly vnder þe wynter schelis. als sone as þis mater was brocht afore þe tribunys of pepil, howbeit lang tyme afore þai culd fynd na mater of new novatioun, þai callit þe 20
 pepill to ane concioun, solistand þe myndis of small pepill to new seditioun, and said: "O quiritis, | this Is þe fyne for quhilk (395). the *wageis salbe gevin to 3ow. know 3e nocht how thir wageis war Invennomyt³ be poysoun of Inemyis? for þe liberte of small pepill Is nocht onelie sald, bot all þe 3oung men of 25
 romane pepill perpetualie banyst fra þare ciete & public weil. Nane of 3ow sall haue quiete nor rest in winter, nor zit in na other sesoun of þe 3ere. 3e sall be thirllit to sic seruitude, þat nane of 3ow sall haue liberte to returne hame nor to vesy⁴ 3oure houffs and gudis. quhat beleve 3e (O quiritis) is þis þe caufs 30
 þat 3oure chevelry Is continewit in þis sorte? Soithlie⁵ 3e sall fynd na other caufs, bot onelie þat þe 3oung men of þe ciete (In quhilkis standis alanerlie defence of small pepill) sall be sa waistit and brocht to few nowmer, þat na thing sall be tretit concernyng 3oure commodite or proffitt. Thus ar þe 3oung and 35
 forcy [campionis of] romanis nocht onelie vexit, bot als put

¹ finalie. ² fornens. ³ ar envennomit. ⁴ vse, A. ⁵ Suthlie.

vnder mare scharp zoik þan þe Veanis; for þe Veanis pass¹
oure þe² wynter stormes vnder þare houffs defending þare ciete
be þe naturale setuatioun þareof. Be contrare, þe 3oung men of
rome, exercit in Ithand travell and lauboure, opprest *wit* snawis
5 and wynter stormes, growis harde vnder skynnys, *nocht* voding³
þare armoure and wappynnys in tyme of wynter, ⁴howbeit nature
has ordanit euery batallis baith of sey and land to haue rest
during þe wynter⁴ sesoun. sic Inoportune⁵ and cruell serui-
tude" (said þe tribunis) "was *nocht* *commandit* to ws during þe
10 empire of kingis, Nor zit was It devisit be proude consullis afore
the creatioun of tribunis, Nor zit was It hantit afore the soroufull
empire of dictatouris, Nor zit was sic Inoportune *seruitude*
Iniunyt to ws be þe X men þat *our* chevelrie sall haue na end.
quhat sall þe tribunys militare exerce be þare kingdomes abone
15 þe small pepill? quhat sall þe consullis and dictatouris do þat
has made þe ymage of proconsullis sa cruell and scharp? all
þir trubillis ar *nocht* *cummyn* but gude ressoun. for quhen viij
tribunys militare war create, Na place was left to ane plebeane.
The patricianis vsit afore, and *nocht* but grete | *difficulte*, to cheiſs p. 427.
20 bot thre tribunis militare, bot now þe patricianis beand viij
Iunyt togiddir vnder ane zoik pass⁶ to obtene þe empire. zit
amang all this grete nowmer, þare culd *nocht* ane plebeane be
chosin; and howbeit nane other thing war, zit resson suld per-
suade þat þe knichtis and men of armes be fre during þe wynter
25 sessoun * to returne to þare houffs and vesy þare wyffis and (396).
barnys, exercing⁷ þe gift of liberte in creatioun of magistratis &
officis as þai war wount to do."

¹ passis.³ woding.⁵ oportunitate (!)⁷ exercising.² þare, A.⁴ —⁴. om.⁶ passis to optene.

Off the vehement orisoun made be Ap[pius] Claudius
 to romane pepill aganis þis last orisoun of tribunys,
 schewand be mony evident ressouns na thing sa
 proffittabil as to continew þe army at Veos, and
 neuer departe þarefra quhil It war tane. Ca. ij. 5

Quhen the tribunys war cryand fast þir wordis, þai fand ane
 aduersare als scharpe aganis þame; þat is to say, ap. Claudius,
 quhilk was instrukkit and left be his collegis to resist þe seditioun
 of pepill; for he was continually exercit fra his first 3outh with
 contentiouns of small pepill, and ane stout lauborare mony 3eris 10
 to frustir þe auctorite of tribunys be Interpositioun of thare
 collegis. (III) This appius, [quhilk] was (as said Is) nocht
 onelie reddy of Ingine of witt, bot als continually exercit in
 troubill and contentioun of plebeanis, said in þis wise: "gif
 euer It was afore doutit (O quiritis) quhethir þe tribunys rasit 15
 continuall seditiouns in þe ciete for þare awne cause or for þe
 pepill, It may be discussit in þis present 3ere but ony dout.
 Soithlie¹ I am gretumlie² reiosit þat þe end of sa lang and
 doutsum errouris Is made patent to 3ow, speciallie becaus þis
 doutsum errorr Is now³ tane away fra 3ow in 3oure grete felicite. 20
 Thus am I reiosit baith for 3oure self & 3oure public weil. Is
 þare ony man þat doutis þat evir þe tribunis of pepill war sa
 commovit be 3oure Iniuris, gif euer ony Iniuris war done to
 þame, as þai war at þis tyme quhen þe faderis schew þare grete
 liberalite to þe small pepill? þat is to say, quhen þe faderis 25
 p. 428. commandit wageis | to be gevin in tymes cummyng to men þat
 fechtis in batell. quhat other thing beleif 3e þat þe tribunys
 dred to follow be geving of þir wageis, bot concorde to be
 gevin⁴ amang þe ordouris? quhat othir thing desiris þir tribunis
 (397). to trubil þis day * bot onelie þe concorde amang þe estatis, 30
 beleving fermlic þat all power of tribunyane auctorite sall be
 vtirlic dissoluit gif concorde continew in þe ciete? Thus may
 we se þat þe tribunis as wikkit craftismen sekis ay sum besines

¹ Suthlie.² gretly.³ new.⁴ om.

be quhilk þe public weill sall be haldin in perpetuall trubil, þat
 3e¹ may desire þame to cum & put remede þareto. declare þis
 mater, O 3e tribunys of pepill, quhiddir are 3e Invasouris or
 ar 3e defendouris of small pepill? quhiddir ar 3e Inemyis or
 5 freyndis to þe knichtis and men of armes? Or will 3e say
 quhatsumeuir thing plesis þe faderis to be done (quhiddir It
 be done owthir for þe weill or damage of small pepill) Is
 displesand to 3ow? for as þe maisteris Inhibitis þe *servandis*
 to haue ony cumpany *witʰ* vncouth men, and nowthir to do
 10 gude nor evill *werkis witʰ* þame, sa do 3e tribunys, makis In-
 hibitioun to þe small pepill to haue na cumpany *witʰ* þe faderis,
 to þat fyne þat nowthir sall we draw þe small pepill be plesoure
 nor liberaliteis in oure favoure, Nor 3it sall þe small pepil be
 obedient to oure chargis. forthir gif ony humanite war in 3ow,
 15 for I speik *nocht* of ony civilite, 3e suld favoure concorde, and
 gif 3oure laubouris to haue baith þe favouris of faderis and *ser-*
vice of small pepill. quaha doutis, gif perpetuall concorde war
 amang þe estatis, bot þe romanis suld haue within schort tyme
 þe maist riche and pussant empire of ony pepill liand þame
 20 about? (IV) I will schew² 3ow herefter how þe counsell þat
 my colleigis gaif, to bring *nocht* away þe armye fra þe toun of
 Veos quhil It war tane, was *nocht* onelie proffittabill bot a[1]s
 necessare. Bot now in þis present Orisoun I wil speik sum
 thing concernyng þe maner how oure armye lyis now at Veos.
 25 This orisoun (as I beleif) sal *nocht* onelie be repute Iuste and
 resonabil afore 3ow, bot als afore þe | army, suppois [þai] be p. 429.
 sum parte repugnant þareto. forthir gif I couth fynd na thing
 þat war wourthy to be said in my orisoun, I suld gif place to
 þe orisoun said be my aduersaris þe tribunys of pepill. and
 30 first quhare þai say na wagis aucht to be gevin to þe army,
 be resoun þat na wagis war payit afore, quhy suld þir tribunis
 haue Indignatioun, sen þe army is put to new pyne and
 laubouris, þat sum new *commodite* and proffitt be ekit in re-
 cumpence of þare pyne? Thare suld na lauboure be * tane (398).
 35 but proffitt; and be contrare na proffitt suld be had but
 lauboure. how beit plesoure³ and lauboure ar fer different fra

¹ we, A.² schaw.³ plesoir.

vthir in þare nature, ȝit þai are knytt togiddir among þame self be naturall societe and alliance. The knichtis thocht hevvy afore to fecht for defence of public weill on þare awne expens,¹ and ȝit þai reioisit to haue ane parte of þe ȝere fre baith to manure þare landis and to seik sum commoditeis & proffittis 5 to defend þare wyiffis and barnis at hame and þare self in tyme of batall. Lat þame now reiose þat þe public weill succedis to þare grete proffitt; and sen þai ressaue þare waxis wíth grete plesoure,² and spendis na thing of þare awne, lat þame suffir þame self plesandlie to absent fra þare houffs and wyiffis 10 langare space þan þai afore war accustomed. quhat and þe public weill call him to ane compt? may It nocht be said to him of gude resoun: 'Thow has ȝerelie waxis.³ suffir þareof ȝerelie laubouris. Thinkis þow It ressoun þat þow ressaus wage³ for ane hale ȝere, and fechtis nocht bot for sex monethis?' 15 O quiritis, I tary ȝow langare wíth þis mater in my orisoun þan I wald. All men þat vsis feabill wageouris suld vse þare knichtis on þis way; bot we will vseoure knichtis nocht as wageouris bot erare asoure citejanis. for we think It resonabill þat al materis be tretit betuix ws and ȝowoure knichtis 20 as betuix ws andoure native cuntre. Tharefore returnyng to þe secund parte of my Orisoun, I say þat owthir þis were suld nocht haue bene begvn, or ellis It suld bene⁴ led effering⁵ to þe dignite of romane pepill. and gif It be led effering⁵ to þe p. 430. maieste þareof, It is necessare | þat It be endit wíth diligence; 25 and It sall be endit be na vthir way bot to sege þe Veanis and neuer departe þarefra quhil þare toun be first tane. and þocht þare war na other occasioun to continew at the said sege, ȝit þe wrangis be þame Iniustlie done suld move ws to perseuere in continual sege, quhil þare toun war tane. Was 30 nocht troye sum tyme assegeit be all þe princis of grece continualie ten ȝeris for reffising⁶ of ane woman? how fer war þai fra þare awne houffs, be quhat landis and seyis! bot we Irk and may nocht suffir to continewe ane ȝere at þe sege of ane toun þat is in sicht ofoure ciete & within þe xx^{ti} stane 35

¹ expensis.² pleseir.³ waige.⁴ be.⁵—⁵ om.⁶ revising.

þarefra. gif ony þan wald say þe cauſ of oure were is to
 small, nocht proceding of sic displeſere and Indignatioun þat
 It ſuld cauſ ws to continew in * sic maner and awfull ſege (399).
 aganis þame, I ſay þe Veanis has rebellit mare þan vij tymes,
 5 and war nevir trew to ws in tyme of pece, and has maid j^m
 ſindri¹ reiffis in oure landis. Thay war þe cauſ þat þe fiden-
 atis rebellit aganis ws. thay ſlew oure colonis and gaif occa-
 ſioun contrare þe law of pepill to ſlay oure legatis. thay wald
 haue raſit all Ethruria aganis ws, and ʒit laubouris þe ſamyn
 10 ſa fer as þai may. war nocht our legatis þat we ſend latelie
 for reddres of gudis almaist ſlane be þame? (V) Suld we þan
 deffer batall or lede It ſoftlie aganis þame? gif ſa Iuſt haterent
 may nocht move ʒow to batall, I pray þe goddis þat thir thingis
 move ʒow nouthir; þat is to ſay, þe toun of Veos Is beltit on
 15 euery ſide with huge mvnitious and wallis, within þe quhilk
 oure Inemyis are Incluſit with grete anxiete. þai lauboure
 nocht thare landis, & þare wyne ʒardis ar waistit with weris.
 gif we remove our army, quhay doutis bot our Inemyis ſall
 nocht onelie with brym haterent revenge our displeſeris, bot
 20 als becaus þai ar waistit and made pure, þai ſall mak frequent
 Incurſiouns in oure landis? þus may ʒe ſe, gif we deſiſt fra
 þe ſege, we differ nocht þe batall bot reſſauis It within þe
 boſum of oure landis. Consider now þat na thing is ſa ganand
 for men of were as wageis; and howbeit þe gude tribunys wald
 25 haue reft þe ſamyn | fra þe knichtis in þe begynnyng, ʒit þai p. 431.
 conſentit þareto at þis tyme. ² Now has ² oure knichtis lyne ³
 lang at þe ſaid toun, and be huge lauboure has incluſit þame
 ſelf on euery ſide with fowſyis and trynſchis. In þe begynnyng
 þai made bot ane few caſtellis, bot now ſen þare army was ekit
 30 þai haue made mony, and has made nocht onelie mvnicious
 fornens þe ſaid ciete of Veos, bot als fornens all other partis
 of Ethrurie to reſiſt euery ſuccurſ ⁴ or ſupple þat mycht cum
 þarefra. quhat ſal I ſpeik of [þe] towris, ſowis, braid targis,
 and other ſindri Ingynis þat þai maid to wyn the toun? and
 35 ſen þai haue made ſa huge laubouris, and þe end þareof ſa
 nere approcheand, think ʒe expedient þat þir thingis ſall be

¹ ane thowsand.²⁻³ hes nocht.³ lying.⁴ ſuccouris.

left now, and agane þe cummyng of þe nixt somer þe sam
 laubour to be newlie begyn? how small lauboure Is It to
 behald þe thing þat is done, Or to renewe þe sam *witþ* per-
 (400). severance quhil It be done! The * sege sall *nocht* lang
 Indure, sa It be continewit vnder ane tyme, and *myrnis* 5
nocht our esperance be differring. Now wil I speik to 30w
 of þe grete lauboure and tynsell of tyme þat sall cum to
 ws gif we leif þe sege. quhat perrell sall cum to¹ ws gif
 we differ þe sege! beleif 3e þat we may for3ett þir frequent
 counsellis haldin in all partis of Ethrusia concernyng the supple 10
 to be send to Veos? now (as þe mater standis) the Ethruschis
 ar sa commovit aganis þe Veanis² for creatioun of þare king
 þat þai wil send na supporte.² now may þe ciete of Veos
 be tane. bot quhilk Is he þat dar *promitt* (gif þe batell be
 differrit) þat þe Ethruschis sall haue þe same mynde aganis 15
 þe Veanis as þai haue now? gif we suffir þe Veanis to haue
 rest, þai sall send mony frequent legatiouns to all partis of
 ethurie for supple. fforther þe Veanis, seand þame self odius
 to þe ethruschis for creatioun of þe king, may change þare
 purpoisþ gif þai haue rest; and to þat fyne þai may be re- 20
 counseld *witþ* þe ethruschis, *owthir* sal þai depone þare king
 be vniuersale consent of þare ciete, Or ellis þe king for þe
 weill of his citezanis sal depone him self, ³Nocht suffering
 him self³ to be continewit king in perdition of his citezanis.
 Consider now quhat Irrecoverabil myscheiffis ar to cum haistely 25
 p. 432. on ws | gif we follow þe counsale of þame þat biddis ws leif
 þe sege; þat is to say, the tynsell of sic thingis þat ar now
 made *witþ* huge lauboure for taking of þe toun, and⁴ infinite
 hereschippis in⁵ oure landis, and all the Ethruschis to cum
 haistelie armit on ws for defence of Veanis. Thir ar 3oure 30
 wikkit counsellis, O tribunys, comparit to evill medicinaris þat
 makis þame to cure ane seik man, and estir þe seik man has
 sufferit him self to be diet fra metis and drinkis & begynnys
 to convalesþ, This wikkit medicinare gevis him delicious metis
 & drinkis to causþ him fal in ane vncouth and more vncur- 35
 abil⁶ infirmite þan afore. (VI) and þocht na thing of romane
¹ one. ²⁻³ om. ³⁻³ om. ⁴ syne. ⁵ sall follow in. ⁶ Incurable.

providence pertenit to þis batell, 3it safer as pertenis to þe
 discipline of chevelrie, necessare Is þat oure knichtis be con-
 tinuallie exercit and haue experience *nocht* onelie to vse victorie
 quhen It occurris, bot als to suffir miserie and trubill estir
 5 maist feliciteis, abiding þe end of gude fortoun þocht It be
 slaw, & to end þe batell in wynter gif It be *nocht* endit in
 þe somer; to þat * fyne þat oure knichtis sall *nocht* follow (401).
 þe maner and conditioun of somer fowlis, quhilkis fleis (als
 sone as hervist *cummys*) to sum bene houffs or secrete hollis¹
 10 to be þare habitatioun. I pray 3ow (o romane pepill) remem-
 ber þat game² and plesere of hunting drawis men to strate
 montanis and woddis full of frost and snawis. quhy suld we
nocht suffir þan sic like austerite and scharpnes, quhare necessite
 of batell occurris, as we vse to suffir for plesere and delitis?
 15 may we beleif þe bodyis of oure knichtis sa effamynate and
 þare myndis sa soft, þat þai may nowthir ly ane wynter in
 þare tentis, nor 3it be absent ane wynter fra þare houffs?
 Beleif 3e oure knichtis to be like ane navy þat kepis þe tyme
 and sessoun of þe 3ere to sauf þame fra all bitter violence of
 20 weddir, as þai þat may nowthir suffir hete nor cald? lat oure
 knichtis eschame to here sic thingis obieckit aganis þame. lat
 þame striue to haue baith manlie patience and curage in þare
 bodyis, þat [þai] may lede bataill als wele in wynter as somer,
 & *nocht* to seik support of tribunys in sic thingis as may
 25 mak þame febill or effemynat, remembring þare progenitouris
 establit | *nocht* þe estate of chevelrye to ly in schaddois nor to
 slepe vnder þare houffs. Thir thingis ar maist semand to
 knichtis and romane pepill, Nocht onelie to sustene þe sege
 of Veos and þe batall presentlie occurring, bot to seik renoun
 30 baith to vther batellis and pepill þat sal cum efter ws in tymes
cummyng. Beleif 3e now þat ony litill *dammage* sall follow
 gif 3oure opinioun be sustenit in þis mater? Beleif 3e þat
 oure nyctbouris sall drede ws in tymes *cummyng*, seand þare
 townis debate aganis þe violence of oure schorte sege? Is
 35 *nocht* our name sa ferefull þat fra oure army be laid to ane
 toun, Na Irksu~~m~~nes of remote and fer sege, na storme nor

¹ hollis.² gam.

cald in wynter may remove þe same quhil þe toun be won
 perforce þat þai sege? ffor romane pepil knawis na other fyne
 of batall bot Victorie; and ledis batall als wele be perseuer-
 aⁿce as be violent preis. for perseverance in all kynde of
 chevelrie Is necessare, & specially in seging of townys; for 5
 mony townis be natural situatioun and municiouⁿ ar Invincibil,
 Nochtþeles lang process¹ of tyme vincuss² þame be hungir
 & thrist, as þe toun of veos sall be vincust, leß þan þe
 (402). tribunys of pepil support oure Inemyis and *cauß þame fynd
 more supple in rome than þai can fynd in all ethurie. Is 10
 þare ony thing þat may cum sa plesand to þe Veanis as to
 here first oure ciete full of seditioun, and secundlie our tentis
 full of pest and seiknes? 3e se amang our Inemyis Is sic
 temperance and fervent concorde, þat nowthir Irksu^mnes of
 lang sege, nor 3it novatioun of þe kingdome, Nor 3it þe re- 15
 pulß þat þe Ethruschis has made to þame denying supple,
 may cauß ony of þame to be commovit aganis ane vthir; and
 has statute quhat euer he be þat makis ony seditioun amang
 þame sall be slane. forthir It is nocht lefull to speik sic thingis
 amang þame but punycioun as ar spokin amang 3ow. quhat- 20
 sumeur persoun þarefore þat passis fra his ansen3e, or fra his
 statioun & place quhare he Is ordanit to remane, deseruis to
 be doung with ane styng to his grete pyne. Nochtþeles þir
 men þat laubouris maist to cauß oure ansen3eis and tentis to
 be desertit and left, gettis nocht onelie audience with ane or 25
 p. 434. twa priue³ knichtis, bot als ar herd be þe hale army in þare
 public concioun. Ane thing is þarefore, O quiritis; quhat
 euer þe tribunys of pepil say in þare concioun, þocht It war
 to betraiß þe cuntre or to dissolue þe commoun weill, the
 samyn ar⁴ delicius and plesand to 3our eris. 3e ar sa tane 30
 with þe swetenes of þare power, þat 3e suffir all maner of
 crymes & Iniquiteis lurk vnder þe samyn. Na thing now restis
 vndone, bot þe said tribunis to corrup þe armye, & cry amang
 þe tentis þe same wourdis þat þai cry here in þe ciete; &
 raifß sic seditioun þat þe knichtis sall nocht obey to þare 35
 dukis, for at last þe liberte of rome sall be brocht to sic fyne

¹ proces.² vincussis.³ privay.⁴ war, A.

þat nowthir sall þe senate nor magistratis nor lawis nor maneris
of oure eldaris nor þe Institutis of oure faderis nor 3it na dis-
cipline of chevelry be dred in tymes cuming.

How the Veanis brynt þe Ingynis made be romanis (403).

5 for segeing of þare toun; how sindri horsmen
and futemen of rome offerit þame self wilfully to
pas to Veos, and nevir departe þarefra quhil þe
towne war won; how þe capanatis and felischis
come in supporte of Veanis and discomfist þe
10 romanis. Ca. iij.

(VII) Now was appius Claudius equale in concioŷns to
the tribunys of pepill, quhen suddanly come grete damage
(howbeit It was nocht belevit) to þe romanis at Veos.
this calamyte made appius claudius þe more authorist in
15 his cauß, and made nocht onely mare concorde among
þe estatis, bot als inflammyt¹ mare ferventlie þe curage of
romanis to continew at þe sege of Veos. for estir þat þe
romanis be lang lauboure had rasit ane strang bastalze²
fornens þe wallis of þe ciete, and had laid mony crafty sowis
20 to þe wallis of Veos, becaus thir Ingynis þat war made be
romanis be oppungnatioun and segeing of þe toun war nocht
kepit als weill on þe nycht as on þe day, The Veanis Ischit
haistelic at ane porte within þe nycht in grete multitude armyt
all with fire brandis, and within þe space of ane hour brynt
25 þe basteilzeis³ trynschis & sowis quhilks with huge lauboure
and lang tyme war made afore. mony | romanis beleving (how-
beit It was in vane) til haue helpit þir Ingynis war brynt in
flambis & consumyt to nocht. Thir novellis made all þe smal
pepil sa full of sorow, and þe senate sa ful of hevy cure &
30 drede, þat na seditioun mycht be forthir sustenit in þe ciete
nor 3it in þe tentis. In þe mene tyme þe tribunys began to
mak grete noyis and clamoure, as þe public wele had bene

¹ Inflammit.

² bastailze.

³ bastalzeis.

be þame vincust, quhen suddanelie ane multitude of pepill
 (quhilkis had na public hors, howbeit þai had þe public wagis
 effering þareto) eftir þat þai had tane consultatioun amang
 þame self, þai past to þe senate, and fra þai had gottin licence
 (404). to speik þai said þai wald pay þe wagis to þare * hors on þare 5
 awne expens. grete thankis war gevin to þame be þe senate.
 als sone as þe fame & brute of þir novellis had fillit baith þe
 ciete and merket, come haistelie ane grete nowmer of smal
 pepill to þe court, all futemen, and promittit to gif sic support
 to þe public weill þat þai sall pass to Veos or ony vthir place 10
 quhare þe senate commandis þame, and nevir to departe
 þarefra quhil þe ciete þat þai past¹ to war won. Na man
 mycht þan ymagin þe Ioy and blyithnes þat was in þe ciete;
 for þir men war *nocht* *commandit* to be lovit as horsmen vsit
 to be, quhen þe charge of þare loving was *committit* to men 15
 of maist dignite[is] in þe ciete; nor 3it war þir men callit
 to court, but Ilk man *ascendit* als hie as he *mycht*, to schaw
 baith *wit* voce and *continance* to þe pepill þat was standing
 in þe *commitis* þe public Ioy and blyithnes þat was occurring.
 þe romane ciete was callit happy, Invincibil, & eternal be þis 20
concorde. Sum tymes lovit þai þe horsmen and sum tymes
 þe small pepill, and sum tyme þai extollit þis day, confessing
 baith þe benignite and curtessy of faderis vincust. the teris
 for blyithnes sum tymes 3et fra þe ene of faderis and sum tyme
 fra þe ene of pepil, quhil at last þe faderis war brocht to þe 25
 courte & decernit þe tribunis militare in public concioun to
 rander *thankis* and *lovingis* baith to þe futemen and horsmen;
 & to schaw þat þe senate suld be *remembrit* of þe piete þat
 p. 436. | þai had towart þare awne cuntre, It plesit wele to all þame²
 þat come of³ þare benevolence to þis army to ressaue the 30
 wagis. ane certane nowmer of brasin money was gevin to
 þe horsmen. ⁴þus was þe first tyme þat euer ony horsmen⁴
 wan *commoditeis* be þare hors. þis army þat past *wit* sa
 gude will to Veos *nocht* onelie reparit all þe sowis and Ingynis
 þat afore be necligence war loist, Bot als made mony new 35
 Instrumentis to wyn þe said toun. to þat fyne þat na thing

¹ 3eid.² men.³ one.⁴ om.

suld faleze to þis nobil armye, It was *commandit* þat victalis
 suld be brocht to It with mare diligence and cure þan euer
 was brocht to ony army afore. (VIII) In þe nixt zere war
 made *tribunis militare* *witʒ* power *consulare* Clau. *seruilius*
 5 hala, q. *seruilius*, pub. *Virgineus*, q. *sulpicius*, av. *manlius*, and
 m. *sergius*. In þe tyme of þir *tribunis* þe batel was led *witʒ*
 sa fervent cure & besines aganis þe *Veanis*, þat na attend-
 ance was made to saif þe tovne of *anxure*; for estir þat þe
 * *garnisoun* þat was lade for defence þareof was skatterit in þe (405).
 10 cuntre at þare *Incursiouns*, *sindri* merchandis of *Wolchis* war
 ressaut in þe said toun be þe portaris. finalie thir portaris war
 betresit, and þe *garnisoun* lade for defence of þis toun distroyit.
 The les slauchter was made becaus þe maist parte of þe
 knichtis and men of armys (except þame þat war seik) war
 15 *passand* like *skamlaris* throw þe cuntre. on þe tothir side þe
 battale was led *witʒ* na bettir chance at *Veos* (howbeit It was
 as þan þe hede of al þare public besines) þan It was led at
 auxure. ffor þe romane capitanis had mare haterent be
divisioun aganis þame self þan þai had aganis þare *Inemyis*.
 20 *Attoure*, þe batall of *Inemyis* war ekit be haisty *cummyn* of
 þe *capenatis*¹ and *felischis*. Thir *capenatis*¹ and *felischis* war
 twa pepil of *Ethrurie*, sa nere *approcheand* to þe bordoure of
romanis þat þai belevit (als sone as þe toun of *Veos* war tane)
 þai sall be þe nixt pepil þat *romanis* sall *Invaid* *witʒ* batall.
 25 The *felischis* war more *noysum*² þan þe *capenatis*,¹ becaus
 þai faucht afore *witʒ* þe *fidenatis* aganis þe *romanis*, & war
confederate and sworne togidder to tak ane parte aganis þe
romanis. and þarefore þir *felischis* come *witʒ* | set purpos p. 437.
 to *Veos*, and be aventure sett on the tentis of *romanis* in þe
 30 *sam[yn]* parte quhare m. *sergeus* *tribune* *militare* was capitane.
 thus war þe *romanis* gretumly astonist, traisting all þe pepill
 of *Ethrurie* drawin fra þare houffs and *cummyn* on þame with
 huge mynassing and fere. The same opinioun and beleif þat
 maid the *romanis* sa *effrayit* sterit þe *Veanis* þat war within
 35 þe ciete to grete curage. Thus war þe romane tentis segeit
witʒ maist dangerus batall. So *effrayit* war þe *romanis* þat þai

¹ capnatis (or capuatis).² newsum, A.

ran here and þare *wit* ensenȝeis, castand þame sum tyme
 (howbeit þai wer *nocht* sufficient enewch þareto) to hald þe
 Veanis but ony eruptioun within þare awne mvniciouns, and
 sum tyme to stop þe violence of Inemyis be trenschiis and
 bastelȝeis¹ þat þai maid afore in defence of þare tentis; and 5
 sum tyme sett þame to defend þame fra [þe] Inemyis þat
 assalezete þame on þe vter side of þare tentis. Na esperance
 was *wit* romanis except ane, þat is to say, gif new support
 come to þame fra þe gretest tentis, in sic wise þat diuers
 legiouns *mycht* cum þarefra, and þe tane half to resist þe 10
 felischis and capenatis, and þe tothir half to resist þe eruptioun
 (406). of Veanis. * Pub. Virgineus (quhilk was capitane of þe tentis)
 had ane dedelie haterent and Invy aganis sergeus, and howbeit
 he herde þat sindri mvniciouns of romanis war won, and þe
 Inemyis enterand at sindry partis amang þe tentis, he held all 15
 his folkis arrayit togidder, and said als sone as he saw ony
 dangere occurring he suld send his folkis in supporte of his
 colleig. On þe tothir side sergeus was sa thrawart and full
 of arrogance, þat or he socht ony helpe at his evil willare he
 chesit erare to be vincust be his Inemye than to haue victorie 20
 be support of his said colleig. The romane knichtis, circulit
 on euery side with Inemyis, and fechtand with perseverand
 manhede, war slane and woundit, quhil at last þai left þare
 mvniciouns and fled in few nowmer to þare gretest tentis.
 Bot sergeus and þe maist parte fled þe *nerrest* way² to rome, 25
 p. 438. and eftir his returnyng he laid al þe wyte | of his discomfitoure
 to Virgineus his colleig. thus was Virgineus *commandit* be þe
 senate to be brocht fra þe tentis, and legatis to be send in
 his place to governe þe army during his absence. als sone
 as Virgineus and Sergeus war brocht afore þe senate, Ilkane 30
 of þame began to reproche vther with maist Iniurius and odius
 wourdis. all þai þat war *present* for þe tyme war so affeckit
 to þare private and singuler weill, þat few had ony respect
 amang þame to þe *commoun* wele.

¹ bastalȝeis.² gait.

How sergeus and virgineus and al þe remanent (407).
 tribunis militare war deprivit for evil gouernance
 of þis last batall; Of grete contentiouns betuix
 þe tribunys of pepill & patricianis for coaptatioun
 5 of collegis, & of þe ferþ accusatioun made be þe
 tribunys of pepill aganis sergeus and virgineus.
 Ca. iiij.

(IX) The princis of faderis, nocht knawand quhidder¹ þis
 schamefull discomfitoure was fallin to romane army be Im-
 10 prudence or vnhappy chance, decernit nocht to tary on þe Iust
 tyme of commitis, bot þe auld tribunis militare to be deponit,
 and new tribunis to be create in þare placis; and ordanit þir
 new tribunis to begyn þare office in þe kalend[is] of October;
 and becaus þis sentence was found plesand to þe faderis and
 15 ciete, few of þe remanent tribunys war repugnant þareto. Nocht-
 þeles Virgineus and sergeus (quhilkis war þe causþ þat þis
 novatioun was maid within þe 3ere) began first to excuse þis
 discomfitoure fallin be þame; and syne began to mak Impedi-
 20 office afore þe soleme Idis of december, Becaus þe same war ay
 ordanit for creatioun of new magistratis. quhill sic thingis war
 dispute afore þe senate, come haistelie þe tribunis of pepill
 quhilkis had kept lang silence afore, howbeit It was aganis þare
 wil, for þe estatis war in concorde and þe ciete in prosperite.
 25 Thir tribunys of pepill began to mynace² richt feirslie þe tribunys
 militare, and said gif þai wald nocht obey to þe decrete of
 senate, þai sal be led to presoun. Than servilius | hala, quhilk p. 439
 was ane of þe remanent tribunys militare, said: "I desire nocht,
 O tribunys of pepill, to assaleþe þoure mynassingis, how beit þare
 30 Is na mare curage nor manhede in þow þan ressoun nor equite in
 my collegis. I think It is ane thing richt vnleiffull to contend
 aganis þe auctorite of þe senate. fforther, O þe tribunys of
 pepill, desist and ceisþ to seik ony place of Iniure amang oure

¹ knawing quhedder.

² minase.

(408). debatis ; ffor owthir * sall my colleigis do þe thingis þat is com-
mandit to þame be þe senate, Or ellis gif þai continewe in þare
thrawart mynde, I sal mak haistelie ane dictatoure, quhilk sal
constrene þame to departe fra þare auctorite and office." This
orisoun of seruilus was apprisit. Now war þe faderis gretumly 5
reiosit, seand sa gude ane way found by þe terrouris and mynas-
singis of tribunys plebeane to dant the magistratis and autoriteis
in þe ciete. The tribunys militare, seand þame self vincust be
hale consent of þe estatis, sufferit þe commitis to be haldin for
creatioun of new tribunys militare, quhilkis sall ressaue þare 10
autorite in þe kalendis of October ; and afore þe day þe auld
tribunys militare exonerate þame self of al autorite. (X) Thus
was create tribunys militare *witʒ* power consulare. L. Valerius
potitus þe fourt tyme, m. furius Camillus þe secund tyme, m.
Amulius mamercus the thrid tyme, m. Cornelius Cossus þe secund 15
tyme, Cla. fabius ambustus, l. Iulius tullus. mony grete materis
war done in þis ʒere baith at hame & of feild ; for mony batellis
war fochtin within þe said tyme, baith at þe townis of Veos,
Capena¹ and falerium & aganis þe Wolchis ; for anxure was
recouerit in þis ʒere fra þame. and in þis ʒere was grete 20
seditioun in rome, sum parte concernyng ² þe rasing of armyis &
sum parte concernyng ² þe payment of tribute. Siclike grete
contentioun was among þe tribunys of small pepill for coaptatioun
of þare collegis. Attoure na litill trubil was rasis among þe 25
saidis tribunis of pepill ffor two decretis, quhilkis war gevin afore
be þame þat war clothit latelie *witʒ* autorite of power consulare.
The first besynes þat þir tribunis militare had was to raifis ane
p. 440. army ; for *nocht* onelie all þe ʒoung men of þe | cietie bot als
all þe agit men on þe samyn maner war constrenit to gif þare
names to be rasis in ane armye for defence of þe toun, and þe 30
more þat þe army was ekit be nowmer of knichtis, þe more
money was to be had for payment of þare *wagis*. sa mony of þe
pepil as remanit at hame pait þe tribute aganis þare will ; for þai
allegit sen þai war occupyit In public besines and defence of þe
ciete þai aucht nowthir to pay *wagis* nor tribute. howbeit þir 35
novatiouns war richt hevvy to þe pepill, ʒit þe tribunys be þare

¹ capna (*or* capua).²—³ *om.*

seditious conciouns causit þe samyn to appere þe more vnplesand; and said for na other cauß war þe wagis commandit to be gevin to þe knight[is] bot to dis^{*}troy þe tane half of þe small pepill (409). w^{it}h batell and þe tothir half with maist sorowfull tribute. "has
 5 nocht þe faderis led ane batall þir thre 3eris now continually aganis ane pepill with richt evil gouernance? and to continew It þe langare þai haue rasis ane army baith of 3oung barnis and agit men, and dividit þame in foure sindri batellis, to þat fyne þat na difference sall be betwene¹ somer and wynter, and þat na
 10 tranquillite nor rest be gevin to þe miserabil small pepill; for euery ane of þame but ony exceptioun ar made tributare, to þat fyne þat fra þare bodyis be first waistit be laououre and woundis, and secundlie with age, and þocht euery ane of þame eftir þare returnyng hame be lang continuatioun at þe plesere of þare
 15 maisteris fynd all thingis oute of ordoure, out of honeste & proffitt, 3it þai sall pay ane tribute of þe reddiest gudis þai haue to þe public weill, as þare gudis war multiplyt be excrescence of þe proffitt þat þai haue won afore in batall. Thus sall þe romanis be sa occupyt w^{it}h rasing of armyis and payment of
 20 tribute, þat þe nowmer of tribunys plebeane may nocht be fullye completit in þare commites as þai war wont to be." In þe mene tyme raisß ane scharpe debate; for eftir þat sindri of þe patricianis had lauborit to haue bene substitute to þe tribunys of pepill, howbeit It was in vane, Nochtþeles to distroye þe tribunyciane
 25 lau was ordanit þat tribunys of pepil sal be substitute to þir other tribunys þat war afore. Thus war | Clau. lacerius and m. p. 441. acutius substitute tribunis of pepill, howbeit þe samyn was nocht but supporte of patricianis. (XI) It happynt þat in þis 3ere C. trebonius was tribune of pepill, quhilk wald fane haue done
 30 sum honouris to þe surname and houß þat he was cumin of, and abone all other mater[is] he wald fane haue helpit þe law made afore be trebonius [his predecessoure, for he bure þe sam name þat] the first makare of þe said law [bure]. þis trebonius seand þe faderis first repulsit of þare desiris, and sone eftir seand þame
 35 obtene þe samyn contrare the myndis of tribunys militare, cryit feirslic in þe courte the law treboniane² was distroyit and

¹ betuix.² tribuniciane (1).

tribunys of pepill substitute nocht be suffrage of pepill, bot onely
 be empire of patricianis. þus¹ Is þe mater brocht to sic poynt,
 þat owthir þe patricianis or ellis sum of þare favoraris salbe ay
 substitute tribunys of pepill in tymes cummyng. thus sall all þe
 (410). sacrat² lawis and power of tribuny³ciane autorite be aluterlie 5
 distroyit be fraude & manifest Iniquite of oure awne collegis.
 Now war nocht onelie þe faderis and tribunys of pepil inflamyt
 with huge Indignatioun and Ire aganis þir wourdis of trebonius,
 bot þe tribunis of pepill þat made substitutioun & þai þat war
 substitute commovit on þe samyⁿ maner; quhen haistelic raif 10
 vp þir tribunys of pepill, þat is to say, pub. curatius, m. metilius,
 and m. Minucius, principall men of þe collegis of tribunys. Thir
 thre tribunys beleving þare mater to perisþ be coaptatioun of
 tribunis afore rehersit, began feirslie to Inway aganis Virgineus &
 sergeus, þe tribunys militare of þe last zere, and be þare feirsl 15
 accusatioun turnit al þe Ire and Indignatioun þat þe small pepill
 had aganis þame self on þe said Virgineus and sergeus, and said :
 "all þai þat thinkis owthir³ þe rasing of armyis or payment of
 tributis hevvy, and al þai þat Irkis of þe continuall chevelrie sa
 fer distant fra þare houffs, and all þai þat loist þar sovnis, þare 20
 brethir or nere cousingis & allya, and all þai þat has þare houffs
 desolate be damage recentlie falling to þame at Veos, and all
 þai þat desiris to execute vengeance or punycioun on þame þat
 war baith þe private and public caufs þareof, sall vndirstand þe
 p. 442. samyⁿ | cummyⁿ allanerlie be þir twa cursit hedis Virgineus and 25
 sergeus, for þai war þe occasioun of all þe schame and myscheif
 þat was fallin at Veos. for þe sam is nocht [onelie] clerely
 schawin be sergeus þe accusare of virgineus, bot als be þame þat
 confessis baith sergeus & virgineus gilty. Ilkane of þame puttis
 þe wite to othir; Sergeus accusis þe tresoun of virgineus, & 30
 virgineus accusis þe shamefull fleying of sergeus. The wordis
 of þir two ar sa incredibill, þat apperis þis shameful discom-
 fitoure is fallin to rome be sett Industrie & dissate of patricianis.
 Thir two wikkit hedis war þe caufs þat þe Veanis Ischit and
 brynt all oure Ingynis maid to sege the ciete of Veos. Now þe 35
 romane army Is be þame betrasit. be þame þe romane tentis

¹ þis.² secrete, A.³ other.

ar gevin in pray to felischis. ar *nocht* all thingis be þame done
 to þat fyne þat 3e young men of rome sall spend þare 3outhhede
 and becum agit at Veos, and þat þe tribunys of small pepill sall
 neuer fynd ane ganand tyme to deuide þe public landis, Nor 3it
 5 to do na other thing afore¹ þare *commoditeis* and proffit? and to
 þat fyne * þat þe tribunys sall haue sa frequent actioun in þe (411).
 ciete þat þai may *nocht* resist þe conspiratioun of patricianis, Is
 [þair] *nocht* ane interloquitur gevin ellis aganis þame baith be þe
 senate and be romane pepill and be þare awne collegis? first þe
 10 senate decernit þame to be removit fra gouernance of public
 weill, & becaus þai refusit þai war constrenit be þare awne
 collegis to depone þame self of þe said auctorite for fere of þe
 dictatour, and þe romane pepill has *commandit* new tribunys
 15 militaræ to be create, quhilk sal *nocht* abide þe just *commitis* or
 solempnite in þe Idis of December, bot sall haistelie ressaue þe
 autorite in þe kalendis of October, becaus þe public weill *mycht*
 nocht stand in ony gude state sa lang as þir tribunis bure þe
 gouernance þareof. And 3it þir men þat ar condampnit be sa
 mony Iugementis dar cum to sycht of romane pepill, traisting
 20 þame self to be sufficientlie punyst becaus þai war deponit of
 þare autorite twa monethis afore þe Iust tyme | of comitis. thay p. 443.
 vndirstand nocht þat þare power is mynist to þat fyne þai sall do
 na mare displesser to romane pepill in tymes cuming. Na pane
 was Ionit to þame for þare demeritis, bot þare collegis war
 25 punist, for þai war abrogate of þare empire howbeit þai made na
 falt. Now suld 3e, O quiritis, remember the hie displesser þat
 was in 3oure myndis quhen 3e saw 3oure army latelie returne eftir
 recent discomfitoure, fleand effrayit wery and full of woundis &
 dredoure, enterand² at þe portis, *nocht* accusand ony of þe
 30 goddis nor fortoun bot alanerlie þir capitannis for þis discom-
 fitoure. Soith is þat na man stude þat day in þe concioun of
 romanis þat did *nocht* wary & detest þe heid, þe houß, and all
 þe gudis pertinand to l. Virgineus and m. sergeus. It semys
nocht to mak our prayeris to Goddis to meisß þare Ire for þis
 35 trubill þat Is fallin to ws, for þai þat had victorie in þare handis
 wald *nocht* vse It. And þocht þe goddis gevis neuer support to

¹ so in both.² entrant.

curst & waryit creaturis, 3it It is enewch þat þai arme ws be
 occasioun þat we ar hurt to revenge þe same. (XII) The pepill
 commovit be þir wourdis condampnit Virgineus & sergeus in X^m
 brasin d., notwithstanding all excusatiouns made be þame ; þat
 (412). is to say, Sergius allegeit þe chance of batall was als * hevy þat 5
 day to Veanis as It was to romanis ; & Virgineus prayit to þe
 goddis þat na greter calamyte fall to romanis at hame þan It fell
 to þame þat day of feild.

Of the first tyme þat plebeanis war made tribunys
 militare ; Of grete pest in rome, & of þe sole^mne 10
 sacrifice institute to meiß þe sam[yn] ; How þe
 toun of anxure was tane, & how þe felischis Veanis
 & capenatis war discomfist be romanis. Ca. v.

The ire and Indignatioun of pepil was turnit sa halelie aganis
 sergius and Virgineus, þat all þe besines þai made afore aganis 15
 þe coaptatioun of tribunys and law of tribonius war set aside.
 þe tribunys of pepill beand victorius in þis debait, to caufþ þe
 p. 444. small pepill | haue sum present rewarde for þare Iugement aganis
 sergius and Virgineus, promulgate þe law agrarie, how beit þe
 ciete had grete myster of money, havand sa mony armyis to gif 20
 wagis to for þe tyme. and howbeit all materis concernyng þe
 chevelrie war done with grete felicite, 3it þe tribunys has inhibit
 þe small pepill to pay þare tribute, to þat fyne þat þe army sall
 neuer cum to þe end of þare purpois be na maner of batall. the
 tentis quhilkis war loist at Veos ar nocht onlye recoverit, bot als 25
 garnist with new castellis and buschementis at þis tyme. M.
 Amulius, q. fabius and m. furio past with ane armye aganis þe
 falischis, and C. Claudius led ane army aganis þe Capenatis. Na
 Inemyis war found vtouth¹ þe strenthis, and þarefore grete prayis
 war takin out of þare landis in all partis ; and eftir þat þare 30
 villagis war brynt and þare cornes distroyit, þare townys war
 segit. On þe tothir side eftir mony grete Incursiouns made on

¹ outwith.

þe wolchis, ane sege was laid to anxure ; bot It stude sa hie þat na segeing avalit, & becaus þis towne mycht nocht be tane perforce, þai Includit It on every side *wit* depe fowsyis and stakis þat þai suld * nocht Ische [out] on na sidis. sic thingis done, (413).

5 þe province of Volchis fell to Valerius potitus. The chevelrie of romanis standing in þis maner, raif in rome seditioun intestyne, quhilk rasit¹ mare noyif & troubill þan did þe batell[is] þat war movit afore. for nochtwithstanding þat þe army at Veos desirit fast to haue þare money for þare wagis, 3it It culd nocht

10 be gottin, becaus þe tribunys of pepill made Inhibitoun to þe small pepill to pay þe tribute. Thus had al þe romane tentis almaist bene replete of seditioun vrbane. During þe Ire of small pepill aganis þe faderis on þis wise, þe tribunis of pepill thocht þe tyme ganmand to estabil þare liberte, and to transfer

15 þe souerane honouris of þe ciete fra þe sergianis & Virginianis to plebeanis, sic as war maist vailþeand and vertwus.² Na forthir procesß was in þis | mater, quhil ane of þe plebeanis, namyt P. licinius caluus, to put þe smal pepil in possessioun of þe priuilege þat þai Resentlie vsurpit, was first create tribune

20 militare³ with power consulare. All þe remanent tribunis militare³ war patricianis, namyt pub. manlius, pub. ticinius, pub. melius, lu. furius medullinus, and l. popilius Wolschus. the small pepill had na litill admiratioun how and be quhat maner þai had purchest sa grete ane thing aganis þe faderis, Consider-

25 ing þis licinius Caluus þat was create new tribune militare (as said Is) had nevir afore reiosit ony honouris, how beit he was ane auld senatoure & fer worne in age. 3it þe cauß Is vncertane quhy he was þe first plebeane þat was chosin to sa souerane honouris. Sum allegis þat he was maid tribune militare be

30 supple and favoure of his brother C. cornelius, quhilk was tribune militare in þe 3ere afore, and payit wagis thre sindry tymes to þe horsmen. vtheris sais he maid ane ganand orisoun to draw þe ordouris in concorde, & was þarethrow richt acceptabil baith to þe faderis and small pepill. The tribunys, glaid of þis victorie

35 in þe commitis of tribunys militare (as said Is), left all Impediment þai made afore aganis þe payment of tribute. þus was

¹ maid.² vertewis.³ om.

þe tribute plesandly vptakin, & send with diligence to þe
 armye. (XIII) *Nocht* lang eftir þe toun of anxure was recouerit;
 for þe keparis war necligent on ane solemne day, and þe toun
 was be þat way tane. this 3ere was richt notabill be ane cald
 and frosty wyntir, and sa full of snawis þat euery passage and 5
 (414). gate war closit, and na schippis * *mycht* sale on tybir for vehe-
 ment frostis. sa grete haboundance & provisioun of victualis was
 made in þe 3ere afore, þat na derth was in þis 3ere. fforthir as
 þis pub. licinius was create tribune militare *with* mare blythnes
 of small pepill þan Indignatioun of faderis; and as he began his 10
 office but ony grete noyis or arrogance, so he exercit þe office on
 þe sam[yn] maner. The small pepill, tane with sweitnes of þe
 last *commitis*, tuke purpois to create tribunys militare in þe
 nixt *commitis*, all plebeans; and sa amang all þe *candedatus* of
 p. 446. patricianis nane was maid tribune militare at þis nixt *commites* 15
 Except ane namyt M. veturius; for all þe remanent tribunis
 militare with power consulare war plebeanis create almaist be
 avise of all þe centuries. the names of þir plebeanis war l.
 ticinius, pub. meninius, g. gemilius, and l. Racilius. eftir þis
 sorrowful and cald wynter followit ane richt pestilencius and dis- 20
 plesand somer, to þe grete mortalite of levand creaturis, vn-
 certane quhiddir It come be evill dispositioun of weddir and
 alteratioun of þe hevynnys fra maist penitrive¹ caldis to maist
 excessive and Insufferabil hetis or be ony *vthir* caufs²; and be
 ressoun þat na remeid nor end couth be fundin to þir pestilencius 25
 and Incurabil maladeis,³ be decrete of senate was *commandit* þat
 þe two men sall cerfs þe bukis of Sibilla, to mak þe sacrifice þat
 war maist acceptibill & plesand to þe goddis. This was þe first
 tyme þat þe sacrifice namyt lectisternia war *commandit*, quhilk
 sacrifice was continewit viij dayis togiddir. all þe tribunys maid 30
 þare beddis in þe templis *with* maist apparatioun and magnifi-
 cence þat *mycht* be devisit, to meis þe Ire of þe goddis, Apollo,
 latona, Diana, hercules, mercurius and Neptunus. this sacrifice
 was done privately throw al the ciete with opin durris. The
 mete, þe wynis, and all necessaris thingis lade on brede in þe 35
 ciete, and all men knawin and vnkawin, als weill freyndis as

¹ penitrive.² causis.³ malideis.

vnfrendis, war brocht to tabil, all feisting togiddir *wit* maist plesand chere and but ony Inymyte¹ or motioun of Iniuris. al cativis þat war in presoun be solempnite of þis feist war put to liberte, to pas quhare þai plesit. It was als contrarius to þe
 5 religioun of þis feist þat ony of þame þat war lowsit be solempnite þareof suld be put agane in bandis, leß þan þai committit sum new cryme. during þis sacrifice In rome Ane huge effray come to romanis * at þe sege of Veos. for on þe same (415).
 maner as þe effray come afore at Veos, quhen all þe Ingynis
 10 made be þe army war haistelic brynt, sa now come haistelic bayt þe falischis & Capenatis in supporte of veanis. aganis þir thre pepil, the capenatis, falischis, and veanis, wes fochtin a batall *wit* grete dangere be romanis. Na thing movit þe army sa mekill to feirß curage as þe damnatioun of virgineus &
 15 sergeus; [for] | The samyn gaif occasioun to þe sade army to p. 447.
 fecht with perseverand manhede and faith, to eschew þe punycioun þat fell to Virgineus and sergeus for þe evill gouernance of þare batall (as said Is). howbeit na support come fra þe grete tentis
 In þe batell afore rehersit, zit þare come now ane cumpany
 20 þarefra of feirß knichtis and set on þe bakkis of capenatis, and beltit þame about on euery side estir þat þai war assailzeand þe trinschis & stakis of romanis. þe batall þat was begvn in þis wise made þe falischis richt effrayit; and in þe mene tyme ane new cumpany of romanis Ischit happelic² fra þare tentis & put
 25 þe Inemyis abak; syne followit on þame *wit* grete slauchter. sa mony as eschavit fra þis batell happinnit in þare returnyng hame to cum skatterit on ane buschment of romanis quhilkis war makand Incursiouns in þe landis of capenatis, quhare þai war all slane. mony of þe veanis fleand to þe toun estir þis discom-
 30 fitoure war slane afore þe portis; for þare companzeouns seand þe batall discomfist stekit þe portis and held þame furth, In aventure þare Inemyis and þai suld haue enterit baith atanis in þe tovne. (XIV) Thir war þe maist notabil thingis þat war done in þis zere.

¹ Inemite.² haistelic.

(416). How the faderis be crafty Industry purchest þe tribunys militare to be chosin alanerlie of þe patricianis; Of þe prophecy schawin be þe auld man of Veos concernyng þe Invndatioun of þe loche Albane; How legatis war send to Delphos 5 to explore quhat was signifijt be þe samyn, & how þe terquinienses war discomfist. Ca. vj.

Now war þe *commitis* of tribunis militare *cummyn*. The faderis tuke more sollicitude and cure for þe said *commitis* þan for ony batall occurring, becaus þe souerane empire was 10 *nocht* onelie made *commoun* to þir plebeanis, bot als nere perist and brocht to *nocht*. Than þe faderis of crafty Industrie clothit all þe maist nobil and wourthiest¹ persounis of þe ciete in quhite habit, þat þai mycht be chosin tribunis militare at þe nixt *commitis*, for þai belevit þe small pepill to be eschamit 15 to repell sa famous & notabil persouns in þare *commitis*. The

p. 448. faderis, assaleþeing be mony sindry | wayis to cum to þare purpois, as euery ane of þame had bene clothit in quite vesture, said to þe small pepil þat *nocht* onelie men² bot þe goddis war richt *commovit* for offence made aganis þe religioun; and 20 specially becaus þe plebeanis war maid tribunys militare in þir twa last þeris, as mycht be verifijt weill be þe plaigis send be þe goddis in punycioun of þe said offence. In þe þere afore was ane terribill wynter, *Nocht* vnlike to sum hevinlie prodigie for þe Intollerabil cald and stormes þat war in It. 25 Bot now in þis secund þere þe samyn apperis *nocht* as prodigies bot erare as sikkir takingis³ to manifest þe Ire & wraith of goddis aganis ws. ffor ane terribill pest Is *cummyn* baith to burgh and land, *nocht* but þe wraith and Ire of goddis.

⁴ Now as It is clerelie fundin in þe fatall bukis, the Ire of 30 goddis⁴ mon be first mesit to stanche þe said pest; for þe goddis wil *nocht* suffir in na *commitis* þat ar happelie done þat þe souerane honouris of þe ciete be gevin to plebeanis;

¹ worthy and nobill.² man.³ taikymingis.⁴—⁴ om.

nor will 3it¹ suffir þe difference of estatis to be confoundit
 * The small pepill war *nocht* onelie movit be maieste of þe (417).
 nobil men þat askit þe saidis honouris, bot als war movit be
 religioun. Thus war nane create [tribunis] militare, bot alanerlie
 5 patricianis; And specialle þai þat war þe maist nobil men of
 all þe ciete, That is to say, l. Valerius potitus, Q. Valerius
 maximus, m. furius Camillus, l. furius medullius, q. serullius
 fidenas, & q. sulphicius Camerinus. In þe tyme of þir tribunis
 na thing was done at Veos worthy to haue memorie; for þai
 10 did na other thing bot made Incursiouns and hereschippis on
 þare Inemyis. Camillus and L. potitus war þe two maist
 valezeand empriouris amang þame. Camillus draif² infinite
 gudis fra Capena, and l. potitus drave³ gudis on þe samy
 maner fra falerium. na thing was left hale þat mycht ressaue
 15 ony dammage be fire and swerde. (XV) mony prodigies apperit
 at þis tyme, and how beit þe sam[yn] war Justlie interpret be
 mony faithfull authouris, 3it few of þame war herd; for þai
 war bot contemptit & lichtlyit, and becaus þe hethruschis
 (quhilkis war Inemyis to romanis) war maist crafty in Divina-
 20 tioun of prodigies, The romanis culd *nocht* procure þe verite,
 and 3it þare was na prodigie þat movit | þame sa mekill as p. 449.
 þe Invndatioun of þe louch⁴ Albane. for þe louch⁴ stude
 within þe wod albane, and rais þe hiere abone þe brayis þan
 euer It was afore accustomed, but ony rane or wattir or ony
 25 vthir caus þat mycht put þe samyn fra myracle. and þarefore
 to know quhat þis prodigie signifyit war send oratouris to
 Delphos, þe tempill of Apollo in grece. 3it be fatis was fund
 ane vther Interpretoure nerrer þan men belevit. This Inter-
 pretoure was ane auld man of veos, & herd þe romanis &
 30 Ethruschis strivand in þare watching⁵ and statioun; and In-
 continent he sang þir wourdis following in maner of ane
 prodigie: "The romanis sall neuer wyn⁶ þe tovne of Veos,
 quhil þe wattir be 3ett furth of þe louch of Albane." this
 prophecie was first haldin for vane wourdis, and gat na faith.
 35 Nochtþeles þai began sone eftir to desput on It. At last ane

¹ 3it will.² drave.³ drawe.⁴ loch.⁵ wacheing.⁶ wone.

romane knycht þat was standand amang þe stationis & watch-
ingis¹ inquirit ane cietezane of Veos, quhilk was standand on
þe wall *nocht* fer fra him, quhat maner of man þis was þat
spak sa doutsumlie of þe louch albane. Als sone as he was
informit þat þis man was ane prophete þat spac sic wourdis, 5
(418). he said he wald * haue his counsell apoun ane private prodigie
(gif It plesit him). finalie be ane crafty wile² he gat þis
prophete out of þe toun, and quhen þai war baith gangand
fordwart togiddir, severit ane gude space fra þare awne folkis
but ony wappynnys as was convenit, The romane was 30ung
and wicht, and tuke þis ald man In presence of baith þe
pepill, and brocht him perforce to þe Oist of romanis. quhen
þis auld man was first brocht afore þe Emprioure of romane
armye, and syne brocht to rome afore þe senate, eftir þat þe
senate had inquirit him, quhat It was þat he sang twiching 15
þe louch Albane, he ansuerit and said: forsoith þe goddis
war sa *commovit* aganis þe veanis þat day þat þai gart him
sing þai wourdis, þat he was inspirit to schaw þe fatall dis-
tructioun of Veos. *Nocht*þeles þe thing þat he has schewin
be Instinctioun of Divyne furie or sprete, he *mycht* *nocht* 20
revoke³ nor bring It agane as vane; And forthir to hide þe
p. 450. thing | þat þe Inmortale goddis wald haue divulgate or manifest,
he suld do peraventure na les syn þan to revele þe thing þat
þe goddis desirit to be maist secrete or hid. herefore It is
fundin in oure fatail bukis (as þe science of Ethruschis schawis) 25
quhen euer þe wattir of þe louch albane aboundis,⁴ gif þe
romanis put It furth as It aucht to be, þai sall haue victorie
of Veos: Bot quhil þat be done þe goddis wil neuer ceifß to
defend þe Veanis fra þare Inemyis. Than schew he be quhat
maner þe said wattir suld be 3ett furth apoun þe landis. The 30
faderis (*Nocht*witstanding his Divyne sprete) beleving he was
bot ane vane Interpretoure, and *nocht* wourthy to haue credence
in sa grete ane mater, determit⁵ to abide on þe returnyng of
þare legatis fra þe tempill of Delphos, and to here þe ansuere
of apollo. (XVI) 3it afore þe returnyng of þe legatis fra 35
Delphos, and afore þe prodigie of albane louch war clerely
¹ wacheingis. ² vyle. ³ revolve, A. ⁴ haboundis, ⁵ decernit.

declarit, þe *commitis* war haldin for creatioun of new tribunys
militare, In quihilkis war create l. Iulius tullus, pub. furius
medullinus, L. sergius fidenas, m. Posthumeus regilensis, pub.
cornelius malignens,¹ & au. manlius. In þis 3ere new enymyis,
 5 þat is to say, þe *terquiniens*² come to Invade þe romanis.
 thir *terquiniens*,² seand þe romanis occupijt *wit* sa mony
 weris, þat is to say, ane army liand at þe sege of anxure, ane
vthir at laucan, & þe thrid at Veos aganis þe Veanis, falischis,
 and Capenatis, & seand als þe ciete of rome * devidit amang (419).
 10 þame self be civil contentioun, thocht þe tyme maist ganand
 to trubil þe romanis, and send þarefore ane army to mak
 Incursioun in romane landis, traisting þe romanis to haue sa
 mekil besines on euery hand, þat þai suld suffir þir Incursiouns
 & Iniuris but ony revengement; Or ellis to cum with sa small
 15 power þat þai mycht be eselie opprest. The romanis war *com-*
movit mare for þis wrangwus outrage done be þe *terquiniens*
 þan for ony *dammage* be þame done. Incontinent ane busch-
 ment of walit men war rasiit but ony grete noyis, and *wit*
 þe *sammyn* past Aure. *posthumeus* and l. Julius, tribunis
 20 *militare*; howbeit | all thingis war [*nocht*] done in dew maner, p. 451.
 for þe tribunys plebeanis wald *nocht* suffir ane armye to be
 rasiit, & þarefore na man come to þis cumpany afore rehersit
 bot onelie þai þat war movit be requiest or sollicitatioun³ of
 tribunys *militare*, or ellis by þare awne fre curage. The tribunys
 25 *militare* with þe cumpany afore rehersit come thortoure passage
 to þe land of Ceres, & fand þe *terquiniensis* returnyng fra þare
 Incursiouns, wide skatterit in sindri partis, chargit full of pray
 & gudis; and first þai slew ane huge nowmer of þame, &
 eftir þai had put þe remanent to flicht, þai recoverit all þe
 30 pray and gudis be þame takin. Als sone as þai had recoverit
 þare awne gudis þai returnit to Rome. two dayis lasere war
 gevin to Ilk man to recognos⁴ his awne gere. On þe thrid
 day eftir þat Ilk man had tane his awne, the thing þat was
 behind vnknawin to na man (for þat pertenit to Inemyis) was
 35 sauld vnder spere, & all þe money þat come þareof was dividit
 amang þe knichtis.

¹ *malignensis*.² *terquiniensis*.³ *solistatioun*.⁴ *recogni*.

- (420). Of appollois ansuere; how þe auld plais & sacrifice
 war renewit be þe divinoure of veos; how þe
 Ethruschis denyit supple to Veanis, And of þe
 orisoun maid be p. licinius; how þe romanis war
 discomfist be þe falischis, & of þe effray following 5
 þareeftir. Ca. vij.

The remanent batallis led be romanis war but ony certane
 fyne, and specially þe batall of Veos. now war þe Romanis
 disparit of all humane helpe, and abaid only to se quhat
 chance þe fatis or goddis list send to þame, quhen suddanlie 10
 returnit þe legatis fra delphos *witʒ* þe ansuere of appollo,
 Nocht fer defferent fra þe wourdis of þe Divinoure of Veos,
 vnder þis obscure sentence: "O þow romane, be war þat þe
 wattir of þe louch Albane be *nocht* haldin within þe self. be
 war quhen It aboundis¹ þat þow lat It *nocht* ryn to þe se. 15
 Devide It first *witʒ* small granis and burnys, and zet It furth
 on þe nixt landis quhil It be waistit þare*witʒ*. þan pas, þow
 romane *knycʒt*, hardelie to þe wallis of Inemyis, & traist
 fermely the fatis has grantit victory to þe on þe toun þat
 p. 452. þow sa | lang assegeis. Als sone as þe batall Is endit, cum 20
 þan victore to me, and bring ane large offerand of þe pray
 þat þow has won. syne caus þe sacrifice, quhilk Is mony
 zeris forzett, to be renewit in þi cuntre." (XVII) fra þis
 prophecy was schawin, The Divinoure of veos was haldin
 in huge estimatioun and reuerence. Incontinent posthvmers 25
 and Cornelius the tribunys militare led him furth to procure
 and drefs² all materis as he thocht expedient, þat þe prodigie
 twiching þe albane louch may cum to effect; and to do
 sacrifice deulie to meis þe goddis. It was finalie found
 quhare þe goddis schew þe cerymonis was necleckit, and 30
 sole^mne sacrifice left certane zeris vndone, þat be þe samyⁿ
 was signifijt na othir thing bot þe magistratis and officis of
 421). *rome war *nocht* deulie chosin, and þe sacrifice namyt latyne

¹ haboundia.² drefs.

noch't lauchfully done in mont Albane. and for þe offence
 done aganis þe rite of religioun was na satisfioun bot ane:
 þat is to say, þe tribunys militare sall leif þare autoriteis &
 office, þat þe public gouernance mycht be brocht to þe
 5 Interregne, þat þe auspici¹ mycht be begvn hail as afore.
 All thir thingis war done be avise of þe senate. Thre Inter-
 kingis war create, þat Is to sa, l. Valerius, q. seruilus
 fidenas, and m. furius Camillus. The tribunis of pepill ceissit
 neuer to troubil þe commitis, quhil It was grantit þat þe
 10 maist parte of þe tribunis militare sall be create of plebeanis.
 quhill sic thingis war done be romanis, ane generale counsale
 was haldin be þe Ethruschis at þe tempil of þe goddeſ
 Vulturna. quhen þe capenatis & falischis had maid þare
 supplicatioun in þis counsell to þe princis of Ethrurie, desiring
 15 all þe pepill of þe said cowntre to cum with ane mynde &
 pussance to deliuer þe Veanis fra þe sege of romanis, It was
 ansuerit be þe Ethruschis, þai denyit supple afore to veanis,
 for sen þe Veanis had wrocht ane grete mater, þat is to
 say, has create ane king but counsell of ony vther men bot
 20 þame self, þai aucht noch't eftir þe doing þareof to seik ony
 counsell. forþhir as þe sesoun occurrit, þe said Ethruschis
 mycht noch't mak support; for þare was cummyn ane strange
 and vncouth | pepill, þat Is to say, þe gallis,² Intending to p. 453.
 25 with quhilkis as zit þai haue nowthir sikkir peace nor sikkir
 were. Noch'tþeles for þe blude affinite and confederatioun þat
 is betuix þame and þe Veanis, þai wald emesch nane þat of
 þare awne benevolence wald pas to rescourſ þe saidis Veanis.
 Now was þe fame in rome þat ane huge nowmer of Inemyis
 30 war cummyn to support þe Veanis, and for fere þareof, as
 oft occurris, all Intestyne seditioun began to ceisſ. (XVIII) zit
 be consent of þe faderis war create tribunis militare p. licinius
 caluus, for he was found soft and plesand afore in his
 autorite howbeit he was ane man fer worne in age, and
 35 with him war create ti. titinius, p. meninus,³ g. genucius, and
 l. racilius. zit afore thir tribunis war declarit, and afore þe

¹ aspices.² gaulis.³ minenius.

tribunis war lauchfully callit, pub. lacinius caluus be tolerance
 (422). of þe Interking said in þis wise: "I se weill (O quirites) * þat
 þe moderatioun and softnes þat I vsit in my last auctorite
 causis ʒow to seik in þir *commitis* of þe nixt ʒere concorde;
 for concorde Is ane thing richt necessare for romanis as þe 5
 tyme now occurris. I think ʒe do wiselie gif ʒe continew
 þe sam tribunys *militare* þat war in þe ʒere afore in auctorite
 to þe nixt ʒere, for ay þe more vse and exercitioun þai haue
 þai sall be found þe more abill to *ministratioun* of þare officis.
 bot It is *nocht* so *witʰ* me; for na thing is left of me bot ane 10
 name and ane schadow.¹ ʒe se þe strenth of my body Is
 consumyt, my ene blynd, my eris deif, my memorie slidis, þe
 vigoure of my curage blont. ʒit þocht I be *rycht* vnhabill²
 to ony *administratioun* of public³ wele, I haue ane ʒoung
 man to my son, quhilke⁴ resemblis weill baitʰ my ymage 15
 and conditioun, quham ʒe afore maid tribune *militare* of
 ane plebeane. I wil mak him (for he Is weil Institute in
 chevelrie) vicare and lieutenant for me. I beseik ʒow here-
 fore, O quirites, to gif þis honour þat ʒe haue gevin to me to
 my son." This requeist was grantit at þe supplicatioun of 20
 þe faderis. Thus was pub. *licinius* his son maid tribune
militare *witʰ* power *consulare*, ekit to þe remanent tribunis
 p. 454. afore rehersit. | L. *titinius* and g. *genucius* tribunis *militare*
 afore rehersit past *witʰ* ane army aganis þe *filischis* &
capenatis; and becauʰ þai led batall *witʰ* mare curage þan 25
 wisdom, þai happynnyt⁵ vnwarly to cum on ane buschement
 of Inemyis. *Genucius*, to revenge his fuliche audacite, ruschit
 in feirsly afore þe *ansenzeis*, and fechtand with *perseverant*
 manhede to þe deith was slane among vthir nobil men of his
 army; bot *titinius* drew abak his folkis to ane strait know, 30
 and brocht þame to new curage and batall. and ʒit he durst
nocht fecht *witʰ* Inemyis in equale place. mare shame þan
 dammage succedit to romanis in þis batall, howbeit na litill
 displeseir followit þarethrow. thus was ane huge effray &
terroure brocht *nocht* onelie to rome bot als to þe tentis of 35
 romanis liand at Veos on þe *sammyn* maner, & throw þe

¹ schaddo. ² vnable. ³ commone. ⁴ So also in B. ⁵ hapnit.

said effray skarsly mycht þe romane army be haldin fra schameful fleing. þe fame was throw all þe said army þat baith þe two romane capitanis war slane, and þare army discomfist, and baith þe capanatis and falichis wíth all þe power of ethurie
 5 war cummand wíth victorius ansenzeis, and nocht fer dis^tant (423). fra þame at þe said tyme. and nochtwíthstanding þis troubill þat was amang þe romane tentis, ane huge terroure was in rome; for It was said þe tentis of romanis at Veos war segit, and ane large parte of Inemyis cummand forthwart wíth
 10 arrayit Oistis to tak þe ciete. for fere of þis effray Ilk man ran to þe wallis. The effrayit matronis (quhilk departit fra¹ þare houffs for public doloure) ran fast to þe templis to mak þare humyll prayeris to [þe] goddis to saif þare houffs, þare tempillis, and wallis of þare ciete, and besocht þe goddis, gif
 15 þe sacrifice war condinglie reparit and þare prodigies Iustlie procurit, to transport all þis effray & dredoure þat was in rome to þe ciete of Veos.

How Camillus was made dictatour, & discomfist þe felischis and Capenatis; Of þe myne maid be
 20 him to wyn þe toun of Veos, & of sindri opiniouns concernyng þe spuleze þareof; Of Camillus orisoun and solemne vote to appollo; how þe tovne of Veos | was tane, and of Camillus prayeris to þe p. 455.
 goddis eftir his Victorie. Ca. viii.

25 (XIX) Now war baith þe playis and sacrifice namit latyne renowit in dew maner, and now was þe wattir of þe louch of Albane wide skatterit throw þe land, & now was þe sesoun come þat þe fatis desirit Veos to be distroyit. for þir motivis, m. furius Camillus, quhilk was ordanit be þe fatis baith to be
 30 savare of his cuntre and distroyare of Veos, was made dictatour; and he Incontinent made pub. Cornelius scipio maister of chevelry. Camillus þis nobil emprioure, þat was sa suddanlie

¹ frome.

changit to hie and souerane empire, changit al thingis in þe
 samyⁿ maner. thus rais^t noch^t onelie ane vthir^r curage and
 esperance þan was afore, bot als apperit ane vthir^r fortoun
 was cummyⁿ to þare ciete þan was afore. amang all his
 emperiall werkis first he puny^st effering to [þe] lawis of 5
 chevelrie all þame þat fled fra þe army of veos in þis last
 (424). * efray afore rehersit ; & eftir þe punycio^um þareof he instruckit
 þe residew of his army wⁱth sic manhede and curage, þat he
 made þame to evode¹ al dredow^r; takand na fere of Inemyis.
 Als sone as he had done þir materis effering to þe disciplyne 10
 of chevelrie, he admonist his army to be reddy at ane prefixt
 day, and in þe mene tyme he past to þe army þat was laid²
 at Veos, and eftir þat he had rasit þare curage & put þame
 in esperance of gude fortoun, he returnit to rome to tak þe
 names of his new armye. so inflam^myt was Ilk man to pas 15
 to þis batall of Veos, þat nane was found þat refusit to gif
 þare names to furnis þe said batall. forthir to support þis
 army come mony 3oung and vale3eant men, baith of latynis
 and hernikis, and schew þame reddy to pas to quhatsumeir
 batall þe dictatow^r plesit. The dictatoure gaif large thankis to 20
 þe latynis and hernikis afore þe senate for þare gude myndis.
 quhen all thingis^s necessare to batall war weil and ripelie
 p^rovidit, The dictatoure made ane sole^mne vote als sone as he
 had won veos to mak sole^mne playis effering to þe religioun
 of goddis. siclike he votit noch^t onelie to repare the tempil 25
 of þe goddis matuta, bot als to dedicate³ þe samyⁿ, how-
 p. 456. beit It was mony 3eris | afore dedicate³ be seruius tullius, þe
 vj king of romanis. The dictatow^r departit wⁱth his army of
 rome, with mare desire þan ony esperance of pepil ; and first
 be⁴ displayt baner he⁵ faucht in þe land namyt nepesyne 30
 aganis þe falischis and capanatis, quhare euey thingis war
 done be sic wisdome manhede and resoun þat gude fortoun
 (as scho oft vsis) followit on þe samyⁿ. for he noch^t onelie
 discomfist his Inemyis in batall, bot spule3eit þame of þare
 tentis, and wan ane huge pray of gudis, Of quhilk þe maist 35
 parte was broc^kt to þe questouris. þus come bot ane litill

¹ evoid.² liand.³—³ om.⁴ he.⁵ and.

parte of þis spuleʒe to ony proffitt of þe armye. Eftir þis
 victorie þe dictatour brocht his army to veos, and made mo¹
 strang bastailʒeis² and defensis þan was afore amang þe romane
 tentis. Syne made ane generale edict commanding vnder pane
 5 of deith þat na man fecht nor provoik his Inemye to batall
 but licence askit and gevin, and howbeit þe Incursionis and
 skarmussingis war richt frequent afore his cummyng betuix þe
 wallis of veos & trinschis of romanis, ʒit he drew all his said
 army fra all small batallis to ane richt ythand and besy³ werk.
 10 þis werk þat þai began sa ernistlie was ane crafty * and con- (425).
 tinuall besynes wrocht with mare ardent lauboure þan evir
 was wrocht afore þai dayis; for þai made ane mynde⁴ vnder
 þe erde to mak ane gate be quhilk þai mycht cum to þe
 castell of Veos; and þat þis laubour sall nocht ceifß, nor ʒit þe
 15 armye to be Irkit with our ythand and Insufferabil lauboure,
 he dividit his⁵ army in sex partis for mvncioun and defence
 þareof, commanding euery ane of þe sex partis to lauboure at
 þe said myne vj houris⁵ but ony Intermissioun or ceissing
 day or nycht, þat þe lauboure sall neuer ceifß quhil ane
 20 passage war maid vnder erde to þe castell. (XX) Als sone
 as þe dictatoure saw þe victorie present in his handis with
 þe riche spuleʒe of þis toun reddy to be tane, In quhilk was
 mare richeß þan was in all þe townis þat war tane afore be
 batellis of romanis; herefore þat he sall nocht Incur þe Ire and
 25 Indignatioun of his army, gif he devidit nocht þe spuleʒe of
 þis tovne to | þare avise, and þat he sall nocht Incur þe dis- p. 457.
 plesere of þe senate gif he distribut þis spuleʒe oure liberalie
 to þe armye, he send *lettres* to þe senate schawand be
 benevolence of Immortale goddis, be his awne wisdom &
 30 patience of þe army þat continewit sa lang at þe sege, the
 tovne of veos was at þe wil of romane pepil; desiring þame
 þarefore to schaw quhat þai thocht expedient concernyng þe
 spuleʒe of þe [said] toun. The senat was dividit in two
 opiniouns. ane opinioun was of pub. licinius þe auld man,

¹ mony.² bastailʒeis.³ bissy.⁴ myn.

⁵ his werkmen and lauboraris in sex cumpanyis to þat fyne þat ilkane of þir cumpanyis sall lauboure sex houris at þe said myn.

quhilk sone eftir þat he was Inquirit be his son quhat was
 his counsell concernyng þe spuleze of Veos, he ansuerit It
 was maist plesand to romane pepill þat ane edict war proclamit,
 saying al men þat desiris to be participant with þe spuleze of
 Veos or haue ony parte þareof sall pas haistelie to þe romane 5
 tentis at Veos, and Ieoperd þame for wynnynng of þe said toun
 gif þai desire ony proffitt. Ap. Claudius was of ane vthir
 opinioun, quhilk Invaying feirslic aganis þe opinioun of þis
 auld man, said þe largitioun devisit be þis auld man was oure
 prodigall inequall [distributioun] & fuliche, but ony respect to 10
 þame þat best or leist guerdoun¹ deseruis. best was þarefore
 þat þe spuleze of Veos war put in the tressoure houß, becaus
 þe public tressoure of þe ciete was consumyt throw þir battalis
 þat sa mony zeri's afore continewit. thus mycht the pepill be 15
 (426). wagus to þe armye of þe spuleze * þat was to be gottin now
 at Veos. [and] gif þis avise war wele obseruit, Ilk houß of
 rome suld be equalie participant with þe spuleze of Veos.
 vthir wayis þai þat ar cowart and avaricius pepill sall prevene 20
 þe maist forcy and valezeand capitanis, and obtene þe reward
 þat Is ordanit for nobil men. for als oft tymes occurris he
 þat dois Ieoperdy² him self to maist perrell and dangerus
 aventure gettis leist³ parte of þe spulze. Than replyit licinius
 saying This money þat was gottin of spuleze was ay suspect
 and odius, movand nocht onelie occasioun of new lawis and 25
 p. 458. seditioun, bot causis oft tymes sindri nobil men | to be
 crymynaly accusit afore þe pepill. fforthir It was⁴ maist
 ganand (as apperit) sen þe small pepil has bene sa mony
 zeri's afore waistit with payment of tribute, to recounsell þare
 myndis agane to þe faderis be largicioun of þe said spuleze, 30
 þat þai mycht ressaue sum proffitt of þe lang weris and
 Ieoperdie In quhilkis þai haue spendit þe maist parte of þare
 age. Attour, þe thing þat Ilk man wynnys be chance and aven-
 ture of his awne handis sall be mare thankfull & plesand to him
 þan to gif It multiplyt to him be Industrie of ane vthir man. 35
 þis Is þe resoun þat has movit þe dictatozr to send his *lettres*

¹ guerdoun.² Ieoperde.³ les.⁴ I think it.

to þe senate for consultatioun in þis mater, to þat fyne þat he may eschew þe Invy of small pepill ¹ be distributioun of þe said spuleze, and Imput ¹ every Indignatioun & displese þat mycht follow þareftir alanerlie to þe senate. and als

5 sone as þe senate had reiekkit þis mater to him, þat he mycht þan gif þe distributioun of þis spuleze to þe small pepill, suffering Ilk man to obtene þe chance þat fortoun list gif to him. This sentence was leist apprisit, ffor It made þe senate populare. Incontinent was maid ane edict, All þai þat desirit

10 to haue ony parte of þe spuleze of Veos cum to þe dictator to pas fordwart with him to Veos. sa huge multitude followit on þe dictator eftir þis edict, þat all þe tentis war replete. (XXI) Als sone as þe dictator had tane the auspiscis, he past fordwart, and eftir he commandit Ilk man to tak his armoure

15 and wappynnys, he made his orisoun on þis maner to Appollo: "O thow Appollo, full of divyne sprete, I Camillus informit be þi name and governance pass² now to distroye þe ciete of Veos, & promittis be solempne vote to gif to þe eftir my victorie the tent parte of all þe spuleze, And prayis þe, O

20 Juno (þat duellis now in Veos), to follow * ws victouris to (427). oure ciete, quhilk sall be sone thyne; In quhilk sall be made ane tempill effering to þi magnificence and honoure." Als sone as Camillus | had said thir wourdis, he maid him to p. 459. assaleze the toun on Ilk ³ side with ane huge nowmer of

25 pepill, to þat fyne þat nane of þe citezanis within þe tovne of Veos suld persaeue þe secrete and Irrecoverabil danger þat was haistelie cummyn to þe toun. The veanis, nocht knawand þame self betrasit be þare awne prophetis Nor zit be extern orakillis,⁴ Nor zit knawand how sindri vncouth & strange

30 goddis war cummyn to romanis to be participant with þe pray of þare ciete, Nor zit knawand how þare awne goddis war fled, and nocht onelie had chosin new habitatiouns, bot als had na other respect bot onelie to new setis and templis of Inemyis, Nor zit knew þe said veanis þat [It] was þe last

35 day þai had to leif in erde, dredand na thing les þan þare wallis to be vndermyndit ⁵ and þare castellis full of Inemyis.

¹—*om.*² *passis.*³ *euery.*⁴ *oracis.*⁵ *-mynit.*

And þarefore euery ane of þame armit in þare best awise
 ruschit haistely to defend þe wallis, havand na litill admiratioun,
 sen þe Romanis had haldin þare self cloiß sa mony dais afore
 but ony motioun fra þare statiouns; and þan as þai had bene
 all strikin *wit* sum wod and haisty furie to assalþe þare wallis. 5
 sum men sais, bot I beleif It for ane fabill, þat quhen þe
 king of Veanis had slane ane beist & makand sacrifice to his
 goddis, þat þe divinoure said: "The Victorie sall be grantit
 to him þat cuttis þe bowellis of þis beist"; and in þe mene-
 tyme ane certane of romane knichtis quhilk war standand vnder 10
 him in the myne herd his voce, and to obtene þe thing þat
 was pronostocate be þe divinoure, þai oppynnyt þe myne abone
 þare hedis and brocht away þe bowellis of þis beist to þe
 dictator. bot in þir and siclike thingis sa anciant & full of
 antiquiteis It is enewch for me þat þai be haldin for trewe 15
 historys; for þocht sic thingis ¹semys mare ganand¹ to be
 rehersit on scaffaldis for admiratioun & delite of pepill þan to
 haue faith in ony grave historie, In quhatsumeuir way sic
 thingis ar, I wil nowthir afferme nor ȝit repreif þame. This
 myne afore rehersit, being now full of chosin knichtis, kest vp 20
 haistelie ane huge nowmer of armyt men in þe tempill of
 p. 460. Iuno, quhilk stude than | in the toure of Veos. ane certane
 of þir armyt men Invadit þe Innemyis, and drew þame of þe
 (428). wallis. vtheris ran in grete * buschmentis, and brak vp þe
 portis. vtheris seand þe stanis and sclatis² cassin be þe 25
 wemen & *servandis* of þe ³riggingis of þe houffs,³ put fire in
 þe houffs. þus raiß ane huge clamoure, myngit sum parte
wit skirll and greting of wyiffis and barnis, and sum parte
 be vocis of þame þat war fechtand & resistand in þe ciete.
 and within þe space of ane moment þe armit men war doung 30
 perforce of þe wallis, the portis brokin and vpcassin. So grete
 buschementis enterit, sum tyme at þe portis and sum tyme
 oure þe wallis, þat þe toun was fillit full of armit men. In
 all partis of þis towne was ane cruell and bludy batall, quhill
 at last eftir grete occisioun and slauchter þe batall began to 35
 be febill and waik. Than þe dictatour commandit be generall

¹—¹ ganis mair.² sklaitis.³—³ housis riggingis.

proclamaⁱoun of heraldis to abstene fra vnarmyt pepill. This
 proclamaⁱoun put end to þe slauchter. Thus war all þe
 vnarmyt pepil tane presoneris. Incontinent be þe command
 of þe dictator Ilk man ran to tak þe pray þat he mycht wyn.
 5 It is said quhen the dictatour had sene þe spuleze and riches
 of þis toun, quhilkis was of mare Valoure & price þan was
 belevit, he huvit vp baith his handis to þe hevin, praying þe
 goddis gif þis present victorie þat was fallin to him & romane
 pepill semit oure grete to ony of þe goddis or men, þat It
 10 mycht be lefull to meiß þare Invie erare with sum private
 punycioun takin alanerly on him self þan to meiß þare Ire
 with ony publik damage of romane pepill. In þe menetyme
 quhen he was makand þis Veneratioun to þe goddis, he slaid
 and fell grufingis to þe erde, the quhilk was ane evill syng,¹
 15 for It was schawin be þe divinouris þat his fall pronosticate
 wⁱthⁱn few ȝeris eftir his damnatioun and grete myscheif to
 fall to þe ciete of rome. This day was endit on þis maner
 wⁱth ythand slauchter of Inemyis & direptiouns of þis riche
 toun.

20 How Iuno and other þe goddis of Veos war p. 461.
 translatit to rome, and of hir tempil in moⁿt (429).
 aventyne; Of grete debate concernyng þe offer-
 and to appollo; how peace was gevin to þe
 Equis and Wolchis. Ca. ix.

25 (XXII) On the morow þe dictator sauld al þe fre bodyis
 of Veos vnder croun, and of all þe spuleze þat was gottin
 in þis riche toun na thing þareof was applicate to public
 tressoure bot onlie þe money þat was gottin for þe ransoun
 of þe saidis bodyis; and ȝit þe samyn was nocht done but
 30 Ire and Indignatioun of þe small pepill. for þe small pepil
 tuke sic haterent at Camillus þare emprioure for confiscatioun
 of þe said money to public tressoure, þat þai wald nowthir

¹ signe.

refer þe remanent spuleȝe þat þai gat in direptioun of þis
riche toun to þare emprioure, becauþ he reieckit to þe
senate the thing þat pertenit to his Iugement, to þat fyne
þat he mycht fynd þarethrow sum authouris of displeſere
aganis þame. Nor ȝit wald þe said armye refer þe said 5
spulȝe to þe senate, bot referrit It alanerlie to þe houþ of
licinius, becaus licinius þe auld man afore rehersit was sa
populare and conforme to þe desire of pepill, þat quhen his
son had demandit him afore quhat suld be done *witþ* þe
pray of Veos, he ansuerit It suld be *commoun* to all men 10
þat wan It. quhen all þe riches of Veos was waistit and
tane on þis maner, The romanis sett þame to pul doun al
þe goddis and ornamentis pertenyng¹ þareto. Bot in þe
pulling doun þareof þai schew þame more like religious
pepill þan ony weremen. first war chosin ane certane ȝoung 15
men maist wourthy amang þe army, and eftir þat þir ȝoung
men had wesching² þare handis and bodijs clene in ane
quyk rynnand flude, þai clothit þame self in quhite Vesture,
and sa mony of þame as war assignit to þis haly besines
enterit in þe tempill of Iuno *witþ* grete reuerence, & laid 20
þare handis devotelie on hir body. for eftir þe anciant
(430). custume of ethruschis na per*souns aucht to twich þis
goddess without þai war preistis discending onlie of ane
p. 462. certane lynnage þat war Institute þareto. It | is sade
quhen ane of þir ȝoung men þat war chosin to þis 25
besines, vncertane quhiddir he was revist *witþ* dyvine sprete
or gif he said It for ane sporte,³ had demandit quene Iuno,
saying: "O lady Iuno, will þow paþ with ws to rome?"
Scho incontinent (as þai allegit) maid ane nod *witþ* hir
hede, as scho had bene content to pas with þame. Sum 30
men ekis to þis fabil þat ane voce of Iuno was herd,⁴
saying scho wald gladely pas *witþ* þame to rome. ane
thing is soith⁵ (as we here) þat Iuno *witþ* small difficulte
sufferit hir self to be rasit fra hir seit and brocht, als eselie
as scho had followit þame of hir awne gude wil. þus was 35
Iuno translait and brocht to mont aventyne in hir eternale

¹ pertenand.² wescheing.³ mow.⁴ hard.⁵ suth.

sete, In quihilk place Camillus dedicate ane tempil, becaus he votit It to hir afore. Thus was þe end of Veos, þe maist riche ciete among þe Etruschis; quihilk schawis wele the magnificence & grete power þareof be þe last rewyne of
 5 þe self, quihilk beand contynually segeit ten someris and x wynteris, eftir þat It had done during all þe said tyme mare damage to þe segearis þan It gat, At last be approaching of fatall destyny¹ It was tane more be crafty slycht þan be ony force of sege. (XXIII) quhen þir novellis þat Veos
 10 was tane was brocht to rome, howbeit þe prodigies þat war schewin afore war procurate & cumin to effect, And howbeit baith þe responsis of þare goddis & divinouris war patent & euery thingis be þame done, safer as þe Ingyne & witt of men mycht devise, And þocht þai had chosin M. furius
 15 camyllus the maist vailþeand emprioure þat euer was afore þai dayis, 3it becaus þe weris continewit sa mony 3eris at Veos, In quihilkis þe romanis had sustenit infinite harmes and displeser, fra þai herd þir novellis þat. Veos was tane þai had mare Ioy and blithnes þan may be tald. and afore
 20 þe senate had commandit ony thingis to be done to þe glore & reuerence of goddis for þis victorie, al þe tempillis war fillit full of romane matronis & wemen, gevand thankis to þe goddis | of þis victorie fallin to þame. Than þe p. 463. senate commandit supplicatiouns to be made foure dayis
 25 togiddir, howbeit sa grete nowmer of dayis war neuer ordanit for na maner of batallis [nor felicités] þat fell to þame afore þai dayis. The cuming of þis excellent emprioure Camillus was more sichty * and gloriús þan euer ony mannis cuming (431). afore was; for all þe ordouris went furth of þe ciete to
 30 meit him. fforthir his tryumphe past² þe maner of al vthir tryumphis þat was afore him, for at his first entress in þe ciete he drew all þe ene of pepill in sicht and admiratioun of him; for he sat in ane cheriot þat was borne with foure mylk quhite cursouris throw þe ciete. the maner of þis
 35 tryumphe semit nouthir civil nor humane, for It mayd offence to þe religioun of goddis, In safer as þe Dictatoure

¹ destany.² passit.

suld be comparit to þe horß of þe son & mone, and for þis onlie cauß the tryumphe was more excellent þan accept-
 abill¹ to þe pepill. Estir þis excellent and glorius tryumphe
 Camillus began to ereck ane tempill in mont aventyne, and
 dedicate It to þe moder and goddes matuta; and quhen he 5
 had done þir divyne and humane werkis *wit* grete felicite
 he exonerit him self of þe dictatorie. Als sone as he had
 deponit þe dictatorie, The senate began to trete of þe gift
 þat suld be send to appollo; ²ffor Camillus votit þe x parte
 of all þe spuleze þat was won at Veos to appollo.² Than 10
 þe bischoppis ordanit þe pepill to fulfill the thing þat was
 votit. It apperit ane richt difficil mater to cauß þe pepill
 to bring al þe spuleze & pray þat þai wan at þis tyme
 afore þe senate at anis, þat þe x parte þareof *mycht* be tane
 away and consecrate to appollo. *Nocht*þeles ane esy way 15
 was fynalie found, be þe quhilk was *commandit* þat every
 man þat wald exoner his conscience & releve³ him self or
 his houß of þe sole^mne vote þat was made to appollo, þat
 he sall estimye⁴ all þe spuleze þat he has won at þis tyme
 to ane Iust valoure as him self may best do; and quhen 20
 he has set It be his awne estymatioun to ane Iust valoure,
 p. 464. to draw þan þe tent | parte þarefra, and bring It *wit* him
 self to þe public market, to þat fyne þat of all þir teyndis
 gaderit togiddir sall be made ane goldin presand effering
 baith þe magnificence of appollis tempill & dignite of romane 25
 pepill. The rasing of þis teynd drew þe hartis of þe small
 pepill fra Camillus. In þe mene tyme come legatis fra þe
 wolchis and Equis desiring peace, the quhilk was grantit be
 romanis mare for resting of þare ciete þat was faschit *wit*
 continuall weris þan for ony vthir gude cauß. 30

¹ exceptable.²⁻³ om.³ releif.⁴ esteme.

Of grete debate concernyng þe migratioun to Veos; (432).

how þe teynd of þe spuleze was *commandit* to be
send to Appollo; of þe grete liberalite of romane
matronis & of þe trubil movit be þe tribunis of
5 Ca. x.

(XXIV) In the 3ere eftir þat Veos was tane war create sex
tribunys militare *wit* power consulare, þat is to say, pub.
Cornelius Cossus, pub. cornelius scipio, m. Valerius maximus,
Ceso fabius ambustus, l. furius medullinus, and q. servilius
10 Cornilius. cossus and Cornilius scipio tuke þe batell aganis
þe falischis; Valerius & cornilius tuke þe batall aganis þe
Capinatis. thir tribunis made þame *nocht* to tak ony townis
be Ingyenis nor violence, bot sett þame alanerlie to waist and
hery þe landis of Inemyis. Thus war sa infinite pray and
15 gudis tane out of þare landis, þat nowthir tre nor other thing
[þat] *mycht* bere ony frute war sauffit¹ or left vndistroyit.
Thir calamyteis war sa insufferabil to þe capanatis þat þai war
subdewit be þe samyn and constranit to seik peace with
Romanis, quhilk was grantit. 3it restit þe batal aganis þe
20 felischis; and in þe mene tyme was grete seditioun in rome,
and to meis þis seditioun was *commandit* be þe senate þat ane
Colonie of iij^m pepill sall be send out of rome to þe townis of
Wolchis, and to convoy þis colonie war chosin þe thre men
quhilk sal distribute equalie amang þe said Colonie thre ox-
25 gang² of land. *Nocht*þeles þe small pepill refusit þis distri-
butioun & ordinance, traisting þe samyn *mycht* differ³ þame
of ane mare honest and greter proffitt, and said quhy suld
| þai be banist amang þe Wolchis, sen þe fare ciete of Veos was p. 465.
sa nere þame, quhare þai mycht plesandly duel, Of quhilkis þe
30 landis ar mare fertill and plentwif⁴ þan ony vthir land of
romanis. Attoure þe ciete of Veos *mycht* be preferrit to þe
ciete of rome, baith for þe strenth and naturall situatioun
þareof, and for magnificent houffis and biggingis. * fforthir (433).

¹ wes saift.

² oxin gang.

³ defer.

⁴ plentuou^o.

þe sam debate and contentioun was movit now þat was movit
 be þe tribunys of pepil eftir þe taking of Rome be þe gallis¹;
 for þe saidis tribunys desirit ane parte of þe senate and ane
 parte of þe small pepill to be send to Inhabit and duell in
 Veos; be quhilk devise two cieteis commoun to þe public weill 5
 sall be Inhabit be romanis. Nochtþeles all þe princis and
 nobillis of þe ciete apponit þame sa feirslic aganis þir desiris,
 þat þai said euery ane of þame sall first de or ony poynt of
 þir desiris cum to effect. for sen þare Is now sa grete dissensi-
 sion in ane ciete, quhat dissensiown sal be þan in þe two 10
 cieteis? sal ony man prefer þe ciete þat is vincust to It þat
 Is victorius? or beleif bettir fortoun to cum to Veanis eftir
 þat þai ar vincust þan come to þame quhen þai stude hail?
 forthir It may happin so þat oure awne cietejanis may rebell
 & rise aganis oure self, and þan (as we haue gude experience) 15
 na force may dant nor Vincust þame. Lat þame follow þan
 ti. sicineus to Veos (for he is autour of þis law) and leif behind
 þame god Romulus, son of ane god, þe fader and begynnare of
 oure ciete. (XXV) quhen þis debait was dispute with maist
 vile and odiouss² wourdis on athir hand, The faderis drewe 20
 ane parte of þe tribunys of pepill to þare opinioun, zit na
 thing causit þe small pepill to ceiss fra putting handis in þe
 faderis Except onlie þat als sone as þe clamour rais with
 grete noyis [amang] The small pepill to estabill þis foresaid
 law concernyng þe migratioun of Veos, Incontinent all þe 25
 pryncis & principall faderis of þe senate come afore þe mul-
 titude of pepill offerand þame self wilfully to be slane; and
 p. 466. commandit þe small pepill to ding | and sla þame as þai plesit.
 Thus war þe faderis only sauffit³ be þe reuerance of þare age
 and digniteis. mony other attemptatis of small pepill war 30
 resistit alanerlie be schame, be quhilk þai durst nocht follow
 þe same. In þe mene tyme Camillus made concionis in all
 placis of þe ciete, saying It was na mervel þocht þe ciete zede
 wod; for nochtwithstanding þat þai made solempne vote to
 appollo, zit þai tuke mare regarde of ony vthir thing þan to 35
 releif þare conscience & fulfil þe said vote. "fforthir sen

¹ gaulis.² odius.³ sauit.

Ilk man has votit privatelie be him self to pay þe said teynd, I say þe said * pepill may *nocht* be relevit of the said Vow, bot (434).
 gif þai pay þe teynd als weil of þare wagis as of þe spuleje þai haue won at Veos. My conscience" (said he) "may *nocht*
 5 suffir me to hald my tounge, bot constrenis me to schaw to zow þat *nocht* onelie suld þis teynd be payit of þe movable gudis þat ze wan at Veos, bot als to be pait of Ilk tent hous and land þat ze haue won. for ze are thirlit be zoure vote to þame baith elike." At last, eftir þat þis mater was lang dispute afore
 10 þe senate, It was reieckit to þe bishoppis þat þai *mycht* decerne þareapoun. þan was It concludit be avise of Camillus & þe bishoppis þat of all þe gudis þat pertenis to Veanis afore the Vote maid be romanis, and of all þe gudis þat romanis gat eftir þe taking of Veanis, þe tent parte sal be consecrate to apollo.
 15 Thus was baith the toun & lands of Veos be estimatioun apprisit, and þe tent parte þareof sald be money þat was tane out of þe tressourhouf. sic thingis done, þe charge was gevin to þe tribunys militare to by ane certane of gold *wit* þe said money; zit becaus þe gold þat was gaderit þarewith was *nocht* sufficient
 20 enouch to þe effect foresaid, Al þe matronis of rome maid ane conventioun amang þame self; & becaus þai be public decrete had promittit ane certane of gold to þe tribunis militare, þai brocht all þare ornamentis in þe tressourhouf, þat þe same *mycht* be sauld & the mony þareof to be brocht to þis samy
 25 office.¹ This li|beralite of þe matronis was mare acceptabill p. 467.
 þan ony thing þat evir was done to þame afor þai dayis. It is said þat for þis honoure & magnificence þat was done be þe matronis It was grantit to þame þat þai sal be caryit in wanyis quhen þai pas to mak sacrifice, and quhen þai pas to þare playis,
 30 quhiddir It be on haly day or werk day, þai sall be caryit in chariotis. quhen ane pece of gold was tane fra euery ane of þir matronis, & estymeit² þat þe money *mycht* be payit, Ane goldin coupe was made þareof to be send to apollo at Delphos. Als sone as þe pepill had releiffit þameself of þe
 35 Vote made to apollo, and done euery thing effering þareto, The tribunis of pepill began to renew þare seditioun on þe auld

¹ effect.² estemit.

maner, and movit þe pepill in grete multitude aganis all þe princis of þe ciete, & specially aganis Camillus, saying þe saidis
 (435). princis be publicatiouns & sacri*rice has brocht all þe pray & spuleze þat was gottin at Veos to nocht; and blamyt feirslie mony of þame þat war absent, Bot þai durst nocht blame 5 þame þat war present, for þai offerit þame self of fre will to debait þe contrar.¹ The small pepil, seand þare desiris delayit to þe nixt zere, continewit þe sam tribunis of pepill þat war solistaris of þare desiris. Thus war þe tribunis of pepil for þe maist parte all continewit on þe sammyn maner as þai 10 war afore. The faderis tuke purpois to do siclike with þe tribunis militare, þat is to say, to mak þame tribunis militare þat resistit maist feirslie to þe desiris of tribunis of pepill. (XXVI) All wayis þe faderis gat sic Victorie (how beit It was nocht but grete craft and difficulte) þat m. furius camillus in 15 [þe] nixt commitis of tribunis militare was create. The faderis fenzeit in þir commitis þat þai desirit Camillus to be create tribune militare alanerlie to resist þe mony feirfull batallis for þe tyme occurring, how beit þai create him for na other caus þat bot onelie to be ane scharpe aduersare aganis þir desiris of 20 p. 468. tribunis of pepill; And with Camillus war creat | tribunys militare L. furius medullinus, Clau. emulius, valerius publicola, spu. posthumeus, & pub. Corneleus.

How the falischis war discomfist; how þe scule maister of falerium randerit þe nobillis sonnys 25 þareof to Camillus; Of Camillus ansuere and punycioun made on þe scule maister; how þe falischis be souerane Iustice and faith of Camillus war randerit to romane empire. Ca. xj.

(436). In the begynnynge of þis zere þe tribunis of pepill movit na 30 seditioun nor troubill quhil m. furius Camillus made him to were aganis þe falischis; for þat province fel to him. Thus

¹ cuntre, A.

þe desiris of þe saidis tribunis be delaying wox febill and come
 to litill effect; and in þe mene tyme Camillus (quhilk was
 Inemy in þe world þai maist dred) wan na litil gloure and
 honoure in þe weris of falischis. for eftir þat the said falischis
 5 had concludit as maist proffittabil for þame to defend þame
 self within þare mvncioun & wallis, Camillus made sa cruell
 & Insufferabil hereschippis with fire and swerde throw all þare
 landis þat he constrenit þame to Ische furth of þare ciete for
 defence of þare saidis landis. and zit þai durst nocht cum
 10 fer fra þe samyn; for þai sett doun þare tentis within j^m pace
 to þe said toun, havand na vthir esperance to defend þame
 self except onelie þai belevit þe place quhare þai war campit
 sa difficill, sa full of rochis, and sa hie and strate þat na army
 mycht entir nor Invaid þame. In þe mene tyme Camillus
 15 tuke ane of þe falischis þat be aventure was gangand in þe
 way, quhilk knew weill all þe wayis counsellis and slichtis of
 þe said falischis. Incontinent Camillus, following on this man
 as gide to him for þe tyme, rasit his army and come with
 grete travel and lauboure all þe nycht, sa quietlie þat nane
 20 persauit his cuming quhil he was arrayit arely on þe morrow
 abone þe same place quhare þe Inemyis stude. þe romanis
 made þame to Include þe falischis be thre sindry maneris;
 and quhen þe said falischis war | maist ernstlie gevin to resist p. 469.
 þe said closing, Camillus come on þame sa haistelie þat he
 25 discomfist þame and * put þame to flicht. sa grete ane effray (437).
 and dredoure come to þir falischis þat þai left þe tentis, how
 beit þe same war nere approcheand to þame, And wide skatterit
 in sindri companyis fled with all diligence to þe toun. Mony
 of þame war slane Or þai mycht wyn þe said toun. Thare
 30 tentis war tane and al þe spuleze and pray gevin to the ques-
 touris, and throw þir doingis Camillus Incurrit þe huge Ire
 and Indignatioun of al his army. Nochtþeleast be severite of
 his empire þai war vincust and durst na way contend aganis
 him, for þai had na leß haterent þan admiratioun aganis his
 35 excellent vertew. eftir þat he had discomfist þe falischis in
 þis wise, he laid ane sege to þare toun namyt falerium, and
 maid sindri mvnciouns & Ingynis to stop þame but ony

Ischeing. *Nocht*þeleast sic occasiown and oportunitie oft tymes
 occurring, þat mony skarmusingis and small batellis was betuix
 þame, throw quhilk þe tyme was lang oure drevin but ony
 Inclinatioun of Victorie to athir side; and becaus þai þat war
 segeit within had mare fouth and plente of vittalis þan þai 5
 þat war vtouth at þe sege, Apperit þat þis toun of falerium
 suld Irk þe romanis *wit* als lang sege, als sare travell &
 walkrife nychtis or It war tane as þe toun of veos did afore,
 war *nocht* þat fortoun gaif to þe romane emprioure for his
 excellent and provin vertew in chevelrie ane mare haisty vic- 10
 torie þan was belevit. (XXVII) The falischis had ane rite
 and custome amang þame, þat þe samyn man þat was pre-
 ceptoure to þare barnis was companzeoun to þare said barnis
 In all vthir exerciciouns; and as þe maner Is 3it in grece
 mony 3oung childring war gevin to þe cure and Instructioun 15
 of ane onelie preceptour. The falischis eftir þis custome (as oft
 occurris) chesit ane man of maist excellent eruditioun & science
 to teich þe *sonnis* of þame þat war grettest princis and sen-
 p. 470. 3ouris of þare ciete. This maister had ane | custome als weil
 during þe tyme of were as peace to bring þe *sonnis* of þir 20
 senzeouris and princis vtouth¹ þe portis of þe towne; And
*nochtwist*standing þe sege was liand about þe samyn he ceissit
nocht with sic playis, *sermondis* & exerciciouns (as þe said
 barnis war occupyit with him afore) to draw þame sum tyme
 with schorter and sum tyme with langare renkis² as he plesit 25
 fra þe portis of þe toun. At last quhen he had drawne þame
 ane ferar³ space fra þe toun þan he was wont, he brocht
 (438). þame amang * þe statiouns and tentis of Inemyis. Als sone
 as he was *cummyn* afore Camyllus, to eik his tressonabil dede
 with more tressonabil speche, he said: "O Camillus, I deserve 30
 na litill rewarde of þe, for I rander þe falischis in þe handis
 of romanis be þir barnis þat I deliuer now to þe; for þir
 barnis ar þe best *meennis* sonis of þe ciete, and wil þow mynaß
 þame *wit* torment or deith, þe faderis will rander Incontinent
 þe toun to the to recovir þare barnis." Als sone as Camillus 35
 had herd þir wourdis, he said: "O cursit and abhominabil

¹ outwāt.² rinkis.³ farrar.

tratoure *wit* thy abhominabil presand, þow art nocht cumin
 to ane emprioure or pepill of sic conditioun as þow art. þare
 Is na societe nor alliance betuix ws and falischis þat Is made
 be ony law of man. Nochtþeles sic societe & company as Is
 5 engenerit be nature Is and salbe ay kepit betuix ws and
 falischis; þat is to say, nane of ws to Invade vthir with
 tressoun. & first I say to þe þat equite and ressoun ar to
 be kepit als wele in tyme of batal as pece. we are lernit
 to lede ovr batellis *wit* na leß Iustice þan manhede. we
 10 bere na armoure aganis babbyis¹ nor sic pepil þat suld be
 saiffit quhen cieteis ar tane. we bere armoure aganis armyt
 men, And specially aganis þe falischis þat segeit þe romane
 tentis at Veos but ony Iniure offence or provocatioun done
 to þame be ws. Nochtþeles þow (as far as was in þe) has
 15 vincust þame *wit* ane new tresoun nevir herd afore; bot I
 sall vincuþ þame on þe samyn maner as I wan þe | Veanis, p. 471.
 þat Is to say, be romane chevelrie, Vertew, laubour and force
 of armys." quhen Camillus had said þir wourdis, he gart
 tirve² þis maister nakit of al his clothis,³ and eftir þat he
 20 had causit his handis to be boundin⁴ behind his bak, he gaif
 ane wand to euery ane of þir barnis þat he brocht with him,
 to ding and scourge him ythandle with wandis quhil he war
 returnit to falerium. The falischis gaderit in grete multitude
 to se þis vncouth sicht, and believe all þis senate and princis
 25 of þis ciete convenit to avise on þis new mater. Als sone as
 þai war ripelie avisit þarewith, all þe myndis of þir falischis,
 Als wele senjeouris as commouns, war sa suddanlie changit
 þat quhare þai war sa enragit *wit* Ire and haterent aganis þe
 romanis, þat þai had levir [haue] bene aluterlie distroyit as
 30 þe Veanis war, þan to haue socht ony schameful peace *wit*
 romanis as þe capenatis did, now was þare myndis sa turnit
 þat þai * cryit all atanis to haue pece. Na thing was said (439).
 in courte nor in merkett bot in loving of romane faith and
 grete Iustice of þare emprioure⁵ Camillus. Incontinent be
 35 consent of al þe ciete legatis war send to romane tentis to
 rander þe falischis to Camillus. Thir legatis, eftir þat þai

¹ babyis.² tyrf.³ claitis.⁴ bund.⁵ empreour.

had commonit *wit* Camillus, past to þe senate of rome for þe sam effect. quhen þir legatis war brocht afore þe senate, þai said in þis maner: "O faderis conscript, 3e haue now sic victorie þat nowthir þe goddis nor men may Invie the sam. we felischis, vincust be 3ow and 3oure emprioure,¹ ran- 5
 deris ws to 3ow, beleving þe thing þat is richt honorabil to 3ow and all victorius pepill, þat we sal leif bettir in tymes cuming vnder 3our empire þan vnder oure awne lawis. be aventure of þis batal twa notabil exampillis² ar schewin to þe proffitt of all pepill: ffirst 3e had levir kepe faith in batal 10
 þan to haue victorie in 3oure handis be falsett; and we ar sa movit be 3oure faith and Iustice, þat we haue gevin 3ow victorie of fre will. We ar now vndir 3oure ordinance and dispositioun. send quham 3e pleiſ to ressaue oure armoure, oure plegis, and oure ciete with opin portis. 3e sall nocht 15
 p. 472. be penitent of our faith; | nor we sal nocht be penitent of 3oure empire." grete thankis war gevin baith be romanis & Inemyis to Camillus. It was Iniunit to þe falischis to gif ane certane quantite of money to pay þe wagis of þe romane army, þat þe small pepill may be relevit for þis 3ere of all 20
 tribute.

(440). How þe legatis þat war send with ane goldin coupe to apollo war tane, and how þai war rescoursit agane be thimasitheus,³ & how the equis war discomfist. Ca. xij. 25

Quhen peace was gevin on þis wise to falischis þe oist of romanis war brocht to rome. (XXVIII) Camillus, schynand *wit* excellent glore of faith and Iustice, eftir þat he had vincust his Inemyis in þis maner returnit to þe ciete *wit* 30
 mare loving þan quhen þe foure quhite coursouris bure him tryumphand throw þe ciete. The senate for his humyll bering wald nocht suffir him to be ony langare frustrate nor

¹ emprouer.² exemplis.³ tymasitheus.

vnreleit of þe vote be him made to apollo; and but ony
 mare tary made ane coupe of gold and ordanit It to be send
 to apollo in Delphos; and to present þis coupe to þe said
 apollo legatis war send, þat is to say, L. Valerius, l. sergeus,
 5 and au. manlius. thir legatis enterit in ane lang schip *witʰ*
 purpos to haue passit þe said vayage; bot þai war *nocht*
 fer distant fra þe sicill seyis quhen þai war tane be sey
 revaris¹ namyt liparanis, & brocht *witʰ* schip and gudis to
 þare toun namyt lipara. þe custume was in þis toun þat
 10 euery thing þat was stowne² or rest be þame on þe seis, þat
 þe same suld be equal[i]e dividit as *commoun* gude amang
 þe cieteʒanis³ of þe said toun.³ be aventure was in to þis
 toun ane man namyt timasitheus,⁴ quhilk was principal senʒeoure
 þareof, ane man mare like to þe maneris of romanis þan to
 15 þe maneris of his awne cieteʒanis. This timasitheus havand
 na leß reuerence to þe name of legatis þan he had to þe god
 appollo to quhilk þai war send, and knawing weil þe cauß of
 þare message, fillit al þe myndis of his cieteʒanis *witʰ* sic
 deuotioun & reuerence of religioun þat he causit þame desit
 20 fra all trubling of þe said legatis. & eftir þat | he had p. 473.
 ressaut þame in public amyte and frendschip, he convoyit
 þame with ane flote of schippis to delphos, syne brocht þame
 hale agane to rome. The senate eftir þe * returnyng of þir (441).
 legatis made amyte & confederatioun *witʰ* þe said timasitheus,
 25 and send him riche rewardis. In þe samyʒ zere þe romanis
 faucht aganis þe equis *witʰ* sa vncertane chance of batall þat
 nowthir was It knawin in rome nor in þare army quhiddir
 þe romanis war vincust or victorius. In þis batall war two
 empriouris, þat is to say, C. amulius & sp. posthumews
 30 [tribunis militar]. þir twa empriouris at þare first begynnyng
 did all thingis *witʰ* grete felicite; and eftir þat þai had dis-
 comfist þare Inemyis, þai dividit þame in sindri cumpanyis.
 Amulius past to rest him and his folkis in þe castell of
 Verrugo. posthumews made Incursiouns *witʰ* sindri here-
 35 schippis in þare landis. In þe mene tyme þe equis sett on
 him, eftir þat he was wide skatterit and takand na aduertence

¹ reiffaris.² stollin.³⁻³ þairof.⁴ tym-.

for þis victorie latelie fallin, and chasit him *witʒ* grete effray & dredoure to þe nixt montanis. This effray was brocht to þe tothir armye liand at Verrugo. quhen posthumews had drawin abak his folkis to ane sikkir strenth, he began to reproch þame, saying It was grete dishonoure to þame to be 5 chasit be þare maist cowart and febil Inemyis. þan þe hale army cryit with grete noyis þat þai *deseruit* Iustlie þe said reproche, and confessit þare offence. *Nocht*þeles þai suld amend þe sam[yn] in sic wise þat þare Inemyis sall nocht haue lang solace nor Ioy of þe said Victorie; and þarefore 10 desirit him effectuislie to lede þame agane to þe tentis of Inemyis, quhilk war standing on ane plane nocht fer out of þare sicht, & promittit to refuse na maner of punycioun þat he plesit to tak on þame, gif þai discomfist *nocht* þare Inemyis afore þat *nicht* come. Posthumews lovit þare curage, & bad 15 þame refresch þare bodyis *witʒ* mete & slepe, þat þai may be reddey at þe fourt vigill. The Inemyis, desirand to Incluse þe romanis þat þai sall *nocht* fle within þe nycht fra þe hicht quhare þai war campit for þe tyme, come fordwart to stop þame in þe way þat past¹ to Verrugo. Incontinent baith þe 20

p. 474. armyis mete² afore þe day, bot þe mone was sa gleg schy|nand all nycht þat the batall was foctin to the *vtir* end als wele As It hade bene day licht. In þe mene tyme sic effray and dreddoure was brocht to verrugo, belevand þe romane tentis

(442). to be segit, þat nowthir *mycht* þe prayer * or monysing of 25 Amulius kepe his folkis togiddir, bot euery ane of þame wide skatterit fled *witʒ* grete fere to þe toun of tusculum; and sone eftir come novellis to rome þat baith posthumeus & his army war slane. On þe morrow als sone as the licht had made euery thingis clere but ony hid buschementis, posthumeus 30 raid throw þe army requirand þame to kepe þare promiss,³ and *witʒ* feirß wourdís he inflammyt þame *witʒ* sa birnand curage and desire of batall þat þe equis *mycht* na langar sustene the preiß of romanis. Thus war þe equis put to flicht, and siclike slauchter made on þame as vsis to be 35 .quhare batellis ar led mare be Ire þan Vertew; & eftir þat

¹ æid.² met.³ promea.

ane sorowful messingere was send fra tusculum to rome, and had made þe ciete effrayit with vane dredoure, come laureat *lettres* fra posthymeus schawing all þis victorie as It was fallin to romanis, and þe army of equis distroyit.

- 5 Of grete debate betuix þe faderis and tribunis of pepill concernyng þare migratioun to Veos; how þe equis war discomfist; how Virgineus and pomponius war condampnit for þare assistence to þe faderis; Of Camillus feirþ wourdis aganis þe faderis
10 & tribunis of pepil. Ca. xiiij.

(XXIX) Because the tribunis of small pepill culd fynd na end of þare actiouns, the small pepill tuke purpoisþ to continew þe same tribunys þat war solistaris of þare lawis; And þe faderis on þe tothir side tuke purpoisþ to continew þe samyn tribunis þat resisit maist feirsly to þe said lawis. Nochtþeas þe small pepill war victorius in þare commitis. The faderis to revenge þis displessour¹ purchest be decrete of þe senate þat consullis sall be create; for þe consulate was þe office in all þe ciete þat þe small pepill maist hatit. In þe xvj zere
20 eftir þat tribunis militare had gouernit þe empire of rome but | ony mensioun of consullis, I fynd þat l. lucretius flavius p. 475. and S. sulpicius Camerinus war made consullis. * the trib- (443). unis of small pepill, seand in þe begynnyng of þis zere þat nane of þare awne collegis maid Intercessioun nor Impedi-
25 ment aganis þare actioun, made þame the more feirsly to persew þe said actiouns; and þe consullis on þe tothir side sett þame with all þe power þai mycht to resist þe sam. þus was all the ciete gevin to nane vther besinesþ bot allanerlie to þis debait betuix þe tribunis of pepill and consull. The equis,
30 seand the ciete occupijt with sic dissensiouns, set on þe colonie of romanis þat was send to Vitellia, ane toun within þare boundis, and wan þe said toun. the maist parte of þe

¹ displeseir.

colonis¹ þareof eschapit & fled at ane bak parte of þe toun.
 for þe toun was betrasit *witʰin* þe *nycʰt*, and mony of þe
 colonys be myrknes of þe said *nycʰt* eschapit and fled þe more
 esely to rome. Sone eftir l. lucresius consul past *witʰ* ane
 army aganis þir equis, and vincust þame be plane batall; & 5
 eftir his victorie he returnit to rome, quhare he fand ane
 mare scharpe batall aganis him þan he had afore aganis þe
 equis. Ane day of Iugement was sett be þe new tribunis of
 pepill to A. virgineus & q. pomponeus. thir Virgineus and
 pomponeus war tribunis of pepill twa ʒere afore, and stude 10
 contrare þe opinioun of þare awne collegis to þe opinioun of
 faderis; & þarefore It pertenit to þe faith of þe senate &
 faderis to defend þame, because þai war Innocent of al re-
 proche and cryme þat *mycʰt* be Imput to þame, except onelie
 þai war favorabil to þe faderis, and resistit þe petition of 15
 þare awne collegis. bot þe Ire of small pepill was mare
 pussant þane þe favoure of þe senate and faderis; for þe said
 tribunis *nochtwitʰstanding* þare Innocence war condampnit in
 x^m brasin pennys. The *condampnatioun* of þir tribunis was
 richt displeasand to þe faderis, and specially to Camillus; for 20
 he reprochit þe small pepill opinlie of Iniquite, saying þai
 began to rage in þare awne companzeons, & *vndirstandis nocht*
 p. 476. how þai be wikkit Iugement has tane away all | intercessioun
 of tribunis in tymes *cuming*, to þat fyne þat fra þe sade inter-
 cessioun was tane away all power of tribunyciane autorite suld 25
 be aluterlie evertit. and quhare þai belevit þat þe faderis
 wald suffir þe vnbridillit licence of þis auctorite tribunyciane,
 þai war begilit; for gif þe violence of þe said tribunis can
nocht be dantit be Intercessioun of þare avne collegis, þe
 (444). faderis wald fynd ane other mare * scharpe brod to resist þe 30
sammyn. Attoure þis, Camillus reprochit þe consullis becaus
 þai kept na faith to Virgineus and pomponeus, bot sufferit
 þame but ony defence to be condampnit eftir þat þai had
 followit sa stoutlie þe opinioun of faderis. Camillus *witʰ* þir
 and siclike wourdis Ilk day in his concious ceissit *nocht* 35
 mare and mare to augment þe Ire of pepil. (XXX) and on

¹ colonyes.

þe samyn maner he ceissit *nocht* continually to move þe senate
 aganis þe law þat þe tribunis of pepill desirit concernyng þe
 migratioun of romane pepill to veos; and desirit þame, als
 sone as þe day was cummyn þat þe small pepill had sett to
 5 estabil þe said law, to cum aganis þe tribunis of pepil *wit*
 na vthir array and curage to þe merkett þan þai war to fecht
 for defence of þare altaris, þare fyris, þe tempill[is] of þare
 goddis and þare native cuntre. fforther howbeit he was bot
 ane private man, 3it safer as pertenis to him, gif It war leful
 10 to him to remember his glore among sic contentioun þat ar
 movit aganis his native cuntre, It war mare plesand to him to
 duell in Veos þan in rome. for gif he duelt in veos, he
 mycht dalie remember and se þe tovne þat was tane be him,
 Ilk day reiosing with his awne glore, & haue þe toun afore
 15 his ene of quhilk he gat sa hie and excellent tryumphe, &
 mycht sum tyme move all þe pepill and cietejanis þareof to
 follow his vertew and futesteppis. *Nocht*þeles he thocht It
 was vnlefull þat romane pepill suld Inhabit þat toun þat þe
 Inmortale goddis hes left desert, or duell in ony captive ground,
 20 & leif þe toun þat Is victorius for | the toun þat is vincust. p. 477.
 all þe princis and all þe 3oung and ald faderis of þe ciete,
 movit be thir exhortatiouns of Camillus, quhen þe day was
 cummyn þat þis law suld haue bene pronuncit, come to þe
 merkett atanis in grete cumpanyis; & eftir þat þai war dividit
 25 in tribus,¹ Ilkane of þame began to embrace þare freyndis
 and cousingis, & besocht þame with pietuus² teris to leif *nocht*
 þe nobil ciete þat þai and þare progenitouris has defendit sa
 mony 3eris *wit* grete felicite and manhede. and sum tyme
 þai schew þe capitoll, the tempill of þe goddes Vesta, and
 30 mony vthir tempillis of goddis, to þat fyne þat romane pepil
 suld *nocht* be exilit nor banist fra þare native cuntre and native
 goddis to þe toun of þare Inemyis. It war bettir þat Veos
 had nevir bene tane þan rome to be left desert. And becaus
 þe faderis persewit þis mater be na violence bot onlie be
 35 humyll requeist and prayeris, and * among þare prayeris (445).
 maid oftymes mentioun of þe goddis, The small pepill war

1 tribis.

2 pieteous.

movit with sic deuotioun and dreddoure of religioun, þat ma
 tribis war þat gave þare votis to distroy þis law desirit be þe
 small pepil þan to fortify and estabil þe samyn. This victorie
 was sa plesand to þe faderis, þat on þe morrow at þe desire
 of consullis ane law was maid be decrete of þe senate, þat 5
 sevin oxin gang of þe land of veos sall be dividit equalie amang
 þe small pepill; and howbeit na landis war assignit to þe
 faderis sic as war houshaldaris, 3it mentioun was made þat all
 þe barnis of þe said housß suld haue equale portioun of þir
 landis, to þat fyne þat þe faderis sall nuriß þare barnis in 10
 esperance of þe saidis landis in tymes cummyng. (XXXI) The
 distributioun of þir landis softit sa þe myndis of small pepill,
 þat þai made na Impediment aganis þe commitis of consullis.
 Thus war create consullis l. valerius potitus and M. manlius,
 þat was eftir callit Capitolinus to his surname. Thir con- 15
 sullis maid þe grete playis þat war votit afore be m. furius
 camillus in the batell of veos. The tempill þat was votit afore
 be Camillus to Iuno was dedicate in þis 3ere. It is said þe
 dedicatioun of þe said tempill was maid in maist solempne
 p. 478. maner, specially be avise of þe matrouns | of Rome. the 20
 consullis in þis 3ere faucht aganis the equis in algidum, how-
 beit þe batall was of small renowne; for þe Inemyis war dis-
 comfist but ony straik. Valerius optenit¹ þe glore of try-
 umphe becaus he followit feirsly and made grete slauchter on
 þe bakkis of Inemyis. þe tothir consul gatt alanerlie þe glore 25
 of ouatioun.

¹ obtenit.

Of grete Derth and pest in rome; of þe weris movit (446).

be þe Wolsinays¹ and salpinatis, and of þe fyne
þareof; how na censoure suld be surrogate in þe
place of þe dede; how þe romanis war admonist
5 be ane hevinly voce of þe cummyng of gawlis,
and how Camillus was exilit. Ca. xiiij.

In the same zere began ane new batell movit be þe Wolsinays
aganis þe romanis, and in þe said zere was grete peste and
hunger in þe romane landis. þe said pest and hungir raiß be
10 excessive hetis and drouth þat was in the saidis landis, and be
ocasioun of þe said pest and hunger na army mycht be rasit
aganis þe saidis Wolsinays. The Wolsinays, proude for þir afflic-
tious þat fell (as said Is) to romanis, maid confederatioun and
alliance with þe salpinatis, and but ony actioun or motioun of
15 Iniuris come with grete Incursiouns and herschippis in þe
romane landis. sone estir batall was denuñcit to baith þir pepill.
In þe mene tyme deceissit C. Iulius censor, in quhais place
was surrogate m. Cornelius, quhilk thing (as was belevit) made
grete offence to þe religioun of goddis; for within þis luster
20 Rome was tane be þe gawlis. and becaus sa grete myscheif
fell to romanis estir þe surrogatioun of the said censure, It was
statute þat na censor salbe surrogate in tymes cummyng In
þe place of þe censure þat is deceissit. Thir two consullis, con-
tinewand furth þare gouernance in administratioun of public
25 weill, fell seik in þe said pest; and þarefore It was fund ex-
pedient till renewe þe auspiscis be þe Interregne. finalie, estir
þat þe said consullis be decrete of senate had exonerit þame of
þe consullate, M. furius Camillus was create Interking. [þis
camillus pronuñcit p. cornelius scipio Interking] & þe said cor-
nelius pronuñcit l. valerius potitus Interking. This valerius create
30 sex tribunis militare with power consullare, to þat fyne gif ony
of þame happynynt to be seik, þare suld be 3it sufficient | nowmer p. 479.

¹ volsynais.

(447) of þame to governe þe public weill. (XXXII) Thir tribunis
ressaut * þare office in þe Kalendis of quintilis, quhais namys
war l. lucretius, ser. sulpicius, M. Amulius, l. furius medullinus,
Agrippa furius, and Claudius amulius. l. lucretius and C.
Amulius past with ane army aganis þe wolsinays. Agrippa 5
furius and seruius sulpicius past aganis the salpinatis. This
batell was first focht in aganis þe wolsinays. This batell was
huge be nowmer of Inemyis, bot It was waik and febill be
debate; ffor at þe first Ionyng þe Inemyis war discomfist, and
vij^m armit men of þame war so inclusit on Ilk hand with þe 10
romane horsmen þat þai kest þare wapynnys fra þame, and war
subdewit to romanis. The fame of þis batell made þe salpinatis
sa effrayit, þat þai durst nocht committ þame self to þe chance
of batall, bot defendit þame within þare mvnycioun and wallis.
The romanis eftir þis victorie drave mony pray of gudis baith 15
out of þe landis of salpinatis and wolsinays but ony resistence,
quhil at last the Volsinays war sa faschit and ouresett with
troubil, Ilk ane abone vthir, þat þai tuke xx zere trewis with
romanis, vndir þis conditioun þat þai sall restore to romanis al
þe gudis þat þai tuke fra þame afore, and pay þe wagis of þare 20
army for þat zere. In þis sam zere M. Cedicius, ane man of
lynnage plebeane, schew to the tribunis þat in þe new way
(quhare now standis þe tempill of Vesta) he herd within þe
nycht ane voce fer clerare and farare þan ony voce of man,
Commanding him to pas to þe magistratis and grete princis of 25
þe ciete, and aduertis þame þat þe gawlis war cumand. Nocht-
þeles all his aduertising & admonitiouns war contempnit, for he
was bot of small credit & autorite in þe ciete. Attoure þe
said gawlis war ane vncouth pepil, and sa fer distant fra þe
romanis þat na man belevit þai wald cum to rome. and nocht 30
alanerly war þir admonitiouns of þe goddis contempnit & licht-
lyit, Bot als he þat was þe onelie mvnycioun & targe of romane
weill, þat is to say, Camillus, was banist and exilit of þe ciete.
L. Apuleus, tribune of pepill, sett ane day of Iugement to
p. 480. Camillus, to here him criminalie | accusit for evill dispositioun 35
of þe pray and spulze of Veos. Camillus, eftir þat he had loist
his alanerly son in batell of Veos, callit all his cousingis

and dere freyndis (quhilk war ane grete parte of þe small pepill) to his lugeing, and demandit þame quhat þai wald do concernyng his defence aganis þe * tribunis of pepill. It (448). was ansuerit be his saidis freyndis, Thay culd nocht fynd þe way to assoilze nor defend him; nochtþeles þai wald gladly pay all þe money þat he wald be condampnit intill, to releif him. Than Camillus departit [furth] of þe ciete in exile, and maid his humyll prayeris to þe Immortall goddis, besekand þame gif he was Innocent of þe cryme Imput to him, þat his pepill & cietejanis mycht haue sum tyme occasioun to desire him agane to þare ciete. and howbeit he was absent at þe day prefixt to him, he was condampnit in xv^m brasin pennyis.

How þe clusinis send legatis to romanis, desiring supporte aganis þe gaulis; And of þe cause quhy þe clusinis war segeit be þe gaulis, and of þe first motive of þe cummyng of gaulis in Italie, & of þe pepill þat assistit to þame. Ca. xv.

(XXXIII) Quhen Camyllus þe cietezane and targe of rome was on þis wise exilit, quhilk remanand still as he was afore vnbanist, gif ony thing may stand sikkir be wisdom or Ingyne of man, rome mycht never haue bene tane, be approcheing of fataill myscheif to þe ciete Come legatis fra þe Clusinis desiring helpe aganis þe gaulis. It is said þe gaulis, tane with swettnes of quhete and new plesere of delicius wynis, come first oure þe montanis namyt Alpes in Italie, and sat down on certane landis quhilkis war inhabit afore be the Ethruschis. Thir gaulis þat come first in Italie caryit ane grete plente of wynes with þame out of Italie agane in þare awne cuntre callit gallia, to persuade þe remanent pepill þareof to cum with þame in Italie. bot þe gaulis (þat segeit Clusium) war mony zere eftir þir gaulis þat come first in Italie. The caufs of þe cummyng of gaulis in Italie was in þis maner. ane nobil | man namyt Aruns, cietezane of Clusium, was mony p. 481.

3eris tutor to ane 3oung prince namit lucumo, king of Clusium.
 This 3oung prince deflorit Aruns wiffe; throw quhilk Aruns
 (449). was sa Impa^atient þat, because he culd nocht revenge his Ire
 on lucumo for his grete pussance but helpe of remote and
 strange pepill, he past oure þe montanis in gallia, and brocht 5
 with him þe gaulis to sege the toun of Clusium. I¹ will
 nocht deny bot þe gaulis war brocht be Aruns, or ellis be
 sum vthir Clusyne to sege [þe] cite of Clusium; Nochtþeles
 þir men þat wan þe ciete of Clusium war nocht þe gaulis þat
 come first oure þe montanis namit Alpes, for þe gaulis come 10
 in Italie i^c 3eris afore þai segit owthir Clusium or tuke Rome.
 Attoure þe Ethruschis war nocht þe first pepil þat faucht
 aganis þe gaulis in Italie; ffor þe gaulis faucht ofttymes
 afore aganis þe pepill þat duellis betuix mont Apeninus and
 montanis of savoy namit Alpes. The Ethruschis war of grete 15
 pussance baith be sey[is] and land[is] afore þe romanis had
 ony empire; for þe power of þe said Ethruschis war fra þe
 ovir seyis namit mare superum to þe law seyis namyt mare
 inferum, betuix quhilk seyis Italie lysis inclusit in maner of
 ane Ile. The ovir sey² Is callit Tuscum be name of þe 20
 pepill þat Inhabitis the land þareof, and þe laich sey is callit
 mare Adriaticum fra Adria, quhilk was principall Colonee³ of
 ethruschis. The grekis callit þir seyis mare thirrenum and
 mare Adriaticum. The Ethruschis inhabit all þe landis þat
 lay⁴ betuix þir seyis in xij sindri townis. Bot first þai Inhabit 25
 all þe landis þat lay⁴ on þis side of Apeni[n]us to þe
 laich sey,⁵ and eftir þat þai Inhabit & occupijt all þe landis
 þat lay be3ound Apeni[n]us with als mony sindry Colonyes
 as⁶ þare was sindri clannys of þare lynnage, specially all þe
 landis be3ound þe wattir of padus to þe montanis namyt 30
 Alpes, Except þe bosum of þe seyis quhare þe venycianis
 duellis. forthir þir pepill þat now Inhabitis þe said Alpes
 tuke þare begynnyng of þe Ethruschis, and specially þai
 þat ar namyt rhetianis. bot þe place and hichtis quhare þai
 duell has made þame sa enragit and wylde, þat þai haue 35

¹ It, A.² seis.³ collonie.⁴ om.⁵ seijs.⁶ and, both.

tynt all þe langage of Etruschis, & has na thing þareof
 bot þe sound of þare tounge, and þat Is | alanerlie corruppit. p. 482.
 (XXXIV) As anent¹ þe cuming of gaulis in Italie, we fynd
 in the tyme of tarquynius priscus, þe fyft king þat rang
 5 abone þe romanis, þat þe principale toun of celtis (quhilk is
 þe thrid parte of gallia) was bruges² in barry. The cietezanis
 of bruges³ create ane nobill man namyt Ambigatus king to
 regnne abone þame, and all þe remanent * pepill of gallia. (450).
 This ambigatus was ane vertwus⁴ & fortunate prince; And
 10 becaus he saw þe realme of gaulis sa fertill and plentuous,
 full of men & victalis, & þe pepill þareof haboundand in
 sic multitude þat þai mycht nocht be governit, he tuke
 purpois to exoner him self and his realme of þis Infinite
 15 nowmer of pepill, & send his sister sonnys, twa valejeant men
 namyt bellouesus and sigouesus, to seik quhatsumeuir landis
 for þare duelling and inhabitioun þat þe goddis be auguries
 wald schaw to þame. and to þat fyne þat þir two vailjeant
 campions sall nocht be doung perforce out of þe landis þat
 þe goddis schew to þame for þare habitatioun, he stuffit þame
 20 with ane huge nowmer of pepill. to Sigouesus fell be cavil
 to pas in almany, and to bellouesus fell to pas oure the
 montanis in Italie; Bot⁵ þe ta passage apperit more vn-
 plesand þan þe tothir. Bellouesus tuke with him þe pepill
 þat lay maist within his awne boundis, þat is to say, þe
 25 bituriges, Arvarmanis, senones, heduanis, ambarre, Carnutes
 and aulerkis. This bellouesus come fordwart w^{it} all þe
 pepill, futemen and horsmen, quhil at last he come to þe
 tricastynis quhilkis ar ane pepill duelling at þe fute of þe
 montanis, quhilkis stude sa hie aganis him þat þai apperit
 30 vnclymabil; and na wounder is þareof, for þare was neuer
 gate made oure þame afore, Except þe gate þat hercules
 made (as þe fabillis schawis) oure þame. quhen þe gaulis war
 cumand throw þe montanis, apperit þai war sa inclusit on
 [euer] Ilk hand þat þai mycht gett na oute passage; and in
 35 quhatsumeuir parte þai turnit þare ene, apperit to þame
 þai | sall pas be sa hie montanis þat þe samyn war almaist p. 483.

¹ anence.² birgis.³ birges.⁴ virtuouſ.⁵ for.

equale *wit* þe hevynnys. Thus belevit þir gaulis, gif þai
 war past oure þir montanis, þat þai sall come in to ane vthir
 world. als sone as þai war becumyn¹ oure þe said
 montanis, It was schewin to þame þat ane new pepill war
 cumin lately afore þame in þat cuntre to seik lugeing and 5
 new habitatioun, & war Invadit be saluvianis, ane pepill of
 savoy. Thir pepill þat come, as said Is, to seik new habita-
 tioun in Italie war namyt massilienses, quhilkis come with
 schippis out of phoces, ane regioun of grece, in þis land
 foresaid. Thir gavlis eftir þare cuming oure þe montanis in 10
 Italie war richt reiosit [and blith, heirand] þat þe saluvianis
 war sa occupyt with vthir weris, & traistit be occasioun þareof
 (451). to haue þe bettir oportuⁿite to garnis þe first place quhare
 þai come with woddis & strenthis aganis quhatsumeuir Inemyis
 þat happyntyt to Invade þame eftirwart with batall. Thir 15
 gaulis eftir þare first cummyng oure þe montanis faucht
 aganis þe Ethruschis, and discomfist þame at þe river of
 ticyne; and *nocht* fer fra þe said River þai tuke þare first
 duelling place. And herand þat þis land (In quhilk þai war
 sittin doun) was callit insubrium, come to þare remembrance 20
 þat ane pepill in þe sam cuntre quhare þai come fra war
 namit vnder þe sam name Insubres, duelling in ane Village
 of þe hiduanis. and sa þir gaulis, following the werde of þe
 said place (quhare þai war cumin to), biggit ane toun namit
 millane. (XXXV) And *nocht* lang eftir þat bellouesus was 25
 sittin [doun] in Italie on þis wise, followit on him ane vthir
 cumpany of Almanis, quhilk had ane vailzeand Duke and
 capitane namyt Eletouius, *quhilk*² be confideratioun and alli-
 ance made *wit* þe said bellouesus sat doun in þe sam place
 quhare now standis þe nobil tovnis namit Verona and brixia. 30
 And eftir þe cuming of þir almanis, followit ane vthir pepill
 on þame namyt salubij, and sat doun beside mont Apeninus,
nocht fer fra þe pepil namit levy and ligures duelling at þe
 river of ticyne. And *nocht* lang eftir ane vthir pepill namyt
 Boij war confederit *wit* þe ligures, and occupyt all þe landis 35
 p. 484. þat lyis betuix þe montanis foresaid namyt Alpes | and þe

¹ *cuming*.² *þis eletouius*.

Ryver Padus. and als sone as þai had past with schippis
 oure þe said Ryver padus, Thay expellit baitʒ þe Ethruschis
 and vmbri fra þe landis þareof; Nochtþeles þai held þame
 ay within þe said montane of Apenninus. And last of all
 5 come þe gaulis namit senones, and occupijt all þe landis of
 Italie þat lysis betuix þe river of vsent and þe river of Athesis.
 Thir senones war þe gaulis þat baith segeit Clusium & tuke
 rome, howbeit It is vncertane quhiddir þai did þis be þare
 awne power alanerlie, or be support of all þe remanent pepill
 10 of gallia cisalpina.

How þe romanis send thre legatis to trete pece betuix (452).
 þe Clusinis and gaulis; and how þe saidis legatis
 faucht in support of Clusinis aganis þe gaulis; of
 þe message send be gaulis to romanis desiring
 15 reddres for þe wrangis done to þame be þe romane
 legatis, & how þe batell was denuȝcit to þe said
 romanis. Ca. xvj.

The Clusinis, effrayit with þis new army of gaulis, seand þame
 of sa huge multitude and with vthir forme of pepill and
 20 wapynnys þan þai had sene afore, becaus þai herd It tald þat
 þai had vincust oft tymes in batell þe legiouns of Ethruschis als
 wele on þis side as on þe tothir side of padus; and howbeit þai
 had na maner of societe nor freyndschip with romanis, except
 onlie þat þai supportit nocht þe veanis þare cousingis & nere
 25 freyndis aganis þe romanis, ȝit þai send legatis to rome desiring
 helpe fra þe senate aganis the saidis gaulis. The romanis send
 þame na support, Nochtþeles þai send the sonnys of m. fabius
 ambustus as legatis to þe gaulis, to trete with þame in name of
 þe senate and pepill of rome þat þe saidis gaulis Invadit nocht
 30 þe Clusinis, ¹ quhilkis war freyndis and companȝouns of þe senate
 of rome, considering þai had na occasioun of Iniuris aganis þe
 saidis Clusinis.¹ fforther gif nede war, þe romanis wald defend

¹—¹ om.

þe said Clusinis be batall. Nochtþeles þai thocht best to put
 away all occasioun of Iniuris or batall gif þai mycht, to þat fyne
 p. 485. þat þai suld haue cognoscence of þe gaulis, quhilkis | war ane
 new pepill, erare be pece and amyte þan ony weris. (XXXVI)
 This legatioun and message was meik and plesand, war nocht þe 5
 men þat bure It war more like to gaulis þan to romanis in condi-
 tioun. Als sone as thir legatis of romanis had schawin þare
 message in þe counsell of gaulis, Ane ansuere was made¹ to
 þame vnder thir wourdis: "Howbeit þe name of romanis" (said
 (453). þe gaulis) "is bot new to ws, * 3it we beleve þat þe romanis ar 10
 richt nobil and vailzeant men, becaus þe Clusinis has desirit
 supporte of þame in þare effray & trubil. and sen þe said romanis
 had levir defend þare confederatis and freyndis erare be legatioun
 & trete[e] of pece þan be armoure and wappynnys, we wald nocht
 contempne þe pece þat þe romanis offerit to ws,² sa þat þe 15
 Clusinis wald gif ane parte of þe landis þat þai reiose mare þan
 þai may manure or lauboure to ws,² þat wantis lugeing and landis
 to oure habitatioun. vthir wayis na peace may be tretit betuix
 ws and Clusinis. herefore we desire to haue ansuere of þir desiris
 afore 3ow þe romane legatis, to þat fyne þat gif þai deny oure 20
 desiris we may fecht aganis þame in 3our presence, to þat fyne
 þat 3e may schew at 3our returnyng to rome how fer þe gaulis
 pass³ all other pepil in chevelrie and vertew." At last quhen þe
 romane legatis had demandit þe gaulis quhat equite or ressoun
 was þat, to ask landis fra þame þat possedis þe samyn, & to 25
 mynace þame with armoure & wappynnys gif þe landis be denyit,
 Or quhat richt had þai to ony land þat was in Ethrurie, The
 gaulis ansuerit þai wald seik richt be þe swerde, for euery thingis
 war fre to forcy and vailzeant men. finalie baith þe partyis war
 sa inflammyt with Ire and haterent at other, þat þai ruschit feirslic 30
 on Ilk side to þare armoure & wappynnys. belive was ane cruell
 and scharp batall, and be wikkit destanye of fatis fast rynnand to
 þe destructioun of rome, þe romane Legatis tuke þare armoure &
 faucht in þis batall contrare þe law of pepill in defence of Clusinis
 aganis þe saidis gaulis. bot þare doing culd nocht be hid; 35
 p. 486. ffor | quhen thir thre maist forcy and valezeand capitanis of rome

¹ gevin.²⁻³ om.³ passis.

had fochtin¹ afore þe ansenzeis of þe Clusinis, þare souerane man-
 hede & vertew was sa notabill and sichty abone þe remanent
 armye quhare þai faucht, þat ane of þame namyt q. fabius come
 vtouth² þe batell on ane feirß horß, & eftir þat he had
 5 serchit *witß* al attendance he mycht³ þe principale capitane of
 gavles, quhilk was þan cummand maist feirsly on þe ansenzeis of
 ethruschis, he ran him throw þe body *witß* ane spere; and
 quhen he was spulezeand him of riche armoure þe gaulis gaif sic
 attendance to him þat he was notit and knawin to all þare army.
 10 * Incontinent þe gaulis left þare Ire & hatrent þat þai bure (454).
 aganis þe Clusinis, and blew þe trumpet to retere to þe ansenze,
witß grete mynassing to revenge þe Iniure of þir legatis on þe
 romanis. mony hait men war amang þe gaulis, quhilk desirit
 but ony mare delay to pas fordwart *witß* arrayit batellis on þe
 15 romanis. Nochtþeles þe agit men⁴ privelyt in sic wise⁴ þat
 It was concludit þat or þai mak ony were aganis þe romanis, þat
 legatis sall be send to þame to complene of þe Iniuris done be
 þare legatis, and to desire þir fabyis⁵ þat war send as legatis in
 þe said mater (becaus þai haue violet þe law of pepill) to be
 20 randerit to þe gawlis. quhen þe legatis of gawlis had schawin þis
 message to þe senate of rome (as þai war ordanit) the romanis
 (howbeit þe doings of þare legatis was na thing plesand to
 þame) thocht þe gaulis desirit na thing bot equite and ressoun.
 Nochtþeles þe ambitioun & desire of honouris and þe notabil
 25 manhede of þir fabeis, quhilkis war knawin for maist vailzeand
 and forcy men, made sic obstakill þat na thing was grantit⁶ þat
 þe gaulis desire.⁶ And 3it þat na reproche sall be Imput to þe
 faderis, gif ony myscheif war eftir followand be þe weris of gaulis,
 The faderis reieckit þis mater fra þame to þe small pepill, þat
 30 þai mycht tak cognitioun quhat sall be done in þir desiris of
 gaulis concernyng þe deliuering of romane legatis. Thir romane
 legatis be þare riches and rewardis wrocht sic menys & wayis
witß | þame (to quhilkis þare actioun was committit) þat nocht p. 487.
 onlie was all punycioun þat þai deseruit supersedit, bot als þe

¹ fouthin.² outwith.³ met.⁴⁻⁴ wald nocht suffer bot wrocht mare priuatlie in sic maner.⁵ fabianis.⁶⁻⁶ at þe gawlis desyrit.

said's legatis war create tribunis militare for þe 3ere tocum. The legatis of gaulis richt *commovit* (as *ressoun* was) þat þir legatis of rome war *nocht* onelie [vn]punyst for þe violatioun of þe law of pepill, bot als *promovit* to þe hieast honouris and digniteis of þare ciete, denucit opin batall to romanis, and returnit hame. 5
witþ þir thre fabyis afore namit war creat tribunis militare q. *sulpicius longus*, q. *seruilius*, & p. *seruilius maluginensis*. (XXXVII) and *nochtwitþ*standing þat sa mony skaithis and *dammagis* war evidentlie approcheing to þe ciete, 3it fortoun blindit sa þe sicht[is] & myndis of romanis, as scho oft visis 10
specialie quhen scho wil *nocht* suffir hir violent preiþ to be resistit, þat howbeit þe ciete was *accustumate* in all vther trublis (455). or batallis þat þai had in tymes bigane * aganis þe Veanis, þe fidenatis, and vtheris þare nixt *nichtbouris* to create ane dictatour, 3it þe foresaid ciete herand þat ane vncouth & strange 15
 Inemye¹ nevir herd to þame afore & movand batall on þame fra þe oceane sey² & vther þe last boundis & *merchis*³ of þe world, socht na remede of extraordinare help nor of extraordin[are] empire; þat is to say, þai wald *nocht* create for al þis trubil appering ane dictatour. Attoure þe tribunis militare (how 20
 beit þai war occasioun of þir *weris*) rasi na greter army aganis þe Inemyis at þis tyme þan þai war wount, & tuke mare sollicitude & cure to hald doun þe noyis & brute of þis batall appering þan to mak ony purviance for þe samyn.

How the gaulis come *witþ* grete army aganis þe 25
 romanis; how þe romanis met þame at þe river of allia & war discomfist; how ane parte of þe said romanis fled to Veos, & þe remanent to rome, & left þe portis opin & enterit in the capitol.

Ca. xvij. 30

Quhen þe gaulis war aduertist þat þe romane legatis quhilkis violate⁴ þe law of pepill war nocht onelie vnpunyst, bot als war p. 488. *promovit* to þe hie | and souerane honouris of þare ciete, &

¹ pepill.

² seis.

³ marchis.

⁴ violet.

herand þare message and legatioun þat was send to romanis mokit, þai began to enrage and birne in Ire, of quhilk þat pepill is richt Impatient; and without ony more delay þai went fordwart with vtir diligence to rome. all þe townis of Italie
 5 in þe passage quhare þir gaulis come be noyis and effray of þare batall ruschit to harnes, and made þame with þare wapynnys to defend þare wallis. and on euery hand quhare þai come þe landwart pepill fled levand þare villagis behind þame desert. The gaulis passand fordwart schew be þare opin mynassing and noyis þat þai war passand to rome; & in all partis
 10 quhare þai ȝede, throw huge nowmer of fute men and horsmen wide skatterit here and þare, þai occupijt large boundis & rowmes. belive þe *brute & noyis hereof was brocht to (456). rome, for nocht onelie þe Clusynis bot mony vthir pepill ap
 15 procheand to þame send þare messingeris afore to aduertise þe romanis þat þe gaulis war cumand on þame with all diligence. throw þis haisty cuming of Inemyis sa huge effray and terroure was in rome, and þe tyme sa schorte þat na army mycht be
 20 rasit in dew maner; ȝit with sic army as mycht be rasit for þe tyme The romanis Ischit of þare ciete, & with all þe vtir diligence þai mycht mak skarsly mycht þai mete þare Inemyis at þe xj stane, Nocht fer fra þe sam[yn] place quhare þe river of allia discending with depe stremys fra þe montanis of Crustumenum fallis in tiber. Now was þe cuntre here & þare on
 25 euery side full of Inemyis; I mene þe gaulis (quhilkis ar ane pepill naturalie gevin to vane noyis & mynassing of maist terribil effray) fillit al þe cuntre with þare vgsun¹ sound & cryis quhare þai come. (XXXVIII) The tribunis militare come to þis place afore namyt at þe river of allya with þare
 30 oist, but ony spyiis send afore to tak ane ganand place quhare þai suld sett þare tentis. Thus had þai made na stakis nor trinschis for mvnycioun quhare þare army suld be ressett; but ony re|membrance owthir of goddis or men & but ony auspices or sacrifice offerit to þare goddis þai arrayit þare army
 35 in maner of twa hornis, to þat fyne þat þai sall nocht be circumvenit be þe huge nowmer of Inemyis. & ȝit þe fore

¹ huge.

brontis of þir romane batallis couth *nocht* be equale to þe
 batall of Inemyis, [for] be stuffing of þe first batallis the myd
 batall was drawne furth thyn and waik; bot on þe richt hand
 þareof was ane litill mote in quhilk was laid ane buschement
 full of armit men, to ly in wait quhil sum Ieoperdie occurrit. 5
 and as þis buschement layd in wait (as said Is) was þe first
¹ begynnyng of ² dredoure & ³ fleing to romanis, Sa was It þe
 onelie saifte⁴ of þame in tyme of þare fleing. for Brennus
 king of gaulis, dredand sum slicht or falsat in þis few nowmer
 of romanis, belevit þat þis litill mote afore rehersit (quhare þe 10
 buschement of romanis lay in wate) was tane to þat fyne, þat
 als sone as baith þe armyis war Ionit togiddir, the said
 buschment to cum on þe bakkis of gaulis. and þarefore þis
 breⁿnus come wⁱth all his ansen^zeis aganis þis foresaid busch-
 ment þat lay on þe mote foresaid, traisting gif he had dis- 15
 comfist & chasit þame fra þe strenth and hichtis quhare þai
 stude, to haue sikkir victorye on þe remanent army of þe
 (457). ro^manis þat stude on þe plane feild^s throw þe multitude of
 pepill þat was in his armye. Thus was *nocht* onelie gude fortoun
 bot als profound wisdome and foresicht gidare of þe army of 20
 gaulis. In þe tothir armye fornens þe gaulis na thing was done
 semand to romane maneris, for *nocht* alanerlie þe capitanis, bot
 all þe knichtis war full of dredoure & fleing; and in þare fleing
 þai forzet safer þare awne honoure, þat becaus þe wattir of tiber
 stoppit þame on þare richt hand ane greter parte of þare army fled 25
 to veos þe tovne of Inemyis þan fled þe hie gate to rome to
 reskours þare wyiffis & barnis. The strenth of þe place defendit
 sum parte þe buschement of romanis þat lay in þe hicht, bot in
 þe remanent army was herd sic crying, als wele of þame þat war
 p. 490. formest a^s hyndmest,⁵ þat þe romanis | almaist fled afore þai 30
 saw þare vncouth Inemyis; & or euer þai had ⁶ ony experience of
 þare batall ⁶ þai fled haill vnbrokin with huge clamoure & noyif^s
 quhare þai best mycht. Na slauchter was in þis batall, bot ane
 miserabil slauchter was made in þe chace, for in þe fleing Ilk ane
 stoppit & dang doun other. The left horn of romanis (estir þat 35

¹⁻³ and ²⁻³ are transposed in A.

⁴ saufte.

⁵ at was formost as hyndmast.

⁶⁻⁶ experience of ony battell.

þai had cassin all wappynnys fra þame) fled to þe brayis of tyber, quhare ane huge slauchter was made on þame. mony of þame culd *nocht* sovme,¹ & war sa hevy chargit *wit* þare harnes & habirionis of malezeis² þat þai sank doun and perist in þe depe
 5 bullerand³ stremes. *Nocht*þeles þe maist parte (as said Is) come hale and fere to veos; bot nowthir wald þai send supple to rome nor zit wald þai send ony messingeris to aduertis þame of þis myschefe þat was fallin to romanis at Allia. zit þai þat stude in
 10 montanis of Crustumeniū) come þe strate way all to rome, and war sa effrayit þat þai durst nocht bide to steik þe portis þareof, bot fled to þe capitoll.

⁴How Rome was tane be þe gaulis;⁴ how þe sen- (458).
 atouris & zyoung men [of rome] enterit in þe capitoll,
 15 & þe auld men left behind þame in þe ceite; and of þe pietuous departing betuix þe saidis agit & zyoung men of þe ciete. Ca. xvijj.

(XXXIX) The admiratioun of sa haisty & suddane victorie held þe gaulis lang tyme astonist. first þai stude lang tyme hover-
 20 and betuix hope and dredoure, as þai had herd⁵ na thing of þis huge victorie þat was fallin to þame; and syne began to drede sum hid watche and tressoun, devisit as þai belevit in distructioun of þare armye. bot at last fra all dredoure was put away, þai gaderit vp þe spulezeis of þe dede men; Syne al the
 25 armoure & wapynnys þat war liand in þe field, as þare vse and custume was, þai gaderit togiddir in ane grete hepe; and fra þai war surely aduertist na Inemyis war left to Invaid þame, þai come fast fordwart on þe | bakkis of romanis, and come to rome p. 491.
 30 war send be þame afore had schawin þat þe portis of rome war standand⁶ opin but ony statioun or watche of armyt men on

¹ swym.² mailzeis.³ bollerand.⁴ om.⁵ knawin.⁶ standing.

þare wallis, þai war mare astonist þan afore. and becaus þai
 dred þe nycht fast cumand on þame, & knew nocht þe situatioun
 of þis vncouth toun, þai sett down þare tentis betuix rome &
 tiber. Syne send þare espyes about þe wallis & portis of þe ciete
 to se quhat consell was amang þare Inemyis, or quhat þai In- 5
 tendit to do eftir þis discomfitour. Thir romanis þat war in þe
 capitoll, nocht knawand þat ane greter parte of þare army was
 fled to Veos þan was cumin to rome, and beleving nane saiffit
 bot alanerlie sa mony as fled to rome, be comploratioun &
 greting for¹ þare companzeouns & freyndis (quhilkis þai belevit 10
 dede) fillit all þe ciete full of murnyng & teris, lamentand baith
 (459). þe dede and þe quyk. bot fra It was schewin * to þame þe
 Inemyis war cumin, All þare private doloure was sett aside, and
 be public dredoure þai war sa astonist þat þai knew nocht quhat
 was to be done. The cryis & evill tonyt sangis of þe gaulis 15
 passand in grete buschementis about þare wallis was richt noysum
 and displesand to þare eris. Thus war all þe romanis þat war in
 þe capitoll full of fere and dredoure all þat nycht, knawing weill
 þe Inemyis at þe first poynt of day suld lay ane sege to þare
 ciete, becaus þai come eftir þare victorie sa haistelie to rome. 20
 Thus was þe romanis effrayit mony wayis, sum tyme traisting
 þare Inemyis wald haue biddin still at þe river of allia war
 nocht þare purpoisß was to tak þe ciete, sum tyme beleving
 (becaus ane small parte of þe day was restand afore þe nycht)
 þat þare Inemyis suld Invaid þame sone eftir þe occasioun of 25
 þe son, and sum tyme þai dred þare Inemyis to haue supersedit
 al þare slichtis & consell to effray þame with more dredour
 quhen tyme or Iuperdie² occurrit. At last be fast cuming of
 þe day euery thingis þat war hid war patent to þe sicht [bayth
 of enimes & romanis]. followit þan grete dammage³ to þe 30
 p. 492. perpetuall dredour⁴ of romanis. | belife þe awfull ansenzeis of
 gaulis war brocht within the portis of rome. 3it nowthir was
 þis nycht nor 3it þe day þareeftir following sa ferefull to romanis
 as was þe day afore at allia. for þocht þir romanis had na
 esperance to defend þare ciete with sa few nowmer of pepill 35
 as was þan present, 3it þai commandit þe senate and all þe

¹ of, A.² Ieopardie.³ dredour.⁴ dammaige.

30ung men of þe ciete to enter Incontinent with þare wyffis
 and barnys in þe capitoll *wit* wapynnys & victalis as efferis,
 traisting throw strenth of þe place to defend *nocht* onlie þe
 goddis þe men & name of romanis, bot als to sauf¹ þare flamynis,
 5 þare preistis, þare Virginis Vestalis, *wit* all vthir public and
 haly reliquis fra occisioun & fire of Inemyis, to þat fyne þat
 all þe romanis sal be first sa aluterlie distroyit þat nane of þame
 sall be left on life to wourschip² þe goddis or þe sacrifice of
 goddis be left vndone. forþhir gif þe capitoll, quhilk is þe sete
 10 of goddis, gif þe senate, þat³ is þe hede of public counsell, and
 gif þe 30ung men, quhilk ar þe hede of romane chevelrie, war
 saiffit to remane haill & vnbrokin eftir þis myscheif þat is ap-
 perand to rome, It war bot small dammage to þe ciete how beit
 * þe auld men and women þareof war slane be Inemyis. for (460).
 15 þai war nere þare deith, & behuffit⁴ for lang age haistelie to de.
 and to þat fyne þat þe agit men of small pepill sall suffir þare
 deith þe more patientlie, þe agit nobillis, sic as had bene con-
 sullis and grete officiaris of þe ciete afore, said þai suld leif and
 de with þame, and be participant all togiddir of ane fortoun.
 20 for It was *nocht* expedient þat þai þat *mycht* bere na armoure
 na wapynnis on þare bodyis suld enter in þe capitoll, to stop þe
 few novmer of armyt men þat war in þe sam[yn]. (XL) Thus
 was þe dolouris⁵ solace þat was amang þe auld men, knowing
 þame self assignit & depute to þe deith. Incontinent all þe
 25 agit pepil turnit þame | to þe 30ung men þat enterit in þe p. 493.
 capitoll, Exhortand þame to do vailzeantlie for þe defence
 þareof, & commendit þe fortoun and feliceite of þare toun, quhilk
 was victorius in all batallis in tyme bigane be þe space of iij^o Lx
 30 þe 30ung men & forcy campioowns of þe ciete, specially þai þat
 war þe onelie helpe and esperance for defence þareof, war
 departit on þis wise fra þe agit and febil pepil, sic as war Irkit
 of þare livis and desirit *nocht* to leif eftir⁷ þis myscheif & rewyne
 þat was fallin þareto, *nocht* was than bot ane miserabil & pietuous
 35 sicht. þan was ane sorowfull weping of wemen rynnand here &

¹ saiff.³ quhilk.⁵ þis . . . dolorus.⁷ behind.² wirschep.⁴ behuivit.⁶ iij^o zeiris and lx.

þare effrayitlie, sum tyme followand þare husbandis & sum tyme þare barnis, & demanding to quhat fortoun or destyneis¹ þai wald committ þame. all wayis na mysery nor dammage þat may fall² to ony erdlie creature was vnknawin to þame. Nochtþeles þe maist parte of þame followit sa fast on þare husbandis and barnis [bakkis] þat þai gat entres³ with þame in the capitoll; for þocht It was proffittabil þat all febil and Impotent persouns, sic as mycht nocht defend þame self, suld haue na entress in þe capitoll, It was zit ane thing rycht vnhumane⁴ to hald þame furth. Ane vthir cumpany specially of small pepill (becaus þai war of mare nowmer⁵ þan⁶ mycht be sustenit throw penurite of victale within sa litill boundis) Ischit of þe ciete atanis to mont Janicule, and fra þat place þai war skatterit here & þare in sindri buschmentis to landwart placis & townis approcheand, as * þai thoct maist expedient, but ony gide or counsale, Ilkane sekand þare awne fortoun & wepand on⁷ þare freyndis loist. In þe mene tyme the flamyn quirinall and þe virginis Vestalis sett aside⁸ all cure pertenying to þare awne besines, and tuke consultatioun quhat haly reliquis pertenying to Divyne sacrifice suld be left behind þame, for þare pussance was sa waik þat þai mycht nocht turfs all þe saidis reliquis with þame, And tuke þarefore avisement to se quhat place was maist ganand for þame. Than was it concludit þat sic haly reliquis as mycht nocht be tursit for þe tyme suld | be closit vp in litill tvnnys and put in þe tempil & houffs of þe preist quirinall vnder 3erde.⁹ The remanent reliquis war tursit equalie amang þe said pepill, Ilk ane berand þare portioun þareof be þe way þat ledis fra þe trene¹⁰ brig oure tiber to þe said mont Janicule. & quhen þe said pepill war berand þe reliquis foresaid, ane man namyt l. Albynus of lynnage plebeand happinait to be ridand in¹¹ þe way, havand with him his wife and barnis in ane cheriot amang þis febill cumpany vnabill to batall as þai war fleand of þe ciete; and seand þir divyne and humane reliquis in danger, thoct it was ane thing richt offendand to þe religioun of goddis þat he suld ride on

¹ destanyis.² cum.³ enteress.⁴ Inhumane.⁵ cumpany.⁶ þat, both.⁷ of.⁸ one syde.⁹ eird.¹⁰ treing.¹¹ be.

horß and þe saidis reliquis paß on fute. he *commandit* his wife and barnis to licht down fra þe cheriot, and in þare place tuke þe virginis vestalis *wit* þe divine and haly reliquis in his chariot, & past to þe toun of Cere, the sam way quhare þe preistis desirit
5 to haue past with thc said reliquis.

¹ How all the houßs in rome war brynt, & þe (462).
capitoll segit be þe gallis; how baith þe agit nobillis and small pepill war slane,¹ and of þe pituous sicht þat was in rome. Ca. xix.

10 (XLI) Now war euery thingis providit for defence of þe capitoll, sa fer as wisdoms or Ingine of man mycht devise; & now war all þe agit pepill returnit hame to þare [avin] houßs abiding þe *cuming* of Inemyis *wit* obstinate mynde to þe deith. Incontinent sa mony of þame as had afore
15 reiosit þe souerane honouris and digniteis of þe ciete cled þame in þare tryumphand and riche abulzementis, quhilks þai vsit afore in tyme of þare tryumphis; And estir þat þai war cled þarewith þai satt down in evore chyris² þat þai mycht de with þe sam glore and honouris þat þai wan be
20 þare vertew in þe tyme of þare 3outh. Sum men sais quhen M. fabius þe grete bischop of rome was sittand in his chiar,³ makand charmys one⁴ his maner to þe sacrifice of goddis, þat all þe agit pepill foresaidis votit þame self wilfully to þe deith for þe wele of þare cuntre & romane pepill. on þe
25 morow, becaus | thir gaulis be *cuming* of þe nycht had softit p. 495.
sum parte þare Ire fra fechting (for nowthir had þai fochtin aganis the romanis *wit* chance of doutsum batall, Nor 3it had þai tane þe ciete be preiß of violence), þai enterit at porte Collyne (for It stude opin), but ony Ire or brym desire
30 of batall. And quhen þai war *cumin* to þe merkett þai kest vp þare ene to þe templis of goddis, and saw na thing in all þe ciete resembling þe ymage or figure of batall, sauf⁵

¹—¹ Wanting in B., which repeats part of previous heading.

² evor chiris.

³ chyre.

⁴ of, A.

⁵ saiff.

onelie þe capitoll. and eftir þat þai had laid ane small
 buschement of armyt men about þe sam[yn], to þat fyne þat
 nane sall Ische out of þe capitoll on þame eftir þat þai war
 skatterit throw þe ciete, thay went incontinent in sindri
 cumpanyis here & þare, sekand spuleze[is] and pray of gudis 5
 throw all þe stretis þareof. Sum of þame enterit *witʒ* grete
 (463). rowtis in þe first houffs þat þai *fand; vtheris went to þe
 last houffs þat stude in þe end of þe ciete, traisting becaus
 þe samyn was ferdest of to be vnspulezeit and þe more pray
 restand to þame. Bot at last quhen þai saw all þe ciete 10
 waist but ony pepil þai war gretumly effrayit, And to þat
 fyne þat þai sall nocht be circumvenit be hid slichtis nor
 tressoun of Inemyis becaus þai war skatterit on þis wise
 throw þe ciete, be sound of trumpet þai assemblit agane all
 togiddir, and stude about þe merkett and vthir placis 15
 approcheand þareto in grete routtis. Als sone as þai saw
 þat all þe houffs of small pepill war closit, & al þe houffsis
 of þe princis standing opin, þai doutit and war more efferde
 to assailze þe opin durris þan þe cloifs. Als sone as þai war
 enterit in þe nobillis houffsis, apperandly as þai had bene 20
 stirkin *witʒ* sum reuerence and deuocioun, þai beheld þe agit
 nobillis sittand in þe portis¹ of þare houffs like goddis; for
 abone þare habitis and riche abulzementis (quhilkis war of
 mare renowne and divine fassoun þan semyt to ony erdlie
 men) þai schew grete maiestie be þare grave contenance and 25
 sad vult²; and quhen þe gaulis war enterit on þis wise in
 þe nobillis houffs, and behaldand þame as þai had bene
 p. 496. ymagis and figuris of goddis, ane of the | gaulis strakit
 doun þe berde of m. paperius, for he & all þe remanent agit
 romanis had lang beirdis. and Incontinent þis m. paperius 30
 straik þe gaule on þe hede *witʒ* ane evore staff, and throw
 þis straik þis gaule was sa commovit þat he began þe
 slauchter at him, and eftir his slauchter all þe remanent agit
 nobillis war slane on þe samyn maner sittand in þare chyaris³;
 and eftir þat þe nobillis and princis war slane, na maner of 35
 pepill war savit þat mycht be found in þe ciete. and als
 sone as þai had spulezeit þe houffs, þai put þame all in

¹ porchis.² wolt.³ chiaris.

fire. (XLII) 3it it is vncertane quhiddir þe myndis of all
 þe gaulis was to haue distroyit all vterlie þe ciete, Or gif
 It was þe myndis of þe princis & capitanis of gaulis till
 haue put fyre alanerly in ane parte of þe houffs of þe ciete,
 5 to haue causit þir romanis þat war in þe capitoll to haue
 bene randerit to þame for saiftye of þe remanent houffs fra
 vtir eversiou; Or gif þe myndis of gaulis war sett to haue
 saiffit ane parte of þe best houffs be ane mediatioun of tretye
 betuix þame and þare Inemyis. In quhatsumeuir sorte þare
 10 myndis was sett, treuth is, fra þe ciete was tane na houffs
 war saiffit, bot þe *fire rageand *wit* maist terribill flambis (464).
 throw all þe stretis and houffs atanis. thus in quhatsumeuir
 porte þe romanis of þe capitoll held þare vissage¹ & ene,
 nocht was but vengeance and myscheif afore þare sicht,
 15 Na vthir wise þan fortoun had brocht þame to se þe vtir
 rewyne of þare cuntre, ffor na thing was left to þame saif
 Except þare awne bodyis. And abone all thir calamyteis þai
 thocht þame more miserabil þan ony vthir pepill In safer as
 þai war segeit and interclisit fra defence of þare awne
 20 cuntre, & euery thingis pertenyng to þame was as þan in þe
 power of Inemyis. Eftir þis schameful & myschevous day,
 followit þe nycht of litill more eif & tranquillite. and eftir
 þis dolorus and troublus nycht come þe nixt day; bot þare
 was na houre nor tyme þareof² þat ceissit fra sicht of² new
 25 myscheif, vengeance and troubill; And howbeit þe romanis
 war sowpit *wit* sa mony so|rowfull calamyteis, Ilk troubill p. 497.
 rysand abone vthir, 3it þai wald neuer bow þare curage nor
 myndis to Inemyis; and þocht þai saw all thingis in þe ciete
 be fire & rewyne equate³ to þe ground, saif onelie ane litill
 30 montane quhare þai war left to þe defence of þare liberte, 3it
 þai ceissit nocht to defend þe samyn be þare manhede &
 vertew. And þocht þai war sa opprest *wit* miseries and
 troubil þat the sam had analyt⁴ þare hertis and myndis fra
 all respect þat þai had to þare awne gudis, 3it þai sett nocht
 35 aside þare armoure nor wappynnys, bot held þe sam in þare
 handis as þe only targe⁵ & esperance of þare releif.

¹ vesaige.³ equall.⁴ avalit (!).²⁻² in quhilk *mycht* nocht be sene.⁵ charge (!).

- (465). How ane¹ army of gaulis come to ardea to seik victalis ; Of Camillus orisoun made to þe ardeatis, and of þe huge murdir & slauchter made be him on þe gaulis. Ca. xx.

(XLIII) Ester þat þe gaulis had made sindri dayis þare 5 were, how beit It was in vane, aganis þe houffsis of rome ; and seand na thing left amang þe flammis and rewyne of þe ciete þat was tane be þame sauf onelie þare armit Inemyis, quhilkis war nocht astonist nor effrayit be þir calamyteis and mony sorowis afore rehersit ; and knawand wele þai wald 10 nocht Inclyne þare hertis to na deditioun or randerig, lefs þan It wer be force or violence, The saidis gaulis concludit to assailze þe last Ieoperde of armes and enter perforce in þe capitoll. On þe morow (als sone as þe licht apperit) be sound of trumpett þai convenit in grete multitude to þe 15 merkett arrayit in þare best awise ; and eftir þat þai had made þare sowis & braid targis to assailze þe wallis, þai ruschit fordwart all atanis to þe capitoll. bot aganis þame þe romanis did na thing fulichlie nor zit effrayitlie, bot laid þare stationz² and watchis of richt² forcy men to resist in 20 all partis quhare þai saw þare Inemyis ascend with þare ansenzeis. Nochtþeles þai sufferit þe Inemyis to ascend myd montane, traisting þe more hie þat þai war clummyn vp, þai mycht þe more eselie be dung doun agane be þe stay brayis þareof. Als sone as þai war cummyn to þe myd glen quhare 25 þe capitoll stude, The romanis ruschit fra the hichtis doun p. 498. on þame with sic violent force þat þai put | the Inemyis abak with sa grete³ rewyne and occisioun, þat þe gaulis durst nevir eftir þat tyme assailze þame agane, Owthir be haill power of þare armye Nor zit with ane parte þareof, be sic 30 maner of batall. Thus quhen þe gaulis had left all esperance, & disparit to tak þis housis perforce or violence, (466). They made þame to continew furth þe * sege at þe said

¹ þe.²—² of wicht and.³ huge.

houß, how beit þe sam was nocht in þare mynde afore þat tyme. and becaus þai wantit victalis, for all þe victalis þat war in the ciete war brynt be þame in þe tyme þat It was consumyt & destroyit be fire, and siclike all þe victalis þat
 5 war to landwart war tane away be þe romanis þat war in veos, herefore þe said gaulis devidit þare armye in two partis, Of quhilks þe ta parte was ordanit to ly contynually at þe sege of þe capitoll quhil It war tane; & þe tothir army was com-
 mandit to pass furth of þe ciete to tak all þe victalis þai mycht
 10 gett fra þe townis & villagis nixt approcheand for provisioun of þe sam[yn]. Als sone as þir gaulis war departit of rome, fortoun led þame þe hie way to haue experience of romane vertew. ffor þai come to Ardea, quhare Camillus was exilit, howbeit he was more trist and dolorus for þe public mys-
 15 chefe and sorow þat was fallin to his cuntre þan for his awne exile. quhen Camillus had duelt certane tyme in Ardea, accusing baith þe goddis & men þat he eldit¹ but ony exercitioun of vertew, and having sum tyme extreme Ire in his mynde þat sic myscheif and vengeance was fallin to his
 20 cuntre, And sum tyme havand grete admiratioun quhare war all þe nobil men gane to quhilks war with him quhen he take baith veos and falerium, howbeit þai did all thingis with more manhede and strenth þan ony felice. In þe menetye he herd tell þat ane army of gaulis war cummyn
 25 to Ardea, Be quhais cuming þe ardeatis war richt astonist, and war convenit togiddir to tak consultatioun amang þame self quhat was to be done. And Incontinent þis | Camillus, p. 499.
 as It had bene be divyne instinchioun, past pertlie to þe said ardeatis, quhare þai war assemblit in concioun, howbeit
 30 he was ay wount to abstene fra siclike counsellis þat war haldin amang þame, & said in þis wise: (XLIV) "O ze ardeatis, sen zoure gude dedis towart me & my fortoun has drawin to sic poynt þat ze ar my auld freyndis and my new citejanis, I wald nane of zow belevit þat I am cumin
 35 as Ignorant or mysknawing sic thingis as semys to my estate. Soithlie þe besines and commoun dangere occurring suld con-

¹ eildit.

strene Ilk man to bring all þe comforte & supple he mycht
 (467). to þe public weill in þis effray. * O gude freyndis, quhen
 sall þe tyme occurre In þe quhilk I may rander to 3ow
 thankis & plesoure¹ for 3oure gude dedis and kyndenes
 schewin to me, gif I do nocht þe sam[yn] now? quhat frute 5
 or proffitt may 3e evir gett of me, gif 3e gett nane of me
 in batall? for be craft and practik of chevelrie I was
 gretumlie estymeit in my cuntre, & was Invincibil in batall.
 Nochtþeles in tyme of peace I was banist be my vnthankful
 citezanis. O ardeatis," (said he) "now has fortoun offerit hir 10
 self wilfully to 3ow. Now may 3e satisfye² þe romanis of
 all þe grete humaniteis and kyndenes done sa mony 3eris to
 3ow. Now may 3e recompens þe mony wourthy and thank-
 full dedis done to 3ow in tymes bigane be þe romanis; for
 to þame þat ar nocht myskenand na gude dedis suld be 15
 remembrit in reproche. Now may þis ciete conquess ane
 huge glore of Batall be victorie of Inemyis, for þe said
 Inemyis cummys here wide skatterit but ony ordoure off
 armye, & ar ane pepil to quhilk nature has gevin curage &
 bodyis of mare quantite þan sikir fermance.³ and þarefore 20
 quhen þai cum in batall þai schaw mare fere & mynassing
 þan ony strenth, as may be weill knawin be þe discomfitoure
 of romanis. Thay tuke þe ciete with opin portis, and war
 doung fra þe capitoll with ane small power; and now þai
 ar sa wery & Irkit be lang continuance at þe sege þat þai 25
 ar fled þarefra. now þai pas vagabound & wyde skatterit
 p. 500. throw | the feildis⁴ fillit full of metis and wynis⁵ þat þai
 hafe rest. belive als sone as nycht cummys þai will ly doun
 at þe side of ane ryver and slepe all nycht but ony mvnicioun
 statioun or watche, like as þai war wyld beistis. now throw 30
 þe grete felice þat þai haue had, þai ar insolent and nocht
 sa war as thay wont to be. herefore gif 3oure myndis be
 sett to defend 3oure awne wallis and nocht to suffir all þir
 boundis to be callit gallia, tak 3our wappynnys all togiddir
 at þe first vigill and follow me; for I sall lede 3ow to na 35

¹ pleseirís.² satefie.³ sickernes.⁴ B. addis, wyde skatterit in all placis.⁵ drinkis.

batall bot onelie to slauchter of 3oure Inemyis. And gif I
 deliuer þame nocht to 3ow vincust *witʰ* sleip to be slane as
 beistis, I sall be content to be perpetually banist out of
 ardea on þe sam maner as I am out of rome." (XLV) Ilk¹
 5 man þat was *present* in þis concioun, ²baith gude men and
 evil,² knew weil þat þare was na man in erde þat mycht be
 compare,³ * to Camillus in ⁴craft and wisdome⁴ of chevelry. (468).
 and þarefore Ilk man (als sone as þis concioun was endit⁵)
 made þare bodyis reddy for batall and *witʰ* grete attendance
 10 abade to se at quhat signe or sound of trumpet þai suld move
 fordwart. Als sone as þe signe was gevin, Ilkane⁶ of þame
 come at þe first vigill within þe nycht to þe portis of ardea,
 reddy to pass quhare camillus plesit to lede þame. Bot þai
 war nocht fer gone quhen þai fand (as Camillus schew⁷ to
 15 þame afore) the tentis of gaulis necllekit⁸ but ony mvncioun
 or watche, & Incontinent with huge noyis and clamoure þai
⁹Invadit þir gaulis. Na batall nor resistance was at þis Ieoperdie
 bot occisioun and murdir in all partis of þare tentis; nakit
 bodyis sowpit full of slepe slane. At last þe outmaist partis
 20 of þe saidis gaulis be þis haisty and suddane effray war
 vntymusly awalknit fra þare beddis, *nocht* knowing how nor
 be quhat maner þis haisty violence was *cumin* on þame;
 Thus be ignorance þat þai wist *nocht* quhare to fle come un-
 warlie fleing on þare Inemyis and war slane. The maist
 25 parte of þame come in þe landis of Ancium, quhare þai
 wyde skatterit throw | the feildis war circumvenit and put p. 501.
 down be Incursiounis þat þe anciatis made on þame.⁹

¹ every.²⁻³ als weill wickit men as gud men.³ comparit.⁴⁻⁴ art.⁵ done.⁶ every ane.⁷ had schawin.⁸ negleckit.

⁹⁻⁹ set one þe said gaulis. na resistance nor battell wes þair, bot slauchter in all placis quhair þair tentis stude. þe nakit bodyis sowpit *witʰ* sleip war slane; bot at last þe outmaist partis of þe army be þis suddane affray war rasit fra þair beddis, nocht knowand how nor be quhat maner þis haste violence wes *cuming* one þame. And þairfore mony of þaim fleing vnwarly come one þair enimes, and war all slane; bot þe maist part of þame come in antium, quhair þai wyde skatterit war circumvenit and put down be Incursiounis þat þe anciatis maid one þame.

How the Ethruschis come with grete armyis in þe
romane landis, and war discomfist be þe romanis
þat lay in veos; of þe hardy Interprise done be
C. fabius; how Camillus be Comititis centuriat
was brocht fra exile & made dictatour. 5

Ca. xxj.

Sic like [ane] slauchter was made on þe Ethruschis beside¹.
Veos, for nochtwithstanding þat þir Ethruschis saw þe ciete
of rome (quhilk stude as nyctboure to þame nere þe space
of iiij^o ȝeris) opprest with vncouth Inemyis nevir herde nor 10
sene afore, þai had so litill piete & commyseratioun þareof þat
within² þe tyme of þe said trouble þai maid Incursiouns in
(469). þe romane landis; and eftir þat þai war chargit * with huge
spuleȝe & pray of gudis þai tuke purposis to³ assailȝe and³
sege þe romanis þat war⁴ liand now⁴ in Veos, quhilkis war 15
⁵ as than⁵ þe levingis & last esperance of romane name.⁶
Be aventure þe romanis saw þe said Ethruschis wide skatterit
throw þare landis, and drivand þe gudis afore þame in sindry
buschementis, and þare tentis nocht fer fra Veos. ⁷ be re-
membrance of mony soroufull calamyteis⁷ the romanis [in 20
veos] had first ane grete commiseratioun and piete of þame
self, bot sone eftir þai began to be⁸ sone commovit, havand
na litill Ire and Indignatioun in þare myndis þat þai suld
leif in sic derisioun to þe Ethruschis, Considering þat þai
transportit þe batal^l þat þe gaulis movit aganis þe Ethruschis 25
on þame self.⁸ Thus war þe romanis sa commovit þat
skarslie mycht þai tempir⁹ þare Ire, & but ony ferther tary
to haue ruschit on þare Inemyis.⁹ Nochtþeles þai war taryit
be Ceditious Centurioun (quhilk þai made capitane to þame

¹ one þe land of.

³⁻³ om.

⁵⁻⁵ om.

⁷⁻⁷ heirfore.

² in.

⁴⁻⁴ þan.

⁶ pepill.

⁸⁻⁸ full of Ire, havand gret Indignatioun þat þai suld be mokkit and skornit
with þe ethruschis, considering þai haue tane away þe battell of gaulis fra þe
said ethruschis and had turnit þe samyn onele one þame self.

⁹⁻⁹ þame self fra haisty Invading of þe said ethruschis.

afore) ¹ for he causit þame supersede ¹ þare Invasioun to þe cummyn of þe nycht. all wayis na thing failþit in þis Interprise, sauf onelie þare was nocht ane capitane ² at þis Ieoperdie ² þat mycht be comparit to Camillus. ³ bot all
 5 vthir circumstance was done *witʰ* siclike ordoure & siclike chance of fortoun as was done be Camillus at ardea. ³ ⁴ And eftir þat þe slauchter was endit & all þe capitanis of þir Ethruschis tane presoneris, | sa mony of romanis as war on life behind þe sam come be aventure on ane vthir sorte
 10 of Ethruschis ⁴ þat war liand at þe salinis, and ⁵ made na les occisioun & slauchtir ⁶ on þame þan was made afore be þare companzouns. ⁶ And eftir þis [publict] victorie þai returnit *witʰ* grete Ioy to Veos. (XLVI) During þir batallis betuix þe romanis & thar Inemyis The sege was bot slaw
 15 at þe Capitoll, & grete silence kepit but ony noyis or clamoure ⁷ on athir side. ffor þe gaulis gaif þare attendance to na vthir thing bot alanerlie ⁸ to kepe þat nane of romanis sall ⁸ Ische furth of þe capitoll to cum throw þare statioun or watche, quhen suddanlie ⁹ ane romane chylde drew baith
 20 þe ¹⁰ gaulis and romanis ¹⁰ in [gret] admiratioun ¹¹ of his excellent and ¹¹ mervellus Interprice þat he tuke on hand. There was ane sacrifice appropriate ¹² alanerlie to þe surname & lynage of fabis. This sacrifice was ȝerely ordanit to be made on * ane day prefixt but ony continuatioun or
 25 change; ¹² and to do þis sacrifice (becaus þe day [þairof] was cummyng) C. fabius beltit him ¹³ in his gown ¹³ eftir þe gabyne wise ¹⁴ and Ischit furth ¹⁵ of þe capitoll berand þe sacrifice in his handis, and past sturdellie ¹⁶ throw all þe

¹—¹ and supercedit.

²—² om.

³—³ om.

⁴—⁴ And sa mony of þe romanis as war one live behind þis slauchter and takin of presoneris come one ane vther cumpany of ethrussis.

⁵ quhair þai.

⁶—⁶ þan þair companzounis maid afore.

⁷ crying.

⁸—⁸ þat nane of þair enimes suld.

⁹ haistely.

¹⁰—¹⁰ cieteȝanis and enimes.

¹¹—¹¹ to behald him be ane.

¹²—¹² onelie to þe linaige of fabijs, and It wes ordanit to be maid in mont quirinall be certane prefixt dayis þairto, In sic maner þat þe said dayis couth nocht be changit.

¹³—¹³ om.

¹⁴ ryte.

¹⁵ out.

¹⁶ om.

statiouns and watche of Inemyis vnastonist be ony of þare
 wourdís or terrouris, quhil he was cum¹ in mont quirinall
 and eftir þat he had done þe sacrifice with sic² solemnite &
 reverence as³ was requirit [þairto] he returnit agane to þe
 capitoll out throw his Inemyis þe sam gate he come, nocht 5
 changeand his steppis nor constance of his visage, ⁴for he
 had⁴ sa ferme confidence in his goddis and belevit⁵ þame
 sa favorabil & propitiant to him, þat he wald nocht desist
⁶for na terroure nor fere or deith fra þare sacrifice,⁶ vncertane
 quihiddir þe gaulis war astonist be mirakil of þis vncouth 10
 Interprise,⁷ Or gif þai war sa movit be religiou, ⁸as all
 þare pepill is,⁸ þat þai wald ⁹nocht violete him⁹ for þe
 reuerence ¹⁰of þe sacrifice þat he did. In þe mene tyme of
 þir besineffs grete conforte strenth and pussance Incessit Ilk
 day mare and mare to þame þat war in Veos; ¹⁰ffor nocht 15
 p. 503. alanerlie ¹¹all¹² þe romanis þat was skatterit throw þe | cuntre,
 specially þai þat war chasit out of rome & þai þat fled eftir
 þe discomfitour at allia, come to þir romanis at Veos; Bot
 all þe latynis come to þame on fre benevolence & will to
 be participant of spuleze that mycht fall to þame. Thus 20
 apperit þe tyme ganand to þame to recovir þare liberte,
 and to deliuer þe sam[yn] out of þare Inemyis handis. and
 þocht þe membris and body war wijcht, [zit] þai wantit ane
 hede; quhilk thing causit þame to remembir on Camyllus.
 Attoure ane grete nowmer of knichtis war amang þe said 25
 romanis, quhilk be wisdom and chevelrie of Camillus had
 done mony vailzeant & forcy dedis. Than said Cedicius:
 "I can nocht persauie the causis quhy It was nocht als lefull
 to me in remembrance of þe ordoure to desire ane dictator
 to be create, as It was lefull to ony of þe goddis or men 30
 to finis his empire." Incontinent be generall consent it was

¹ he come. ² all. ³ þat. ^{4—4} bot havand. ⁵ belevand.

^{6—6} fra completing of þair haly sacrifice for ony feir of deith.

⁷ audacite. ^{8—8} om. ^{9—9} do him na scaith.

^{10—10} þairof, for þe gaulis ar grete luffaris of all divyne religion. Quhill sic
 besines occurit, þe romanis þat war in veos Incessit Ilk day more and more in
 new coraige and strenth.

¹¹ onelie.

¹² om.

concludit þat Camillus sall be brocht out of ardea.¹ Nocht-
 þeles þe senate þat was þan in þe capitoll behuffit to be
 first consultit; for euery thingis war sa gouernit be schame
 & dredoure þat nochtwithstanding þe ciete was nere loist, zit
 5 þe defference of estatis was observit. bot þis con^ssultatioun (471).
 culd nocht be had but huge danger and perrell; for na man
 mycht pas fra veos to þe capitoll lest² þan he past throw
 þe statioun of wathe of Inemyis. Nochtþeles pontius Com-
 inus tuke þis Interprise on hand, & with þe bark of ane tre
 10 he salit doun tyber quhil he come to rome, & be ane nere
 passage quhare þe gate was strate and full of craggis, but
 ony wathe of Inemyis, he enterit in the capitoll & sehew
 all chargis on þe sammyn maner as þai war committit to
 him be þame of veos. Als sone as he had gottin þe
 15 decrete of þe senate, be quhilk Camillus suld be brocht out
 of [ardea fra] exile be commitis curiat, & be command of
 romane pepill made dictatour þat þe romane knichtis may
 haue þe empriour þat þame likis best, he returnit þe samyn
 way he come to veos. Incontinent legatis war send to
 20 ardea, and brocht him to Veos. Bot as I beleif he wald
 nocht depart þarefra quhil he was surelie aduertist þat | the p. 504.
 law was made, be quhilk he sall nocht departe fra þe
 boundis quhare he was exilit but command of Romane
 pepill, and þat he sall haue na auspicias in þe armye bot
 25 gif he war made dictatour. than was þe law curiat pronuncit,
 & Camillus Nochtwithstanding his absence made dictatour.

¹ exile.² lea.

How þe gaulis had won þe capitoll war *nocht* þai
 war ascryt be þe geiþ; & of þe liberalite of rom-
 anis to manlius; how ane of þe watchemen for
 his offence was cassin oure þe wallis; of grete
 mortalite & pest among þe gaulis. Ca. xxij. 5

(XLVII) Quhill sic thingis war done at veos þe Capitoll
 and castell of rome was in grete perrell; for It is vncertane
 quhiddir þe gaulis be aventure persaut þe futesteppis & rod
 of þe messinger þat was send fra veos to þe Capitoll, or gif
 (472). þai clam vp be þare avne wisdome & Ingyne. * In quhat- 10
 sumeuir sort It was, treuth is þat þe said gaulis clam vp þe
¹montane of ¹Carmentis in ane clere nycht; & first þai put
 ane afore but ony armoure or wappynnys to assailþe þe passage;
 and sone eftir þai gaif him his wappynnys. Eftir him followit
 þe laif, Ilkane helpand & berand vp vthir quhare ony strait 15
 or wikkit passage was, ay as the place requirit, and finalie
 þai come sa quietlie to the hicht þareof þat þai dissaut *nocht*
 onelie þe watchemen bot als dissaut þe doggis, howbeit ²þe
 sam ar walkrife beistis aganis þe dyn of nycht. *Nochtþeles* ²
 þai couth *nocht* dissaue þe geiþ; ffor þe pepil (*nochtwithstand-* 20
ing þare grete penurite of meit) abstenit fra þir geiþ, quhilkis
 war kept for þe sacrifice of Iuno; bot þe abstinence *þareof*
 come to þe grete weil of all þame þat war within þe capitoll.
 for be crying of þe said geiþ & clapping of þare wyngis,
 M. manlius was awalkynnyt, quhilk was in þe thrid 3ere afore 25
 consul, ane richt vailþeant man in tyme of batall. This man-
 lius tuke sone his harnes, and gart his companþeowns tak þare
 wappinnis on þe sam[yn] maner; & eftir þat þai war [all] as-
 tonist he | dang down þe gaule þat was clumyn to þe hicht
 of þe capitoll with his swerde. The falling down of þis gaul 30
 dang down all þame þat war vnder [him]. ane [othir] parte of
 þir gaulis (eftir þat þai had cassyn þare wappinnis fra þame)
 þai war slane & doung down *wit* stanis on þe sam[yn] maner;

p. 505.

¹⁻¹ capitoll to þe stane namit.²⁻² om.

and finalie all þe hale multitude of gaulis þat war cumin to þis
 Ieoperdie, be stanis & dartis þat war sloung be þe romanis
 out of þe Capitoll, war doung doun to þe erde.¹ This effray
 being pecifyit, the residew of þis nycht was in quiet sa far as
 5 trublit myndis mycht suffir, considering þe fere of þis huge
 dangere þat was bigane movit þare mynde with grete sollicitude.
 On þe morne be sound of trumpet all þe knichtis war callit
 afore þe tribunis, for to euery dede als wele wikkit as gude
 10 was louit for his excellent manhede & vertew, and rewardit
 nocht onelie be þe tribunis militare, bot als with all þe romane
 chevelrye; ffor euery knicht þat was in þe capitoll brocht half
 ane pund of quhete and ane fourt parte of wyne to his houß
 of þe samyn victalis þat þai had within þe cap*itoll to sustene (473).
 15 þare liffis. þis was but ane small rewarde to be put in
 memorie; Nochtþeles þe penurite and skairsnes² of victalis þat
 was þan among þe romanis schew þe samyn ane takin of grete
 lufe þat þai had to him, Considering Ilk man defraudit him
 self sa mekil of þe victalis þat suld haue sustenit his liffe, and
 20 gaif It fra þe vse and nurising of his awne body to þe nurising
 of ane vthir man. Estir þat manlius was rewardit on þis wise,
 þe watchis war callit, becauß þe gaule come to þe hicht of þe
 capitole but þare knaulege. and estir þat pub. sulphicius
 tribune militare had schawin afore þame þat he wald punyß
 25 all þe watchis of þis last nycht to þe deith be þe lawis of
 chevelrie, Nochtþeles he abstenit fra generall punycioun be
 clamoure of all þe knichtis, quhilkis vndir ane voce put þe
 wite fra þame self to ane man alanerlie þat suld haue watchit.
 This man þat was gilty was tane, and be avise of [all] þe
 30 knichtis cassin doun of þe hieest stane in þe capitoll to þe
 ground³ among his Inemyis to | awalkin him of his slepe. p. 506.
 Estir þis punycioun made on þe watche baith þe gaulis and
 romanis war the more walkrife, becauß þai war aduertist þat
 messengeris past betuix þe romanis of Veos and þe capitoll.
 35 & þe romanis war þe mare walkrife for fere of þis grete perrell
 þat þai eschapit vnder nycht. (XLVIII) Bot abone al þir

¹ ground.² scarsnes.³ erd.

sorowfull calamyteis na thing was sa Insufferabill as hunger,
 als wele to þame þat was vtouth¹ as Inwith at þe sege. The
 gaulis als war fellon[ly] Invadit be pestilence, for þare tentis
 stude in ane law place betuix hichtis and montanis, sa brynt
 be hetis of [þe] son and full of vapouris þat als sone as þe 5
 wyndis blew, na powder raisþ bot brynt as² in þare ene; quihlk
 thing þe gaulis mycht neuer patientlie suffir, for þai ar nurist
 with wak humouris and Caldnes. thus war þe gaulis sa trublit
 with hete and noy þat come þareof, þat þai deceissit nane
 vther wayis þan beistis dois quhen þe maladyis³ cummys þame 10
 amang. And finalie Ilkane of þame war sa Irkit to bury
 vthir, þat þai gaderit ane huge nowmer of þare bodyis togiddir,
 (474). and brynt þe sam[yn] all vnder ane hepe. The place * quhare
 þai war buryit Is notabil, & callit to þir dayis þe gravis of
 gaulis. 15

How trewis war tane betuix þe gaulis & romanis;
 Of þe brede þat was cassin out of þe Capitoll to
 gaulis; Of þe contract made to gaulis concernyng
 þare departing; how þe gaulis war Dstroyit be
 Camillus; and of Camillus religious maneris. 20

Ca. xxiiij.

Throw this troubill trewis war tane betuix þe romanis and
 gaulis, and be tolerance of þe capitanis speich & commonyng
 followit on Ilk side. The gaulis in þis commonyng obieckit oft-
 tymes to þe romanis þat þai war sa opprest with hunger It was 25
 necessare & force to þame to be randerit. It is said, to put þis
 opinioun out of þe gaulis hedis þe romanis kest furth breid out of
 sindri placis of þe capitoll amang þe statiouns of Inemyis. Nocht-
 p. 507. þeles þe hunger | was sa grete þat It mycht be na langer dissim-
 illit nor sufferit; and in þis mene tyme Camillus þe dictator had 30
 rasit his army at ardea, and had commandit l. Valerius the maister
 of chevelrie to mete him with þe armye þat was in Veos. quhil

¹ outwith.

² aß.

³ malideis.

Camyllus was cummand fordwart in þis wise with arrayit Oistis,
 and devising in quhat maner he suld best assailþe his Inemyis,
 The romanis in þe capitoll war sowpit & oursett with continuall
 statiouns & watching's; & þocht þai vincust and ourethrew¹ all
 5 dammagis and skaithis þat mycht be done to þame be þare
 Inemyis, 3it þai culd na way resist þe sorowfull hunger þat was
 among þame, bot abiding day be day to se gif ony rescourfs or
 supple mycht cum to þame fra þe dictatour, quhil at last nocht
 alanerlie þare vittalis faleþete, bot [als] þare esperance on þe sam
 10 maner. ffor quhen þe knicht's past² to þare statiounis, þai
 mycht skarslie bere þe harnes and armoure on þare waik bodyis;
 throw quhilk it was necessare to þame owthir to be randerit to
 þare Inemyis, or ellis to * be redemit be sum contract or paction. (475).
 And becaus þe gaulis made þare avant opinlie, þai mycht be brocht
 15 to sic poynt for sobir proffitt þat Thay wald leif þe sege, The
 senate convenit, & gaif þe charge of þis besines to þe tribunis
 militare to drest sum way þat þe gaulis mycht departe. Some
 eftir ane contract was made betuix sulpicius tribune militare &
 brexnus king of gaulis in þis wise: Ane thousand pund wecht of
 20 gold sall be deliuerit to þe said king of gaulis, Reiosing þe empire
 of baith þe pepil in tymes cuming. and to þis wikkit and
 schamefull contract was ekit ane mare outrageous and wekit
 Iniure be Insolence of ane gaule. for eftir þat þe gold was reddey
 to be weyit, þis gaule brocht ane pare of fals ballancis; and
 25 becaus þe tribune refusit to wey þe gold with þir ballance,³ The
 gaule be his pride & Insolence schot in his swerde in þe leif of
 þe ballance þat was fals and said: "þow sall pay þe wecht of þis
 swerde abone þe gold þat was promist." It is said ane voce was
 herd richt Intollerabil to romanis, þat is to say, "fy 3e ar vin-
 30 cust." (XLIX) bot þe goddis and men wald nocht suffir þat
 romanis suld leif as redemit or ransound⁴ pepil; for sic
 delay folowit | throw þe altercatioun þat was betuix þe tribune p. 508.
 & the gaule concernyng þe weying of þe said gold, þat or euer
 þe sam[yn] was all weyit as þe condition bure, Camillus come
 35 and bad incontinent tak away þe gold & commandit the gaulis to
 draw þame abak. quhen þe gaulis had allegit þare was ane con-

¹ -throw, A.² 3eid.³ ballancis.⁴ ransomit.

tract made betuix þame & þe capitolinis and þai wald stand þareto, Camillus ansuerit, na conditioun nor contract made to þame but his awise, or be men of leß autorite þan he was, mycht haue ony strenth or place. Als sone as he had warnit þe gaulis to mak þame reddy for batell, he commandit his army to put all þare gudis & cariage togidder vnder ane heip,¹ & to arme þame in þare best wise²; and bad þame recouer þare cuntre with Irne erare þan with gold, havand afore þare ene þe templis of goddis, þare wyiffis and barnis & þare native cuntre, quihlk was deformit with sa mony damage of weris, and remembring all other thingis þat mycht move þame owthir to defend or recovir þare cuntre, or to revenge þare cruelteis done be þare Inemyis. (476). * sic thingis done, he arrayit his Oist in þe myddis of þis waist & brokin ciete in þe best wise he culd, sa fer as þe situatioun & nature of þe ground mycht suffir, & providit euery thingis to his sade army efferring to þe custums³ & ordinance of cheuelry. The gaulis, astonist be þis sudane effray, tuke þare wapynnys and ruschit fordwart on þe romanis mare be Ire þan ony gude [governing] ordoure or wisdom. Now was fortoun turnit agane to romanis, & now baith þe power of goddis & men helpit þe public weill of romanis; ffor at þe first Ionyng þe gaulis war put abak with mare damage & slauchter þan þe romanis war afore at þe river of allia, & nocht lang eftir þe gaulis fled to þe vij stane in þe gabyne way,⁴ quhare þai war discomfist with ane bettir arrayit batell þan afore be wisdom & happy chance of Camillus. for þare tentis war tane, & þame self discomfist & slane sa cruelly þat neuer ane of þame was left on life to bere hame tithingis to þare freyndis. Quhen þe dictatoure had recouert þe cuntre on þis wise, he returnit with grete tryumphe to rome. among mony vthir lovingis Certane rude sangis war made of him be þe knichtis, calland him þe secund Romulus fundatour of Rome; & as he recoverit þe cuntre be batall, sa conseruit he It in tyme of peace, Because he wald nocht suffir þe romane pepil to leif It⁵ and duell in veos. And nochtwithstanding þat þe tribunis of pepil lauborit maist ernistfully⁶ in þe contrare þareof, and held all þe

¹ helpe, A.² awise.³ custome.⁴ landis.⁵ rome.⁶ ernistly.

small pepill weil inclinited to leif rome & duell in veos, and þis was the cauſſ quhy he left *nocht* þe office of dictatorye immediatelie eftir his tryumphe. for þe senate requeſtit him to leif *nocht* þe public weill in trubill, bot erare to pecifye þe ſam or he departe
 5 fra his auctorite. (L) And firſt abone all vthir beſines he gaif him maist diligentlie to veneratioun of religioun, Specially of ſic thingis as pertainit to þe ſacrifice of Immortale goddis. herefore be conſult of þe ſenate he gaif his laubouris firſt þat þe templis of þe goddis (quhilkis war pollutit & violet be Inemyis) ſuld be
 10 recounſeld,¹ renewit & purifyt, And ordanit þat þe expiatioun and ſatisfiatioun þat ſuld be done for violatioun of þe templis & houſſ of goddis ſuld be ſocht in þe bukis of þe two men. Eftir þe reconciliatioun of þe templis, Confederatioun & alliance of amite was made betuix þe romanis and pepil namit Ceretes,
 15 * Becaus þir pepill reſet þe haly reliquis and preiſtis of Romane (477). pepill In þe tyme þat rome was tane, and be reſett & ſupple of þe ſaid pepill þe ſacrifice þat þe romanis ſuld haue done to þare Immortale goddis ceiſſit *nocht*, bot was done in þe ſame maner as It had bene vntrublit. þan was It ordanit þat þe capitolyn
 20 playis ſalbe maid in þe honoure & loving of þe maist hie & maist potent Iupiter, becauſſ he defendit his awne houſſ and ſeit² fra Inemyis during all þe trubill afore reherſit. It was ordanit attoure þat m. furius Camillus dictatour ſall mak for the ſamyn effect ane college of þame þat war in the | capitoll during þe ſaid trubill, þat p. 510.
 25 þai may duell thareintill þe reſidew of þare livis. ſforthir It was ordanit þat ſum expiatioun ſall be made to purge þe voce þat was herd afore within þe nycht, quhilk ſchew the calamyte þat was appering to romanis be þe bataill of gaulis, howbeit þe ſaid voce was contemptit and neclekit in þe tyme. and þarefore ane
 30 tempill was com̄mandit to be maid in þe new way quhare þe voce was herde, and þe ſaid tempill was callit Allocutio. and laſt of all It was ordanit þat al þe gold þat was reft fra þe gaulis, and all þe gold þat was hid in þe tempil of Iupiter during þe effraye of þe ciete (becaus na man had remembrance as þan in quhat vſe þe
 35 ſaid gold ſuld haue bene com̄vertit) ſall be conſecrate and put vnder þe ſeit of Iupiter. The religioun of þe ciete apperit grete,

¹ recounſald.² houſſ and ſait.

in safer þat quhen þai lakit gold in þe public tressoure to haue
 pait þe ransoun þat was hecht to þe gaulis be þe contract afore
 rehersit, 3it to þat fyne þat nane suld Intromett w^{it}h gold þat was
 consecrate to þare goddis nor dispone þareapoun The romane
 matronis gaif all þare gold to fulfill þe said contract. grete thankis 5
 war gevin þarefore to þe matronis, and ane honoure ekit to þame
 þat þai sall be lovit eftir þare deith w^{it}h siclike solempniteis
 as men vsis to be.

- (478). How the tribunis of pepill made frequent con-
 ciouns to cauß þe small pepill to leif þe rewynus 10
 houffß of rome and duell in Veos; Of þe nobill
 orisoun made be m. furius Camillus aganis þe
 saidis tribunis. Ca. xxiiij.

Als sone as all things war done þat pertenit to þe sacrifice
 of goddis, and all vthir thingis siclike done þat pertenit to 15
 romane senate, The tribunis of pepill ceissit nocht to per-
 suade þe pepill with ythand conciouns to leif þe desert &
 rewynus houffß of rome & duell in veos. In presence of þe
 hale senate, quhilk persewit þe contrare þareof, Camillus þe
 dictatour assendit to þe concioun & said in þis wise: (LI) "O 20
 3e quiritis, I wald 3e vnderstude¹ [þat þe contencionis of
 tribunis of peple ar sa displesand and hevy to me, þat in tyme
 of my dolorus exile at ardea I had na other consolatioun saif
 onelie I thocht me at eifß beand sa far distant fra þair con-
 tencionis, and for þair cauß I was determinit neuer to haue 25
 p. 563. returnit to rome, | howbeid 3e be command of senat and
 romane pepill had send for me to haue brocht me agane. þe
 trubill and vter mischeif þat fell to 3ow was mair occasion
 of my returning þan was my avin desyre. þus wes I movit
 to returne, nocht þat I suld remane nor duell in my cuntre, 30
 bot þat my cuntre suld be recouerit and remane in þe sam

Boyndlie
 MS., p.
 562.

¹ The original text of the Advocates' MS. ends here, though a later version of c. xxv has been added by A. Home. Fortunately the Boyndlie MS. has preserved the greater part of the original ending of the work.

estait as It was afore. and now in þe estait þat I am Intill
 I wald keip silence but ony wourdis, war *nocht* þe debait
 þat I mak now Is onelie for defence of my cunstre. It is
 schame to ony man (sa lang as he Is one live) to failþe
 5 his cunstre, bot to camillus It is maist horrible cryme to failþe
 þairto. To quhat effect haue we socht sa fast agane to oure
 said cunstre? To quhat effect haue we recouert It out of
 enimes handis, gif we suld leif It now quhen It is recouert?
 Sen so Is þe gaulis beand victouris and maisteris of all þe
 10 *partis* of þe ciete, þat þe goddis and romane cietezanis de-
 fendit þe capitoll and duelt in þe samyn, to quhat effect suld
 þe capitoll now be left desert quhen þe ciete is recouert?
 Sall oure prosperite¹ do mair mischeif to our ciete þan did
 oure aduersite? Suppois þair war na religioun nor reuerence
 15 of goddis ordanit to ws and oure ciete be lawis or be con-
 stitutionis of men, 3it þe goddis hes schawin þame at þis
 tyme sa propiciant and fauorabill to romane pepill, þat nane
 of ws suld be necl(i)gent in þe sacrifice and veneratioun of
 goddis in tymes cuming. Imprent deiply in 3our myndis and
 20 behald baith þe aduersiteis and prosperiteis þat hes fallin to
 oure ciete in all tymes bigane, and 3e sall find sa lang as we
 did þe *command* of goddis all prosperite fell to ws; bot² . . .
 hunger, pest, and all other aduersite | þat is ordanit to pvnifþ
 þe offence of man. Haue 3e *nocht* exemple heirof now lait?
 25 the battell of veos (howbeid we *continewit* sa mony 3eir^{is} *with*
 huge pane and travell at þe seige þairof) couth neuer haue
 ane end quhill þe goddis first admonist ws to 3et furth all þe
 watter of þe loch albane one þe land. be contrar þis last
 mischeif, discomfitour, slauchter and taikin of oure ciete come
 30 *nocht* till ws quhil we *contempnit* þe admonitioun of goddis,
 quhilk wes send out of þe hevin till aduertifþ ws of þe cuming
 of gaulis. nor 3it come þe samyn to ws afore we violet þe
 law of pepill be our legatis, nor 3it afore we war requirit to
 pvnifþ þe offence done be oure said legatis and contempnit
 35 þe samyn. heifore be *transgressioun* and breking of þe *com-*
mand of goddis we war vincust tane and ransonit, and sa

¹ posterite, *MS.*² *No break in MS.*

cruellie pvnist þat we ar ane notable exemple to all peple in tymes cuming to contempne þe admonicionis and command of goddis. bot þan þe aduersite þat fell to ws maid ws myndfull of religione and seruice of goddis. þan we fled in þe capitoll to þe goddis to þe sait of þe maist hie and potent Iupiter, 5 and in þe tyme of oure maist truble we tuke þe haly reliquis, of quhilks ane part we hid vnder erd and þe remanent carijt away to other tovnis and peple adiacent fra þe handis of enimes. and þocht we war þan left desolate but ony comfort of goddis or men, we left nocht þe sacrifice and veneratioun 10 of goddis vndone. þe goddis heirfore, movit be oure religious and devote live, restorit till ws oure cuntre with victorie of oure enimes, and recouert þe honour þat we tint afore be battell, becauþ oure enimes war blindit in averice and war fals in þe weying of the¹ . . . 15

p. 565. (LIII) we suld nocht leif oure ciete now quhen It hes sa mony ruynouþ housis. for þe occasioun þat suld haue movit oure migratioun to veos at þat tyme wes to haue bene ane memorie baith to ws and oure posterite of þe glorius victorie fallin to ws, and glorius to oure enimes.² be contrar oure migratioun Is now 20 schamefull and miserabill till ws, and glorius to oure enimes þe gaulis. ffor It sall nocht appeir to þame þat þai left ws victouris, bot erar þat we are vincust & hes left oure native cuntre. Ar we put to sic necessite be oure discomfitoure at þe river of allia, be taikin of oure ciete, and be seigeing of þe capitoll, þat we sall wilfullie barniþ and exile oure self fra þat place quhilk we may nocht defend? Mycht þe gaulis bring rome to sic vter euersioun þat It is nocht possible to romanis to restore nor remeid þe samyn? quhat restis þan to þe gaulis bot to cum agane with 25 newe armyis (for þai ar of Infinite multitude), and duell still in þe ciete þat was be þame vailþeandly tane and be þow miserabillie left? And þocht þe gaulis wald nocht do sic thingis, quhat othir thing sall oure auld enimes þe equis and wolchis do, bot leif þair avin habitationis and duell in rome? Will þe þat þai be callit romanis, and þe veanis in tymes cuming? 35 quhidder had þe lever þat þe ciete war þour solitude³ or þe

¹ Two leaves are missing here.

² So in MS.

³ sollicitude, MS.

ciete of enimes? I se *nocht* how 3e may do ony other cryme
 sa horribill as to leif *3our* ciete; 3it for swernes þat 3e haue to
 big, 3e ar reddy to suffer all þir schamefull and haly *dammaigis*.
 And *þocht* þair war *nocht* ane better nor more magnificent housf
 5 in rome þan Is þe litle housf biggit be romulus, 3it I think It
 war better to duell in small cruvis, sic as hirdis and landwart
 pepill vsis, amang oure sacrificis and goddis, þan to pass | wilfullie p. 566.
 in publict exile. oure first faderis, quhilkis war hirdis and
 gaddingis of all pepill, biggit oure newe ciete richt haistelie
 10 in þir placis, howbeid na thing was in þe samyn at þat tyme
 bot woddis and myris. quhy suld we þan Irk to big oure ciete
 agane, þocht It be brint, sen baith þe capitoll and þe tempillis
 of goddis ar 3it standing haill? and we refuse now to repare
 þe *dammaige* þat Is hapnit be publict birning, quhilk *euery* ane
 15 of ws wald sone haue reparit gif It had hapnit afore in oure
 particulare housis, to quhat¹ part sall we haue þan refuge,²
 (LIV) gif ane grete part of veos happy^{nis} efter be falset or
 suddane fyre to be brint? quhat sall we þan do? Sall we þan
 fle till fidena or³ gabios, or quhat other ciete sall we þan seik
 20 to? Ar we sa litill effeckit to þis erd þat we call oure moder, þat
 all oure kindenes and lufe dependis onelie in þe treis and super-
 ficiall materis þairof? Verraly I will confesþ to 3ow, howbeid It
 pleisþ me erar to remember my avin miserie þan ony Iniure
 done be 3ow quhen I was absent fra 3ow, als oft as my native
 25 cuntre come to my remembrance þe ymaige of all þir thingis
 following apperit to me, þat Is to say, þe knowis about rome,
 þe feildis, þe rever of tiber, þe boundis quhar I was wont to
 walk, and þe hevin vnder quhilk I was bred and nurist. All
 þir thingis remember I now to 3ow, O quirites, þat 3e sall desyre
 30 to remane now erar in *3our* native cuntre þan to suffer affliction⁴
 in *3our* myndis for desyre þat 3e sall haue to returne þairto efter
 þat 3e haue left þe samyn. For *nocht* but gret caufþ hes baith
 þe goddis and men chosin sa ganand place and sa *commodius*
 to sett intill: That Is to say, sa hailesum hillis and valayis, sa
 35 plesand and proffitabill river to bring vittallis be land and sey,
 þe sey *nocht* far distant þairfra richt ganand to | mony com- p. 567.

¹ þat, *MS.*² refuse, *MS.*³ þe, *MS.*⁴ affectioun, *MS.*

moditeis, *nocht* standing oure neir þe sey to resaif *dammaige* be
perell of oncouth flotis, and standing in myddis of Italie in ane
 place sa ganand to raifß ane mekill ciete, as apperis weill be þe
 magnitude of þis new ciete. ffor It is now, o quirites, iijc lxx
 3eris sen þe first fundatioun þairof, having sa lang continewall 5
 weiris *witß* sa mony ancient pepill. and þocht I will *nocht* now
 reherß all þe tovnis and cieteis þat 3e haue had weir aganis, 3it
 nane of þame may be compair to 3ow in chevelrie nor glore of
 battell. þe equis and wolchis, howbeid þai ar confiderat to
 gidder vnder ane band, nor 3it all ethrurie þocht It be sa pussant 10
 baith be sey and land, havand þe breid of ytalie betuix þe two
 seyis namit mare superum and mare Inferum, may not be equall
 to 3ow in glore of battell. sen so Is, allace, quhat ressoun suld
 move 3ow, having experience of sa mony calamiteis, miserijs and
 truble in tymes bigane, to assail3e new displesouris in tymes 15
cuning? and þocht 3our vertew and wisdome may be transportit
 quhair 3e pleiß, 3it þe fortoun and gude chance þat 3e haif be þe
 ciete of rome may nocht be transportit to na other place. heir
 is¹ þe capitoll quhair sumtyme was found þe heid of a man and
 responß *gevin* be *divinouris* þat It suld be þe heid of þe warld 20
 and *souerane* empyre; and as 3e remember, quhen It was
 assail3ed be auguries and divinatioun of foulis till distroy þe
 templis þat war beildit in mont tarpeus,² þat þe capitoll micht
 be *deliuerit* of all other religioun of goddis bot onlie of Iupiter,
 þe goddis namyt 3outheid and terme wald *nocht* suffer þame to 25
 be transportit fra þis place, to þe grete Ioy of all oure auld
 faderis. heir Is þe fyre of vesta; heir Is þe place quhair þe
 p. 568. round targis namit ancilia fell out of þe | hevin. sa lang as 3e
 ar heir þe goddis will stand propiciant to 3ow."

¹ heirfore, *MS.*² carpens, *MS.*

How þe senat, movit be þis orisone of camillus and
 be voce of þe centurione, concludit to duell still
 in rome, and how þe samyn wes edifjt and re-
 parit. Ca. [xxv].

5 (LV) ¹ It is said camillus movit þe Romanis fra migration
 to veos be mony ressonis, specialie be sic thingis as pertenit
 till religioun of goddis. Nochtþeles þe thing þat was in dout
 was cleirly discussit be ane voce þat was happely spokin, ffor
 sone efter þat camillus had maid his orisone þe senat con-
 10 venit in þe court namit hostilia to tak consultatioun þair-
 apone, and in þe menetyme ane garnisone of romane knithtis
 wer returnand hame fra the placis þat þai war send to afore
 in weirfair, & þai war cuming to ane place in rome quhair þe
 commicis vsit to be haldin. þe centurione cryit: "O banerman,
 15 sett doun þi baner heir; heir may we remane best." Als
 sone as þe senat herd þir wourdis, þai departit furth of þe court,
 and said þai accepit þe weird þat followit one þir wourdis;
 þat is to say, þai wald remane still in rome. All þe small

¹ *A. Home's translation of this chapter is as follows:—*

20 It is reported þat Camillus nocht onlie with þe Orisoun before p. 511.
 rehersit, bot lykwayis with þat quhilk concerned religioun, did grett-
 umelie move þe romanis nocht to leive þare ruineus wales according
 to þe desyre of tribunis of pepil, quho stil desyrit þe smal pepil to
 25 efter fullie con*cluded be þe voce of ane centurioun, quhilk in (479).
 very dew tyme was delyverd. ffor a litil estir þat þe consell had bene
 deliberating in þe senate house anent þe forsaid busines, and grete
 cumpanies retyring from thare garrisouns be accident war passing by
 throw þe market place, The centurioun amang þe whol cumpany and
 30 assemblie of pepill cryed aloud and said to þe beirar of þe standard:
 "Hold vp thy banner; heir is þe most convenient and fitting pairt for
 vs to remaine." The quhilk voyce being hard abroad, not onlie þe
 senat did think þe samyn to be þe luck and presage of sume thing to
 35 allow þe samyn: So þat þareefer they did employ þair whole en-
 devore to reedifie þare ruineus citie, and to put vp and knit þe roofes

pepill þat stude about þame, þai ratifyit and apprevit þe samyn. thair wes þe law concernyng þe migratioun to veos abrogat and desassit becauſ' of þe ressouns forsaide, and þe ciete euerilk day began to ryse agane and to be edyfyt in all partis of þe samyn. þe thak stane wes gevin to Ilk man frelie of þe publict tressour, and to Ilk man þat fand souerte to big his houſs within ane ȝeir fre licence was gevin to tak wod, tyld and stane quhair he plesit for þe biggin. þe pepill was sa preparant and haisty to edefy and repair þair . . .

and covertoures of þair houses, quhilk laitlie as said is by þe rage of gaulis ther most cruel enemye war brunt and destroyed. It was lesum to every man to furnisch materiales for þat effect quhar þe samyn mycht most convenientlie be had, and they decried to perfyt and accomplisch þair buildinges (if possible they could) with þe guids of þame quheme they happened to get as pledgis þat ȝeir. The hastning of þair intended laboris made þame not to tak gret cair of directing of grete vennellis and streites, quhil as they builded indifferentlie þair quhare þe most emptie and voyd places did appeir, That is þe cause now quhy everie privat house hath þe awin gutters and sinkes for avoyding of filthie excrementis, quhar befor they had ane common draucht; and þe situatioun of þe toune resembled mair ane toune weill peplid and busied then rychtlie divyded be vennellis and fair streatis.

Heir endis the fyft buik of Tit. Liuius vpoun his first decad fra þe beginning of Rome. 25

p. 512.

Fyve buikes ar heir by Ballentyne translated restis ȝet ane hundreth threttie fyve behind, Quhilkes, if þe samyn war als weill compleated, wald be ane volume of ane monstrous bind.

Ilk man perfytes not quhat they ons intend, so fraill and brittle ar our wretched dayes. 30

Let sume man then begine quhar he doeth end, giue him þe first, tak þame þe second praise,

No no! to Titus liuius giue all,

That peirles prince for featis historicall. 35

A. HOME.

APPENDICES.

I. THE BRITISH MUSEUM MS.

A FEW months after the first volume of this work had been issued to the members of the Society, a notice of it appeared in the 'Athenæum' for 5th July 1902. This was the means of eliciting an important communication from Mr G. F. Warner of the British Museum ('Athenæum,' 12th July, p. 64), announcing the recent discovery of some fragments of the original manuscript. "Three months ago," Mr Warner wrote, "the well-known Scots bibliophil, Mr George Reid, brought to me some MS. leaves which had been taken from the old binding of a book printed at Edinburgh in 1537; and my colleague, Mr Gilson, to whom I handed them over for examination, speedily identified their contents as belonging to Bellen-den's work. . . . They are corrected drafts, and from the nature of the corrections, and from other indications, some portions are evidently in the translator's autograph, though we have none of his writing here with which to compare them. . . . Through the kindness of Mr Reid the leaves, forty-four in all, remain here, numbered Add. MS. 36,678."

It is fortunate that this find was made while the second volume was still in course of preparation. As soon as possible, I made an examination of the manuscript, and found it of so interesting a character, and in many parts so different from the finished text of the other MSS., that justice could be done to it only by printing it entire as an appendix. As the leaves (in some cases much damaged and frayed) had to be properly bound before full use could be made of them, it was only in the beginning of the present year that Miss E. M. Thompson was able to begin the work of transcription.

The MS. in its present state consists of forty-four leaves, but some of them are imperfect, and of those numbered 34 and 37 only small

fragments remain. The portions of the translation thus preserved belong to Books I. and III., and are partly in the hand of an amanuensis and partly written by Bellenden himself, as stated by Mr Warner.¹ Bellenden has also freely altered the part written by the scribe, which extends as far as the end of fol. 30, and consists of four quires of 8, 4, 10, and 8 leaves respectively.² The leaves which are entirely in his own hand contain three portions of Book III., but the second fragment is only an earlier draft of part of the third. This part of the manuscript, and especially folios 31-38, is rather scrawled than written, and presents many difficulties of transcription. It is often quite impossible to make out the precise spelling of the words, and at times the words themselves are doubtful, even with the help afforded by the finished text of the other two copies. There are also occasional difficulties with the marginal corrections in the earlier part of the MS., from their being mutilated by the decay of the leaves.

A comparison of these fragments with the Advocates and Boyndlie MSS. gives some interesting results. It immediately becomes clear that Bellenden took great pains with his translation, revising and altering his first draft in a very thorough manner, and making further alterations, often of an extensive kind, on the fair copy prepared by his amanuensis; and even these corrections do not always give the readings adopted in the finished text. Not only are many errors of translation removed by these successive revisions, but the general style of the work is considerably improved.

The internal relationship between the Advocates and Boyndlie MSS. is also made much clearer by comparison with the fragments. Curiously enough, it turns out that B., although much inferior in general correctness to A., is in some points (chiefly of spelling) a more faithful copy of the original. This may readily be tested by comparing the Boyndlie variants, given at the foot of the pages, with the text of the fragments: in many cases it will be found that the latter agrees with the readings of B., or comes nearer to them than it does to those of A. In a few cases, too, the new text serves to correct errors in the others; while in one or two instances a mistake common to both A. and B. is seen to be due to a blunder in the original itself.

In order that the successive stages by which the translation reached its final form might be clearly presented to the reader, the following method has been adopted. The words first written, whether by Bellenden or the amanuensis, have in every case been printed as the main text; but all deleted portions are printed in italics,³ the

¹ Some of the explanatory sidenotes are perhaps by a third hand.

² Folios 34 and 35 *a* have also been written out by an amanuensis.

³ Expanded contractions are also indicated by italics, as in the rest of the work, but the two cases can easily be distinguished. To avoid further mixture of types, the contractions in the deleted portions are not indicated in any way.

interlinear or marginal substitutions or additions being given at the bottom of the page, with their place in the text indicated by a number. To make comparison with the final version more easy, the corresponding pages of vol. i. or vol. ii. are placed on the margins, as well as at the head of each fragment.

(Fol. 1-8 = Vol. i. pp. 35-61.)

vþir with new battal in the wale afore rehersit betuix þe Capitoll & mont Palantyne, Bot þe romanis apperit to haue þe avantage *and victory*. Incontinent all þe sabyne ladeis (quhais reuissing was þe onelie occasioun of *all þir* weris) come in dolorus array, solpit *in* sorow, with þare haire falling oure þare eyne, and but ony feire of deth ruschit *in* betuix baith þe armyis, *nochtwith*standing þe arowis and dartis fleand *in* maner of haill oñ euery syde; And be þe preß of þare thortwart *cumin* dividit & put sindry þe arrayit Oistis, severing þare husbandis fra þare faderis, and prayit þame (sen þai war allyate be *marriage* and *commixtioun* of blude) to pollute *nocht þame* self nor þare bairnis and nevois with blude and slauchter of *uther*, for þai war faderis and maichis, sones and nevois. "gif 3e be penitent and forthinkis þe affinite new *contract*it amang 3ow" (said þir sabynis) "turne all 3our Ire and Indignacioun on ws. we are þe onelie cauß of 3our batall. we ar þe onelie occasioun of þis *lamentable* slauchter and woundis¹ betuix 3ow *our* husbandis and faderis. It war better to ws to De now heire amang 3our handis, þan to leif vedois or be desolate of athir of *vþir* 3ow." this vncouth sicht movit *nocht* allanerlie the *commonis* bot als þe nobillis of baith þe armyis with sa pietuus *commiseratioun*, *in sic maner* þat baith þe oistis war strikkin dum but ony noyß or quhispering *estir* following. þan þe capitanis of *þir* syde began to tretit *concord*, and *nocht* allanerlie maid gude peace, but als maid ane ciete of two, þat Is to saye, baith þe sabynis and romanis sall leif in tymes *cuming in* rome, and sall regne with equale empire. Be quhilk *concord* þe ciete of rome was doublit baith in powar and pepill; 3it þe romanis to mak þame sum *part* defferent fra þe sabynis Namit þame self quiritis,² þat Is to saye, beraris of *dartis*. In re[membran]ce of þis batall, þe marreß (quhare metius cursius fled . . . [eschewand þe] fury of romanis) was callit the loch of *Cursius*.

¹ contineving.

² quiris in lingua sabinorum hausta [read hasta] dicitur.

¹[How Romulus]¹ dividit his realme in courtis and cen[turis ; how Tacius] king of sabynis was slane be lau[rentinis for denying of] Iustice ; how romulus be [craft of chevelry disc]umfist þe fyden[natis, and [wan þair toun fidenā] be suddan Irruptioun. ca. vj.

(p. 37.) [Eftir this sorowfull battall fo]llowit haistelie maist plesand *concord*, [throw quhilk þe sabyne ladyis we]r maire tenderlie treitit *witþ* þare [husbandis and parentis þan afore and] *speciāllie* be Romulus. sone eftir ro[mulus dividit his pepill in sindry courti]s, and Namit Ilk court *witþ* the [surname² of ane of þir sabyne ladyis.] *speciāllif*e o]f sic wemen as war [of maist nobill lynage and blud ; and] þit It is *nocht* schawin of quhat [surname² þir ladyis was quhilkis gaif nam]es to þir courtis, [nor þit schawin gif þair wes mair nowmer of þa]me þan xxx, or gif þai [wer chosin for þe reuerence of þair age or di]gnite, Or gif þai war [chosin allanerlie be cavell] to gif Names to [þe] said xxx courtis. the *centurie in rome*, f. i. b. *Ilk centure contenyng ane hundreth | horsmen*³ *in ordinance*. the first centurie of thir horsmen was namit *ramnenses* fra romulus, þe secound *ticienses* fra *tecus tacius* ; and þe thrid was namit *Lucerris* Of quhilkis þe cause and resoun Is vncertane. the kyngdome of rome stude mony þeris eftir *nocht* onelie *witþ* equale empire of romanis and sabynis, bot als *witþ* sickir peace and concord vnder two kingis, þat Is to saye þe king of romanis and the king of sabyinis. It happin[nit þat witþin] schort tyme eftir, certane freyndis and kynnismen of king tacius hurt and straik crewellie þe legatis of laurence,⁴ and quhen þe laurentinis complenyt to tacius of þir hie Iniuris done to þir oratouris and legatis In wiolatioun of the law of pepill, þe said tacius, blyndit *witþ* favour & prayer⁵ of his freindis, denyit Iustice to þe laurentinis ; throw quhilk he gaif occasioun to þir laurentinis to Invaid him *witþ* þe same pvnitoun þat his freyndis Iustlie deseruit. Schort days folloving, king tacius past to lavyne to haue maid ane solempne sacrifice to þe honowr of his goddis, quhare he be Suddane effray devisit for þe Nanis was slane. It Is said þat romulus was *nocht* sa commovit (as þe cryme requirit) at þis slaughter, oþir becaus þe empire of kyngdomes Is *nocht* sociabill nor pacient of fallouschip, or ellis he thocht king tacius for

¹— The left-hand portion of the remainder of the page has been torn away ; the defects here and elsewhere are supplied from the *Boydlic MS.*

² surance, *MS.*

³ samyn tyme war ordanit thre centuriis off horsmen in rome. The names of the thre centuries. *Centuria in re militari numerus centum hominum qui suat sub vno centurione.*

⁴ ye cite of *laurens.*

⁵ raqueist.

þe repulse of Iustice *deseruit* wele his deth. In quahatsumevir waye It was, treuth Is þat romulus *persewit* *nocht* þe slayaris of tacijs *wit* (p. 38.) displese; 3it þat þe slauchter of tacijs, and þe offence maid to þir legatis, *mycht* be purgit, he renewit peace betuix lavyne and rome, quihilk mony 3eris estir *continewit*, howbeit þe samyn was *nocht* traistit. Estir þis followit ane *vþir* battall be neire *nychtbouris* all maist *wit*in þe portis of rome. þe fidenatis seand þe romanis *in*cref besyde þame *wit*h our grete dominion and riches, *thocht* na thing sa gude as to Invaid þame afore þai come to sic felicite as haistelie apperit to þame, and send ane army of fers and rank weremen *wit*h haisty *Incursioun* *in* þe romane landis, and be þe samyn waistit and [hereit] all þe boundis of romanis betuix fidenæ and rome. and b[ecauf] þe revare of ti]bir severit þame fra þe romane landis on þare [*rycht* handis, þai turnit] þame on þare wrang handis, and raif ane fo[.] throw þe samyn, to þe] huge *terroure* and spul3e of þe pepill [*pair*of. þe noy]s & rumour of þ]ir *Incursiounis* was *brocht* haistelie to [rome. Romulus seing þis outrage *mycht*] suffer na delatioun (sen It was [sa neir approachand to þe wallis] and portis of his tovne) rasi h[is] army and sat doun *wit*h his] pailzonis *wit*in ane thousand [pa]is to fidenæ. & first he left be] craft of chevelry ane buscheme[nt of weirmen to keip þe said tentis.] he went forthwart *wit*h þe res[idew of his army, & in þe mene tyme] he hid ane vther buschement of [his weremen in ane myrk & obscure] place among þe skroggis and [thik *rammell* of þe wod approachand] þat þai *mycht* ly in wait to I[n]vaid *pair* ennymes quhen þai saw occasioun.] Sic thingis done *wit*h m[ai]st] prudence, [romulus went forthwart *wit*h þe] remanent army baith of fute and hors, a[nd come *wit*h sic feir and] mynassing to þe portis of fidenæ, þat he g[ai]f occasioun to þe ciete]3anis þairof to Ische out off þe tovne. [*nocht*þeles þe *company* of horsemen] | þat come *wit*h romulus was Impediment that f. 2. he *mycht* *nocht* dissimill his fleing sa wele as he *devisit* desirit. At last quhen romulus apperit doutsum in his mynde, quheþer he wald *fecht*¹ or *persevere* in *obstinate* *bar*²gane, | he happin[nit] to pa]s sum (p. 39.) part bakwart *wit*h his astunyst *cumpanye* of horsmen, and in the mene tyme the cete]3anis Ischit all at anis out of þare portis, and followit in grete fury on þe romanis, quhill þai war drevin to þe samyn place quhare þe buschement was laid In wait, hid among þe *rammell* as said Is. and Incontinent þe buschement foirsaid come thorthour þare gait to gif þame batall, and in the samyn tyme þe buschement of romanis (quhilkis war left *wit*h þe pailzonis) began to mustoure and displaye þare baneris, throw quihilk þe fidenatis war sa astunyst, þat or romulus and his folkis mycht turne þare faces fra þare fleing, all þe fidenatis war fleand *wit*h maist deligence to þe towne: bot 3it þai *mycht* *nocht* deliuer þame self fra þe danger of

1 *fe.*2 *fe* or *persevere* in *obstinat* *bar*.

þare *ennemeis*, for romulus follovit sa fast *witþ* Ithand slauchter on þare bakkis, that he come *witþ* suddane Irruptionun *witþin* þe tovne or þe cietejanis þairof *mycht* close þare portis.

How the Veanis war discourfist and tuke [þar]eftir ane hundreth þeris peace with romanis; of the deth and loving of romulus; how Iulius proculus mesit the indignatioun of the *commonis* fornens the faderis and senatouris of rome, and how euery ane of the said faderis rang thare courß about. ca. vij.

The Veanis provokit to hie displese for þe harmes and grete infeliciteis laillie falling to þe fidenatis, þare tender freyndis and *nychtbouris*, (for þe saidis fidenatis war descendit of þe lineage of ethruschis as þe weanis was) come *witþ* terribill & suddan Incursioun in þe romanis landis, Invading þe samyn mair be rubbery þan ony ordour of chevelry, becaus þai thocht ye romanis war Invasouris of þare *nychtbouris* but ony resoun or Richt of armis. and sa þir weanis but ony stenting of pailþonis in þe campis, and nocht abiding þe *cumin* of þare *ennemeis*,¹ returnit *witþ* ane huge praye of men and gudis to þare tovne of Veos. On þe *topir* syde romulus come *witþ* ane haisty army out of þe tovne, and becaus he fand nocht his *ennemeis* afore him in þe campis, he determit to serce þame *witþ* extreme Ieoperde and chance of armis; syne past our tibir. the Veanis, aduertist of þare ordinance afore þai war campit or *cumin* to þare tovne, Ischit out of þare tovne, to þat syne þat þai *mycht* erar *debate* þare *actioun* be *batall* than to be *Inclisit* and *debate* þame *onlie* be *munitioun* of þare² wallis. nochtþeles romulus, havand na support bot allanerlie of þe agit and maist exercit championis of rome, put þaim to *flycht*, and persewit þame eftir þis discourfitour, quhill þai war resett *witþin* þe | Portis and wallis of þare tovne. and becaus þare tovne was strang, as wele be wallis as situatioun thairof, he persewit þe samyn na *ferþer*. Syne in his returnyng to rome, he waistit and spulzeit all þe landis of Weanis, mair to revenge þe hatrent of his mynde þan ony desire of Praye. the Weanis, brokin na lesß *witþ* þir harmys þan gretar afflictionun had succedit to þame, send þare Oratouris to rome desiring peace for ane hundretþ þeris. romulus, to represß þare Insolence in tymes *cuming*, confiscate ane large part of þare landis, and gaif þame peace for ane hundretþ þeris. Thir war þe nobill and Illuster Dedis of romulus during his empire baith

p. 40.)

f. 2 b.

¹ Quhill come *witþ* grete powar [*written at the bottom of the page, and deleted, may belong here*].

² Of all partis, *witþ* purposß to debait þair *actioß* & *mater* erar be chance of *batall* þan to be *Inclisit* & stand onlie at þair Defence be *munitioß* of þair.

in were and peace, Of quhilkis þare may na thingis be found vnse-
mand to his Devyne linage nor to his Immortalite eftir deth; or to
beleve *nocht* his curage gevin to recouer his realme, and to restore
his *guidschir* munitor to his kyndlie heritage; or to traist ony *vþir*
bot his prudent counsale sett to begyn ane nobill ciete, and to stabill
þe samyn als wele in peace as were. for certane this towne was
garnist *witþ* sic pussance be him, þat It rang in sickir peace xl
þeris eftir his deth; Howbeit he was maire plesand and gracious to
þe *commonis* þan to þe nobillis of þe tovne. and abone all *vþeris* he (p. 41.)
was maist acceptabill & luiffit *witþ* his weremen. he had daillie
iiij^o men of armis to þe defence of his body, *nocht* allanerlie in tyme
of were bot als in tyme of peace. *romulus*, eftir þir and mony *vþir*
his Immortale Dedis, come to þe pule of caprea to mak ane
orisoun to þe faderis, and to haue sene quhat novmer of pepill was
þan present in his new tovne; quhen suddanlie rais ane horribill
tempest *witþ* huge flambis and noys of thunder, & maid þis nobill
prince sa Invisibill *witþ* thik schour of weit and myst, þat he was
haistelie revist out of sicht and nevir eftir sene in this erd. þe Pepill
was astunyst be this vncouth effraye; At last quhen þare *Dreddour*
was sum *part* mesit, and þe dáy turnit to maist serenite, þai fand
þe king absent; and howbeit þai gaif credence to þe faderis
(*quhilkis* stude nerrest him for þe tyme) þat he was revist to þe
hevin be ane tempestuus cloude, 3it þai war strikkin *witþ* sic
dredour of desolatione and wanting of him, þat þai stude certane
houris eftir but ony quhispering or wourd; quhill at last ane
certane of þame began to adore þe said *romulus* as ane god and
þe sone of ane god. and *Incontinent* all þe remanent pepill salust
him as king and fader of þe romane ciete, Besekand him to stand
sa propitiant, þat þai his posterite and linage mycht regne in gude
felicite and peace. sum men says quietlie þat *romulus* was revia
sindry be þe faderis in þis tempestuus houre. þis opinioun Is
obscure, Bot þe first be present *Dredour* of þe peple and vncouth
aventure falling to þe said *romulus* Is maire authorist, and be
counsale of ane prudent man Namit *proculus* gat þe maire credit.
for þis *proculus* seyng þe pepill full of maist drery sollicitude for þe
lufe and effectioun that he had to *romulus*, and *rycht commovit*
witþ extreme hatrent aganis þe faderis for þe suspitioun of his
deth, past to þe said peple *witþ* maist gravite and said in this
manere, "Vnderstand (maist prudent faderis and peple) that f. 3.
romulus þe fader of þis noble ciete, Descending airly þis daye out (p. 42.)
of þe hevin, kest him to meite me. I beand astunyst throw maieste
of his divyne wesage stude afore him to haue maid him veneratioun,
and prayt him humely þat It mycht be lefull to me to con-
tempill and behald him. 'Pas' (said he) 'and schaw to þe romanis,
þe goddis will that rome my ciete be þe heid of all þe world.
command þame herefore to hant and leire chevelrye, þat þare

posterite be Imitatioun *þair*of may do siclike. for na pussance in erd may resist the romane weris. and als sone as he said *þir* wourdis, he evanist suddanlie out of my sight and *retur*nit to þe hevin.' It Is na litill wounder quhat haiste credence and faith þe wourdis of þis man had afore þe pepfe, for all þe desire þat þe pepill had to þe said romulus was suddanlie satifeit fra þai belevit him Deificate in þis wys. Quhill sic thingis was done, þe faderis began to be Richt pensyfe and solist in þare myndis be desire and contentioun appering for þe crowne, and 3it þir factionis rais *nocht* be Ilkane of þe romanis, for þare was bot fewe personis havand ony prerogative to be *prefer*rit to vther amang sa new pepfe. the contentiounis war onelie betuix þe tway ordouris, that Is to say, betuix þe sabynis and þe romanis. þai (*quhilkis* war *cumin* of þe sabynis) desirit ane king to be create of þare blude, þat þai suld *nocht* tyne þare possessioun to regne *wit*h equale empire *wit*h romanis; for sen þe deth of tatius þare last king þare was *nocht* ane king chosin of þare linage. On þe topir syde, þe agit romanis *mycht* *nocht* suffer ane king of vncouth blude to regne abone þame. thus was þe *communit*e baith of sabynis and romanis dividit in sindry opinionis, howbeit þai war all *concord*and to haue ane king; Becaus þai had *nocht* as 3it *exper*ience quhat hevinlie *sueit*nes was in liberte. Estir þis þe faderis began to haue ane grete *Dredowr* in þare myndis, traisting sum vncouth wiolence of diuers cieteis liand thair about (and boldin *wit*h grete *hatrest* aganis þame) to ryse haistelic and baith invaid þare towne þan desolate but ane heid and þare army but ane capitane atanis. þus (p. 43.) þai war all *conclud*ing vnder ane mynde to haue ane king, Bot 3it na man wald Den3e to gif *consent* to ane vther, and þairfore þe faderis (*quhilkis* war ane hundred~~3~~ in novmer) dividit þame self in x decuryis, Ilk decure *contenyng* x men in novmer, quhilkis suld regne all togidder *wit*h equale empire. Bot 3it ane of Ilk decurie sall begyn his cour3 about, & regne *wit*h þe same diademe, rob riall, ornamentis and axis as romulus bure in his time. And þe empire of þis king allanerlie to Indure v days, and quhen thir v days war outroun, þe nixt of þat decuree sall succed, & sa ay furth in ordour. this gouernance *continewit* ane 3eire estir þe Deth of romulus, and was callit the *Inter*regne, that Is to saye, þe wacance betuix þe deth of ane king to þe electioun of ane *vþir*.

How Numa pompilius was chosin for his singulare wertewe to be king of romanis; Off his | sindry Religionis brocht f. 3 d. among the romanis, to *preserue* thame fra Idilnes; how he stabillit his empire in gude peace with his Nichbouris, and of his loving and deth. ca. viij.

The Romanis beand gouernit in this manere began to murmure, saying þai war thirllit to more servitude þan afore, ane hundred~~th~~ kingis regnand abone þame quhare þai suld haue bot ane; and þairfore apperit þai wald suffer nane in tyme~~s~~ *cuming* to regne abone þame but ane king,¹ to be create be þare onelie electioun. the faderis, herand þame movit to sic purpos, thocht best to offer þe thing plesandlie to þe pepill, quhilk þai apperit to tyne gif þai gaif It nocht, and thairfore war accordit þat þe electioun of þe dignite riall suld be gevin to þe pepill, in sic manere þat þe faderis suld haue alsmehte powar remanand with þame self in his electioun as þai gaif. for þai concludit quhome þe pepill maid king suld be king gif þe faderis war Doaris thairof; that Is to saye, þe electioun of þe king maid be þe pepte suld be of na effect bot gif þe faderis him ratifit and confermit. This consuetude Is obseruate to þir days; quhen ony offices or digniteis ar desirit of þe committiall Days,² þe suffrages and wotis of þe pepte ar vncertane and of na effect quhill þe faderis affermes þe samyne be þare autorite. Sic thingis done, þe senatour (quhilk was cled with Dignite riall for þat tyme) maid ane orisoun afore þe pepill and said, "(þat honoure heile and felicite may succed to þow) O romanis, create ane king, for þat Is plesand to þe faderis, and gif 3e cheis) ane nobill man and wourthy to regne eftir romulus, þe faderis will assist to þow and conferme him." thir offeris of þe faderis war sic plesand to þe pepill, & to þat fyne þat þai shuld nocht appere vnthankfull nor wincust be þare humanite, þai avisit and commandit þe senatouris to Decerne quhome þai plesit to regne abone þame. the samyn tyme was þe Iustice and religioun of Numa Pompilius of singular renovne. this maist resolute and prudent man duelt in ane place callit þe curis³ of sabynis, and had (sa fer as ony creature mycht haiff into þai days) full cognosance baith of Divyne and humane lawis. Mony men held Pithagoras to be his Preceptour, Becaus þai culd nocht ymagyne ony vþir man of

¹ and this king.

² *Commitium* was callit þe conuention of þe peple; comitiall days war callit certane days assignit for the electioun of new officers.

³ *Curis* in þe langage of sabynis is callit ane dert. þe plays quhair *numa pompilius* duelt was callit *cures* for in þe samyn war crafty maharis of dayrtis. *Cures* was þe principall castel of sabynis quhair *numa pompilius* duelt afor his election to þe empir of romanis.

sic eruditioun; bot þir men war Dissauit, for It was cleirlye knawin þat Pithagoras was maire þan ane hundreth¹ zeris eftir þe empire of Numa, that Is to say, in þe tyme of seruius tullius, and held ane schule of ʒoung childerne in þe remote and last boundis of Italye, besyde þe landis of metapont, heraclea, and crotona. Attore, howbeit þe said Pithagoras had bene equale of aige w^{ith} Numa, quhat fame (p. 45.) suld haue drawin him out of sa remote and fer cuntre to haue cumin amang þe sabynis? Be quhat langage mycht he haue drevin sa mony ʒoung childerne to Desire of letteris? Be quhat waye or supple mycht ane man haue travellit throw sa mony vncouth pepill differant f. 4. fra v^{þir} in maneris | and langage? Be þir ressonis I can nocht afferme that Numa was lernit ony manere of waye be Pithagoras, Bot erar þat Numa of his awne Ingyne temperate his lyfe in wertewe, and nocht allanerlye was instruckit in Strange and vncouth science, bot als in þe tetrik¹ and sorouful science vsit amang þe sabynis, Of quhilks na kinde of Science was maire corruppit in þis erd. the romanis (quhen þai hard þe Name of Numa Pompilius rehersit afore þaim) howbeit It apperit þat all þare riches suld cum in þe sabynis handis gif he war king, ʒit be caus þare was nane amang þe pepill nor faderis nor cietezanis of þe towne þat mycht be preferrit² opir mycht preserue þame self or ony v^{þir} of þare opinioune to þe said Numa, þai condiscendit to mak him King. than Numa (becaus romulus succedit to þe croune be augury and divinatioune of foulis) thocht best to explore þe myndis of þe goddis towart him in þe same manere. Sone eftir Numa was brocht in þe toure of capitele be þe divinour, quhilc to mak him þe more honorable was maid perpetuale and publick preist of sic Divinatione³ in tymes cuming. & eftir þat Numa was brocht in þe said towre, he was sett down be þis preist on ane stane fornens þe south. þan þis divinour and preist sat doun besyde him on his left hand w^{ith} his heid couerit, havand in his Richt hand ane crukit club but ony knott, quhilc in þai days was callit lituus. þan quhen he had maid his orisoun to þe goddis, castand his sicht to þe towne & feildis þairabout, he Dividit and cumpast in his mynde all þe regionis fra þe eist to þe west, and said þe gude and happy signis sall appere to þe south and þe evill signis to þe north.⁴ and þan tuke ane signe or meith in his mynde als fer as his eyne mycht suffice to behald. þir Cerimonis beand done, þis preist transportit or ellis changit þe crukit staff to his left hand, and quhen he had laid his Richt hand on Numais heid, he prayt on this wys, "O fader Iupiter, gif It be lefull þis Numa (quhais heid I tuiche now) to regne abone þe romanis, Declare þe samyn be sum evident and cleire signis w^{ithin} þe boundis quhilkis I haue maid and now compasit in my

¹ science tetri[k] ane science & vas diuidit manthia, necro[manthia], hydromanthia, pyromanthia, & geomantia

² mycht prefer.

³ honouris.

⁴ ab, aquilone panditur omne malum.

mynde." Eftir þis þe preist schew be certane devote wourdis quhare þir signis suld be quhilkis he desirit to be schawin. And als sone as þe signis apperit, Numa was brocht douñ fra þe tempfe and declarit king. Numa, succeding to þe crowne of romanis in þis maner, sett his prudent Industry to stable and strentht þis towne during his tyme in lawis and gude maneris, sen It was bot recentlie begoun &¹ foundate be rigour of armys. And becaus he saw þe myndis of his peple (Sa lang as þai war hantit in rage and fury of weris) mycht nocht be soffit *or temperate, to draw*² þame fra exercitioune of chevelrie, he biggyt þe tempill of Ianus at þe fute of monte argylett, to signefy þe tyme off were and peace; and³ quhen þis tempill stude oppin, þe ciete mycht mak þame reddy for þe weris, and quhen It was closit, to signefy þe tyme | [o]f peace, and þat all nychtbouris lyand f. 4 b. aboute þame war mesit and peci[fi]it but ony hatrent to þe romanis. this tempill eftir þe tyme of Numa was nevir closit bot twyse, þe ferst efter þe end of þe first Pvnik battall, quhen titus manlius was counsule: þe toþir hañ⁴ happinnit be favoure of goddis in our days, þat we⁵ se þe samyn closit eftir þe actyak battall, quhen cesar augustus empriour come⁶ all seys and landis vnder maist ferme tranquillite and peace.⁷ And þocht Numa, this civill & Illuster prince, closit þe portis of þe tempill, and was confiderate in Societe and freindschip with all his nychtbouris, zit þat his peple (quhilkis afore levit chaist throw feire of ennemeis and ordoure militare) suld nocht haue occasioun to lust and Insolence be ociosite, quhen euery trubte and danger of ennemeis war sett asyde, he thocht maist profitabte to Induce þe rude and symple pepill in þai days to Religiou and dredour of goddis. And becaus nowthir þe weneratioun (p. 47.) of Religiouñ nor zit þe dredour of goddis mycht synk nor be Imprentit ony ways in þe hartis of his pepill but sum New Inuention of vncouth mirakle or sic thingis (quhilkis war abone þe commoun and naturall operatione of man) he fenzeit þat he had familiare cumpany of þe nycht with þe goddes egeria,⁸ & be hir avyse he wald Institute certane divyne sacrifice quhilkis suld be maist acceptabte to þe goddis, and wald found and limete diues preistis to beire special charge and curis of þir sacrifices. And zit afore þe Institioun of thir sacrifices he sett him to ordour þe zeire; and first he Dividit þe zeire in xij monethis⁹ be courñ of þe mone, and becaus

¹ allanerlie.² nor temperat; þarfor to draw.³ þat.⁴ is.⁵ nicht (mycht).⁶ brocht.

⁷ [þe battall actyak was [fochtin be Aug[ust]us [C]esar aganis marcus antonius and cleopatra besyd acti[um] nocht far fra [A]lexandria . . . pomponius mela . . . quhare þe said antonius [and] cleopatra war baith vincust on þe se.

⁸ Egeria nimpha fuit cui pregnantes sacrificare solebant, quia eas putabant facile fetum ex aluo egerere.

⁹ Romulus annuum diuisit in decem menses, & primum mensem a suo parente vocauit martium, 2^m a venere matre enee. hunc errorem more suo reformauit

- þe mone completit hir cours euery moneth in less þan xxx days, þairfore Inlakit xj days and vj howris to complete þe hail zeire and cours of þe sone in þe zodiak. Nochtþeles be his singular wisdome he collekit all þir od days to gidder, and interponit þame *with sic crafty* monethis Intercalaris, Ilk xxiiij zeris anys, þat þe sone come to þe same days, howris, minutis, greis, and signis at þat zeris end as It began. Attore, Numa schew in his kalendare sic days as war happy and sic days as war *mailhouris* and vnhappy, be superstitiouþ þat certane days *mycht* occurre in quhilkis the pepþe *mycht* gett þare erandis happelie sped, and vþeris sa mailhouris þat na felicitye *mycht* follow be þare operatione. Sic thingis done he gaif his besyneþ to Institute preistis to religione of goddis; and thocht he did sindry sacrifices, zit he did þe sacrifice maist *speciale* þat *pertenit* to be flamyne diale.¹ and becaus he traistit mony men in his werelie ciete maire comparit to þe maneris of Romulus þan Numa, and reddy to þe chance of battall, zit (þat þe sacrifice and solemne cerymonis institute be Kingis suld *nocht* decaye nor failþe) he foundate ane preist, vþer ways Namit ane flamyne, to remane *with* continuall residence in þe sacrifice of Iupiter; and to mak him in more reuerence to þe pepþe, he cled him with sic riche and Riall abulþement, þat he was wourthy to sytt in þe sadill curill. Attore he ekit vther tway flamynis, þat ane dedicate to mars and þis vther to romulus quirinus, þe god and fader of romanis. | He chesit als certane wirginis to be profest to Vesta goddess of chaistite. this ordour of preistheid was first begoun in the ciete of *Albyne*, *nocht*² vncouth to þe pepþe Albane nor to þare begynnaris. attore, to mak þir wirginis þe maire *contemplatiue* *with* deuote and continuall sacrifice in þare tempillis, he assignit þame certane zerelie rentis to be payt to þame of þe commoun purþ, and causit þame for þare gude lyfe, wirgynite, and deuote maneris to be haldin in grete weneratioun amang þe pepþe. Attore, he dedicate xij preistis namit salis to be honoure of mars gradiuus, and gaif to þame abulþementis paintit in manere of cote armouris, *commanding* þame to bere abone þare cote armouris certane targis of brass namit ancilia,³ þat Is to saye þe
- p. 48.
- f. 5.

numa & annuum in duodecem distinxit menses, & quia ex ea distinctione ingens postea secutus est error, dies aliquot (quos intercalares vocauit) ita proinde dispensauit singulis 29 annis vt omnis tolleretur error. hunc errorem restrinxit cesar augustus. nam annuum in tringenta sexaginta quinq̄e diebus & sex horis secundum Egiptios diuisit. ex hiis sex horis fit vnus dies intercalaris singulis iij^{or} annis qui besextum facit. Numa igitur interposuit dies & menses (duum intercalarent) inter februarium & martium Ita proinde vt [ad] eandem metam

¹ flamyns ar callit prestis. flamyn diall was ane preist dedicat to Iuppiter.

² Alba nocht.

³ ancile vas ane round targe þat fell out of þe air in þe towne of rome in þe tyme of numa pompilius; & quia in eo pendeat so[rs] Romani imperii ideo vndecem facta sunt ancilia (ne illud subtraheretur in quo fatum urbis fuit). [Another note

hevynlie armour. and als commandit þat þir preistis sall pass throw þe stretis of þe tovne singand melodius sangis *witþ* solempne dansing and leping. and eftir þat he create ane grete Bischop namit marcius the sone of marcus, ane of þe faderis of rome, and gaif him þe keping of þe bukis in quhilkis war contenit¹ and ordouring of all thir foirsaid sacrifices; þat is to say, in quhat tempillis, in quhat days, and *witþ* quhat kynde² þare goddis suld be honourit; schawing als quhare þe money suld be tane to sustene thir preistis and divyne seruice. all þe remanent charges baith publict and priuate he submittit to þe discretioun and wisdom of þare bischop, and þat þis bischop suld be of sic preeminence and wisdom þat he mycht support þe peple be his consultatioun quhen ony doutsum mater occurrit, and to provide sic ways þat nowþer þe religious maneris inducit be him suld be trublit be negligence, nor 3it new superstitione brocht in abone þe samyn. and nocht allanerlie sall þis bischop (p. 49.) leire þe peple to do þir and siclike divyne seruice, bot sall leire þame als how all funerale obsequies salbe done to meis and pecifye þe offence of sawlis toward þir goddis. and als this bischop sall schaw to þe peple for quhat causes the thounder and vncouth merwellis ar send douf in þe erd, that the peple may þairthrow accept þe gude weirdis following be þe samyn and eschew þe ewill. and to draw þe consatis of thingis to cum fra the myndis of goddis, he dedicate ane temple in mont aventyne to Iupiter eliseus,³ to explore þe mynde of þe said Iupiter be augurie & diuinatione of fowlis. Thus war þe haill peple drawin fra crewelte and wiolence of armys to sum⁴ exercitioun and besynes throw quhilk þare continuall exercitioun of divyne seruice (be quhilk þe fauour of goddis apperit to þame sa supportable and help⁵ in all þare besynes) fyllit all þare myndis *witþ* sic Religione and piete þat faith and suering gouernit þe Ciete be onelie dredour of þe lawis and pwnitioun following thairapoñ. and quhen the Cietezanis of this new Ciete had cassin þaim to Contirfeit and follow þe maneris of þis maist Haly Prince, all þe peple liand about þame, (quhilkis before belevit this ciete nocht rising in the middis of þame⁶ to seik peace of all peple bot onelie to Invade þare nychtbouris *witþ* continuall armyis) war brocht to sic Reuerence and dredour of the goddis, þat þai thocht na thing maire wnlesum þan to truble sa | haly and religious peple, perseverant (as apperit) f. 5 b. in continuall weneratioun of þe goddis. In this ciete was ane wod, and throw þe middis of It ran ane burne *witþ* continuale streme of watter, quhilk descendit fra ane mirk and obscure fontane *witþ*in ane

at the foot of the page runs: Ancile scutum erat breue quod regnante nvma pompilio cum pestilens esset annus e celo cecidisse fertur, ideo sic appellatum quia ex vitroque latere erat (remainder cut off).]

¹ þe cerimons [*sic*].

² of sacrifice.

³ Juppiter eliseus ab eliciendo, i. extrahendo & educendo.

⁴ morall.

⁵ helplic.

⁶ nocht.

deñ. and becaus Numa frequentit oftymes in this wod, solitare and bot ony cumpanye, to haue commonyng *wit* Egera þe goddes afore namit, he dedicate this wod & fontane to þe musis, to signefy þat þe secrete counsale of þe goddes^s was haldin in the samyn place *wit* Egera his spouse and wyfe. and þoch^t he consecrate this wod to þe musis, zit he commandit þat þe sacrifice thairof suld be maid (p. 50.) allanerlie to þe goddes faith, and to ¹ þis sacrifice he ordanit tway preistis to be careit in ane cheriot to be sylit in *maner* of ane pend abone þare heid, and þare handis to be cled *our* all partis excepte þe poynt of þare fingaris, Be quhilkis þai suld do þare sacrifice, to signefy þat howbeit faith be hid and but ony evident demōstrationis zit It suld be Defendit. he commandit als þat ane sate suld be dedicate to þis goddes^s faith oñ þe Richt syde of þis wod. attore he dedicate mony vther sacrifices *wit* tempillis and places convenient quhare þe samyn suld be done, quhilkis ar callit be þe bishoppis argeos. zit amang all his memoriall werkis ane thing was maist apprisit, þat ² all þe days & þeris of his empire he was sett na les^s to defend peace þan to defend his realme. thus we haue sene þe lyfe and *maneris* of tway kingis, Ilkane of syndry *gouernance*; that ane ekit his realme and *commoun* wele be force and Rigoure of armis, and þis vther be wisdom and peace; þat ane rang xxxvij þeris, and this vther xliii þeris aboun þe romanis.

How tullius hostilius was maid king of romanis. Of the occasione of weris betuix the romanis and albanis. How the albanis estir the deth of thare king Cayus civilius chesit mecius sufficius to be dictatore, and of the *com*-monyng and *contract* maid betuix him and tullius.

ca. ix.

Be deth of Numa þe croune returnit (as afore) to þe interregne. Estir this þe pepill chesit tullius hostilius to be king. he was Nevo to þe same hostilius that led þe batal (as afore Is said) aganis þe (p. 51.) sabynis *in* ³ þe law toure of rome, and quhen þe pepill had chesit him king þe faderis *confermit* him, as It was accustomit. this prince was *nocht* allanerly repugnant to þe religious *maneris* of Numa his antecessour, bot was als of maire fer^s and crewell mynde þan was romulus. Attore, his flurisant zeuth and mighty strentht of body movit his curage to accept sum *mertiall* dedis quhairthrow he mycht be lustlie comparit to the glore of his antecessouris. this prince, traisting his pepill Dull and agit be lang eis and sleuth, serchit occasioun mony ways to Invaid his *nichtbouris* *wit* battall. It fell be aventure þat sindry landwart peþe vnder romane senþeoury tuke

¹ do.

² in.

³ besid.

praye and gudis out of the albane landis, and siclike sindry landwart pepill vnder þe empire of albanis tuke praye and gudis out of þe romane landis. In this tyme was regnand | abone þe albanis cayus f. 6. civilius. throw taking of thir prays and spulzeis foirsaid, legatis war send on athir syde vnder ane tyme desiring redref of all displeseris. tullius gaif sic charges to his legatis, þat þai suld attempt na thing by his command, and thairfore gaif þame powar to desire nocht bot redref, and to returne *wit* haisty ansuere; and becaus he knew þat þe albanis wald deny redref in that sort, he *thocht* þe samyn *mycht* be sufficient motive to Invaid þame *wit* batall. the legatis of albanis did þare message *wit* maire sleuth þan deligence, for In the same tyme quhen þai war makand solemne feist and bankett *wit* tullius in his maist magnificence the legatis of tullius desirit the first redref, and becaus the king of albanis denyit þe samyn, þai Denuȳcit were and assignit the xxx daye nixt following to Invaid him with battall. tullius (als sone as þir legatis war returnit and schawin þare Doingis) *commandit* þir legatis of albanis to propone þare message, and to schaw to quhat fyne þai war *cumin*. thir legatis, na thing aduertist of all materis Done be *tullius*, *began be lang proces*¹ to excuse þame, saying It was *contrar* þare will to schaw ony thing displeasand to tullius; Nochtheles þai war thirlit to seruitude and behufyt to execute þare *credit*. Schortlie þai schew þame *cumin* to desire redref of the gudis tane be romanis, and gif þe samyn ware *nocht* done to gif wp trewis. To thir wourdis (p. 52.) ansuerit tullius: "schaw to ȳoure king that þe king of romanis takis þe goddis in witnes, and prays þame to turne all the harmes and slauchter that Is to follow be thir weris on þat pepill that first denyit redref, or first send hayme *apir* legatis with repulse." als sone as þir legatis war returnit to þe albanis *wit* this ansuere, Ilkane of thir pepill began to mak provisioun in the maist riche and substanciuf manere þat þai *mycht* to Invaid *vþir*, Quhairthrow þare batall apperit *nocht* vnlike to ane civill batall² betuix faderis and sones. baith þir pepill war troianis, for lavyne was *cum* fra troye and *albyne*³ fra lavyne, and all þe romanis discending of þe linage and blude of albanis. *Nocht*theles þe aventure þat eftir followit maid þe end of þis batall þe les miserabte, þat It was nocht fochtin be vniuersall meting of baith þe armyis; *and becaus*⁴ baith þir pepte war brocht synallie vnder ane *communite* to leiff in Rome, and þe ciete of *albyne*⁵ equate (as ȳe sall eftir heire) to þe ground. the albanis come first *wit* grete wiolence in þe romane landis, and sat douf campit *wit* þare tentis *wit*in v^m paiſ to rome; Syne beltit þare army *wit* ane strang fowsye on euery syde, quhilk was callit certane ȳeris eftir

¹ þe legatis of tullius, began be lang proces.

² ciuil batall is ane bergane mouit betuix citeȳanis of ane realme or cite.

³ Alba.

⁴ for at last.

⁵ Alba.

'civilius fowsye,' quhill at last the memorie þair of perist be roust of æris. quhen þe albanis war liand of this maner in thare garnyst camp, decessit þare king civilius, and *incontinent*¹ þai create metius sufficius to be dictator.² tullius be deþ of civilius become more fersþ þan afore, and traistit fermly *na litill*³ fauour of goddis apperand to him be this werd, *that*⁴ the heid of his ememeis was sa haistelic tane away, *quhairthrow*⁵ he mycht Iustlie tak pvnitoun on all þe

f. 6 b. albane | peþe for the batall movit be þame *in* ane wranguuþ action. In that samyn *nocht* he past by þe camp of Albanis, and enterit *witþ* haisty and terribill incursioun in thare landis. quhillk thing movit suffecius to depart fra his garnist fowseis, and to cum forthwart with all his army als neire as he mycht to Invaid þe romanis. *Nocht*theles he send ane legate afore to tullius desiring to *commoun* *witþ* him, afore þe battallis Iunit, of certane hie materis (gif It war his plesere) na leþ plesand and profitable to romanis þan

(p. 53.) to albanis. Tullius *refusit* *nocht* this message, howbeit he brocht his army arrayt in thare best avyse, that he suld *nocht* be frustrate gif þir desiris of sufficius war wane and but effect. On the *toþir* syde, þe albanis come forthwart arrayt fornens the army of romanis. thir armyis standing arrayt in this wyþ, baith thir princes *convenit* in þe middis of þame, and suffecius prince of albanis spak first in this manere. "I heire saye þat Civilius our last king was ane grete occasioun of battall betuix þir tway peþe, becaus the Iniuris and wranguyþ Done to his peþe was *nocht* redressit as he desirit. I dout *nocht* bot þow tullius was occasion of thir weris be þe samyn resoun; *Nocht*theles (gif It be lefull to me erar to schaw þe werite þan to schaw ony dissimulit or eloquent wourdis) I say na thing heþ inducit thir tway peþe, alliate togidder be proximate of blude and rowmes, to Invaid vther *witþ* battall, bot allanerlie avarice & Desire of senegeoric. and quheþir þis batall be Iustlie or Iniustlie begoun, I will *nocht* Interpretate at this tyme; lat him decerne þe samyn that first *denuncit* battall. the albanis hes create me to be þare *gouvernour*; ane thing thairfore Is *witþ* quhillk I wald haue þe ryplie avisit. Behald first *witþ* quhat riches, grete *dominioun*, and pussance, the Hetruschis Iyis circulit about ws baith on euery syde. Attore, þow knawis, in sa fer as þi peþe ar maire approachant to þe Wolchis þan we ar, in sa fer maire danger apperis to þi peple þan to ouris. þai ar mekill pussant be land, and mekte maire be þe seys. Remember, als sone as we be thoundrand presþ of trumpat Iunyþ togidder, baith þe peþe afore rehersit *witþ* strang armyis sall stand arrayit *in* our sicht, reddy to Destroye baith þe wincust and victorius

¹ þan.

² dictator vas þe gretest officer þat vas aman[g] þe peple. he had . . . jurisdiction about the peple baith of lif & d[eth]. he changit all . . . at his plesour . . .

³ sik.

⁴ sens.

⁵ that.

party with þare fresche ordinance quhen we ar brokin with athir slauchter. þairfore gif þe goddis fauouris ws, & gif we be nocht content to leif in sickir liberte, bot will set our empire and seruitude apon sum doutsum chance, lat ws mak sic waye that It may be plesandie discussit, quhilk of þir two pepill sall haue perpetuall senzeourie abone vther." thir desiris war nocht Displesand to tullius, Howbeit metius suffecius was at þis tyme more ferþ þan he (p. 54) was baith in curage and hope of wictorie. At last quhen þai had socht oñ all sydis how þis mater mycht be dressit, ane ressonabill way was found (to þe quhilk fortoun gaif sufficient occasioun) to discuf þis pleye; for in Ilkane of þir armyis war thre breþir, nocht vnlike to vtheris in zeris and strentht. þai (quhilkis war in þe f. 7. romane army) war Namit Horatianis, and thir vther quhilkis [war in] þe Albane cumpany Namit curatianis. thare Is nane [vthir opinioun þat is] authorist am[an]g our anciant faderis maire Illuster and noble [þ]an [is þis] opinioune, and þocht þe said historie be Notable 3it In I[t] Is sum errorr [nocht] knawing quhilk of thir two pepþe war callit Horatianis and [quhilk] curatianis. Ilk opinioune heþ sufficient autoriteis. Nocht the[les I synd monyest] authouris saying þe romane brethir war horatianis, and [þairfore I ap]plaude to thare opinioune. the two princes afore Namit [tretis with] thir sax brethir to fecht aganis vther with scharp and grun[din suerdis] to þe Detþ, for Defence of thare Nationis and pepþe, with sic condition [þat þe] empire and liberte sall stand perpetuall with þe samyn pepþe quhare wictorie war presentlie falling. thir sax brethir refusit nocht thir conditionis, and sone e[fter þai] war aggreit baith of Daye and place for batall. Nocht þe[les] afore th[ir sex] brethir faucht, ane band was maid betuix romanis and albanis und[er] þir ferme condicionis: off quhilk pepþe þe cietejanis war wictoriuþ þat samyn pepþe sal Regne with perpetuall empire abone þe toþir but [on]y estir rebelliouþ. mony vther bandis war roborate betuix þe two pepþe with vther conditionis, Howbeit þe samyn war maid all to þe samyn effect. we fynd all thingis done in þis wyse as we haue schawin, for of ony vther maire anciant bande of confideratioun Is na memorie. In the mene tyme þe feciall¹ Demandit King tullius on þis manere: "Commandis þow me to fence ane band with þe fader patrat of albane pepþe?" and becaus þe king commandit him to paþ to þe executiouþ þairrof, "Deliuer to me" (said þe feciall) "þe herbe Namit verbene."²

¹ fe[cia]ll was ane [preist] quhilk [h]ad all [þe] Iurisdiction [abone] þe pepþe to bynd [and] mak confideration [in] mast sover mane[r]. þir preistis dec[ernit] gif batallis var . . . & als maid trevis . . . ane of þir feciallis] [quhilkis var maist nobill] was cho[sin] to be fader pat[rat] & was accustumit [to] pas with terribill censuris on þe [p]epill quhair þe dam[age] or vrangis first . . .

² Verbene was ane herbe þat grew nocht bot in allowit places. It grew within þe capitol, & with þe samyn war crovnit þe fecialis or faders patronatis quhen þai 3id in ony soleme message.

þan said þe king: "ressaue It clene and purifit." Incontinent þe feciall passit to þe toure of capitole, and pullit wp þe said herb; syne (p. 55.) demandit þe king saying: "makis þow me *witk* my *weschell and* fallowis messenger riall of þe romane pepþe?" þe king said: "bot any fraude of me or romane peple I mak þe." þis feciall had to Name *marcus* Valerius, and he maid spurius fusius fader patrat, and tuichit baith his heid and his haire *witk* þe herb werbene. the fader patrat was ordanit to strenth and corroborate bandis & *contractis*¹ *witk* maist solempne faith, and did þe samyn *witk* mony deuote cerymonis and *coniurationis*, quhilkis for prolixite ar *nocht* necessare to rehers) at þis tyme; and quhen he had repetit þe samyn eftir þe rytis and customes þairof, he said in this wyf: "Heire me, o Iupiter; heire me, o fader patrat of albane pepþe; and heire me, þow albane pepþe, þat all and sindry þai articulis first and last rehersit *concernyng* our *promes*) & band be obseruate, bot ony dissait or fraude eftir following, be romanis, als Richtuusly as þai ar heire Ingravin in þir tabillis or waulx. And gif þe romanis failþe first be þare public) counsale and fraudfull slichtis, þan o Iupiter strike þame þe samyn Daye *witk* na lef) crewelte þan I sall stryke þis pork; and þe maire þow art wailþeant & pussant, stryke þame ay þe maire crewellye." and Incontinent fra þe feciall had said þir wourdis, he slew þe pork *witk* ane hevy stane. Attore þe albanis hallowit þare fretis and terrible *coniurationis* for obseruatioun of þir pointis afore repetit, be avyse of þare *dictatour* and vþir preistis, of þe samyn maner.

f. 7 b.
(p. 56.)

[Ho]w the thre curatianis faucht aganis the thre hora[tianis],
and how tway of the horatianis war slane; and [how] þe
thrid horatiane slew all the thre curitianis, and [eftir]
slew his sistir and was adiugit to the deth, and [how] he
eschapit. ca. x.

[T]he forme of aith maist faithfullie corroborate In manere
[afore re]hersit betuix the tway peple, þir vj brethir (as was
con[ven]it) t[uke] þare *armour* and *wappi[n]is*. þan ilk syde began
to exhort þare *c[iet]esanis* and *campionis* to schaw þare *manheid*
and *wassalage*, saying þare *goddis*, þare *landis*, þare *liberte*, and
euery [v]ther thingis *pertenyng* to þame baith at hame and of feild
dependit on þe chance of þare *batall*, and beheld þare *fechting* þat

¹ *Feciales a ferendo sunt, etiam quod apud eos belli pa[cis]que ferendi Ius erat; neque enim licebat alicui bellum inferre, nisi hii justa causa bellum declarassent & Indixissent.*

Pater Patratus a patrando est dictus qui rome ad jus patrandum, hoc est ad federa faciendā, eligit . . .

daye. þir breþir, ferð and full of curage, rasi to extreme Ieopardye
 of armis be hortatioun of þare Natue and kyndlie Natioune, come
 pertlie to the camp betuix baith þe oistis, quhilkis stude campit
 about þame on euery syde. thir Oistis war richt pensyve in þare
 myndis; Howbeit þai war exonerate of all present Dangere, þai
 war ȝit full of grete sollicitude and thocht, for þare empire was sett
 oñ þe fortouñ and wertew of thir few campionis. baith þe pepte,
 ereckit sum tyme in esperance of wictory, and sum tyme suspendit
 betuix hope and dreid, Beheld þis wnthankfull sicht. At last quhen
 þe signe be blast of trumpett was gevin to Iune, þir sax breþir,
 inflambit with spreit and curage of baith þe oistis, ruschit with
 maist penetrive and aufull wappinnis like þe brount of tway armyis
 to gidder; for noþir þis nor þat syde regardit þare proper damage,
 bot allanerlye tuke sicht to þe publicf empire, to þe publicf liberte,
 and publicf seruitude of þe pepill following be þe chance of þare
 battall, knowing wele sic fortoun suld stand perpetuallie to þare
 pepte as þai wan þat daye. als sone as þare bricht armour be ferð (p. 57.)
 concursioun resoundit in þe aire and syne þe¹ schynand swerdis
 begañ to glance, Incontinent ane huge tremeling Invadit all þe
 pepte þat beheld þis battall. and becaus noþir þis nor þat oist saw
 (as ȝit) ony signe of wictorye appere, baith þare woce was rawke
 and þare spreit solist and dull. quhen þir breþir war fechtand to
 gidder hand for hand, nocht allanerlie apperit þe Ithand motioun
 of þare bodeis, and weilding of þare doutsum and dangerous swerdis
 and dartis, bot als þare rude and wyde woundis, springand with
 rede stremes of blude, apperit to þe sicht of þe pepte. In þe mene
 tyme tway of þe romane breþir woundit and slane fell doune Ilkane
 abone vþir, all þe² albane breþir beand for þe tyme woundit crewelly
 and hurt. the fall and slauchter of þir tway romane breþir maid þe
 albanis to reiose with wehement noys and clamour; ȝit þe romane
 legionis war nocht halely destitute of curage, Howbeit þai war
 pensyve in þare myndis, Havand as þan na esperance bot in þe
 thrid brþir Namit horiciane, quhilk was inclusit amang þe | thre f. 8.
 Albane breþir Namit curatianis. this horatiane happinnit as þan to
 be hale bot ony stref or hurt of body, and was of sik strenth þat
 howbeit he mycht nocht be equall and party to fecht aganis all þe
 thre curatianis at anis, ȝit he mycht haue fochtin aganis þaim all
 Ilkane eftir vther; and þairfore to scaill þame in sindry partis he
 began to fle, traisting Ilkane of þame be this waye³ to follow on (p. 58.)
 him as þe hurt or woundis of þare bodeis mycht suffer for þe tyme.
 Now was þe horatiane fled fra þe place quhare he faucht afore, And
 lukand behynd him saw all þir thre curatianis following oñ him als
 fast as þai mycht, Ilkane severit fra vther ane large space, and ane
 of þame nocht fer fra him. Incontinent he returnit with grete force

¹ & þer.² thre.³ ay.

of this nerrest curatiane. quhill þe albanis war cryand with schill noyð on þe remanent curatianis to support þare brupir, this horatiane had slane his fallow and enterand *witk* new wictorye of þe secound curatiane. þan þe oist of romanis begaþ to help þare campione *witk* sic clamour as effrayt peple heð, quhen ony gude fortoun fallis abone þare esperance. this forcy campione maid him *witk* grete deligence to end þis battall afore þe thrid brupir (quhillk was *nocht* fer distant) *mycht* cum to his support; and fynallie slew þe secound brupir. Now was *nocht* bot man for man of athir syde *witk* equale chance of batall, howbeit þai war nowþir equale in strenth of body nor esperance of wictorye; for this ane, deliuer and but ony wound of body, havand double wictory of *enemeis*, come more ferslie to fecht in þe thrid battall þat he had sa recent (p. 59.) wictorye. that v[þir], ouresett *witk* bleding of his woundis and fast rynk to haue supportit his b[ru]þir, and neire discounfist for þare slauchter afore his eyne, enterit in þe batall aganis his wictorius enemy, and maid bot small Debate. this horaciane reiosing in his mynde said, "I haue send tway breþir to hell, and I sall send þe thrid (quhillk is occasioun of our Debate) þe samyn gait, to þat fyne þat þe romanis in tymes cuming may regne *witk* perpetuall empire abone þe albanis." and Incontinent¹ straik this thrid brupir (quhillk *mycht* scarsly beire wp his wappinns) in þe thrappill, and spulzeit him baith of his lyfe and armour at anis. the romanis, reiosing of this gude fortoun, ressauit horaciane þare campione *witk* þe² triumphe and glaidnes þat þare commoun wele was anis sa neire approchiand to vter rewynne. than baith þe Oistis (howbeit þai war in diuers myndis) went to þe berying of þare Cietejanis; for þat ane heð ekit þare commone wele be empire, and this vther thirllit to seritude of þat vþir pepill. [þe sepul]turis remanis in þe samyn places quhare þai war slane. þe two horacianis war berijt to gidder in ane place *nocht* fer fra albyne. the thre curatianis war berijt besyde rome in sindry places as þai fell. the battall endit in this manere, mecius suffecius, Dictatour of albanis, Demandit king tullus afore þe severing of þare armyis, quhat charges he wald desire of þe said albanis be resoun of þe band afore rehersit. þan tullus commandit him to hald þe albanis in continuall exercitioun f. 8 b. of chevelry, þat he *mycht* haue support þairof, gif he had ony weris (p. 60.) aganis þe weanis. Sone eftir, baith þe armyis severit & returnit hame; among quhome horaciane, þe Invincibill campione afore rehersit, was returnyng *hayme*³ *witk*⁴ thre spulzeis of curatianis, and afore his entres in þe tovne mett him his sister horacia, ane wirgyne of grete bewte quhillk was promittit afore in marriage to ane of thir thre curatianis. and als sone as scho saw hir husbandis cloik (quhillk scho had wowyn afore) liand *witk* vþiris spulzeis of

¹ he.² more.³ to rome.⁴ þe.

hir brotheris schulderis, scho raiff hir haire and *wit* soroufull costenance and teris lamentit þe deth of hir husband.¹ horaciane þis fers) *campioun* was movit in sa grete hatrent for þe lamentacioun of his sistir *wit* his triumphe of victorie and public) glaidnes, þat he pullit out his swerd, and quhen he had² maist Iniurius wourdis to his said sistir, he persit hir throw þe body *wit* his swerd, and said: "Pas) now *wit* thy Inoportune lufe to þi husband, sen þow hest) na sicht to þi cuntre nor zit to þi breþir quik or deid; and I pray to þe goddis þat Ilk creature þat deploris þe deth of *enemeis* to rome be slane in þe samyn maner." this wickit and outragious deid was sar aggregit baith afore þe faderis and þe pep) of rome, Howbeit his recent and honerab)le merit)is sum part excusit þe offence þairof; Nocht)peles he was brocht haistelic in Iugement afore þe King. than King tullus (þat he suld nocht be autow) of sa trist and vnthankfull Iugement aganis þis nobill man) callit þe pep) afore him and said, "I create heire tway men to be Iuges in þis mater þat þai may gif þe sentence of *perduellione*³ of) horaciane eftir tenore of þe lawis." this law of *perduellion* was of maist horrible *Interpretacioun* (?) for *It*⁴ was ay fynallie deth, becaus þir two Iuges to quhome þe caus) was *committit belevit*⁵ to pronunce þe sentence of *perduellion*. gif þis horaciane happi)nit be sentence of þir tway Iuges to be convickit, he sall appele to þe pep), and þan behufis þir tway Iuges to follow him for his cryme afore þe pep). and gif þir Iuges friuole his appellatioun, and con)vic) him, þan sall his heid be coverit, his body scurgit op)ir vtouth or Invit) þe pomerie, and eftir all hyngit of) ane whnappy tre. thir tway men, create Iuges be this law, seing þat þai mycht) na ways absolze þis horaciane as Innocent of þe eryme afore said, þan condemnit him to þe deth. þan said ane of þe Iuges, "I gif þe sentence of *perduellion* on þe, horaciane. cum hethir, þow bureo, and bynd þis horacianis handis." In þe menetyme þe bureo cum *wit* þe cord, and faldit þe samyn about his handis. þan said horaciane, be autorite of King tullus *Interpretour* of þir lawis, "I appele." and þus was his appellatioun *Deuluit* afore þe pep). þe *commoun* pepill war movit to grete miseratioun in [þare] Iugement, speciallic be pietu)ss lamentatioun of þe auld man *Horacianis fader* Horacius, fader to þis Horaciane þat slew his sistir; for he allegit þat his Dochter was lustlie slane for hir demerittis, v)pirwa[ysis] he suld haue punyst his sone be þe law paternall in maist crewell manere þat mycht) be devisit. attore þis agit man besocht þe pep) to suffer him nocht to be nakit and destitute of all his bairnis, quhilk was [þe] samyn morow sa proudlie reiosyng *wit* þe sueitne) þairof. and in þe menetyme

(p. 61.)

¹ This Historie is rehersit be Valerius Maximus, liber vi., de seueritate, ubi . . . uit horatius post proelium trium fratrum.

² spokin.

³ Perduellion is callit þe cryme of lese maieste.

⁴ cryme and.

⁵ was *committit* behuffit.

f. 9.

(Fol. 9-12=ff. 67-80).

-

- (p. 67.) faith and promes, I suld erar haue correckit þi maneris, reseru[and þi life, þan] to haue put þe to deth. Bot now sen þi Ingyne and falsæt ar Incurable, þow sall leire all pepill be þi notabill punitioun to obserue þe band of faith and promes quhilkis ar wiolate be þe; and as þow was euir doubill and wariant in thy werkis, and be þe samyn drew þe Weanis and fidenatis in displesere of Romanis, sa sall now þi body be drawin in diuerſ partis. Incontinent he gart
- (p. 68.) tway cheriotis to be brocht afore him, and band þis metius speldit betuix the tway cheriotis, and quhen þe horſ war chasit in sindry partis, Ilk cheriot rest and Dimenbrit sa mekill of him as was bound to þe cheriot. All þe pepþe Drew away þare eyne fra þis shamefull sight. This was þe first and last crewell punitioun þat euir þe romanis tuke oñ þare transgressouris, but ony exampill or consideration of humane lawis; for þe romanis may haue all vther tyme þat glore, þat na pepþe was sa gracious and soft in punissing of þare transgressouris or subdittis as þai war.

How the Ciete of albyne¹ was destroyt and all the pepþe thairof transportit to Rome; How grete novmer of Sabynis war discounfist and slane be Romanis; Off vncouth mervellis, And of the sacrifice Nouemdale and of the deth of tullus. ca. xij.

Quhill sic thingis war done be tullus ane large novmer of horsmen war send to þe Ciete of albyne¹ to transport þe pepill thairof to rome, and eftir þame war send Certane legionis of futemen to evert and cast doun þe foirsaid Ciete to þe ground. fra þir legionis war entrit within þe portis of *lavyne þare*² was nocht sic Dyn and Dredour amang þe albanis as vsis to be amang captive pepþe, quhen þe noyſ and clamore of armit men Rynnis in maist fury destroyng euery thing be fyre and swerd, þare ciete tane be men of armys, þare portis brokin, þare wallis Deieckit be force of rammes³ to þe ground, and fynalle all þare castellis and strenthis tane be force. Bot erar was amang þe albanis ane soroufull and Drery sile[nce].

¹ alba.

² Alba (corrected from albyne) þair.

³ þe rame is callit [ane instrument of veir, arm[it] afor with ane hed of rynnand on quhelis sum tyme nocht bot aff gestis affixit & be violence þar[of] ran strang vallis [to] þe ground.

quhilk with sic still sadneſ depressit all þare myndis and curage, þat all þare wiſdome decayt in þat extreme aduersite, and throw þare (p. 69.) dredour forzett quhat þai suld leif behynd þame, Or quhat þai suld turſ with þame. and þane began euery ane of þame to demand vther, gif þai suld stand in þare durre thresholdis, Or gif þai suld paſſ as wagabound and vncertane pepþe throw þare howses, and tak þare leif, as neuir to se þe samyn agane. At last, fra þe noyſ of horſmen began to Ryse, commanding þe albanis to Ische out of þe ciete, þan was harde þe huge rummeling and sound of brokin howses and wallis in all partis thairof. than rais þe dust and pulder fra diuerſ partis of þe Ciete, and ourcouerit þe samyn with maist wile and terribill cloude. Incontinent Ilk persoun tuke þe thing þat he mycht beire, and left his Natiue goddis and houses quhare he was bred and nuryst. The albanis, departing oñ þis wyse in grete cumpaneis to paſſ to rome, fyllit þe gaittis sa full of pepþe þat scarslye mycht ane of þame paſſ besyde ane vther. Than be pietuousſ sicht and commiseratione of vther Ilkane of þame fell in lamentabill and continuall teris. Mony miserabþe cryis war hard, specialle of wemen; for quhen þai war passand by þare tempillis (quhilkis war þan occupijt or ellis segit be men of armys) apperit þat þai left behind þame þare goddis (as Presoneris) in þare ennemeis handis. Als sone as þe albanis war halely Ischit out of þis ciete, þe romanis kest douñ all þe publict & priuate howses of þis Ciete, and equate þe wallis thairof to þe ground. thus was þe Ciete of | *Albyne*,¹ f. 9 b. quhilk stude iiiii[^c] þeris in grete magnificence and polecy, brocht be ane houris laubour to vter *rewyne and* euersioun, and na thing saiffit in it saiff onelie þe howses and tempillis of þe goddis; For It was commandit to desist thairfra be generall Edict and Proclamatioun of tullus. Rome began þus Ilk Daye to ryse maire and maire in Polecy and riches be *rewyne of albyne*,¹ and þe pepill thairof augmentit with Double novmer; and for þe samyn cause king tullus sett out his Ciete with maire boundis² and tuke In mont celius. and to mak þe (p. 70.) pepþe to resort with maire frequent habitacioun oñ þe said montane, he biggyt his palece ryall on þe samyn, quhare he duelt þe residew of his Days. Estir þis he chesit out þe princes and maist nobill men of *albyne*¹ as Iulianis, seruilianis, quintianis, geganianis, Curacianis, and Chelianis;³ and made þame faderis and senatouris of his ciete, that þe commoun wele suld ryse als wele be sic besynes as be vþeris. and in þe honour of þir senatouris (quhilkis war now ekit be his autorite), he maid ane Counsal hous in manere of ane tempill, quhare þir senatouris suld dres all materis concernyng þe publict wele in tymes cumyng. this hous Is callit þit to our Days þe *court* hostiliane. And þat sum thing be cumyng of þir new pepill mycht be

¹ Alba.² [A very fragmentary marginal note here.]³ þir war þe principall clannis off þe albanis.

ekit þe strenth and roboratioun of all religiouſ and ordoure afore devisit, he chesit out x turmis¹ of horsmen, Ilk turme contenyng xxx men in novmere, and supportit þe auld legionis of romanis be þe said novmer, and wrate new novmer in þe samyn gyse. Tullus, confiding in þis new strentht of pepill brocht to his Ciete, Denuncit were to þe sabynis, quhilkis war ane pepill in þai days maist pussant in erd, nixt þe Ethruschis, baith in men Richeſ and armour. Sone eftir, baith þir pepill Invadit vther *witʰ* Iniuris, and na redreſ follovit oñ aþir syde. tullus complanit þat his merchandis war oftymez tane and spulzeit be sabynis, doing þare erandis besyde þe tempill of þe goddes namit feronia.² On þe toþir syde þe sabynis complanit þat þare rebellis and transgressouris fled to asyle, þe refuge of rome, and war þar Interentit bot ony reclame or punitioun eftir folloving. this was þe occasioun of weris betuix þe romanis and sabynis. the sabynis, remembring wele ane large part of þare pepill brocht be taciſ þare last king to rome, and als how þe romanis be transportatioun of þe albanis war doublit in new powar of pepill, sett þare besyneſ to conquesſ support of all vther pep[ill] baith strangearis and nychtbouris agane þe romanis. the land of Ethruria was liand neire þe said sabynis, Bot þe weanis war nerar and maire approachant to þame. All ways þe sabynis *persuadit* mony of þir foirsaid pepill with small laubour to assist to þare opinioun, throw roust and auld hatrent of weris, quhilkis þai bure with boldyng hartis aganis þe romanis; and mony of þir peple wagabound and ourssett *witʰ* poverte tuke wagis of þe sabynis. Nochtþeles þir foirsaid pepill wald nocht send oppinlie support to þe sabynis, for þe faith and band of trewis (as it was condicionate afore be Romulus) was *Inuialie obseruate*³ be þe weanis; And howbeit þe faith of vþir wyle and Indigent peple was brokin It was þe lesſ admiratioun. quhen þe romanis and sabynis war makand þare prouisioun *witʰ* maist deligence (quhilk of þame suld Invaid vþir sonest *witʰ* batall) tullus rasiſt haistelie his army and come first in þe sabyne landis. follovit ane Richt saire and terribill bargane besyde ane place callit þe maliciouſ and vnhappy wod, quhare þe romanis, ekit be huge novmer of futemen and horsmen *cumin* (as said is) to þare Ciete, war Richt pussant and strang abone þare ennemeis. Incontinent, be haisty Irruption of þe horsmen, all þe array and ordour of sabynis was sa brokin, þat þai *mycht* nowthir fecht nor fle but Innomerabill slauchter folloving on þame.

(p. 71.)

¹ turme is ane band [of] xxx men.

² [Fe]ronia was ane wod in [Ca]mpania dedicat to [ane] goddes vnder þe same [na]me. þis wod be sudan . . . was brynt, and quhen [þe] peple wald haif translatit þe Image of þis goddes [out] of þis wod, It burgenit . . . lie agane *witʰ* new . . . uris. in honour of þis goddes was erekit ane [tem]ple, & þe prestis off [þe] temple be divyne [mi]steryes of þis goddes . . bairfut on haif bir[na]nd colis but ony offence or] hurt.

³ *Inuialie obseruit.*

quhen þe sabynis war dantit in þis manere, and maist triumphe *and glore of armys* apperand to tullus and þe *commoun* wele of his realme and pepill, It was schawin to *tullus*¹ and þe *faderis* | þat it ranyt f. 10.
 stanyz *continualle* in mont albane; and becaus thir tithingis *mycht* scarsly be trowit syndry pe[rsonis war] send furth to explore gif þe s[amyn] was trew. In quhais sicht þe st[anis fell als] Ithandleie out of þe lyft as Dois þe round hailstanyz, quhen þai ar dr[evin be vyolence of] wyndis down in þe erd. Attore, apperit to þir personis send [furt*h* in þis behaf] þat þai hard huge woces amang þe hie woddis of þe said m[ontane, commanding þe] albanis to mak sacrifice to þare goddis of þe manere as [þair elderis and faþeris di]d afore; for þe albanys forzett all þe sacrifice of þ[air natyve godis als sone as] þai war departit fra þare natiue tovne and cuntr[e, and had oþer] ressauit þe sacri[fice of romane goddis, Or ellis war sa commo]uit aganis fortoun for euersioun of þ[are Ciete, þat þai left þe service of þare] [godis vndone. þe romanis (becaus þir] vncouth prodiges² *and* (p. 72.)
wounderis apperit) [Institute] ane new sacrificye callit in þa] Days þe sacrifice Nouendiale. þe resoun [for quhilk] þai Institute þis sacrifice [was oþer] throw þis celestiall and hevynlie [voce] that was hard in mont [albane] (for þat opinioun Is haldyn) Or ellis [þai Ins]titute þis sacrifice be [comma]nd of [the] Divinouris Namit aruspices. this [sacry]fice Nouendiale³ continewit mony zeris eftir In rome, and vsit to be ay [nyne da]lys togidder quhen ony vncouth or prodigeous merwell apperit to þe pepþe. [nocht] lang eftir þis a terribill pestilence rang abone þe romanis, and zit [this mer]tiall and maist werelie prince *mycht nocht* suffer his pepill to rest or dull [in] sleuth; Bot throw his active lyfe sustenit þame in *continuall* exercitiouñ of chevelry; for he traistit þame throw mutatiouñ of new regions and ar to haue better hele in þare bodeis quhen þai war travellit in þare werelye *campis þan lie* (?) *with Idilnes* in þare *houses*; *Quhill at last he was*⁴ trublit with vncouth and Difficill Infirmite, throw þe quhilk his fers and mighty curage was sa brokyn þat quhare he held afore na thing sa degrading to *Imperiale Dignite* as to leif in religiouñ and contemplatiue lyfe, he become sudanlie alterit and thrall to euery superstitioun grete and small; And finallie began to subdew his pepill to sic deuote maneris þat þai belevit halely þare realme to return to þe samyn estate & *gouernance* as It was afore in þe tyme of Numa Pompilius, And⁵ traistit *fermlie* na succurf nor medicyne to cum to þare Infirmite and wery bodeis,

¹ him.

² [A fragmentary Latin note on the meaning of prodigia; then] Prodiges ar callit vncouth thingis [and] signifies ay sum truble efter folo[wing].

³ þe sacrifice was [callit] nouendial becaus [it] Indurit ix days.

⁴ campis, þan quhen þai [war] soppit at hame in s[leuth] & Idilnes; quhill [at] last he was.

⁵ als.

without sum peace *and pardoun* war grantit be Commiseratioun of þe goddis for þare¹ tresonabill and wickit offence. It is said fynallie² þat þis nobill prince was redyng þe *commentaris*³ of Numa Pompilius, and be aventure fand certane occult and solempne sacrifice in þe saidis *commentaris*, maid in þe honour of Jupiter eliseus, And hid him in ane quiete temple quhare þis sacrifice was done in his manere. And becaus he nowþir begañ nor 3it endit þe said sacrifice *wit* sic reuerence and Divyne Cerimonys as war expedient, he tynt *nocht* (p. 73.) allanerlie his laubour, but ony thankis or merittis of þe goddis, Bot was als strikin *wit* thunder and flamis *wit*in þe tempill (quhare he maid þe sacrifice) to *nocht*, becaus he did nocht his Divyne seruice as he suld haue done. Tullus rang xxxii 3eris in grete glore abone ye romanis.

f. 10 b. How ancus marcius was maid king of romanis; how þe latynis contrare þare band *and promys* Maid pillage in þe *romane landis*; Of þare proude⁴ | ansuere maid to romanis desiring redreß of thir Iniuris, and of þe f[orm]e and manere to den[unce were]. ca. xiiij.

Tullus beand decessit in þis ma[n]er, the kingdome of romanis was *deuoluit*⁵ (as þe vse was fra þe [begynnyng] to þe fader[is], and þai sone eftir chesit ane regent to gover[ne þe ciete . . .] war *deuoluit* (as þe vse was fra þe beg[ynnyng] to þe faderis, and] sone eftir þai chesit ane regent to gover[n þe ciete] quhill þe pepill w[ar] digestly resoluit quhay suld be king. *thi*[s and generall conuention⁶ þe pepill] *chesit ancus marcius to be king, and þe faderis*⁷ consermit him | as þe *cust[um]* was. þis ancus wes nepote to] N[uma] Pompilius, gottin on his doch[ter]. Als sone] as he beg[an] to regn[e], [he] considerit in his memorie þe ren[oun] and glore] of his guid[schyr], [and how] þe empire of þis last king tullus [wes g]ouernit [in] maist felicite [all wayis], saiff onely þe ryte and Cerimon[is] of Divyne religion was [neclekit] or ellis *nocht* Done in Dew manere as þai war Institute; And for [þis caus] he thoct na besynes[ß] þa gude as to mak þe Devyne sacrific[ce] to] þe [goddis] on þe samyn gyse as þai war institute be Numa. And þat sic thing [mycht] be Done mair esely be þe pepill.

¹ to pardon þir.

² Valerius Maximus, lib. nono, de morte non vulgari. ca. tullus hostilius.

³ Commentaris ar callit certane bukis, in [quhilk] ar contenit allaner[lie] þe rubrikiis or che[ptouris] of ony greter m[ater], & sum tymes þai ar callit þe exposition of . . . as þe *commentaris* of . . . or lucan.

⁴ of confideration Inuadit þe roman[is]; of þare proude.

⁵ was deuoluit.

⁶ Comyces ar callit þe conuentione off þe senat & peple of rome.

⁷ [The marginal correction is lost.]

he *commandit* þe grete Bischof to p[ublic] and schaw furtht þe bukis of Numa his *guidschir*; In quhilkis war co[n]tenit þe *proceß* and manere of euery religioun be him Devisit; and þe samy[n] to be drawin out of his bukis inserit in Publicf tabellis, quhar all þe (p. 74.)
 pepill *mycht* behald þe samyn. Ancus, throw þir and siclike doingis, was traistit be his Cietejanis Richt Desirus of peace, and be sindry cieteis approachant to his empire to cum to þe maneris and religiouß Institutiuon of Numa his *guidschir*. For þir causis þe latynis (quhilkis war confederate afore *wit*h romanis in tyme of tullus) began to erect þare curage, and be suddan Incursioun tuke ane large pray of gudis out of þe romane landis; And quhen þe romanis had send þare legatis desiring redrefß of þir Iniuris, þai ansuerit *wit*h proude wourdis, saying þai held þe king of romanis for ane slaw and effeminate prince, and belevit *nocht* bot he suld¹ his Days bot ony glore of armis amang tempellis and altaris of þe goddis. Ancus had Ingyne Indifferent baith to were & peace, Havand in remembrance baith þe religiouß lyfe of Numa and þe *marciall* empire of romulus; And howbeit he considerit þat peace was maist necessare to þe empire of Numa his *guidschir*, becaus þe said Numa had as þan mony ferß and 3oung pepill, 3it he *thocht* he *mycht nocht* obtene peace sa lithlie as Numa did, quhilk purchest þe samyn bot ony Iniure of *Nyct*bouris liand about him for þe tyme. And becaus he saw his pacience assailzeit be þe latynis, and þe samyn Iniustlie contempnit, he *thocht* (as þe sesoun occurrit) *better* was to follow þe maneris of tullus þan of Numa. herefore as Numa in the tyme of peace maid mony religious Rytis, sa he *thocht* in þe tyme of were to be authour of *marciall* cerimonis; and *nocht* allanerlie to leire þe pepill how batallis suld be led aganis þare *en*nemeis, Bot als *schaw* be quhat *ordour* and werelie *proceß* þare batallis salbe denuncit. And first he declarit | the maneris and custome how redrefß suld be f. 11.
 desirit of all Iniuris. this Ryte and ordinance of chevelrye began fyrst be ane anciant pepþe Namit Equicolis,² quhilk remanis now *wit*h þe preistis Namit fecialis.³ þe legate, als sone as he Is cumin to þe *mar*chis and vter boundis of þat pepill quhare he desiris redrefß, sall first covir his heid *wit*h certane thredis maid of wow, and say in þis manere: “Heire me, o Iupiter; heire me, o 3e Induellaris & (p. 75.)
 Inhabitantis of this land, to quhilk I am direckit” (and in the mene tyme he Names the Land); “heire me, o 3e resoun and iustice, for I am þe publicf messingere of þe romane pepþe. I come heire as legate, send baith meiklie and iustlie. thairfore gif faith and Credit to my wourdis.” thir wourdis beand said, he desiris redrefß of sic

¹ pas.

² equicolis war ane anciant peple amang þe egiptianis qu[hilk] had fyrst began þis maner off denunciatuon of batallis.

³ Feciales war certane preistis as afor is declarit quhilkis had allanerlie powar to denunce veire or mak *confideration* of peace.

Iniuris as war to him *committit*, and takis Iupiter In witnes, saying thir wourdis: "gif I desir þir men or þir gu[dis] I[ni]ustlie [or wi]ckitlie to be Randrit to romane pepþe or to me, þan, o Iup[iter suf]se[r me] neuir to returne hayme in my Cuntre *witþ* my lyfe or my hele." thir wourdis [be]land said, þe legatis sall enter *witþin* þe cuntre quhare he is Direckit, and sall repete þe wourdis afore rehersit to þe first man þat he metis, othir be þe gait or in þe entres of þe tovne; and siclike sall repete thir wourdis *witþ* changeing of vther litill cerimonis quhen he *cumis* [into] the court or *merkat witþin* þe said tovne. And gif þe men and gudis quhilkis he desiris be *nocht* randrit and restorit agane *witþin* xxx days (for þat novmer was ay accustomed for þe more solempnite), þan sall he denunce batall in this manere: "Heire me, o Iupiter; heire me, o Iuno; heire me, o quiryne;¹ and heire me, o þe celestiall, terrestiall and infernall goddis; I tak þow in witnes þat þe pepill" (quhilke he Names for þe tyme) "be Iniust, quhilke will *nocht* mak satisfacioun nor redres for þe offences done, accordyng to Richt. and protestis heire thairfore quhen we ar Returnit in *our* cuntre, that we may prudentlie ayvse *witþ* *our* nobillis how and be quhat manere we may best recouer þai gudis quhilkis Richtuuslie *pertenis* to ws." Als sone as this legate Is returnit to rome and takis avysment of þe senatouris quhat thingis ar to be done, þan sall þe king tak *consultatioun* of þe said senate and faderis, and be his wourdis sall schaw for quhat occasioun, for quhat actioun and debate, þe fader patrat of þe quirites² and romane pepill heþ denuncit were to þe fader patrat of prisk latyns³ and to all þe latyne pepþe. and sall expres quhat þir gudis or Iniuris war quhilkis suld haif bene

(p. 76.) restorit or reparit be þe latynis to romanis, and how þe samyn ar na manere of way done. And quhen þe King heþ said þir wourdis, þan sall he say to þe fader or senatouris (of quhilke he first askis counsale): "O fader, quhat thinkis þow to be done in þis mater?" than sall þe senatour or fader (þat Is demandit be þe king) saye in þis Wyf: "I [decerne] and Iugis all þir gudis or Iniuris afore rehersit to be recou[erit with] Iust and lauchfull batall. I *consent* heirto, and Decernis euery thing . . . or conquest be þe said batall Iustlie chetit and *confiscate*." and quhen þis senatour heþ gevin his sentence in this manere, þan sall þe remanent faderis and senatouris

f. 11 b. be demædit in the samyn wyse, Ilkane in ordour eftir | Vther; and quhen þe maiste part and Novmer of senatouris war foundin of þe samyn wotis as þe first [has] schawin, and þe batall declarit Iust be generall consent of all the ordour of senatouris, þan It was accus-

¹ quiryne Is callit *romulus* þe first fader and god off romanis.

² all þe romane pepill ar callit quirites, þat is to say, beraris of dartis, for quiris in þe sabyne langage is ane dart.

³ þe latyne pepill war callit *prisci* becaus þai rang in honour & riall dignite afore þe begynnynge of romanis, for *priscus* Is þe thing þat was afore.

tomit þat þe feciall sall pass to þe out marchis of þe pepþe quihilk Is to be Invadit be þis battall, and beire in hand ane lance or ane Dart, *witþ* þe poynt of þe samyn brynt and scharp, or ellis hedit *witþ* Irne; And in presence of þe young childrene saye þir Wourdis: "becaus þe prisk latyne pepþe, or ellis þe prisk latyne men, heþ failþeit and done Iniuris aganis þe quirites & romane pepþe, Thairfore þe said quirites and romane pepþe heþ *com*mandit batal to be Denuþcit aganis þe prisk latyne pepþe, Or ellis þe quirites and senate of rome heþ consentit decretit and adiugit batal to [be led] aganis þe prisk latyne pepþe. And for þir causes and ressonis, I þe pr[e]ist f]eciall, *witþ* avyse of romane pepþe, makis and Denuþcis battall to þe prisk latyne pepþill and to þe prisk latyne men." And als sone as he had said þir wourdis, he slang his lance and dart *witþ*in þe landis of latyne pepþill; Be þis and siclike manere of waye þe redrefþ was desirit fra þe latynis, and batal denuþcit to þame. the samyn manere of d[e]nuþciatiouþ of weris and desire of Redrefþ was obseruate mony þeris estir be posterite of romanis.

How ancus wan sindry townis of sabynis, and transportit the (p. 77.)
 peple thareof to Rome; how latumo the Riche cietezane
 of tarquyne come with his wiffis gudis in rome, and was
 namit tarquyne; Of the vncouth merwell that aperit in
 his wayage, And how he was left tutor testamentare to
 ancus sonis. ca. xiiij.

Eftir þat king ancus had *com*mittit the charge of all Divyne and Religious Rytis to þe flamynis and *vþir* preistis of his realme, he rasit his *army*¹ and be wiolence and presþ of armys tuke ane riche and strang ciete of Latynis Namit Politore; Syne be exempill and Imitatioun of vther prudent kingis his antecessouris (quihilkis ekit þe romane empire be ressauing of þare wincust *en*nemeis *witþ*in þe tovne of rome) he transportit all þe pepþill of Politore to þe said tovne of rome. And becaus he *pers*sauit þat þe auld romanis had biggit sa mony howses rising in grete Novmer about þe Palece riall, þat þai *mycht* *nocht* haue sufficient and plesant Lugeing *witþ*in þe tovne; Attore þe sabynis and latynis be fouth and multitude of pepþill had fillit all rowmes *witþ* þare howses besyde þe toure of Capitole & *in* þe mont celius; ffor þir causes ancus Dilatit his Ciete to mont aventyne, þat his new pepþill þe Cietezanis of Politore *mycht* Inhabit þe samyn. And to causþ þe said [m]ont aventyne to be ekit *witþ* more frequent Novmer of pepþill, he ekit to It new cietezanis of þe townis Namit tellenes and ficania, eftir þat þe s[amyn] war sub-

¹ ost.

dewit to his empire. And eftir þis he returnit *wit* his recent and victoriouſ army to þe ſaid tovne of Politore, becauſ þe latynis began to garnyſ þe ſamyn *wit* new mvnitiouſ and pepſe, eftir þat It was left be him in his laſt lurnay, and fynallie brocht þe ſamyn to

f. 12.
(p. 78.) vter eversioun, þe | Wallis and houſes thairof equate to the ground, to þat fyne [þat it ſuld nocht] be in tymes *cuming* ane generall reſſate to his ennemeis. At laſt þis *marciall* and maist weirlic Prince transportit all his ordinance and army to Medulla, ane strang towne of latynis, quhare it was foctin langtyme *wit* wariant and doutsum wictorye; for þe foirsaid tovne was strang be munitionis and wele garnyſt *wit* men of armys. And becaus þe romane *campis* stude opinlie afore þe ſaid tovne, follovit frequent ſcarmising betuix þe Romanis and latynis. At laſt Ancus come *wit* þe hale powar of his army aganis þe latynis, and put þame to vter Discounſitor; syne returnit *wit* huge praye of men and gudis to rome. throw þis Wictorye mony thousandis of latyne pepſe war transportit fra þare Natiue ciete to Rome, to quhais habitatioun war gevin certane *mansions* besyde þe temple of þe goddes Murthea¹ to þat fyne þat mont aventyne ſuld be *coniunit* to þe palece. Attore mont Ianicule² was ekit and Drawin at þis tyme *wit*in þe boundis of þe tovne, Nocht for þat cause þat þe Pepill had penurite of rovmez to þare habitatioun *wit*in þe tovne, Bot to þat fyne þat þe ſaid montane ſuld nocht be ane Munitioun to reſſate of *ennemeis* sum³ tymes aganis þe tovne. Attore, It was expedient þat þe ſaid mont Ianlike ſuld be *Conionit* to þe tovne of rome, Nocht allanerlie to be ane Defence þairto, Bot als for *commodite* of Passage þat ane brig *mycht* be more eselie drawin ovr tiber fra þe ſaid mont Janikte to þe tovne. this brig was þe first brig þat *eur* was maid ovr tiber, and was callit ſublicious, þat Is to ſay, ane brig of tre. Sic thingis done, King Ancus Includit his tovne on euery part *wit* ane fowsye, quhilke was callit *quiritum* in þai days. This fowsye was þe maire strang Defence to þe tovne, þat It was drawin on plane ground on euery syde. quhen Ancus had ekit his empire *wit* sic fouth of pepill, began to ryse Ilk daye occult slauchteris and crewelteis in his ciete be *confusit* deference of gude and evill werkis; and þairfore to repreſ sic Iniquiteis, ane presoun was Edifiit in middis of þe tovne fornens þe *consall* houſ. Attore, nocht allanerlie was þe Ciete of

(p. 79.) Rome dilatit *wit* maire ample boundis þan afore During þe empire of this prince, Bot als was ekit to þe ſenȝorie þairof mony *vþir* landis and provinces liand about þe ſamyn. the grete Wod of mesia was tane fra þe empire of Weanis, throw quhilke þe empire of romanis was D[elatit] *wit* ampill boundis to þe *thorrene* ſeys. he biggit als

¹ Murthea was þe samyn goddes þat we call Venus.

Murcea Venus est dicta quod faciat hominem murcidum, id est, desidiosum.

² Ianicule was ane castell sum [tyme] biggit be Ianus, bot now It Is a litill mote *wit*in þe vallis of rome.

³ vthir.

in þe mouth of tib[er þe cite callit] host[ea], & mony salynis¹ was edifit about þe samyn. And be[caus his marciall dedis] succedit with þir and sic feliciteis, he reparit þe tempi[ll of Iupiter feretrius² with mair ampill] rowmes & magnific[ence] þan afore.³

. at [Rome] latumo ane

[Decessit afore his fader and left his wyfe grete with child ; and sone eftir þe Deth of Ancus Decessit Daramathus his fader, And because he knew nocht þat his sonis wyfe was with childe, he left nane of his gudis be his testament to his Nepote afore his Deth. this childe, quhilk was borne eftir his guid[schiris] Deth, and succeding to na Portiouñ of his gudis, was namit for his Indegeance and pouerte egerius. On þis toþir syde þe grete riches) (þat latumo gat be his faderis deth) Rasit his mynde with gude curage. At last throw his gudelic behavingis and fame of his Riches), he mareit ane lady born of Illustir and gentill Lynage and blude, namit tanaquill. this womaⁿ was of sic hie spreit, þat scho mycht nocht suffer hir husband to be estemit with les) honouris þ[an e]fferit to hir estate ; And becaus scho saw þe hetruschis (quhilkis war ciete)zanis of þe said toвне of tarquyne) wilipend hir husband becaus he was ane strangear (p. 80.) and cumin of vncouth blude, scho mycht nocht suffer þare vnkynndnes, Bot sett asyde all lufe and kyndnes) and fervent cherite þat scho bure to hir Natiue cuntre, And (to bring hir husband to more renovnn and honouris) determit to Change hir habitatiouñ out of Tarquyne and to leif þe residew of hir days in Rome; for rome apperit maist ganand to wicht and wailþeant campionis, Becaus þe samyn was full of vncouth and new pepill, and euery wertew sa apprisit in þe samyn þat ony man mycht cum þairthrow haistelic to hie Nobilitie and honouris, as wele apperit be tatius, ffor þocht he was ane sabyne þit he was king of romanis. Siclike Numa Pompilius⁴ brocht fra cures⁵ his habitatioun and was maid king of romanis. And ancus marcius (quhais moder was ane sabyne) nocht vnlike to þe maneris of Numa was þan regnand in rome. Thir and siclike resonis and Desire of honouris perswadit lithlie latumo (howbeit⁶ his moder was borne in þe ciete of tarquyne) to leif þe samyn and to paß to Rome. At last

¹ salynis ar callit certane places besyd þe se quhair þe salt Is maid. We call þame salt pænys.
² the caus quhy Jup[iter] was namit feret[rius] is afor declarit in . . .
³ [Page imperfect.] ⁴ was.
⁵ Cures was ane castell or ciete in þe land of sabynis quhar Numa duelt afor his election to þe empyre of romanis.
⁶ he &.

þis latumo and his wyfe tanaquill war passand in ane Cheriott, with þare gudis turst with þame in þare waage, and neire approchant to Mont Janikte, quhare suddarly betyde him ane vncouth aventure; for ane herne descendit suddarly out of þe air and tuke his hatt of his heid, and with display wyngis flew abone þe cheriott, berand þe hatt Into hir clukis with grete Noyß & clamore; syne returnit (as scho had bene send be celestially purviance) and putt þe hat softlie on his heid agane; s[yn]e evanist without ony vthir] displeßer. It Is sa[id] þat tanapill, richt expart [in divinatioun of vncouth pro]diges (as vþir pepill of Ethruschis a[r] accepit þis miracle with greit Ioye, a[nd] [e]mbrast hir husband, commanding [him] to beleif gude fortun apper]ing; for [th]is wonder apperit¹

(Fol. 13-22=~~pp.~~ 87-117.)

f. 13.

.

of romanis.

[ca. xvi.]

- (p. 87.) The battall of sabynis endit in manere afore rehersit, King tarquyne returnit with grete triumphe and glore of victorie to rome, and sone eftir he rasis his army with fresche ordinance aganis þe latynis; And becaus he culd nocht persuade þame to gif him batall, he tuke be syndry Incursio[uns] mony of all þare Cieteis and landis, sic as war Namit Cornikill, auld ficulnea, chawmere, crustumerie, ameriola, medullia & Nomentum. all þir townis war oþir tane fra the prisk
- (p. 88.) latynis, Or ellis fra sic peple as war rebellit aganis romanis & applauding to þe opinione of latynis. and² began to do werkis of polcey in rome, with maire cost and magnificence than evir he did ony werkis of chevely afore, to þat fyne that his peple suld be throw Civill werkis in na leß quiete and sickir Rest within the tyme of peace than þai war afore during þe tyme of were,³ first he began to Belt his ciete with ane strang wall of Stane on euery syde; for he had as 3it nocht sufficientlie garnist þe samyn, Becaus he was Impeschit (as said Is) be the weris of sabynis. Syne Drew mony closatis, condittis, and sinkis fra the hicht of the towne to þe law partis þairof, to purge þe samyn of all Corruptioun and filtht, with mony grete discensis fra the samyn to þe Rivere of tibir; for he knew be his resoun that þe sinkis maid oñ plane ground quhare na discenss ware mycht nocht purge þe towne of ony deforme and wile corruptioun. Sic thingis done he began to compasß the fundament of ane tempill beside þe

¹ [Page defective. sony can be read below.]

² & quhen he had dantit þe latynis in þis maner he.

³ &

Capitoll *wit* large boundis; for he was wotit in this vther batall led be him aganis the sabynis to dedicate ane new tempill to Jupiter. The samyn tyme *wit*in the kingis Palece happinnit ane vncouth wounder.¹ Ane childe Namit seruius tullus was slepand, and in sicht of all the pepte his heid apperit (as It war blesand) in ane Reid low. throw clamour and dyn of *the* pepte gadering on all sydis to se this wounder the king *comperit*, And quhen ane of his *seruitouris* had brocht watter to slokin the fyre that apperit on seruius heid, þe quene maid Impediment and wald *nocht* suffer him to slokin the fyre. At last quhen the noif was mesit, scho Inhibit that this Childe war trublit quhill he war awalky~~n~~nit² *the* low evanist. Incontinent tanaquill tuke hir husband *in* ane secrete chalmer, and said: "Consideris þow þis childe, quhilk we haue nurist *wit* sa wyle abulzement? this childe sall *nocht* fail to be ane grete relefe and help (p. 89.) to ws, quhen we ar trublit with Doutsum chance or ony aduersite. Herefor lat ws nurif baith priuatlie and appinlie the mater of sa gret honoure appering." It is said þat þai tuke this Childe eftir þis and held him in þe place of þare awne barnis, and maid him to be nurist *wit* sic wertew and morall Doctryne as wald Raif his spreit to attempt grete *materis*. It come all ways (as the goddis ordanit to be) that this childe grew *wit* sa hie Ingyne and princelie *maneris*, that quhen king tarquyne *in all partis*³ quhare ony Illuster and excellent persoun *mycht* be wourthy to haue his dochter in mariage, there was nane found sa w[ourthy] to be his maich as þe said seruius, And sa þe king gaiff him fi[nal]ie his dochter *in mariage*. for quhat *sumeir* cause sa grete hono~~ur~~ war [ge]vin to him, I can *nocht* beleve that he was borne oñ ane serwand, or [was] euir thirllit to ony *seruice*; for I am erar of þare opinioun quhilkis allegis that quhen þe towne of Cornikte was tane be romanis, the king of þe said towne namit seruius tullus war slane; and amang mony sindry spulzeis & *prisoneris* | [tane in þe said toun, the kingis wyf Namit Corniculana f. 13 b. was captiue, and] saiffit (becaus scho was *wit* childe) and send to Rome. *and* tanaquill, herand þat scho was of þe linage riall, wald *nocht* suffer hir to remane In seruitude among the remanent *prisoneris*, bot held hir *wit*in hir palece quhill scho was deliuer of ane childe, quhilk war Namit eftir his fader seruius tullus; And *thocht* he was nurist in þe said palace in familiarite of þe quene, 3it becaus his moder was prisonere be chance of fortouf, hir cuntre captiue, and him self *cumin* in his *enemeis* handis, the pepill held him as borne of ane serwand. Allways þis seruius was *nocht* allanerlie haldin in honoure and Reuerence eftir this vncouth wounder *wit* king terquyne, Bot als was haldin oñ þe samyn manere *wit* all the pepte and faderis of the ciete, Eftir þat þe said tarquyne had roun xxxviii

¹ Val. Max., lib. p^o, [de] prodigiis ca. prodig[orum] quoque.

² on his awin will, & als sone as he was walkinit the.

³ had socht in sind[ry] *partis*.

3eris. In the menetyme þe two sones of ancus had na litill Indignatiouñ in þare myndis, þat þai war nocht allanerlie eieckit fra þare riall and kyndlie heritage be dissate of þare curatoꝝr, Bot als war gretumlie Displesit that ane mañ nowthir of Italiane nor Romane linage, bot of maist vnknawif blude, suld regne abone þame. 3it was þare Indignatioun ekit wif þe more hatrent that þai knew wele þat þe croune wald nocht returā to þame eftir þe deth of tarquyne, Bot wald pas vnder servitude. for It apperit¹ that ane seruand, borne of ane seruand, suld posseid sa recentlie wifin þe space of ane hundred² 3eris the kingdome and ciete that romulus the god of romanis, and gottin be ane god, had reiosit afore sa lang as he leuit in this erd. Attore, thir sones of ancus thoct It was ane hie dishonour to þare hous (quhill ane of þame war oñ lyfe) þat the kingdome of romanis suld nocht allanerlie be patent to vncouth and strange blude, Bot als to seruandis; and for þir resones þai concludit to repreß this maist schamefull displese be the suerd. And 3it the hatrent proceeding be this Iniure movit þame erar to execute thar indignatiouñ oñ tarquyne þan oñ seruius; becaus terquyne (gif he eschapid) wald be throw his singular wisdome mair active punissar of þare attemptatis thafi ony priuate mañ. Attore, houbeit thay slew seruius, the king wald fynd ane New sone and maich, and mak him heritour to the crowne, and for thir ressonis þai thoct na thing sa sickir as to slay þe king. to execute þir crewell attemptatis war chosin two hirdis of grete ferocite and spreit, quhilkis war accustomed to mak plays and generall sportis for solace of þe pepte, and vsit to fecht mair wif landwart staffis and axis þan ony marciall wappinnis of armour In thare game. thir two hirdis, armit oñ this manere, come to ane wode place afore the kingis palace, and in maner of ane haisty bargane wif schill noys and cry drew all þe kingis apparetouris and gard to behald þare fechting. At last, quhen baith þir hirdis had callit fast apoi þe king, þare noys and clamour come finallie to þe kingis eris, throw quhilk þai war baith brocht to his presence; And incontinent Ilkane of þame begañ to cry and chide aganis vther. than the seruandis commandit þame to leif þare crying and incontinent² ane of þame began to schaw ane sportsum fabill. and in þe mene tyme quhen the king was behaldin this mañ maist ernistlie, þat vther | knave rasit his axe and straik the king in the heid, and for fersnes to fle þai left þe ax stikkand in the kingis heid and gatt haistelic baith out at the Durre. als sone as þir apparitouris quhilkis war standing by had tane wp the king swonand in the deid thraw, the seruandis followit sa ferslie oñ þir lymmaris, quhill þai war baith apprehendit. Grete confluence of pepill ruschit haistelic to the palece, desiring to heire the cause of thir effraye;

(p. 91.)

f. 14.

¹ rycht wnworthy.² in þe mene tyme.

and in the mene tyme tanaquill *wit*in this trubte gart cloið the
 zettis of the plays, *and incontinent*¹ Ischit the chalmer of all personis,
 that na mañ suld luge quheþir he wald leiff or de. Syne went *wit*h
 maist diligence to gader sic herbis as scho knew proffitable to cure
 woundis, as sum esperance had bene 3it of his lyfe. At last, seing
 þat hir husband was deid, scho begañ to sale of ane vþir burde, and
 callit seruius hir gudesone haistelie afore hir; And quhen scho had
 schawin hir husband liand cauld and deid afore him, scho tuke the
 said seruius be the hand, praying him to suffer nowthir þe deth of
 his gudefader to be vnpunyst, nor 3it to suffer hir his gude moder to
 leiff in Derisiouñ to his *en*nemeis; and said to him: "O sone, git
 þow be now ane mañ, the kingdome and crowne of romanis Is
 thyne, for þe sonnes of ancus (quhilkis heñ subornate þir *lym*maris
 to slaye þe king) may na ways succede thairto. Now raifþ thy
 curage, and follow þe goddis as thy *gou*ernouris, quhilkis heñ
 schawin þat þi heid, *sum*tyme schynand *wit*h devyne *and* *celesti*all
*flambis, suld cum to maist dignite*² and honouris afore þi deth. lat
 thir hevinlie and prodigiouñ flambis raifþ now thy curage. Now Is
 the tyme to be awalkyñnit fra sleip, for we (quhilkis war of maire
 vncouth and strange blude þan þow ar) heñ rounge langtyme in
 rome. And thairfore regard *nocht* of quhat linage and blude þow
 art borne, Bot consider erar quhat *present*lie þow art; (and gif þi
 witt Decays be this suddane effraye, than follow my Ingyne and
 counsale." At last tanaquill (becaus scho mycht *nocht* sustene the
 noyð and clamour of the peppe desiring to heire quheþir the king (p. 92.)
 was levand or deid) past to ane hie wyndo of þe palece fornes the
 new gait (for the king duelt beside þe tempill of Iupiter stator) and
 commandit the pepill to be of gude *com*fort, for þocht þe king was
 hurt be suddane aventure, 3it the wound was *nocht* Ingravin deip,
 and now laittie wesiit and dicht, throw quhilke þe king was returnit
 to him self with gude rest; traisting þairthrow all thingis to fall
*wit*h sic felicite, that the king salbe sene *wit*in few Days of the
 same manere and estate as he was afore; and þairfore desirit þame
 quhill he war *con*ualescit to obtempir the *com*mand and charges of
 seruius his gude sone, for he suld execute all besynes pertenyng to
 the king *wit*h gude Iustice. Sone eftir, seruius come furtht among
 the faderis cloithit *wit*h the rob riall, and the *ser*iandis of armys
 passand afore him, and satt Douñ pertlie in the sait riall, gevand
 Iugement now of thir and now of þai materis; and sum tyme schew
 him self as king to tak consultatiouñ of vther gretar materis. and
 houbeit tarquyne was decessit, 3it he causit his deth to | be hid f. 14 b.
 certane days, quhill he mycht Vnder his Name stabill the kyngdome
 of romanis to him with maire sickir firmance. At last raifþ ane

¹ syne.² bemes, suld come to maist dignite.

lamentatioun *witk* grete murnyng and teris in the Place, throw quhilk apperit cleirlye that tarquyne was Decessit. And in the mene tyme seruius was sa garnist be sindry buschemētis of his frendis and gude willaris, þat he was þe first king þat rang abone þe romanis be consent of þe faderis without ony electioun of þe pepill. the sonis of ancus herand (as the quene schew) that the king was levand, & the hirdis (quhilkis war subornate to his slauchter) apprehendit, and als seruius cumin to grete honour and Riches, þai become disparit of ony releve, and to saiff þare lyfis þai fled in strange and vncouth landis, Namit Pomesia and Suessa; quhare þai eldit in miserie.

- (p. 93.) How King seruius mareit his dochteris *witk* the sones of tarquyne, and dividit his peppe in sindry classyis and centuris, and institute the sacrifice Lustrale; how he dilatit the toun of rome *witk* grete boundis, and inclusit the samyn *witk* wallis and fowseis.

Quhill the sonis of ancus war banyst in this wyse, king seruius began als wele *witk* publick as priuate counsale to mak him self strang be affluence of riches. Attore, þat þe sonis of tarquyne his gude fader suld *nocht* haue sic Invy and hatrent aganis him for þe crowne of romanis, as the sones of ancus had aganis tarquyne, he mareit his two dochteris on þe two sones of tarquyne, Namit lucius tarquyne and aruntius tarquyne. *Nocht*þeles, þe witt and Ingyne of mañ culd *nocht* brek the necessite and hard werd þat was Predestinate to; him; for the Invy and Impatience of kingdome armit þir personis (quhilkis war alliate togidder *witk* familiar and Domestik tendernes) to Invaid vther *witk* maist tresonabill slauchter and trubte. It happinmit wele for the sickir quiete and tranquillite of þe tyme present, that seruius was *constranit* to raif ane army aganis þe Weanis and hetruschis, for þe trewis war outrouñ. In this batall apperit Wele þe singular wertew and gude fortouñ of seruius, for be þe samyn he gatt ane glorious Victorie of his enemeis. *Nocht*þeles, knawing sum danger apperand to him *opir* be Invy of þe pepill or þe faderis, he returnit to rome & tuke purpos to mak ane maist excellent werk of lang peace, to þat fyne þat as Numa Pompilius was þe first authour of all Devyne religioun and lawis *witk*in rome, sa suld he (þe said seruius) be authour and begynnar of all defference and diuisioun of estatis *witk* þe samyn eftir þare faculteis, þat þe Posterite and Pepill eftir folloving *mycht* Vnderstand, be generall renouñ and fame, in quhat sort, in quhat Digniteis and greis of fortouñ, Ilk state was defferent

fra vthirris. and for þis cause he Institute þe cenſ,¹ ane thing Rycht (p. 94.)
 Proffitabſe in tymes | cuming for þe empire of Rome, þat þe Publict f. 15.
 charges baith In tyme of were and Peace ſuld nocht be done² euery
 man alike as afore, Bot allanerlie be þare faculteis and gudis. than
 seruius dividit all his pepſe in classyes³ and Centuryes, and
 Discribit this ordour be cenſ, baith in tyme of were and peace.
 the first classye was maid of sic persones as had ane hundred~~th~~
 thowsand brasyn pennys or maire of þare awne gudis, And of þir
 personis he gaderit and maid lxxx centuryes, Off quhilkis þare was
 xl centuryes of ʒoung and als mony of agit meñ, all participant
 togidder with this foirsaid nowmer of gudis and Riches. thir agit
 meñ war ordanit to Remane at hame ay Reddy to Defend the
 towne, and þir ʒoung men war ordanit to be Reddy to paſſ in were-
 fare aganis þare ennemeis. ʒit thir Centuriis war commandit to
 beire wappingis and armour, Sic as hewmontis, targis, butis and
 habirionis, all maid of brasſ for Defence of þare bodeis. there
 wappinis to Invaid þare ennemeis war ordanit to be Lancis, Dartis,
 and swerdis; and to þir Centuriis of ʒoung men war ekit vther tway
 Centuriis of smythis, nocht to beire armour and wappingis, Bot
 allanerlie to turſſ the munitiouſſ and Ingynis of chevelry with the
 Centuriis afore rehersit. the secound classy was gaderit of *febill*⁴
 personis as had lxxv^m pennys in poysſ, and of þir pepſe ʒoung and
 auld war found xx Centuriis, and war commandit to beire the samyn
 armour and wappinis as þe first classye bure, except þai bure
 buklaris in steid of targis, but ony habirionis. the thrid classye
 was maid of sic pepill ʒoung and auld as had fyfty thousand pennys,
 with þe samyn array as the secound classye had, but ony deference,
 saiffing þai mycht nocht were butis. the fourt classy was maid of sic
 pepſe as had xxv^m pennys, And of þis classy was maid als xx cen- (p. 95.)
 turiis. þare armour was changit, and þairfore þai mycht beire na
 wappinis bot dartis and speris. the fyfte classye was maid of sic
 pepſe as had xj^m pennys, and of þame was found xxx centuris,
 quhilkis war commandit to beire sloungis and castin stanis; and
 with þis last classye past þe cryaris, seriandis, trumpoutouris, bugill
 blawaris, and menſtralis, and war dividit In thre Centuris. all the
 remanent pepſe (quhilkis mycht nocht for þare pouerte be Novmerit
 amang þe estatis afore rehersit) war callit the last classe, and of
 þame war found bot ane centure, quhilkis for þare pouerte war

¹ [Cen]ſ was callit . . . [tri]but drawin be equall [estima]tion of [every] manis
 gudis, þat þe [samyn] mycht þairthrow sustene . . . publik chargis & pay . . . to
 þe prince as war . . . (?)

Census est estimatio rerum ac bonorum facta, secundum quod tributa pen-
 debantur, unde census appellatur (?), id est, . . . (?)

² be.

³ Classis is callit a company of peple equall to vthir in þair gudis & faculteis.

⁴ syk.

exonerate of all charges of battall. the Camp of futemen ordourit and *Discrivit*¹ with Digniteis and estatis in manere afore rehersit, King *seruius* tuke purpos̄ to ordour þe estate of horsmeñ, and maid finallie xij centuris thairof, chosin of þe maist nobill and wourthiest Personis of his tovn. thus war sex centuris of horsmen ekit be *seruius* vnder þe samyn Names as was afore ekit be Romulus, and vþer thre be Priscus tarquinus, all at anis vnder the auld Names as war significate afore be auguryis and divinatiouñ of foulis, in þe hale resultand to þe novmer of xij centuris. Attore, þare was equalie Destribute amang þir horsmen x^m brasyn pennyis of the commouñ gude to by þame horñ, and to Nuris and feid þe said horñ war gevin Riche and Pussant wedois sic as mycht spend ij^m pennyis off þerelie Importance and rentis. All thir charges afore Rehersit war surely translait fra wexatiouñ and trubte of pure pepill to þe estate of Riche | and maist potent peple, And thairfore quhare maist charge war gevin or sustenit for the commoun Profett, thare maist honour and Dignite follovit. thus was *nocht* the manere obseruate be the remanent kingis tuiching þe gouernance of þe empire as was obseruate be Romulus; for þe suffrage was gevin be euery man elike in þe same gre and in þe same faculte as he said. Howbeit thare was sum Defference of greis, 3it It was ordourit in sic manere, that Ilk man suld haue his awne woce and suffrage, and the grete charges to remane with Principale and wourthiest men of þe tove. Off þis ordour of horsmen war maist Principale lxxx, quhais wisdomez war first consultit quhen ony *materis occurrit concernyng* othir the Publick or Priuate charges of Peple. And gif þir lxxx horsmen war *nocht* cõcurrande vnder ane mynde and wisdomze to þe decisioun of sic *materis*, than was þe classe of þe first centure of futemeñ to be consultit. And gif ony variance (as seyndill happinnit) war found In this first classe, þan was þe secound classe callit. All ways na mater occurrit of sic Difficulte, bot It was sufficientlie oppinnit and discussit afore It come to the consulta-tiouñ of þe lawest classe.² Attore, na person suld be movit with admiratioun, Howbeit þis ordour þat Is in our days be *nocht* respondent to þe some of centuryis maid be *seruius*; Becaus̄ sen syne hes̄ bene maid xxxv tribis, and þe novmer þairof Doublit with centuris of 3oung & agit Peple; for as I beleve þe tove of rome was dividit be regionis³ and montanis in sindry Partis, And euery ane of þir partis war callit tribis, be thirllage of tribute þat þai aucht to paye to the king; for þe tribute was equalie rasis of euery persoun eftir þe Proportioun of his gudis & faculteis. Attore, þir tribis pertenytt na thing to þe distributioun & novmer of centuryis. At last, quhen *seruius* had descrivit the cens̄ and taxatioun of euery

f. 15 b.

(p. 96.)

¹ dividit.² Verba auctoris. [In same hand as text.]³ þe regions war callit þe most principall boundis of rome, quhilkis war iij as suburane, exquillane, collyne, & palantyn.

man eftir his faculteis *in this maner throw þe dredour of ane law Namit De Incensis*,¹ he commandit vnder maist strait pvnitioun that all the cietejanis and Peple of rome, als wele horsmen as futemen, comperit airlie oñ þe nixt morow In the place of generall conventioun, Namit Campus martius, arrayit in þe samyn centuriis and ordinance as he afore devisit. And quhen þai war all assemblit to gidder *in this manere*, he Purgit þame be ane sacrifice Namit lustrale, maid *in reuerence of þe goddis with scheip, swyne and bullis.* this sacrifice maid be seruius at þis tyme was Namit lustrale, Becaus he 3eid about þame and novmerit euery Centure and ordour be þame self; ffor at this tyme war found In gude novmer *within þe wallis of rome lxxx^m meñ.* Attore, It Is said be fabius pictor þe maist anciant historiane, þat þis novmer was allanerlie of sic men as bure wappinnis and armouris. And þat this grete novmer mycht haue the better Lugeing *within Rome*, king seruius dilatit (p. 97.) þe boundis þairof, and tuke In two montanis Namit mont quirinall and mont viminal, throw quhilke þe wallis war schot out *with mair magnificentente boundis þan afore.* and nocht allanerlie ekit he *the wallis Bot als þe esquelis of þe towne, and maid his habitatioun in þe samyn to mak þame of more renoune and honour.*² Eftir þis he beltit þe Ciete *with wallis fouseis & trynschis in all partis.* | Attore, f. 16. he gart leiff wyde boundis baith outwith and Inwith þe wallis, callit Pomerie. Sum men, havand na sicht bot allanerlie to the latin resoun of þis wourd Pomerie, belevit It callit postmeneum, that Is to saye, the boundis *outwith*³ þe towne. Bot þir meñ ar dissaut, for pomerie is callit ane certane boundis passand round about ony towne nixt the wallis thairof, quhilkis boundis war consecrate be þe Esthruschis *with certane marchis be auguryis and divinatiouni of fowlis*, quhen þai tuke *purpos* to begiñ ony towne, *with sic ordinance þat nowþir þe said places liand Inwith þe towne suld be Edifit, or*⁴ *biggyt with ony howses*, Nor 3it the boundis liand vtouth the towne telit or brokkin to ony productiouni of cornes. thir boundis, quhilkis lay In this manere Inwith or outwith ony towne, war callit Pomerie but ony vther resouñ. Attore, quhen ony towne was dilatit with mair ample boundis þan It had afore, the Pomerie was dilatit and consecrate In þe samyn manere.

¹ with sik properant deligence as he mycht throw feir of ane law.

² þir montanis forsaide *within rome*, bot als ekit þe front esquelis on þe samyn maner, & biggit his principall habitation on þis last montane to mak þe samyn of mair renouñ & honour in tymes cumin.

³ *behynd* (with marginal correction "behind").

⁴ nor.

(p. 98.)

Off the tempill of diane maid be seruius, and of the fatale kow; how seruius delt landis amang the pepete, and conqueste thare benevolence; How tullia the ferß slew hir husband and hir syster to gett lucius tarquyne in mariage; how scho persuadit hir new husband to slaye hir fader, & raid in ane cheriot on¹ his body.

Into thir days was ane anciant and Illuster *peple biggyt*² to the honour of Dyane þe goddes in the Ciete of Ephesye; quhilke tempill (as þe fame was in þai days) was biggyt *witk* generall consent of þe pepete of asia. It happinitt þat seruius was loving gretumlie þe said pepill, becaus þai be generall avyse beildit the said tempill to þe honour of þare goddis. At last, quhen he had repetit oftymez the magnificence þairof amang syndry princes and nobillis of þe latynis, *witk* quhilkis he was be prudent Industry makand maist ferme alliance and concord for þe tyme, he brocht þe said latynis to sic Purposß, þat þai war fullye accordit to big ane tempill *witk* þe romanis In þe honour of þe foirsaid Diane; for baith þir pepill *witk* ane mynde *confessit* þat rome was heid of þe warld, for quhilke þai haue oftymes Invadit vther. And howbeit þe Desire and conquest of romane empire apperit at this tyme nocht possibill to succeid to þe latynis, becaus þai war brokkyn & oftymes Wnhappely discumfist be þe said romanis, 3it follovit sik ane aventure to ane Preist of sabyonis, *Be quhilke aventure þis preist*³ belevit priuatlie to conquest the empire of romanis. Ane husband man amang þe sabyonis had ane kow, (quhais Incredible bewte and magnitude [wa]s to þe grete admiratiouff of þe pepete). þe hornis of þis kow w[ar affi]xt mony

f. 16 b. zeris efter In ane woid place afore þe | tempill of Dyane for ane vncouth and Prodigious mirakete. the *divinouris* had ane prophecy, þat quhatsum eur Cietezane offerit this kow to diane, his pepete and þat quhatsum suld haue *perpetuall empire abone the romanis*.⁴ this Prophecy and divinatioun come finallie to the eris of ane sabyne, quhilke was bischop of the said tempete for the tyme. the sabyne bischop (als sone as ane solempne and convenient daye apperit for þe foirsaid sacrifice) brocht this foirsaid kow to Rome, and sett hir afore the altare to haue maid ane sacrifice thairof to Dyane. In the mene tyme þe bischop of rome happinitt be aventure to cum In the tempete, and seing þis kow (as þe fame afore had schawin) of sa huge quantite, come haistelie to his mynde the prophecy concerning þe Immolatiouff and sacrifice of this fatale kow; And to fruster þe sabyne bischop thairof he said: "Quhy Intendis þow to offer ane

¹ our.² temple biggit.³ þat he.⁴ þe monarchy & perpetuall empyre of þe warld.

prophane and pollute sacrifice to Dyane, Considering þow suld first haue purgit þi selff In the¹ stremes of ane *quik* rymnand watter? Paß thairfore to tibir, quhilk Rymnis In ane law wale and purge þi selff." the sabyne bischop, movit *wit* wane religioun, and þat þe sacrifice suld haue bene þe mair digne and acceptabill gif all thingis war done *wit* maist ordour and Dew circumstance, and als þat þe weirdis suld follow *wit* the more fermance, he left þe kow afore þe altare and Discendit haistelie to purge him In þe river of tibir. In the menetyne the romane bischop offerit þe kow to diane, quhilk thing was *merwellus* plesand and thankfull baith to þe king and peple of rome. And *þocht seruius* had possessioun of þe crowne of romanis be lang vse, zit becaus It come to his eris that þoung tarquyne murmurit him, saying he vsurpit þe crowne but ony consent or avyse of þe pepþe, he sett his Industry to stabill his empire *wit* mair fermance. and thairfore to recouer þare benevolence and faouur, he delt among þame equalie certane landis quhilkis war *con*queste afore be his weris. And quhen he was surelie aduertist of þare kyndnes, he demandit þame in þare *con*uentioun gif þai desirit or wald *command* him to be king. Be this way he was declarit king *wit* may suffrage and wotis of pepþe þan ony vþer king had afore. And zit þis prudent Industry of seruius na thing *my*nist the esperance that þoung (p. 100.) tarquyne had to the crowne, Bot erar gaif him mair ardent Impulsioun to persew þe samyn þan afore; for he traistit (becaus þe landis afore reherisit war dividit² among þe pepþe but *consultatioun* of þe faderis) to fynd sufficient mater to bring him³ In hatrent and displeseris of þe saidis faderis, quhairthrow he mycht haue þe better occasioun to obtene his purpoß in the court. Attore, þis þoung tarquyne, Namit vþer ways lucius tarquyne, was ane man of ferß & birnyng spreit, and had ane wyfe at hame quhilk held him in grete trubill and vnquiete. It come finallie þat þe palece Riall of rome was maid ane Notabill exempill of maist [terrib]ill and tragik crewelte⁴ (howbeit þe samyn succedit to þe grete [commodit]e of romane pepill), þat throw þe hatrent and Insufferabill . . . tirannye of | Kingis baith f. 17. þe *commoun wele*⁵ mycht be more eselie recouerit, and þat þe empire gottin be sic crewelte suld be *hym*mest empire abone the romanis. & quheþir þis lucius tarquyne was *nocht* sone or nevo to Priscus tarquyne, small Is Defference; and zit I fynd ma authouris saying þat he was his sone. all ways he had ane brupir eldar of zeris þan he was, Namit aruns tarquyne, and *wit* þir two brupir (as afore is reherisit) was mareit the Dochteris of seruius tullus, Richt discrepant in þare conditionis and Maneris. *per*aventure this was done be purviance of þe goddis, þat two ferß and *wiolent*⁶ suld nocht be *con*iunct to gidder in mariage; Or ellis I beleve It was be chance and fortoun

¹ quik.² be seruius.³ þarefor.⁴ tragik cruelte Is callit sorowfull & dispitfull.⁵ The marginal correction (liberte) is cut off.]⁶ Ingyns.

þat þe empire of seruius mycht Indure þe langer, And þat þe maneris and conditionis of romane pepill mycht be þe more Notabilly reformit. 3oung tullia, ane crewell and ferß woman, was mareit ofñ aruns, ane meik and Innocent persoun. Of the toþir syde tullia þe eldest, ane meik and Innocent woman, was mareit ofñ Lucius tarquyne ane crewell and furious man. *And þairfore* 3oung ferß tullia was euery daye in maire anguyß and sorow, becaus scho saw hir husband Aruns tarquyne nocht gevin to maist audacite and avarice to attempt grete charges. and þairfore scho gaif hir hart and hal affectioun to Lucius tarquyne, saying he was ane mañ

(p. 101.) dis[cen]ding of lynage and blude riall; *and had hir gude sistir in maist wyle contemptioun, becaus scho happinnit to gett ane effeminate husband mair cowart þan ane wyfe.*¹ all ways (as oft occurris) evill Dedis ar lyke to vþir. this lucius tarquyne and ferß tullia war haistellie accordit of ane purposß. the begynnynge of all trubill Rysis be ane Womañ. this ferß tullia was oftymez accustomed to haue secrete langage *with* the said Lucius tarquyne hir sisteris husband, and sparit nocht to saye to him maist Iniurious and dispytefull wourdis of hir husband; and ofñ þe samyn maner scho sparit nocht (as ane seditious womañ) to speik maist odiouß wourdis to him self of his awne wyfe hir sistir, Oftymez allegiand him better to haue had ane chaist lyfe, and hir sistir to haue bene ane Wedow, þan to be mareit *with him* ane that was vnlike to him in conditiouñ. And for þir resonis It was nocht profitabill to him to dull and paß oure his days, nocht be his awyne bot be his wyfis sleuth, for gif þe goddis had gevin to *him ane*² [nobill ma]n equal to hir curage and spreit, scho suld haue gart [him within fe]w days reiose þe crowne and Dyademe þat hir fadir [presentlie reiosit]. this ferß and crewell tullia armit haistellie 3oung [terquyn to conform]e him to hir *attemptatis*,³ and *within* schort [tyme efter þat Aru]ns tarquyne and the eldest tullia war de[sessit, 3ing terquy]ne and th[is ferß] tullia war mareit to[gether, houbet seruius] nowþir [assentit no]r 3it dissassentit to þare [marriage. þan seruius be dampnage of l]ang aige was trublit |

f. 17 b. Ilk Daye mair with new Infirmite, throw quhilk the realme was patent to mony Iniuris; for quhen this 3oung tullia had slane be hir crewelte baith aruns tarquyne hir first husband and tullia hir eldest sistir, to that fyne that scho mycht mary 3oung tarquyne Namit lucius, scho was sa pollutit *with* terribill and vnnaturall crewelteis þat scho fell Ilk Daye in new tresonis and crymez, and nowþir mycht nor daye mycht suffer hir husband to haue Rest. & that the slauchter be hir committit suld be þe leß plesand *And began þairfore*⁴ to reproche hir new husband, saying þe defalt (that hir desiris was

¹ Atour scho had hir syster in contemptioun, becaus hir said syst[er] had gottin be ave[n]ture] ane nob[il] & active [man], & empeschit him off honorab[il] attemptatis; allanerlie throw hir effemina[te vn]hardines.

² hir ane.

³ crueltes.

⁴ scho began.

nocht completit) was nocht for þat caus þat scho wantit ane husband quhilk mycht suffer hir to leif vnder quiete and *seruitude*, Bot erar becaus scho had *nocht* ane husband þat *thocht* him wourthy to be (p. 102.) ane king, And becaus he wald *nocht* remember that he was the sone of Priscus tarquinius, quhilk had ay mair desire to posseid ane realme presentlie þan to leiff in esperance sum tyme to haue It. "gif þow be þis mañ" (said scho) "to quhome I am fallin in new marriage, þan I will call the baith king and husband. gif It be *vþir* ways, þan I think my marriage changit to the werf, and succeding *witþ* the mair Infelicite that I haue done the crewelte *witþ* my handis þat continewus þe in sleuth. And gif þi Ingyne Is ereckit in more curage, þan belt the *witþ* manhad to cum eselie to þi *purpos*, for it is *nocht* now necessare to þe (as It was to þi fader) to serche vncouth and strange realmes or cieteis sic as Corinthy or tarquyne, sen baith þi domestik and freindlie goddis, the ymage of þi fader, þe palece riall, thy kyndlie and Natiue heritage, and the Name of þi fader terquyne, hef create þe king and callis the to the empire *þairof*. & gif þow decays als wele in thy manheid *and*¹ curage, þan quhy dissawis þow þi awne ciete? Quhy sufferis þow þi self to be estemit þe kingis sone and Descending of his linage riall? Return erar shamefully to the landis of corinthy and tarquynis; return agane to þi Natiue *cuxtre*, mair like In *conditionis* to thy febill brupir þan to [thy] wailþeant and actiue fader." the ferf tullia be þir and siclike persuasionis armit þoung tarquyne to wsurp the crowne of romanis *constrar* the empire of hir fader, and mycht na ways suffer him to haue quiete, saying sen tanaquill (quhilk was ane strange and vncouth womañ) mycht attempt sa wechty and sa ponderus ane mater to mak *hir* first² husband and syne hir gudesone kingis of r[omanis] *continewelly* succeding eftir vther be hir onelie Industfry, how and be] quhat aventure mycht It fail bot scho, þe kingis Do[uchter dissending] of the blude riall suld haue ony Impediment [to Rais & put down] kingis of romanis at h[ir pleser]? þoung [terquyne Instruckit be þir] and siclike furyis of [a woman] begañ [to seirf] þe myndis of þe] senatouris and fader[is of Rome] towart [him, & specialie þe myndis] of the faderis of s[mall pepill, reme]m- (p. 103.) br[ing þame of þe hvmanite &] | kyndnes done to þame be his f. 18. fader Priscus tarquinius, and thairfore desirit þame to schaw þame benevolus to his grete materis quhen þai occurrit. Attore, he tyistit the þoung meñ of his ciete to his *purpos* *witþ* his liberalite and gudis, Promitting (gif all materis succedit to his Desiris) to reward þame condinglie to þare pleser; And thus he garnist and maid him self strang in euery partis obieckand þe wices of seruius. At last quhen he saw the tyme respondent to his besynes, he come armit *witþ* ane strang band of weremen in the *consall* houf, and þocht þe

¹ as.² hir.

pepill war suddanlie¹ he satt douñ in þe kingis sait as he wald haue execute all charges In the kingis Name, and incontinent he warnit all the faderis be ane officer to conuene in the counsale houf, to heir quhat thingis war to be dressit be King tarquyne. many of the faderis conuenit to this conuentiouñ. Sum of þaim war subornate afore be his crafty Industry to comperere; Vtheris (dredand *that*² mycht follow eftir be his tirannye) comperit, and war sa astunyst be this vncouth wounder that þai traistit seruius to be *traistit seruius* slane. Als sone as the faderis war generally assemblit, tarquyne begaif to speik maist wyle and odiouf langage of seruius, and repeting his linage callit him ane seruand borne of ane seruand, quhilk eftir the pietuus slauchter of his fader tarquinius priscus had vsurpit the crowne but ony consent or suffragis of þe pepill or faderis, and was intrusit in the same allanerlie be dissate of ane womaif.

(p. 104.) thus was he borne, þus was he maid king, and fauorare all his days of sic wyle and obscure pepill as him self, to the hatrent of all vther honeste. "Heff he *nocht* laitlie rest certane landis fra the maist nobill and honest men of þis ciete, and dividit þe samyn amang þe most wile³ thairof? Attore, he heff putt all the hie charges (quhilkis war afore commoun amang the pepþe) now allanerlie to be rasit oñ the noblis; And als heff Institute the cens and estimatiouñ of euery *materis* maner off gudis, to caus the gudis of riche meif to be þe maire Invyit *witk* þe pure pepþe. Quhairthrow he may dispone þe gudis (quhilkis ar conquete be ws) amang pure and Indegent pepþe quhare he list." Seruius, aduertist be ane astunyst messinger of this assemblance and conuentiouñ of pepþe Drawin be tarquyne, comperit haistelie In the outboundis afore the court and cryit *tarquyne witk* loude woce, *saying*⁴ "quhat is⁵ þow Intendis to do? Quhat mala-pert audacite heff movit þe (During my life) to conuene the faderis to ony court or counsale? Or quhat *presumptiouñ* heff armit the to sytt in my sait?" Tarquyne ansuerit Richt ferslye, saying he did

(p. 105.) *nocht* bot satt in [his] faderis saitt, and had mair resouñ (sen he was Iust heritour [þairto] þan] ony seruand mycht haue to the samyn, and thairfore [he was o]jre lang to sitt in the said place in *contemptiouñ* [baith of þe fa]deris and pepill of Rome. In þe menetye Raif |

f. 18 b. ane huge cry and noyf be the fauouraris of athir syde, throw quhilk sic confluence of pepill come haistelie to the counsale houf that Nane of thir two partis apperit to Regne bot he that was maist maister oñ vther, or waf the victorie be þe swerd. tarquyne, seing that It was necessare to him Othir De or ellis assailze extreme Ieopardie and chance of armis, gat seruius be the middill (for he was mair wicht and lustiar þan þis vther) and eieckit him with sic wiolence out of the court that he fell certane stagis to the ground. Sic thingis done, seruius⁶

¹ effrait.⁴ O tarquyne.² sic thingis as.⁵ this þat.³ persons.⁶ read Tarquyne.

returnit as afore to the counsale to conuene the faderis. Incontinent king seruius fled *witk* all his gard and seruandis to the palece, And quhen he was *cumin* (as discounfist and hartles wicht) to ane place callit the cipriane rew, he happinmit of ane cumpany of armit meñ quhilkis war send be tarquyne, and was slayne. It was traistit that tullia was the Doar of this crewelte,¹ Becaus scho abhorrit *nocht witk* vther siclike crewelteis afore rehersit. All ways It Is clerelie knawin that eftir the deth of hir fader, scho come ridand of ane cheriott in the court, And *nocht* beand astunyst be þe Noyf and feir of pepill that war gaderit in this terribill effraye *and*² cryit of hir husband tarquyne to *cum* furtht, and was the first that salute him king. Als sone as scho had gottin hir husband in the cheriott, scho was commandit be him to Returne hame *witk* maist deligence; And quhen (p. 106.) scho was *cumin* to the cipriane Rew, quhare the tempill of Diane was lailie beildit, and turnand the cheriott to hir Richt hand to haue passit be ane staye Discence callit Virbius to mont esquellis (quhar hir lugeing was), *and Incontinent* the mañ that led hir bridill stude astunyst and wald *nocht* pas forthwart, quhill he had schawin to hir the body of her fader liand deid in the gaitt. followis ane schamefull and vnnaturall crewelte, and in memorie thairof the place (quhare the deid was done) Is callit 3it the wnhappy and curssit Rew. this wod and wareit womañ, be Impulsiõn baith of the furyis of hir husband and sistir, drave the cheriott oure hir faderis body *quhill the blude of hir fader be wiolente curf of the cheriott nocht allanerly spendit*³ of hir face, Bot als fyld baith hir claithis and the cheriott; *beand*⁴ fyld with his blude, scho returnit to hir lugeing, for quhilk horrible and Inhumane⁵ slauchteris the goddis war sa commovit and wraith, that the empire of tarquyne, conqueste *witk* sic waryt and ewill begynnyng, behufit to fynif *witk* siclike ending. Seruius tullius rang abo the romanis xliij 3eris, in sic manere that gif ony Iust or temperate prince had succedit eftir him, na reproche mycht haue bene aganis his [empi]re. [Attoure] ane thing succedit to his souerane glore, tha[t with him endit] | baith Iust and ressonabill gouernance concernyng f. 19. the kingdome of romanis; And houbeit his empire was moderate & meik, 3it (becaus It was vnder the gouernance of ane allanerlie persoun) Sum authouris sayis þe peple thocht to haue Depriuit him fra his sait and dignite riall, war nocht thir Intestyne crewelteis afore rehersit, rising amang sa tender freindes, prevenit him þairof to Deliuier the pepill of all tirannye, baith of him and vþir kingis quhilkis war to succedd eftir him.

¹ Val. Max. libro nono de *improbis factis et dictis*. ca. tullia autem.

² scho.

³ *witk* sik violence þat *nocht* allanerlie þe blud of hir faderis bodye spendit.

⁴ scho beand.

⁵ crueltes &.

- (p. 107.) Off king tarqvyne the proude, and how he rang with grete tiranynye and slauchter abone the romanis; How he was alliate with the prince of latynis, and gart turnus the senegeore of arithia be drownit be ane tresonable slicht.

Sic thingis done, Lucius tarquyne begañ to regne abon þe romanis, and was callit tarquyne þe proude, becaus he wald nocht suffer the body of seruius tullus his gude fader to be burijt; for he allegijt that seruius mycht ly als wele vnberijt as Romulus, the fader and god of romanis.¹ this tarquyne slew all the faderis and noblis of Rome quhilkis he traistit to have ony fauour to seruius. And becaus he knew wele that þe kingdome of romanis was ewill conqueste be him, he garnist him self with ane gard of armit meñ, to þat fyne þat vþeris suld nocht take exampþe to Invaid him with siclike tiranynye as he vsit; for he had na Richt to þe crowne, bot vsurpit the samyñ allanerlie be wiolence, as he that Rang baith without electiouñ of þe pepþe and confirmatiouñ of þe faderis; throw quhilk he come to sic point, þat becaus he was odius to þe pepþe throw his cursit tiranynye, he mycht haue na confidence In þame, And thairfore his empire behuivit ay to be defendit vnder feire and dredour. And to cause þe pepill to haue þe more feire and Dredour in thare myndis, he tuke commitiouñ of all capitale crymez allanerlie be him self, without ony counsale, And be this waye sum of his nobillis he slew and vtheris banyst, *nocht þat þai war Inwyit be him or haldin suspicious, Bot allanerlie that he mycht confisk þare gudis.*² And þocht he had

f. 19 b.

(p. 108.)

mynist ane grete nowmer of þe | faderis be þis waye, he wald cheif nane vtheris to be putt In þare places, to þat fyne þat þe ordour of senatouris for þare few novmer suld be þe les estemit, and þe les Indignatiouñ to follow to þe pepill þat na thing was Done be þe said senatouris. this tarquyne was þe first among þe romane kingis (as Is writtin) þat put the senatouris fra consultatiouñ of public materis; And als was þe first that gouernit þe empire of rome be Domestik and priuate counsall. Attore, he Denuncit weris and maid peace, confideratiouñ, and alliance with all pepþe as he plesit be him self, without ony command of the senate and peple of rome. he kest him In speciall to conquess the fauour of latyne pepill, traisting be support of vncouth pepill to be þe more sickir among his commonis and cietezanis.³ And nocht allanerlie had he familiarite with the said princes of latynis, bot als maid affinite with þame. he

¹ Dionysius halycarnaseus docet *tarquinius* ideo vocatum *superbum*, quia *contemptis* regnavit *legibus*.

² and nocht allanerlie he slew þame *quhilkis* war Inwyit or suspek[k[it]] be him, bot als all vther persons quhair he traist to get ony pray of gudis.

³ of rome.

gaif his dochter to octavius manilius, quihilk was Prince of latyne pepfe. this manilius (as Is traistit) was þe son of vlisses, gottin on circe the goddes), and be this mariage conqueste mony freindis and cousingis amangis the latynis. Now was tarquyne of grete renovfi and autorite amang þe latynis, quhen he be generall edict commandit þame to meit him beside þe wod of ferentyne þe *goddes)* aganis ane certane daye; And at the said daye and place be him assignit comperit ane grete novmer of latynis Richt airlie In the morow. tarquyne kepit the Daye bot *nocht* þe houre of þeire conuentionouñ, for he come nocht quhill a litill afore þe occasioun of þe sone. Mony materis war dispute at this conuentionouñ amang þe latynis to sindry purposis. turnus Herdomitus, senzeour of aricia, Invait ferslie aganis tarquyne, and accusit his absence, saying quietlie It was no wounder þocht he was callit þe proude tarquyne; for how mycht he schaw him selff mair proude and arrogant than to mok the hail pepill of latynis, sen þe Princes thairof war drawin be lang Iurney fra thare cuntre, and he þat Devisit this conuentionouñ *nocht* apperit. "this Is done" (said turnus) "to assailþe our Pacience, to that fyne that gif we ressaue plesandlie the þok of seruitude, þat he mycht suddanlie (as him list) oppreß ws. quhay Is he þat Is now (p. 109.) amang ws, to quhom It nocht cleirly apperit, bot tarquyne Desiris to haue empire aboß ws? Attore, gif he be suspekkit with his awne cietezanis, or gif his crewell tyrannys heß credit amang þe pepill maist wknawin to him, It is lefull the latynis to beleve þe latynis to samyn, houbeit vncouth pepill suld *nocht sa fermlie gif*¹ credence þairto. *vþir ways*² gif the pepill and freindis that knawis him best be penitent of his Impire, becaus he heß slane ane part þairof, vþeris banyst and | of vtheris confiscate þe gudis to thare vtar pouerte, f. 20. quhat vther confidence may þe latynis haue bot to *Invaid þame in the*³ same manere?" thairfore gif þai will heire him, na thing was sa honorabill as euery mañ to returñ hayme, And nane of þame to obserue the Daye and place sett be tarquyne mair than he heß kepit It be him selff. *Quhen this seditious and crewill man had rehersit thir and siclike wourdes pertenyng to his purpoß, and was at his maist grave sentence, apperit tarquyne in Iugement*⁴ and Interruppit his orisouñ. Incontinent all the latynis turnit thare bakis to turnus, and began to salute tarquyne. than tarquyne, eftir that he was Desirit be sic meñ as war maist approachant to him to purge him of his lang tary, commandit silence, and said he was chosin ane amiable compositor of certane hie contentionis fallin betuix twa

¹ giff mair firme.

² atour.

³ þe said terquyne to Invaid þame on þe.

⁴ "for þis seditious & warit man tarquyne has done þir & mony vthir siklik crueltes, & be þe samyn falsset & slichtis hes conquest gret prof[it &] riches." quben tur[nus] was rehersing þir wourdis with mast grauite, king tarquyne] comperit in Iugement [*written* -mement].

Illustir personis, that ane the fader and this vther the sone, Duelling vnder his empire ; & was tareit allanerlie to recounsale þame to sic amite and kyndnes as þai war at afore. And becaus he had spendit þe Daye bigane in sic besynes, he suld glaidlie waik of þame þe nixt morow to Dref all materis as efferit. It Is said þat turnus was na thing satifeit of this response, for he allegyt na mater mycht be mair haistellie discussit than betuix the fader and þe sone ; for gif þe sone war nocht obesand to his fader, he mycht nocht eschew þe wengeance and maledictiouñ of þe goddis to fall of him. Quhen turnus the senejeour of aricia had rehersit thir Iniurious wourdis aganis the king of romanis, He departit fra the counsale. tarquyne tuke mair displeere at this reprufe þan he schew for the tyme, And Incontinent devisit be quhat slichtis he mycht putt this turnus to deth, *that he mycht*¹ Incus þe samyn terrour to þe latynis be quhilke he opprest the myndis of his awne cietejanis at hayme. And becaus þe said turnus throw his grete Dominiouñ mycht nocht be slane be tarquyne oppinlie, thairfore he opprest þe said turnus, ane Innocent man, be ane fals and dissimilit slicht ; And *first be certane his vnfreindis of his ciete of aricia the said tarquyne corruppit ane familiar serwand of turnus with soumes off gold*² to suffer ane grete nowmer of swerdis to be secretlie hid in the houß quhare the said turnus was luyt. Als sone as thir slichtis war done In manere afore devisit, king tarquyne a litill afore evin callit all the princes of latynis to ane counsale, as he war to be consultit with þame of certane Nowellis and haistye materis quhilkis be divyne purviance tareit | him this vther Daye fra thare conuentioun, to the saufftye baith of his lyfe and þaris ; for he allegit that turnus had devisit tresonabillye baith the Deth of him and all the princes of latynis, that he mycht be him self allanerlie reiose the hale empire of latynis. Attore, turnus but ony dout had execute his tresoun on þame þis vther Day, war nocht the mañ that he Desirit maist was absent. In werificatioun hereof the said turnus did maist crewelly Inway aganis him, becaus throw his absence he was allanerlie frustrate of his tresonable purpos. Attore, gif It war lefull to schaw the werite, he doutit nocht bot als sone as the Princes of latynis war assemblit In the nixt morow, the said turnus sall cum armit with ane grete cumpanye of conspiraturis to Invaid baith him and þame to the deth ; for (as he was sickirlie Informit) there was ane huge novmber of swerdis hid in his secrete chalmer to the samyn effect.

(p. III.) & gif þir Imaginatiounis be wane, It may be sone knawin ; praying þame þairfore to pass with him to the said turnus lugeing. the fers Ingyne of turnus and his dispitfull orisouñ maid aganis tarquyne In the Daye afore, and als the tary of þe said tarquyne, maid the

¹ þat throw þe . . . of his deth he mycht.

² be certane citejanis of [ari]cia his vnfreynis corruppit ane familiar serwand of turnus [with] large soumes of go[ld].

mater the mair credible to the latyne princes ; for þai belevit thare slauchter allanerlie displacit be his tary. Incontinent thay past all to gidder to turnus houf) *witʰ* purpoß to haue gevin na creditt to thir Imaginationis afore rehersit, bot gif the swerdis war foundin In his houf). At last quhen þai war cumin to the place Desirit, þai stude aufully about *him*¹ quhare he was awalkynnit² of his sleip ; And first tuke all his seruandis quhilkis (for the lufe þai had to þare maister) *maide*.³ the swerdis war drawin out of sindry partis of þe houf) quhare þai war hid, the tresoun apperit manifest to all þe princes of latynis, and Incontinent þai band turnus *witʰ* chenzeis and callit the residew of latynis to ane counsale. In þe quhilk, als sone as the swerdis war productit afore þame In oppin Iugement, all the latyne princes war movit aganis him with sic Invy for the tresouñ aganis þame *compasit*, that he was condampnit to De *witʰ* ane new manere of Detʰ ; for þai band ane brandreth of Irne *witʰ* mony grete stanis to his craig, and slang him Douñ in þe watter of ferentyne, quhare he was drownit.

How king tarquyne was new confederate with þe latynis ; Off (p. 112.)
 his weris aganis the wolchis, And how he wan syndry of
 þare townis ; Off his grete | magnificence in bigging the f. 21.
 temple of Iupiter ; How he send sixtus tarquinius his sone
 to dissauē the gabynis, And how he gatt thame randrit to
 his empire be tresouñ.

Tarquyne estir this callit the latynis agane to ane new counsale, And quhen he had lovit þame gretumlie for þare punitiouñ takin of turnus, quhilk he condinglie *deseruit*, Intending be manifest crewelte and slauchter to haue changit the *gouernance* of þare empire, he said as followis : “ ʒe princes and senzeouris of latynis suld leiff be anciant Richt vnder þe samyn confideratiouñ and amite with romanis as did the Albanis, sen all the latynis ar descendit of the ciete of *Albyne* ; And as ʒe know the ciete of *Albyne* with all the peple thairof war⁴ translatit to rome In the tyme of tullus Hostilius. ferthar he thocht It maire profitabill for thare singular and commoun wele to Renew band and kyndnes) *witʰ* romanis, that þai mycht reiose and be participant of the hie felicite succeding to the said Romanis, than to suffer or abide sic herschippis and disruptiouñ of thare landis and cieteis as þai sufferit afore, baith in the tyme of Ancus marcius and tarquinius priscus his fader. the latynis war drawin *witʰ* small difficulte to this confideratiouñ, Houbeit the romanis had *gottin*

¹ turnus.² out.³ maid Debaite. als sone [as].⁴ of alba, & as ʒe know þe cite off alba *witʰ* all þe peple þairof war.

awantage aboñ the latynis for the tyme; All ways the hedismen and princes of latynis stude afauld to the opiniouñ and mynde of tarquyne, for turnus was ane Recent Document to euery ane of þame to schaw quhat perrell mycht follow throw rebelliouñ aganis him. thus was þe band Renewit betuix latynis and romanis, and charge gevin to all the þoung peple of Latynis to conuene, armit In þare best avyse, agane ane certane daye beside the wod of ferentyne; And quhen þai war assemblit be his *command to þe said daye and place, that Nane of þame suld haue in tymes cumin*¹ thare propir capitane *nor zit*² thare propir baner vnder thare awne empire, he myngit baith the manipiles of romanis and the manipiles³ of latynis togidder *vnder ane band*, and stabillit baith the two armyis vnder ane band; And quhen the manipiles war dublit in this manere he maid centurionis abone þame to hald þame in arraye. for þocht tarquyne was ane wranguuñ and Iniust king in tyme of peace, zit he was *nocht* ane ewill capitane in tyme of were; for In chewelrye and science militare he mycht haue been wele comparit to ony his antecessouris, war *nocht* his slauchter and tirannye *obscurit*⁴; the glorie of all his Wailþeand dedis. terquyne was the first of all the romane kingis that movit ony were aganis the wolchis, quhilk weris continewit eftir him maire than two hundretht þeris. He tuke fra the said wolchis baith the towne of pometia and suessa be uiolence *and* of armis. At last quhen the praye and spulþeis of the forsaid townis was to be dividit, he gatt in þe Direptiouñ thairof fourty talentis⁵ als wele of gold as siluer; & becaus he gatt sa huge Riches in direptiouñ of thir townis, he tuke purpoß to spend all the money and Riches gottin be this aventure in Ampliatiouñ of the houß of Jupiter, that the samyn mycht be biggit *with* sic magnificence and honoure that It suld nocht onelie be sufficient to ressaue him that Is prince of men and goddis, Bot als wourthy to present the maiesti[e and] empire of romanis. And quhen he had dantit the wolchis [in t]his maner, he rasit his army aganis the gabyis, and led the batall aganis þame with the les esperance of wictorie that he assailzeit afore thare principale ciete, Namit gabios, quhilk was neir approchand to Rome, And was doung fra the oppugnation thairof allanerlie be force of peple. Nochtheles he assailzeit the said towne fynallie be na fassouñ of chewelrye hantit or accustomit be romanis, Bot allanerlie be tresoun falsett and slicht. for quhen he was rebutit and repulsit at the said sege, to mak his enemeis beleve fermlic that he had put ane end to all his weris, he begañ to dissimill his mynde as he war gevin allanerlie to the fundatiouñ of the tempill of Jupiter, and to siclike vrbane and ciuill laubouris. And in the mene tyme causit tarquinius

¹ edict at þe day & place assignit, þai war *commandit* þat nane of þame in tymes cumin sall haff.

² or.

³ manipile is callit a band of xxv men.

⁴ obscurit.

⁵ talentis war pennis mad of gold or siluer contenand xl. li. vecht.

sextus (quhilk was his 3oungest sone of thre) to fle be crafty industry to the gabyis, to complene to the said peple that he *mycht nocht* sustene the Intollerabill crewelte of his fader aganis him, And to desire support of thame as *enemye* to his fader, And to schaw þame that þe proude tirañ his fader heſſ turnit all crewelte that he afore exercit oñ vther vncouth and strange peple oñ his awne blude, And Is penitent of his grete nowmer of bairnis, and Intendis to mak his awne houſſ als full of drery sollicitude be slauchter of his awne bairnis as he maid the court afore be slauchter of the faderis and senatouris of rome; Traisting thairthrow that he sall leiff nowthir heritour nor bairnis of his blude to succeid eftir him. Attore, þe said sixtus was sa narrowly eschapit fra sindry armit men laid for his slauchter, that he culd fynd na place sickir to him bot *allanerie* | amang sic men f. 22. as war maist enemeis to Lucius *tarquyne* his fader. Attore, to awalkin þame of þare wane errouris, the said terquyne his fader was reddy to Invaid þame with batall, houbeit he *senejeit* vnder colour to haue peace *wit* thame, And wald Invaid þame vnawarnist quhen he saw occasiouñ. Attore, gif þare was na place afore þame for Deieckit and disparit meñ, forſſ was to him to paſſ wilsum throw all Itale, *and wald*¹ seik support of þe pepill namit Wolchis eques and herniens, to se gif he mycht fynd be aventure þai pepill quhilkis throw Innatiue petie list defend the bairnis fra maist persecutiouñ of (p. 115.) the fader; for *peraventure* sic peple *mycht* find be him sum birnand curage and spreit to euery case of battall that may fall, aganis the maist proude king and maist ferſſ pepill of romanis.² At last quhen he was makand him to depart *wit* grete Displeser (becaus the pepill apperit na thing *commovit* be his lamentabill complaynt and miserijs), the gabyinis ressaut him *wit* grete solempnite and glaidnesſ, and bad him haue na admiratiouñ houbeit his fader terquyne exercit siclike *tirannyis* on his awne sones as he exercit afore oñ his cietejanis and *companejonis*; for quhen thir pepill maye *nocht* be gottin to satisfy his crewelte, he behufit finallie to rage in him selff. All ways the cumin of the said terquyne was thankfull and plesand to þame, for þai belevit *wit*hin schort tyme to transport the batall *apering fra gabynis portis to the wallis of rome*. *Eftir this*³ quhen he was admittit to sitt oñ thare publict counsale, he said *that* he wald stand at the awyse of the *ancient*⁴ gabynis apon *all uther materis, to quham þir materis*⁵ *war maist notourly knowin*,⁶ Because he was oftymes generall lieutenant vnder his fader In the weris aganis þame, throw quhilk the said peple mycht haue be him singular prudence

¹ to.

² Val. Max., libro vii de strategematis, ca. & ne continuo.

³ -pering fra þe portis of gabyns to þe wallis of rome. eftir this.

⁴ agit.

⁵ sic thingis.

⁶ all materis *quhilkis war mast patently knowin* decernit be þame except batall *allanerie* þe governance of batallis in *quhilk* he had mar experience þan þai had.

aganis thare *e*rnemeis, In sa fer as he knew the pussance of baith the pepte, and vnderstude the pride and tiraxnye of tarquynewas Richt odius to the cietezanis and pepill of rome, sen It was sa Intollerable to his awne bairnis. Quhen sixtus *tarquinius* had movit the *principales* of *gabynis*¹ to rebellioũ aganis his fader, he past *wit*h ane cumpany of fer) young meñ, and maid frequent direptioũ and spulzeis In the romane landis, to that fyne that ane wane faith suld Incref) Ilk daye mair and mair to all his wourdis and dedis, quhilkis war allanerlie Instruckit to Dissait and falsett. *Nocht*peles² he was chosiñ fynallie

(p. 116.) *gouvernour* of all the gabynis army aganis his fader. the fuliche gabynis, na thing knawing quhat suld be done, straik sindry small scarmysingis and battallis aganis the romanis, And becaus the wictorie succedit oftymes be his Industry, as apperit, all the princes and *commonis* of gabynis belevit halely þat he was *nocht* send to

f. 22 b. þame but *speciall* fauour of | the goddis to support þame In extreme danger aganis the crewell tiraxnye of his fader. Attore, he behaifit sa manfully at euery laubour and Ieopardie *wit*h sic liberalite amang his men of armis, and was sa feruentlie luffit *wit*h all the Pepte, that he was als strang and pussant In the ciete of gabynis as his fader *tarquyne* was in the ciete of rome. *At last*³ quhen he saw his powar sufficient to euery purpos) and awenture þat *mycht* fall, he send ane of his familiaris to Inquire at his fader in rome quhat he Desirit him to Do; for the goddis hef) gevin him sic *favour* þat he may Do allane all thingis as he list in the ciete of gabynis. King *tarquyne* gaif na *ansuer* be his wourdis to this messinger, for he traistit him (as I beleve) *nocht* faithfull, and for þat cause wald *nocht* oppin his mynde to him. *nocht*theless he enterit *wit*h this messingere in ane quiete gardin, apperandlie as he had bene Richt pensyue and musing in his mynde of sum hie materis, ay gangand up and doufi the said garding but ony wourdis *and*⁴ straik off the hedis of the chesbowis ay quhare þai war hieast *wit*h his cloub. the messinger In the abiding and desiring his *ansuer*⁵ was sa faschit and wery, that he returnit to gabeos but ony *Deliuerance* or *ansuer*, And schew to *tarquinius* sixtus all the havingis and *continance* (as he saw) of his fader, And how his fadar list *nocht* Denze to speik *wit*h him, wnknawin to *him* queþir þe samyn was throw Ire or hatrent that he bure aganis his sone, or gif It was throw his Insolent prydde. Sixtus *tarquinius*, knawin wele be *the*⁶ hid *coniecturationis* quhat his fader desirit *and* *commandit* *him*⁷ to do, begañ to reprufe ane certane of the nobillis of gabeos, *And ane vther part*⁸ of þame slew as *convickit* afore the pepte, and vtheris slew be *accusatioun* maid aganis þame *throw thare propre Invy*.⁹

¹ *hedis* men & *principale capitannis* [of] *ga-*.

² *nocht*peles he behaifit him at all Jurnais sa craftylie þat.

³ *and*.

⁴ & in þe mene tyme he.

⁵ *Deliuerance*.

⁶ þir.

⁷ him.

⁸ & in þe mene tyme ane part.

⁹ þame be *Invy* & *parcialite* of party.

Mony vþeris war slane oppinlie be wane occasioun; vtheris (quhare na crymez nor occasioun of forfalt mycht be gottin) war slane quietlie out of the ciete, & vþeris war banyst aganis þare will; And schortlie all þe gudis of þame (quhilkis war othir slane or absent) war dividit amang the commoun peple, throw quhilk the said pepill war sa tane with the sueitnes of þe eschaetis and gudis falling to þame be Ithand slauchter of þare Nobillis, that þai war blindit and mycht nocht know the haisty damage cumin to thare commoun wele; Quhill at last þare ciete was sa destitute and Nakit of wisdom, gude counsale and support, that It was maid ane facill pray to the kyng of Romanis, And Randrit but ony straik In his handis.

How tarquyne biggit the tempill of Iupiter; of sindry prodigiis schawin to the perpetuite and magnitude . . .

[THE THRID BUKE.]

(Fol. 23-30=pp. 240-261.)

How þe debait Rysing betuix ye faderis and tribunis of f. 23.
 pepill concernyng ye Law agrarie wes mesit be prudence (p. 240.)
 of fabius; How the equis was discomfist, and of ye
 novmer of romane pepill within rome. Ca. primo.

Quhen ye tovne of antium wes tane in þis maner, Titus amulus and quintius fabius war maid consulis. þis wes þe samyn fabius þat wes left onelie on liffe behind þe remanent surname of fabys slane at cremera. amulius in his first *Consulat wes ane favorar of þe law agrarie þat þe landis*¹ conquest fra ennimes suld be dividit amang þe small pepill; and þarfore in his secound consulat all þe fauoraris of þe said law agrarie rasis þair curage in asperance þair of. forthir þe² tribunis, beleving þat throw support of þe said consull þai mycht estabill þe said law, began to trate surelie þe mater þat wes sa oft be thame afore assalzeit. þe consull amulius stud constant at his purpos. In þe mene tyme baith þe possessouris off publik Landis and ane gret part of þe faders, seand þame self hevelie trublit be actionis of tribunis, complanit þat þe *prince of þe cite wes become popular, makand largitionis of uncouth and strange landis amang þe small pepill, and be þair lamentabill*

¹ consulat lauborit stronglie þat þe landis.

² of þe said law. forthir þe.

*regrait*¹ þai turnit all Invy and hatrent þat þai had afoir aganis þe tribunis of þe said *consull*. *all ways ane*² gret seditiouſ and debait suld haue haistelic rising, war nocht þe samyn wes pecifit be prudence of þe nobil *fabius*, quhais counsale wes sa moderat þat it was nothir displeasand to þe ta party nor þe toþir; ffor he said his colleig *amilius* [m]ycht deuide amang þe small pepill ane part of þe Landis *pertenying* to þe towne of antium, quhilk wes tane in þe 3ere afoir fra þe wolchis be victorie of *lucius quintius*. And becaus þe towne of antium wes neir approchand to þame, and stud stronglie on þe marchis, It mycht þarfor be maid ane colonie of romanis; and be þis way nocht onelie mycht þe small pepill reiose sum part of new Landis but [ony] Impediment of þe possessouris, bot als þe cite mycht stand [in] peace and concor[d]. this sentence of *fabius* wes plesand to al partes, [and þare]for [three prud]ent meñ *wer* [*cho*]sin [*to*] þa[rt the said landis; . . . thare]

f. 23 b. *names war Titus* | [*quintius, aulus virginius, and pub. furius, be quhais*³ autorite ane edict] wes maid, commanding all personis þat wald haue ony of thir landis afoir rehersit to gif þair names in writ, and *ressaue þe samyn*. 3it (as oft occurris) plente generis contemptiouſ. als sone as þe small pepill saw þai mycht haue þir landis dividit *amang þame* at thair plesir, thai refusit to haue ony part þairof. þus wes þe names of þame sa few þat desirit þir landis, þat sindry wolchis war brocht to dwell *within* þe said tove of antium; for þe residew of romañe pepill *said þai*⁴ had lever ask landis in rome (howbeit þai gat na possessiouſ þairof) thañ to possede landis in ony vthir part. Sic thingis Done, *quintius fabius* wes send *with* ane army aganis þe equis, bot sone eftir his cumin þe equis send to him þair legatis and *gat peace howbeit it na tyme Indurit, for þe*⁵ samyn wes brokin be þair suddane incursiouſ of þe latynis. þe nixt 3eir qu. *seruilius* and *spurius posthumius* war maid *Consulis*. *Seruilius* wes send aganis þe equis, and satt down with his *garnist camp*⁶ in þe latyne landis. þan fell sa mony *Infirmities* amang his army þat he was conſtranit *to superseid his battall, and tak lang rest*. þus was þe⁷ battall (þat wes movit aganis þe equis) supersedit to þe thrid 3ere; And in þe begynnyng þairof *quintius fabius* and *titus quintius* war maid *consulis*. *fabius* wes ordanit to pas aganis þe equis, for he (as victorius empriour) gair to þaim peace afoir. this *fabius*, traisting fermly þat þe maieste & renovne of his estate

¹ prince of þe cite be largitions of other meñnis landis & gudis wes become popular, & be þis lament.

² thus.

³ namit *titus quintius, aulus virginius, & pub. furius* war chosin to part þe said landis, be quhais.

⁴ (as þai confesse).

⁵ for peace; & þocht þis peace wes grantit It *indurit nocht*, for þe.

⁶ tentis.

⁷ to tak rest. þus wes þe.

(becaus he wes victorius afoir) suld pecifye all truble amang þe (p. 242.)
 equis, send his Legat¹s, saying to þame¹: "quintius fabius dois
 þow vnderstand, he is þe samyn² þat brocht peace afoir fra þe
 equis to rome³ and þat bringis now battaill fra rome to þe equis
 with þe samyn armit hand þat gaif peace afoir to þame⁴; and
 takis þe godis in witnes to pvnis all thame þat has violat or
 brokin þair faith be periurie. In quhat sum ever sort þe mater
 standis, he desiris þe equis erar to be penitent of þair rebellious
 aganis þe maieste and faith of goddis þan to suffir ony vengeance
 following on þame [be] þe swerd. *And þit will þai be*⁵ penitent,
 þai salbe [re]ssaui to his provin clemence; and gif þai will con-
 tinew in þair periurie, force was to þame to fecht erar a[ga]nis þe
 wraith and Ire of god[dis] þan a[ga]nis hijs weiris." The equis | war f. 24.
 sa inflammit be thir wourdis þat skarslie mycht þai be refrenit fra
 violatiouñ of romane Legat¹s. beliff ane army wes send be thame
 aganis þe romanis, and *satt doune with thair tentis in ane plane*
*namit*⁶ algidum. als sone as thir novellis war brocht to rome, þe
 toþir consul titus quintius departit with ane new army, for
 he wes more inflammit for þe contemptiouñ done be his ennimes
 than⁷ ony dangere be þame appering. þus past þe two consulis
 with ij strang ostis to gif battall to þe equis. At þair cumin fornens
 þair ennimes þe licht wes neir gone, and in þe menetyme ane of
 þe equis cryit schornfully, It wes propir to romanis erar to mak
 ane vane mynassing þan to gif battall. "þe array þow" (said he)
 "now within þe nycht; howbeit þe haue neid of moir licht þan
 now apperis to perfurnis þow battall. Herfor array þow aganis
 þe nixt morow and haue na Dredour bot þe sall haue *fechting at*
southt. The⁸ romañ armyis, inflammit to gret Ire be þir wourdis,
 returnit to þair tentis, thinkand þe nycht to lang þat maid⁹ tary
 to þair battall, and sone efter refreschit thair bodyis with mete and
 sleip. als sone as licht apperit on þe next morrow, þe romanis
 come formast to þe feild, and nocht lang efter thare cumin come
 þe equis. folowit haistelie ane battall cruelly foythtin on all sidis. (p. 243.)
 þe romanis faucht þe more stranglie, þat þai war inflammit with
 Ire and hatrent of thair ennimes, and þe equis¹⁰ beand *disparit*
haue ony creditt of romanis (becaus þai violat thair faith afoir)
*inforisit*¹¹ þame to assailþe þe last chance & Ieoperdie of armys,
 and finaly þai mytht nocht sustene þe preß of romanis, and war

¹ as folowis.² man.³ Or with þe samyn armit hand þat he brocht peace afoir fra rome to þe equis.⁴ afor.⁵ forthir, gif þe said equis wilbe.⁶ sett down þair tentis at.⁷ for.⁸ alþ mekle fechtin as þe desire. þe.⁹ sic.¹⁰ be reson of þair rebellion & falt committit w[ar].¹¹ disparit to haif ony credit afor þe with romanis in tymis cumin (becaus þai
 falþet in tymis by[ga]n) enforisit.

chastit *thairfor* with gret slauchter quhill þai war returnit within thair awne landis. And howbeit þe equis war discomfist in þis wise, 3it þai wald nothir seik nor desire peace of þair *ennimes*, bot reprochit hevelie þair capitannis, quhilkis leoperde þair *commoun* weill aganis þe romanis in arrayit and sett battall, *considering* þe romanis war maist crafty in sik maner of fechtung. be contrar þai, þe said equis, war maist crafty to distroy thare *ennimes* be haisty and sudane incursions, and culd led battall bettir quhen þai war skatterit in mony handis þan quhen þai war all lunit togidder vnder ane body. for þir resonis þe equis ischit fra thair camp, levand behind þame ane garisoun of armit men in defence þairof; syne enterit with sik cruelte within þe *bourdours* of romane landis, (p. 244.) þat þe [t]umult and Effray [þare]of wes brotht to rome. This novellis maid ane huge [terror] in þe cite, for þe romanis belevit na thing les than þair *ennimes* (quhilkis wer vincust & nere spulzeit of þair tentis) to resort haistelic with new power within þair landis. f. 24 b. þe Landwart pepill come rytht effraitlie | to rome, augmentand euery thingis with vane *terror*, saying þe *ennimes* war approchand to þe portis, *nocht* as afoir to Invaid þe cuntre with sudan Incursions, bot erar garnist *wið* mony arrayit legionis cumand with gret force to tak þe cite. þus was þe cite brotht in mair *terror* þan afor be vane novellis quhilkis sprang sa far be reporting of ane to ane vthir, þat þe dyñ and clamour þairof maid ilk man to rusch haistelic to harnes with na les dredour þan þair cite war instantlie to be tane be *ennimes*. quhill sic *terror* wes in rome, *quintius fabius* returnit with his army fra *algidum*, quhais *cummyng* wes gret confortung to þe affrayit *Ciete*. als sone as he had mesit all truble þairof, he reprevit þe romanis becaus þai had þair *vincust ennimes in dreddour; syn laid ane garisoun of armit*¹ men to þe defence of þe portis. Sic thingis done he *convenit* þe *senat*, and be autorite of þe faders *commandit* all *ministratioun* of justice² to ceis, and *incontinent he* past³ *wið* mony strong knyhtis to defend þe fronteris and *bordouris* of romane *senzeorie*, and *left*⁴ *quintius seruilus* to be president of his cite to his returnyng. at his *cumin* he fand na *ennimes* in þe feildis. The toþir *consull* wrought his besines with souerane manhed & wisdom; for als sone as he vnderstud be quhat way his *ennimes* war returnyng hame, Ladin with sa *Infinite* pray of meñ and *gudis* þat þe *samyñ* maid na litill *Impediment* to þair vayage, he assalzet þame with sa sudane battall þat he spulzet þame at anis baith of þair liffis and *gudis*. few eschapit, and þe pray wes halelie *recouert*. At þe returnyng of *quintius* þe *administratioun* of lawis begane agane as þai war wont; for þe vacance þairof *Indurit* bot iiij dais. þan war þe romane peple *novmerit*, and þe sacrifice *lustrale* maid be

(p. 245.)

¹ tuk feir and dredowr of þair vincust *ennimes*. *incontinent* he laid ane busche-ment of armit.

² lawis.

³ hastelic.

⁴ landis, & left.

quintius consull in þe honowr of goddis. þe romane citezanis beand novmerit in þis wise come to ane hundreth xxijij^mijc^xiiij personis except pupillis and vedeos. nathing wes done be þe equis eftir þis wourthy to haue memorie, for þai defendit þame self within þair mvnitionis and strenthis, and sufferit all þair Landis and gudis to pas in direptiouñ and pray of ennimes. and¹ consull had lang tyme lyin in þare landis to þe vtir heirschip and confisking of þare guddis, he return[it] wiþ gret honowr and pray of meñ and gudis to rome.

How þe hernikis aduertist þe romanis of þe battall apering;² how spurius furius consull wes discomfist be the Wolchis & equis, and³ rescourisit efter be quintius proconsull, and how þe Wolchis and equis war discomfist.

Ca. ij.

[In the Nixt 3eir posthumius albus and spurius furius wer maid] f. 25.
 consulis. fabius with [vthir writaris] sayis þe [consulis of þis] 3ere war namit spurius and fusij; 3it howbeit þe names þe changit na alteratiouñ is in þe personis. na dout is bot of þir two consulis wes to led battall aganis þe equis, and for þat caus þe equis war constranit to seik help fra þe Wolchis namit ecetranis; quhilc beand rytht plesandlie grantit (for every pepill and tovnis adjacent⁴ had extreme Invy and hatrent aganis þe romanis) thir two pepill, þe Wolchis and equis, maid þame to Invaid þe romanis in maist awfull manere. als sone as þe hernikis war aduertist thareof, þai send þair messengeris to rome, schewand nocht onlie how þe ecetranis⁵ rebellit and alliat with þe equis, bot als antium þe colonie of romanis was (p. 246.) suspect; for quhen it wes tane, mony of þe cietezanis þairof fled to þe equis. Atour þir wolchis war⁶ ane scharp ennime to romanis, as was provin in þe last battall fohtin be þe equis in support of Wolchis. for quhen þir equis war discomfist and drevin abak to þair mvnitioun and strenthis, þir⁷ Wolchis (quhilkis fled afoir to þe equis) returnit to antium, and be thair persuasionis drew þe remanent vnfaithfull pepill þairof to þair opiniouñ, howbeit þe mater succedit nocht with felicite. Als sone as þair rebelliouñ was patent to þe senat, þe charge þairof wes committit to þe consulis, commanding thame to bring þe princis of antium to rome to be inquirt of sic thingis as þe senat thoht expedient. Thir princis⁸ brotht finaly to rome with small difficulte, maid sic answer to þe senat þat þai war reput mair suspitius at þair departing þan þai war reput afoir þair

¹ at last quhen þe.

² be volchis & equis.

³ wes.

⁴ all peple & tovnis liand about rome.

⁵ war.

⁶ & war.

⁷ for efter þat þe said equis war vincust & drevin abak to þair tovnis, mony of þir.

⁸ þir princis efter þat þai war.

cumin. þus war þe consulis surelie aduertist of battall appering. than spurius furius consull (to quhom þe province of equis fell), passand aganis þe said equis, fand þame makand gret direptions and spulþe in þe hernik landis; and becaus he knew noht þe multitude and pussance of his ennimes (for þair army apperit noht at anis to his sicht) he gaiff battall fulichly, for at þe first Iunyng he wes discomfist [and chas]it to his tentis. bot þis discomfitour put noht ane end [to] his truble, for baytht þe nycht and day following his [te]ntis war so straitlie environit be seige of ennimes, þat he [cu]ld nocht get ane mañ furth of his army to aduertis ye romanis of [his t]ruble. at last¹ þe affray þairof w[as] brocht [to] rome be [þe he]rnikis, for þai schew þe consull discomfist [and] b[ea]ith him self and his a[r]my segit be ennimes. þir | [novellis maid þe faderis sa astonyst þat tha vsit þe samyn deliuerance] þan quhen þai vsit to be in² extreme necessite. þe charge of þis present besines wes committit to posthumius his colleig³ to saif þe publik weill fra iniure of ennimes. þus wes it found maist expedient þat posthumius consull remane in rome to put all þe names of tham in writ þat may beir wappingis and (p. 247.) armour, and als to send titus quintus proconsull⁴ with ane power baith of romanis and vþeris þair confidderate freyndis in support of spurius consull. to perfurnis þis battall baith þe Latynis, hernikis, and citejanis of antium war commandit to gif þair maist reddy support. Mony motionis and gret assaltis war maid in þir Days baith on þe ta part and þe tothir, for þe ennimes confiding in þair gret multitude assalzet be mony slychtis and wayis þe romane pussance, as insufficient to resist þair Invasionis. for nocht allanerlie þai segit ferslie þe romane tentis, bot als held baith ane power to spulþe ithandlie þe romane landis, and sustenit ane garnisofi of armit meñ to tak þe ciete, gif ony gud fortouñ⁵ occurrit. þus was lu. valerius left in rome to be president þairof,⁶ and posthumius consull send to resist þe incursions of ennimes; and sa na thing wes pretermittit þat mycht profitte or avance þe cite be ingyne and laubour. within þe cite wes walkin, and vtouth þe portis stude garnisonis of armyt meñ arrayit on þe wallis. Atour, þe thing þat was necessar in sic affray, þat is to say, þe vacance of lawis wes commandit. quhill sic thingis occurrit, spurius furius þe consull held him quiet in þe begynnyng, and sufferit him to be segit with ennimes; bot at last he Ischit at þe gret port off his tentis, and assalzet his ennimes liand but ordour. and howbeit he mycht haue defait thame eselie, he tuk sic feir þat he persewit na forthir, in aventur his tentis war left in dangere or tane be ennimes. In þe mene tyme furius, Legat and brothir to þe con-

¹ romanis of his truble. nocatþeles.

² þat þai vsit into.

³ consul.

⁴ proconsul est qui cum potestate consulari . . . (?) ordine mittitur ad aliquam provinciam administrandam, quem sex fasces tantum precedebat.

⁵ had.

⁶ to defend þe town.

sull, followit sa ferslie oñ þe chace, þat he considerit nothyr how his freyndís Desisting fra þe chace wer returnit to þare tentís, nor 3it how his ennimes war following oñ his bak. [fu]rius, beand oñ þis wise excludit fra all support (ester þat he had assailzet mony ways to returne to þe tentis) wes slane fechtand with gret manheid to þe dede. Als sone as furius *consull* wes aduertist of his brotheris slauchter, he enforsit him self to battall, and with mair folie than wisdome leoperde him self amyð his ennimes; for he wes h[urte] (p. 248.) at þis [Ie]operde, and nocht but gret difficulte rescoursit. þ[is] mis-aventour deiekit þe curage of his army, and maid his ennimes more fers | And bald than afoir. The ennimes, enragit with ferocite be¹ f. 26. be slauchter of þe legat and hurting of þe *consull*, mycht na wais be resistit. þus þe romanis (*quhilkis war* nothir equale to thare² in curage nor pussance) war segit agane with new violence, and so þair commouñ weill had cumin in extreme danger, war nocht þai war rescoursit be titus *quintius*; for he come to þame with ane army of Latynís and hernikís. *quintius* ester his cumin set oñ þe bakís of þe equis, quhilkís war ferslie segeand þe romane tentís, and schawin with gret derisioun þe hede of þe legat. finalie, throw ane signe þat *quintius* maid on dreith, þe romanis Ischit fra þair tentís, and be haiste discomfiture slew ane gret novmer of ennimes. In þe samyn tyme þe equis liand for spulze of þe romane landís war discomfist with lang chace; bot þe slauchter wes litill; ffor posthumius *consull* discomfist þame be sindry hid buschements quhilkís war laid in ganand place be him afoir, ester þat þai war skatterit and drivand away gret pray of guddís. So quhen þir equis war skatterit heir and thair in sindry companies, þai come be aventure oñ *quintius* returnand ester his victorie fra þe woundit *consull*. þis *quintius* revengit lustely baith þe hurting of *consull* and þe slauchter of þe Legat and vþir companzouñs slane with him for þe tyme. Mony slauchteris, fers fething, and discomfituris occurrit in þir dais on athir side. It is difficill to affirm with sikkir novmer in sa anciant historie how mony war slane or tane. ancias Valerius historiographour says þar war slane of romanis in þe hernik landís j^miiiijc, Off equis þat wes spulzet þe romane landís slane be posthumius *consull* iiijc, and be *quintius war slane of þame* iiij^m ijc & xxx.³

¹ in maist fury be.

² ennimis.

³ *consul* iiijc, & of þe said equis war slane be *quintius* iiij^mijcxxx.

- (p. 249.) Off sindry prodyges *sene in rome* and of gret mortalite among the romanis; how þe hernikis and latynis cumand in support off romanis aganis þe Wolchis and equis war slane in gret novmer, and of the pietious Lament of romanis to thair goddis.

At þe returnyng of quintius to rome, þe vacance of Lawis [ce]jssit. in þis tyme þe hevynnys apperit birnand with mony *flammes*; [mon]y vncouth and strange mervellis apperit, terribill to þe sicht of mañ, and be vane minassing maid þe pepill asto[n]ist. To] remove þ[ir] terrouris was institut þe *sacrifice seriall*¹ [continew]ing thre dayis togidder.² þe tempillis wes repleit *with* men and wemen makand
 £ 26 b. hvmyll supplicatiouñ to þe goddis | To gyf peace and perdouñ to thair offence. efter þis þe hernikis and Latynis war plesandlie rewardit be þe senat for þair faithfull and honest *service* Wassalage done in defence of romanis, and returnit hame. þe thousand *men* armit men (quhilkis come fra antium in support of romanis) war send hame with dishonour, for þai come to lait. At þe begynnyng of þe nixt 3ere *generall commites*³ in Kalendis of sextile.⁴ Lucius ebucius and paulus seruilius war maid *consulis*. þe tyme was rycht sorowfull and þe 3ere rytht pestilentius baith to bruch and land, to na lesß mortalite of mañ than best. þe pest raif in þe ciete throw feir of vncouth *enymes*, invading þe cuntre with *continewall Iniuris*, for þe landwart pepill for feir thairof come to duell within þe cite with thair bestiall and guddis. and sa þe corruptioun and filth of sindry *bestis* (quhilkis war walkit & kepit to gidder in narrow houses and stretis within þe ciete during þe heit of somer) opprest baith þe ciete3anis and landwart pepill with vncouth and insufferable odour. Als þair frequent and contagius cumpanies,⁵ be *commixtiouñ* of vther, spred þe Infirmities Ilk day mair and mair. quhill
 (p. 250.) þe romanis war sorowfull and off skarß pussance to sustene þir calamyteis, come haistelie þe legatis of hernikis, schewin quhow þe wolchis and equis war enterit with two strang armyes in þare landis, and *nocht allanerlie* hes wastit þair fronters *with*⁶ gret crueltes; And war noht þe thyn conventioun of senat to consell was ane sikker testimoniall þat þe ciete was in trubte, thair *ansuer* had bene þe *more displeсанд be quhilk*⁷ þe hernikis and Latynis war commandit to defend thair landis be thair awne pussance, for þe romanis be sudane

¹ *series*.

² *series* war callit haly days in *quhilkis* þe peple cessit fra mechanik & crafty laubour. *ferie 2^m* [= *secundum*] *Iurisconsultos dicuntur festiuitatis tempus . . . (?)*

³ þe *comites* war haldin.

⁴ *Sextile*, þat is to say, in august.

⁵ Ilkane.

⁶ and *bordouris with*.

⁷ *more displeсанд þat* It wes. for be þe samyn *ansuere* baith.

Ire of goddis war afflikkit *with gret¹ infirmities and gif þe pest²* slakit ane litill, þai suld glaidlie send support (as þai vsit afore) to þair confidderat freyndis. thir Legatis, departing fra þe hernikis and latynis with *ane* sorowfull message, brotht ane mair sorowfull *ansuer*, þat hernikis and latynis sall sustene be thair awne pussance þe battall aganis þe Wolchis & equ[is], quhilk þai mycht ewill sustene, howbeit þe haill romane p[ower] war *concurrand* with tham. The enimes maid na tary in þe [romane] Landis, bot with aull *garnison³* come in þe romane La[ndis] and waistit þe samyñ but ony Iniure of battall or resiste[nce]. The] ennimes, seand na mañ armit nor vnarmit to resist tham, and þe feildis desert but ony garneson or manuring of landwart [pe]pill, come to *ane place namyt* þe thrid stane⁴ in þe gabyne way. than wes *evucius⁵*, ane of þe *consulis*, ded in þe cite, and his colleig *seruilius* sa wery þat he mycht skarslie draw [his] haynd. þe maist part of all þe faders and princis of þe cite | war ded in þe pest, and þe meñ of armis sa halelie f. 27. distroyit, þat þai war notht onelie Insufficient to rase sik ane army aganis thair *enimes* as þe dangere presentlie requirit, bot als mycht skarslie mak quiete stationis in þe cite. þe senatouris bure þe charge of *waching be thame self, specialie⁶* sik as war þoung and vnbrokin with infirmities. þe circuitiouñ and charge þat was wont to be gevin to þe edilis war gevin to small pepill. sik lik þe maieste of þe office consular wes gevin to þe pepill. *euery* thingis wer desert in þe cite but ony hed or pussance. Notht þe les fortoun and vthir goddis of þe cite maid sic defence, þat þai maid þe myndis of Wolchis and equis gevin erar to spulþe than to *vþir* conques or knythlie (p. 251.) Wassalege; for notht onelie þe said Wolchis and equis war Disparit to tak þe cite be assault, bot als had na curage to cum towart þe Wallis. for þe nobill palacis and touris⁷ musturit so aullfully within þe cite, þat þai drew þe myndis of Wolchis and equis fra all segeing, In sic vise þat ane huge clamour rais amang thair tentis, Ilk ane saying to vthir: "to quhat effect remane we heir, waistand our tyme amang vile carionis of meñ and bestis, sene we may Invaid þe haill landis of tusculanis, quhilkis ar ane pepill full of riches and guddes?" Incontinent thai rasis þair baners, and with thortour passage come throw þe Labicanis to þe tusculane montanis. þus was all þe preis and ordinance of thair battall turnit fra þe romanis allanerlie of þe tusculanis. þe hernikis and latynis, no thing knawing þe departing of Wolchis and equis fra rome, war movit nocht onelie with *com-miseratioun* and piete, bot als havand gret schame in thair myndis (þat þai notht resistit þe *commoun enimes* Invading þe romane cite) nor þit maid tham support quhen þai war segit,⁸ þai come with þair

¹ sorowfull. ² & trublit with mast sorowful Infirmities. nocht þeles gif þe pest.

³ buschmentis.

⁴ thrid stane, þat is to say, within iij myle to rome.

⁵ [Correction lost.]

⁶ walking [altered from walching] be þame self, specialie.

⁷ of þe cite.

⁸ & þarfor.

awfull armyis to rome, and becaus thai fand nocht þair ennimes at thair¹ cuming to rome, þai followit of þe said ennimes in all partis quhair þair fame and futesteppis schew; and finalie met tham discending fra þe tusculane montanis to þe albane vaile. howbeit² þis battaill wes fochtin with equale powere of all sydis, 3it þe felicite of Latynis and hernikis wes na thing fortunat to thair confidderat freyndis. for thair was na leß novmer of tham slane at þis battaill than wes of romanis slane in þe pest.³ for þe tothir consull seruilius wes also deceissit with mony of all þe nobill and Illustir meñ in þe cite, sic as martius Waillerius, titus virginius, Divinouris; seruilius sulpitius, principalis of þe court; and of small estatís deceissit innovmerable. sa far sprang þe rage of þis mortalite, þat þe senat wes disparit of ony mortale remeid, & þairfor commandit þe citezanis to paß with thair wiffis & barnis | to þe templeis to convert þair hertis with suffrage and votis to thaire goddis, þat thai mycht be humyll supplicatioun purches þe pece of goddis. to þis effect (becaus Ilk persoun wes trublit with propir Infirmité) þe pepill war sa halelie brocht out be publict autorite, þat all þe templeis in þe cite war repleit. þe sorrowfull moderß fell gruffingis to þe ground, sowpand þe templeis with thair hair, pietuisly desiring þe goddis to finis thair celestiaill wraith and put ane end to þis pest. fra thens þe pepill began Ilk day pece and pece to convaless in thair bodyis fra all maledys, othir becaus þe peace of goddis wes than purchest or ellis becaus þe venimus air and sesoun wes ourpast. And þairfor þai sett þair myndis for administratioun of publict materis. finalie quhen certane interregnis⁴ war past, publius valerius publicola, of the thrid day efter þat he wes maid regent, wes chosin consull, and publius lucretius tricpitinus maid his colleig befor þe thrid Idis of sextile.

f. 27 b.
(p. 252.)

How þe Wolchis war discomfist and slane in gret novmer be veturius and lucretius, romane consulis; and how ane gret dissentioun raisß betuix þe tribunis and consulis of rome.
ca. iiij.

Now was the romane cite pussant yneuch nocht allanerlie⁵ to resist bot als to persew thair ennimes with battall; And thairfor þai promittit haiste support to hernikis, quhilk schew þe ennimes cumin in thair Landis. Sone efter, baith þe consulis went with ij armyis. Veturius was send to Invaid þe Wolchis, and tricpitinus wes ordanit

¹ armyis to rome, & synding na ennimes at þair.

² þocht.

³ of romanis wes na leß novmer perist in þe cite be þis sorrowful pest, þan wes slane of þar confidderat freyndis in þis forsaid batall.

⁴ Interregnis war callit certane tymis bethuix þe election of new consulls & þe ald.

⁵ nocht onlie pussant iweuch.

to resist þe Incursiofis maid be *ennimes* one þe freyndis of *rome*; and *past thairfor na*¹ forthir þan þe hernik Landis. Veturius at his first battall discomfist and chasit þe wolchis; bot lucrecius (quhill abaid with þe hernikis) wes dissautt be ane companie of thevis (p. 253.) *quhilkis musturit in his sicht. lucrecius followit one þe thevis*² quhill he wes cumin aboñ þe montanis³ prenestyne; and efter þat he wes descendit in þe law walis, þai waistit þe landis prenestyne and gabyne with Importable heirschippis; and descending fra þe gabyne landis, þai waistit þe montanis tusculanis oñ þe samyn maner. þus wes ane huge *terror* brocht to rome; *nocht þat it wes*⁴ Insufficient to resist þe *invasioun* of *ennimes*, bot erar throw þis suddane effray. *Nochtpeles quintius fabius* (quhill wes⁵ president in þe cite) be garnisonis of *jong and wailzeant mefi*, weill arrayit for euery *aventuris*, maid all thing sikkir with *gret*⁶ tranquillite in þe cite. for feir herof þe *ennimes* chargit þame *with*⁷ pray and guddis of⁸ sindry landis adiacent, and durst | [*nocht* approche to þe ciete. finaly quhen þai f. 28. wer returnit hame] chargit (as said is) with infinit pray of riches schat[terit in sindry] *buschementis* (for ay þe farer þai war departit fra rome þai tuk þe lest respect to thare array) þai come vnvarly on lucrecius ar[my] quhill wes *welc*⁹ aduertist of all thar Jurnays and weill arrayit to gif thame battall. And þoht lucrecius wes in few novmer in compar of þe huge novmer and multitud of *ennimes*, 3it becaus thai war astonist be this suddane effray, he assalzeit thame ferslie; and brocht thame to sa hie discomfiture, þat he chasit þame quhill þai war inclusit within ane vale but ony esy out passage, quhair þe name of wolchis was nere vterly distroyit, for of thame war slane x^miiij^clxx, þat is to say, baith in þe battell and chase, and j^mij^cL tane prisoneris. xiiij standertis¹⁰ won as sum authouris writis. All wayis (howbeit sum thing be ekit abone þe iust mesure) þe slauchter was grete. þe *consull* efter þis victorie returnit with huge pray of ryches to his tentis. Sone efter *baith* þe *consulis* met to gidder with baith þair armyis. þe Wolchis and equis estir þir afflictionis collekit þe residew of thair pussance to gidder. This was þe thrid battall þat was strikin be þe romanis in þe said 3ere, and þe victorie succeeding ay vnder ane fortouñ, for thair *ennimes* wer ay vincust and thair tentis tane. þus war þe romanis (p. 254.) brocht to þare ald estait. thir feliciteis succeeding ay continewallie amang þe romanis rasit haistelie gret sedition in þe cite. In this 3ere *gneus tirentellius*¹¹ wes tribune of peple, quhill traisting þe tyme ganand to dresl all maters pertenand to þe *actioun of tribunys*¹² (becaus þe consulis war nocht present in þe cite) began sindry dais

¹ romane peple; & for þat cause he past na.

² þir thevis musturit so to his sycht, þat he folowit on þame.

³ namit.

⁴ romanis war.

⁵ left.

⁶ gud.

⁷ ful of.

⁸ rest fra.

⁹ bath.

¹⁰ war.

¹¹ in þe cite. þis 3ere *gneus tir[en]tillus*.

¹² to þe act[ioun] tribunian.

to accuse þe pride of faderſ afoir þe pepill, oftymes Invaying aganis þe empir of *consulis* ; and said þair auctorite wes oure hie and nocht to be sufferit in ony fre cite, for þoht þe names of *consulis* wer nocht sa odius as the names of kingis, 3it thair empire and authowrite is¹ mair cruell than is ony empir of kingis. *sum tyme wes*² bot a king regnand abone þe pepill, bot þan rang two with sa Immoderat and Infinit power³ becaus þai haue oppin *renzeis at thair will, liberte, þai turn þe dredour of Lawis and all punitioun following þairby onlie one þe small*⁴ pepill. Heirfor þat þis superflew licence of *consulis* sall nocht remane *perpetuallie*, nor 3it noysum to þe pepill, he wald promulgate ane law, be quhilk v. meñ salbe creat to limit þe power of *consulis*, with sic resoun þat quhatsumever law the pepill ordanis for þair *commodite*, þe samyn salbe vsit allanerlie be þe *consullis*, and sa þe will and licence off *consulis* sall noht be reput in tymes

f. 28 b. *cumin* for ony lawis | [to þe pepill. Als sone as þis law was promulgat (becaus) þe faderis dred to resa]ue ony 3ok of *seruitude* in absence of þe *consulis*) *quintius* [f]abius, president of þe cite, *conuenit* þe senat, and in þair presence Invahit sa cruellie baith aganis þe law foirsaid and aganis þe makkar thareof, þat na les) *mamassing* and feirfull *terroris* wes done to þis tribune be *fabius*⁵ aloñ than baith þe *consulis* had bene present. ffor he allegit þis tribune lay in wait quhill he saw his *tyme and*⁶ Invadit þe *commouñ* weill. Forthir gif þe goddis in thair wraith had gevin als) *seditious* ane mañ (as he was) during þe tyme þat þe cite wes Invadit baith with pest and *uncouth weiris*,⁷ thair cite mycht nocht haue bene of pussance to haif resist þer *ennimes*. for quhen thair ciete wes opprest with

(p. 255.) *contagious Infirmities*, and *baith* thair *consulis* deceissit, he mycht haue bene ane *gide to þe Wolchis*⁸ and equis to haue segit þe cite. And als he mycht haue maid Lawis⁹ þat tyme at his pleseir to haue abrogat þe dignite *consulare*. fforthir as þe mater *presently* occurris, quhat thingis salbe finalie vnlefull to him *gif þe consulis do ony thing othir prouddie or cruellie aganis ony of*¹⁰ þe cite3anis, þañ sall þis tribune sett ane day to þe *consull* to accuse him criminably afoir þe pepill. thus sall þe peple be luge in thair awne mater, Nochtwithstanding þat þe offence is *maid to ane*¹¹ of þame self. thir and mony sic lik thingis ar odius and Importable be superflew power of þe autorite tribunitiane, and nocht be ony powar of dignite *consular* ; for þoht þe trubte þat þe tribunis rasis afoir be pecifiit, and þe pepill

¹ wes.² for afore wes.³ þat.⁴ *renzes & ar exonerat all dredour att þair awin plesir, þai exerce þe lawis to þe gret dredour, punitioun, & feir allanerlie of þe small.*⁵ him.⁶ tyme & þan.⁷ [ex]tern weyris.⁸ sikkir gyde to þe wolchis.⁹ in.¹⁰ for giff þe [con]sullis attempt [on]y thing throw [ar]rogance or cruelte aganis [o]ny ane of.¹¹ *Committit aganis sum.*

reconseld to þe faders, 3it þis tribune intendis to bring [þe] samyn trubte in quhilk it was afoir. "Nocht w^{it}standing I will notht requir him to desist fra þe purpos þat he hes assalzet, bot I desir 3ow þe residew of tribunis" (said fabius) "first to *considder* þat þis autorite tribunitiane wes Devisit to þe vniuersall proffite and support of þe cite, and nocht to þe vniuersall Dammage thairof. 3e ar creat *tribunis*¹ of pepill, and notht to be *ennimes* to þe faders. It is rycht miserable to ws, and odius to 3ow, to suffer our publik weill to be Invadit. Herfor we desire 3ow nocht to minis þour rychtis, bot erar to minis þour Invy, and to *concurr*e sa with þour colleg þat þis mater² be him attemptit be deferrit to þe cumin of *consulis*, to þat fyn þat þe Wolchis and *equis* (*quhilkis ar our perpetual ennimes*) *Invaid* ws *nocht with cruell and proude battall* þocht our *consulis*³ ar perist in þe pest þe 3ere afor past." þan þe remanent tribunis begaþ to dres þis mater with tirintillius þair colleig, and *continewit* þe samyn to þe cumin of *consulis*. Sone efter *bayth* þe *consulis* *war brocht to rome*. *lucresius* *returnit with huge pray of men and guddis*, bot he *returnit with mekil mair honour*.⁴ His gloure wes þe more ekit, þat eftir his returnyng þe haill pray of gudys þat *wes brocht with*⁵ him wes left thre dais in þe | the place callit Campus martius, to þat fyne f. 29. þat þe samyn beand patent to þe sicht of pepill, Ilk mañ mycht *knaw* (p. 256.) *and tak with him his awne guddis*.⁶ þe residew þairof *quhilk had na Iust awnaris* *wes gevin*, *sauld*, be *publik consent* to þe *proffect of publik tressour*.⁷ Ane *trivmphe* *wes gevin be publik*⁸ *consent* to *lucresius*; nocht þe les It wes *defferit* certane dayis throw *persewt* þat þe tribune maid twiching þe Law tirintill *afoir rehersit*. þus wes þe said law postponit ane quhile afoir þe senat and pepill, bot at last þe tribune gaif place to þe maieste of *consulis*. Sone efter þe gloure of *trivmphe* wes gevin baith to *servilius* and his army; for he *trivmphit* of þe Wolchis and *equis*, and mony Legionis folowit him in þe said *trivmphe*. It was grantit to þe tothir *consull* to pas *reiosand* throw þe cite but ony band of armit meñ in his company.

¹ tribunis to be supportaris.

² þat is.

³ *equis* our *perpetuall ennimes* *Invade* vs *nocht* þe erar *wit* *ferð* [batell, þat [our] *consullis*.

⁴ baith þe *consullis* *returnit* to rome. *lucresius* *returnit* with huge pray of gudis [and] *infin*it honour.

⁵ conquest be.

⁶ haiff knowlege of his awin gudis & tak away þe samyn.

⁷ of þe said gudis, *quhilkis* had na *Iust awnaris*, war *sald* & þe *proffect* þairof *confiscat* to þe publik *tresoir*.

⁸ ane *trivmphe* wes *decernit* be *generall*.

Off vncouth and terrible prodiges, and of þe interpretatiouſ of thame be *divinouris*; Off ferð contentionis betuix þe *consulis* and *tribunis* concernyng þe Law tirintill, and rasing of armyis aganis þe wolchis and equis, how ceso quintus for his *persewt* aganis þe pepill in favour of þe *faderis* wes banist, and *his*¹ *faderis* gudis *confiscat* among þe *tribunis*. Ca. v.

In the 3ere following þe Law tirintill wes renewit be consent of þe haill college of *tribunis*, and maid *publius volumnius* and *seruilius sulpitius* þe new *consulis* astunist. in this 3eir þe hevynnis apperit birnand; þe erd trymblit with gret motiouſ; *Ane kow spak*; *faith wes gevin þairto*,² howbeit *nane*³ wes gevin in the 3ere afoir. among vther prodiges mony lumpis of flesche fell out of the air in *fourme of schoure*, and sone efter come gret noumer of fowlis and consumit þe maist part þairof. þe remanent lumpis⁴ of þis flesche lay mony dais skatterit in þe erd but ony corruptiouſ or hewy odour thairefter foloving. for feir of thir prodiges þe solemne preistis namit þe two meſ war *commandit* to seirche þe bukis off sibill, be quihilkis wes fonging þat þe cite sall ressaue damage be conuentiouſ of *strange and vncouth* pepill. for þir responses þe roman pepill war *commandit* to ceis fra all seditiouſ, to þat fyne þat na slauchter nor ferð persewt war maid in the hie partis of þe ciete. þe *tribunis* belevit nocht bot þir doingis allanerlie wrocht to empesche thair Lawis, throw quihilk

f. 29 b. apperit na litill contentioun to follow, and þat þe sam truble | sall continew 3ere in 3ere wes schewin be ambassatouris of *hernikis* þat þe equis and Wolchis (howbeit þair pussance wes Laitlie brokin) war makand new *provisiouſ* of battall, and hes send þe maist part of þair power to antium. Als þe remanent *antiatis* and *inhabitantis* þairof maid publik *counsall*,⁵ and þairfor antium wes þe begynnyng off all rebellious maid be equis and Wolchis aganis þe romanis. *quhen*⁶ thir wourdis wer said afore þe senat, ane army wes rasit with Deligence and þe charge off battall ressauit be þe *consulis*, þat ane to pas aganis þe Wolchis and this vther aganis þe equis. On þe contrar part wes allegit be⁷ þir novellis concernyng þe *weiris* of wolchis war nocht bot vane fabillis, and þe *hernikis* wer notit bot subornat be thair affectiouſ. apperit thairfor nocht onelie þe romane liberte to be deprest with force of violence, bot als be crafty slychtis. It wes forthir nocht

¹ all his.² men trowis ane kow spak; *credens wes gevin þairto*.³ na credit.⁴ maner [of ane schoure. þe maist] part [þairof war consumit haste]lie be ane huge novmer of fowlis. þe residew.⁵ *consellis* & *conuentionis* among þam self.⁶ sone estir þat.⁷ þe *tribunys* þat.

to be traistit þat þe Wolchis and equis (sen sa huge slauchter bene recentlie maid of thame) may frelie move ony weir aganis þe romanis. apperis tharfor na weiris without þe romanis serche new *ennimes*. It is notht to be traistit þat be wolchis and equis ony perrell may occur. It is thairfor gret Iniure to hald þe tovn of antium suspect and Infamit, It beand thair faithfull and trew colonie. þus hes þe *consulis* denuisit battall wranggously of þe Innocent antiates, and ledis thairfor battall nocht aganis þair *ennemes* bot aganis þe romane pepill, and chakis þame be manifest violence out of þair cite, to þat fyne þat (p. 258.) þe *consulis* may revenge þe hatrent þat þai bair aganis þe tribunis be proscriptiouñ onelie of romane citejanis. fforthir þe *consulis* gevis thame to na othir¹ bot to empesche þe law tyrintill, and thairfor prayit þe pepill (sen þai stud peacebilly in thair awne howssis with thair beltit govnis) to suffer nothir tham self to be eiekkit fra possession of þe cite nor 3it ressaue þe 3ok of *seruitude*. and gif þair curage nocht decait, þai sall want na support; ffor all þe tribunis sall stand haill at þair opinouñ. na danger nor perrell wes appering be feir of vncouth *ennemes*, for þe goddis maid sic purviance in þe 3ere afoir, þat þe romane liberte wes surlie defendit. þus wes said be þe tribunis. On þe tothir side war þe *consulis* sittand afoir þe tribunis, and gadder- ing þe knihtis for ane army. þan come þe tribunis with gret cum- panys to empesche þis *besines*.² belive ane certane of thame wer summond be þe *consulis* to haue experience of þe mater. folowit sone ane deforcement, for every mañ þat wes tane be the seriand at command of þe *consulis* wes put to liberte be þe tribunis. þus mycht Iustice haue na place, bot ilk mañ castand hym to execut his purpoß | [alanerlie be way of dede. All wayis, in sa fer as þe tribunis f. 30. empeschit þe rasing of þe] army, in sa fer þe *consulis* empeschit þe law terin[till during] all þe *committiall* dais. þus begañ þe debait more fers; ffor quhen þe tribunis had commandit þe peple to depart þe *consulis* commandit thame to tary. Atour, þe wise and agit *faderis* wald nocht mell with þis *besines*, ffor apperandlie It wes nocht done be prudent counsell bot erar be fuliche audacite. Than þe *consulis* tuk diligent keiping þat þair maieste within þis trubte suld nocht be patent to Iniuris. The samyn tyme wes in þe ciete ane fers and hardy child namit Ceso *quintius*, Descending off Illuster lynnage, witht of body and stout of curage; and besid mony his excellent giftis of nature, he did mony notable and walzeand Dedis *dedis* with his handis, and had sic eloquence þat nane vthir wes mair reddy of wit and hand to any purpoß in Iugement. quhen þis nobill ceso wes (p. 259.) enterit in þe curt among þe agit *faderis*, he stud vp apperandly of mair preeminence þan wes ony of þe Laiff; for he semyt as he war berand all þe *dictatoures*³ and dignites consular in his onely voce and pussance, and be þe samyn sustenit baitñ all þe hatrent of tribunis and

¹ besynes.² þe rasyng of þir armys.³ Dictatures.

þe prest of þe pepill. Be Wassalage of þis Illuster campioum oftymes war þe tribunis doung out of Iugement, and þe small pepill *chasis*. *quhatsumeir persoun mett him departit*¹ wele baist and depulzet of his clething. apperit þus gif sic thingis war sufferit be him, þe Law maid Laitlie be þe tribune suld finis and expire. Aulus *Virgineus*, *ane*² principall man of þe college of tribunis, seand þe residew off tribunis astonist and violentlie strikin be ceso, assignit ane day to þe said ceso to be accusit criminably afoir þe pepill; and zit þe fersð sprete of ceso wes more *Inflammit* þan affrayit be þir doingis; ffor he sett him þan mair fersly thañ afoir to resist þe said law, And nocht allanerlie rebutit oftymes þe small pepill, bot als *persewit* þe tribunis as it had bene with Iust battall. Than þe tribunis sufferit him frelie to do quhat him list, þat Ilk Iniure beand accumulat aboñ vthir he mycht nuris ane mater of mare Invy and hatrent afoir þe pepill. and in þe meñetyme þai begañ to publis þe Law tirintill erar to provok þe audacite of ceso to may displeseiris þan in ony asperance to pecifye þe samyn. mony thingis war done and said be þoung meñ vnprudently aganis ceso, zit þe Law wes resistit. þan said aulus virginius in þis vise: "þe may *considder* wele (o quirites) þe may notht haue þour law establit, sa lang as ceso is þour citezane. to quhat purposð speik I of ony Law? se þe nocht how ceso resistis to þour liberte, and passis þe *terquinis* in pride. abid quhill he be creat dictator or *consull*, and than sall he be founding rycht noysum to þour cite, sen he

f. 30 b. now beand bot ane priuat | [man regnis *wit* sa proud *Empyre* abone
(p. 260.) 30w. Mony of þe small pepill affirmit þir w]ourdis of þe tribune, *com-
plenyng* þame self oftymes [violently str]ikin and rebutit be þis ceso,
and thairfor persuadit þe tribune þe *more* ferslie to persew his actiouñ.
Now wes þe day of Iugement þat was sett to ceso *cumyñ*, and þan
apperit to þe pepill at thair liberte *Dependit* onelie oñ þe *damnatiouñ*
of ceso. þus wes ceso *constrenit* to seik support of freyndis. Mony
gret princis of þe cete assistit to him, amang quhom wes titus *quintius*
capitolinus his tender cousing quhillk wes thryis *consull* afoir. þis ti.
quintius began to reheris afoir þe pepill mony *Walzeand* and wourthi
dedis done be ceso, *Affirmand* eik þat in all³ lynnage and hous of
quintius nor zit in þe romane cite wes nane of sa hie and *provin* vertew
as þe said ceso; allegeand als þat þe said ceso wes first maid mañ
of armys vnder him, and in his *presens* oftymes hes fochtin *vailzeandly*
in defence of his army. Atour, þe said ceso *recoursit* be his singular
manhed *spurius furius* fra extreme *leopardie* and Danger of *enimes*.
fforthir nane wes amang all þe romane citezanis, þat hes *Decorit* þe
common Vele with mair honest *vassalage* thañ has þe said ceso.
amang sindry vtheris (quhillkis assistit to ceso) wes *publius lucretius*
consull in þe þere afoir, schynand zit with recent *glore* of his *triumphe*

¹ *chasis* & [put] fra þair purposð. quhat ever he was þat met him (gif he wer of þe opinion off tribunis or þe peple) he *departit*.

² þe.

³ þe.

and victorie abon þe Wolchis. þis Lucretius begañ to gif ane part of his loving to ceso, rehersand þe battallis and walþeand dedis done be him baith in thir expeditionis and þe front off battaill, and sen he was dotat with sa mony excellent giftis of fortouñ and nature, he exhortit þe pepill to suffer him to be erar citeþane of thair cite than of ony vthir townis or landis adiacent; for he sall notht fail to be ane sickir targe to quhat sumever cite or pepill quhair he cumis. Atour, his gret audacite and ferþ sprete (for quhilk he is maist hatit afoir þe pepill) sall ay decreþ be cumin of age, and in place of his ferocite sall ryþ Ilk day gud consall mare and mair, as thing maist desirit to þaim, (p. 261.) & sen vertew euery day rais more and more in him, and all vice avan-assing, he prayit þe peple to suffir þis ceso to leiff in þe cite quhill he war temperat be age. amang sindry vthir þat Lauborit for þis Ceso was Lu. quintius citynnatus his fader, quhilk wald nocht repell¹ þe valþeand dedis done be his soñ, in aventure þe samyñ suld haue re-newit more Indignatiouñ afor þe pepill þan afoir, bot desirit allanerly mercy and perdouñ to his errouris and his 3outhed, and to saiff his lyffe for his saik sen he never offendit to tham in wound nor ded. Nocht þe les þe hatrent and dredour (þat þai consauit aganis þis ceso) war sa ingravit in thair myndis, þat þai war repugnant to his desiris, sumpart for schame, and sum part for feir. mony of þaim complenit baith þam self

(Fol. 31-35 = pp. 280-293.)

þe trewis quhilkis þai had [made . . . with] romanis, for þai f. 31.
all þe empire & senþeorie þat þai [had to] ane g[re]t prince of þare (p. 280.)
[cuntre] namit Clelius. þis Clelius send [come with] ane army of eq[ui]s in þe landis of latins & sone estir in þe landis of tusculan]is, syne [ful] of pray & gudis set down his tentis [at ane] place namit [Algidum]. quhill Clelius wes liand on þis viþ at algidum come to him [thre] legatis fra rome namit quintius fabius, p[ub]lius volumneus, aul. posthumeus, first complaning þe Iniuriis done [be] his [army], & syne desir[ing] þe gudis estir þe tenour of peace to be res[torit]. Clelius commandit [þe] legatis gif þai had ony charge fra þe sen[ate] of rome to [schaw] þe samyñ to ane aik, for in þe mene tyme he wald do sum v[þir] besynes. Ane huge aik wes nocht far distant fra þe tent of [Clelius] quhas schado mad besid sum thinge obscur. incontinent ane of [þe] legatis past to þe said aik, & said on þis viþ. "þis haly aik [and] all þe godis mocht her now, how þe band of peace [is] brokin be 3ow," & besocht þam herfor to be first propiciante to [our] complaint & syne to our army, For we will persew our rycht to [tak] punissment on þam þat hes bene violet baith þe law devyne & humane. þir wordis beand said, þir legatis [returnit] to rome. þe

¹ repet.

senat *commandit* ane of þe *consulis* to paß to [Algidum] to veir aganis clelius, & to þe *consull* to paß mak Incur[sionis] & herschippis in þe landis of equis. þe tribunis (as þai [war] ay accustumit) made þam to empesch þe rasing of þe army; [and] *per* chance þai had empeschit It of ded, war nocht ane new truble h[ai]stille folowit. For a *army* power of sabynis come with nere þe wallis of rome. throw þe gret slauchter of peple made in [þe] feldis ane huge terrour wes brocht to rome, & þairfor þe peple . . . gladlie þair vappingis nochtwithstanding ony reclamatioun of tribunis, & belive ij strong armyis war rasit. þe tane wes gevin to nautius¹ to vere aganis þe sabinis, & affixit his tentis at ane place namit eretum; & finalie be *sindry* *IncurSIONis* vnder nycht frequent & nychtlie Incurses he vastit so þe landis of equis, þat þe [fronteris and] bourderis of romanis gat smale damage in *compar* of þe [hevy damage and] herschippis done to þe said landis of equis. þe toþer *consull* minu[cius] had nocht sa gud fortoun, nor ȝit sa gud curage in *dressing*² [his] battal as þe said nautius had. Als sone as þir thingis w[ar] patent to equis, as oft occurrit þai rais (as oft occurris) [with] gret *dredour* & audacite & curage be onlie fere, onlie þe febilnes & *dredour* þat was with þair ennemys³ of þair ennimis, & assalzet [to] tak be force of ennimis þe tentis of ennimis. & sen þai persauit þat oppin violence na thing proffet, þai beltit þe tentis of romanis with þe munitionis of romanis on þe nixt day with [strang] munition on euery sid. nochtpeles afor þe romanis war Incosit [on] þis vise, Ischit furth v horsmen *quhilkis* past to rome . . . [and] shew þir novellis how þe *consull* & his army war segit. . . . na thing mycht happin leß vntrastit nor leß belevit [þan] þe samyn, & þerfor þe samyn fer & *dredour* folowit as þe

f. 31 b. in na wardly thingis bot onle in riches; trasting na place to be for hie honour or vertve to be without riches abound. Lucius quintius wes at þis tyme þe onle esperance of romane empyre havand na richis bot onle iiii ox gang of land bezond tiber fornens þe *commoñ* havin. þe romane legatis *quhilkis* war send to serche þis Lu. quintius fand him finalie ather (as þe fame is) lenand on ane staik, or ellis haldand a pleuch. in quhat sumeuir sort It hapinit, treuth is, he wes given to landwert besynes. Als sone as þe romane legatis had had salust him, & he þame, þai desirit him to here sik thingis as wer devisit be þe senat, *quhilkis* (syn þe godis war propitiant) mycht be propitiant bath to him & to þe *commoun* Vele. Als (sone) as quintius had þair messag he⁴ fel in admiration, & demandit gif all thingis war saiff in þe cite, & incontinent he *commandit* *racilia* his wiff to bring his govne fra þe ferme houf quhar he dwelt. His govne *quhilk*

¹ nautius *consull* past with þe tane.

² be onlie cowartrie & febilnes.

³ leding.

⁴ incontinent quintius.

wes sprinklit (?) all with dust & powder Als sone as he wes clothit in his govñ quhill wes (?) al *with dust & powder*¹ he went forthwert *to met þe legatis*. *incontinent* þe legatis salust him as dictatour, & brocht him in þe cite Desirit him to pass to þe cite, & scheve quhat . . . (?) & tu[m]ulte wes in þe same. Belive ane bat wes *mad for him brocht* to bring (him) our tyber. At his ourcummin met him his thre sons *with mony vþir* his gud villaris & freyndis, & estir þat met him þe mast part of þe senat. Lucius quintius *accumpanit with þis multitude of peple,*² & (þe seriandis passand afore him) was brocht to his awin hous) *with in* þe cite. gret buschement of peple came fast out of all *partis* of þe cite to vesie him, hubeit þai war nathing gled of his cummin, for þai belevit him to be baith our fer) & *our desirus* in his autorite & our desirus of empyr. in þe nicht folowing *na thing wes done in þe cite, bot ane valking wes commandit in þe cite.*³ on þe nixt day þe dictatour come to þe mercat afor þe licht. he mad lu. terquinius maister off chevelrie, for he wes cumin of þe patrit(ian)s & lynage riall, houbeit at þe tyme he wes at sik poverté that he held bot a fut mænnis place. Bot he *in* marshed (passit) all þe zing & lusty men of rome. Als sone as þe Dictatour wes cum in to þe contion, he commandit *þe vacance of lawis*⁴ & all . . . (?) buthis to (be) closit *in þe cite*, sa þat na priuat besines wes to be done, bot allanerlie sic thingis as *concernis* þe batall of ennimis). *incontinent* he commandit all lusty & zong personis þat myht ber vappingis to met him in þe place callit *campus* merchis afor þe *son gang* occasion of Phebus (p. 283.) *with* vitallis to susteine þame v. days, & *with ane staik of xi*⁵ & forther he commandit all þame þat war past þe age of chevelrie to *mak þir metis redy, for to baik & brew* (?) mak prouision of viandis (?) for þe army *aganis þe said tyme* quhill þe samin wer providit of vappingis & stakis according to his *command*. *incontinent* all þe zong men of þe cite ran to þe nixt wod & cuttit down [þe stakis bot ony] *Impediment*. þus war all redy aganis þe son

on þe best as þai culd

(as þe tyme & seson requirit) *to hasty þair passage* for it wes necessar f. 32. to þam to hast þair passage to þat fyne þat þai may come þat samyn nycht to þair ennimis), becaus bath þe *consull* & þe roman army wes þan segit vj days, & vncertane quhat *chaunce* (?) wes *falling in þe said tyme* done oþer in þe day or nycht. Oftymis It Is sene þat in þe extreme poynt of tyme gret *materis* ar turnit. þus past þe army *with properant deligence, criand sum tyme* "þow banerman, hast þe passage, & þow chevelrier, fast folow," quhill at last þai come at mid nycht to algidum. als sone as þai *persauit þam ner þair ennimis*, þai rasit vp þair baners. þe Dictatour *incontinent* raid about þe

¹ off all dust & powder.

² circuit (?) with þis cumpanie.

³ þe peple did nocht bot ithandly valkin.

⁴ all execution of law to [cei].

⁵ ilk man to have with him ane [sta]k of xii fute [lang].

ost, & so far as he mycht behald se within þe nycht he beheld & vesit þe of *enimiſ* trenchis munition & force of his *ennimiſ* camp. & incontinent he *commandit* þe trib[un]is to bring all¹ þe cariage & burdingis of þe roman army in sum place to gidder, þat þe knichtis mycht come arrait with þair wappingis & stakis to invade þe tentis of ennimys, quhilk thing wes hastilie done. þan he ordourit his ost on þe samyn maner (as þai come be þe gait in þair vaage) *endlangis þe of ennimiſ*, & with þe samyn beltit þe tentis of *ennimiſ*. þan he *commandit þam*, als sone as he gaf ane signe be blast of trumpet, all at anis to cry with ane hidius voce, & in þe tyme of þis noys Ilk man to mak a fowse afor himself, & affixe his stak in þe samyn. belive þe signe wes mad & incontinent folowit þe cryis & clamour² as he *devisit* as wes *commandit*. þe noys þairof past throw þe army & nocht onlie throw þe army of equis, bot als cum in þe tentis of þe toþir consull þat wes segit. bot It wes in diuers vys, for It mad þe equis astunist & þe romans reiosit; for þe romans knew vele þai war freyndis cumin to þair succurf, & for þat cas þai mad sik Ioy Ioy þat þai astunist þair *enimiſ*; minutius þe consull (þat wes assegit) thocht nocht delay expedient; for nocht onlie knew he be þis cry þe cumin of freyndis, bot als þat þai begane to assege þair *ennimiſ* þe mater be þame begovne, & mervellit þairfor gif þe outmast part of his *enimiſ* tentis war nocht assalzet, & þairfor *commandit* his army to tak þair wappingis & folo in þe same maner. þus wes þe batall begovn within þe nycht be legionis of þe dictatour, criand schewand be þair nois & cry þe part quhar þai assalzet wes in danger. now wes³ þe equis settand þair vter besynes to empeshe þe closyng þat þe romanis mad on þaim, quhen þe romanis minutius with his army began batall on þam, in sik vyl þat þai suld mak na Irruption throw þair tentis, throw quhilk þai war constrenit to desist fra Inpe[s]hment þat þai mad aganis þe dictatour, & faucht aganis þe said minutius romanis quhilk þan Invadit . . .

. all þe nicht fechtung aganis þe

f. 32 b. | zit na thing falzet þe first; throw quhilk þe equis Includit on all sid, & seand sa mony dangeris appering, war turnit fra batall to humill praiers, sum tyme requiring þe dictatour, sum tyme þe consull, to convert nocht þair⁴ vitore to þair vter destruung þat þa mycht depart being (?) saff⁵ but ony vappingis. þe consull bad þam pass to þe dictatour. þan þe dictatour ekit þair dishonour with mar schame, *commandit* þat clelius & all þe princis of þair army suld be brocht to him bynd, & randir to him þe tovn of Corbio. & becaus he wes nocht desirus of þair blud he wald suffir þam depart hame vnder zoke ane zoke to so mak It knawin þai ar subdewit & dantit. þis zok wes (p. 285.) made of iij speris, of quhilkis ij war dentit in þe erd, & þe toþer was

1 lefe. 2 & al thingis done. 3 on þe toþir sid. 4 present. 5 nakit.

aid thortour þe hedis of þe samyn, & vnder þis þok þe dictatour gert þe equis depart. þe dictatour ressaute þe tentis of ernimif full of richis & pray of gudis, & delt þe samyn to his¹ army, & sad to þe consull: "þow nor þi army sall ressaue na part of þis pray, becaus þow made þi self al mast ane pray to þe ernimif. atour, þow Lu. Minucius, þow salbe legat of þe army sa lang as þow suld be þi consulat suld Indure. þow sall haf Iurisdiction abone þe Legionis." þus wes minucius *degradit*² of þe consulat, & *mad*³ legat of þe army. for in þay days þe army *mad obeyit þe thingis*⁴ of his *capi* emperour⁵ þat þai remembrit erar þe gud dedis done be him þan þe schameful dedis, & nocht onle gaff to him an gold crovñ of ane li. vecht, bot als salust him ay as he past þam as þair patron. afor his cumin to rome, quintius fabius *convenit his*⁶ senat, be quhome It wes decernit þat þe dictatour sall enter *triumphand in þe cite with his army triumphand in þe cite, in þe samyn order as þay come.* þe gret princis of his vincust erimis with mony þair baners & ansenzis, & estir him folowit his army, ladin with gret pray & richis. þe tabellis wer couerit afore þe nobill houf of þe cite, full of met & vynis. þan þe citezanis of þe cite folowit, etand þir *delicus metis* &⁷ syngand *melodius & triumphand sangis.*

How q. Cincinnatus exonerit himself of þe dictaturie.⁸

on þe samyn day þat *Lucius* þe dictatour enterit in þe cite with this triumphe, *Lucius manilius* prince of tusculans wes mad citeane of rome. þe dictatour estir þir *felicitis purposit, thocht to haiff, degra, exonerit himself hastilie of þe dicta, nocht þe commites of wolchius*⁹ war cumin. þe tribunis durst nocht emesch þame for fer of þe Dictatour, & sa wolchis wes *condampnit, & past in exile to lavynium.* *Lucius quintius* left þe dictature [on þe] xvj day estir his creation, howbeit he mycht haff kepit¹⁰ to *algidum.* howbeit þe tribunis left þair debait concernyng þe law

f. 33.
(p. 287.)

¹ awin.

² exonerit himself.

³ wes mad.

⁴ þe army wes sa obeydient to.

⁵ emperour, þat Is þe principal capitawe havand vitore on his erimif.

⁶ þe.

⁷ or ellis.

⁸ How wolchis.

⁹ had left þe office of dictature, war nocht þe day to þe comites of Welchis assignit.

¹⁰ Part of the text is missing here.

condition, becaus þe tribunis hes bene sa mony þeris frustrat of þair desiris, & war *bot ane*¹ few novmer þat þair autorite mycht mak *mak* na support, Ilk þeir in tymis *cumin* salbe creat x tribunis. þe truble occurring apperit sa gret, þat It wes necessar to þe *faderis* to admitt þir desiris, vnder þis condition þat þir tribunis (*quhilkis* war in autorite for þe tyme salbe þerlie changit [and] x *vþeris* brocht in þair office. forþir, þat þis *promes* mad be þe *faderis* suld nocht be vane efter þair returnyng fra batall, as oft wes *provin* afor, þe Comytes tribunitiane war instantlie haldin, & in þat same þere (*quhilk* wes fra þe first creation of tribunis xxxvj þere) war creat x tribunis of peple, þat is to say, ij tribunis of Ilk claß, & þir x tribunis þerlie to be creat in þe same maner. als sone as þir armys war rasit, minutius past aganis þe sabinis, bot þai war fled afore his *cumin*. þe *topir consull* Horatius past *aganis* on þe equis, efter þat þai had tane þe tovn namit hortana, & slane þe garnesoñ of romanis laid in Corbio. at last he faucht *with* þe said equis . . . at Algidum, quhare ane huge novmer of þam war slane & þe residew chasit baith out of Hortana & Corbio. eftir þis *disconfituris* [he kest] dovn þe tovn of corbio, becaus þe garnyson [quhilk] wes laid in defence þair of wes destroyt. in þe [nixt þere] M. Valerius & Spurius Virginius war [made] *consulis*. þis þere wes in quiet baith at [hame and] of feld. in It was gret penurite & [derth] throw intemperat *wayt* weytis. þan

f. 33 b. wes [maid ane] | *law þat mont aventyne*² salbe publist. in þis þere þe tribunis war *continewit* in þair officis. þe nixt þere, quhan A. romulus & C. Veturius war made *consulis*, þir forsaid tribunis rase *with* gret power of peple, & sosit to estabill þe law terintill, traisting sen þar novmer wes ekit, It wes gret dishonour to þam þat þair purpos suld come to na mair effect in þir two last þeris þan in þe v. þeris afor. quhen þe tribunis war dressing þis mater *with* mast sollicitude, come certane effrayt messengeris fra *tusculum*, schawand þe equis *cumin with gret*³ Incursioñ in þer landis. The humanite & kyndnes laitle done be *tusculanis* movit þe romanis to hastye þer support. *incontinent* baith þe *consulis* war send *with* ane army to *algidum*, quhar þair *enimeis* war campit afor þair *cumin*, & gaf batall to þe *consulis*. *nochtþeles* þai war *vincust*, vij^m of þame slane, & þe residew *chasit* *disconfist* *with* lang chase. gret pray of riches war gotin in þis batall, bot it was sald be þe *consulis*, becaus þe tresour of rome wes pure. þe selling of þis pray brocht þe *consulis* in gret Invy & *hatrent* to þair army, for it gaif occasioun to þe tribunis to *persew* þe *consulis* afor þe peple, als sone as þai war nakit of þair autorite. þus wes ane day assignit to þe *consulis* to heir þam tresonably accusit for selling of þis pray fra þe army. in þe mene tyme Spu. tarpeus & aulus eternius war maid *consulis*. *finalie* at þe day assignit,

¹ sa. ² law þat þe constitutionis maid latlie be þe peple in mon[t aventyne].

³ feirfull.

romulius þe *consull* afor rehersit wes *condampnit* be Claudius Cicero tribune of peple, & his colleg *Veturius condampnit* be L. Halienus edill. baith þe *consulis* war *condampnit* with gret indignatioun of þe *faderis*. romulius wes *condampnit* to pay x^m brasin pennis, & *Veturius xv^m*. þis Calamite & Iniure done to þe *consulis* afor rehersit maid þe new *consulis* to be þe mar vigilant, thinkand It wes als possible to þam to be *condampnit* as þair *predecessouris afor*, and ȝit nother þe peple nor þe tribunis mycht suffir ony lawis to be exercit in þe cite. þe tribunis herand þis *murmour* in þe cite left þer spekin for þe law *terentill*, & began to be mair [curtaʃ to] | þe *faderis* and said gif þe lawis maid be þe peple [war odius and disples]and to þe *faderis* þai sul[d] put end to all¹ f. 34 a.

war send as legatis to Athenis to write þe . . . lawis of Solon with þe lawis maneris and institutionis of vþir cieteis of grece this ȝeire was in quiete but ony vncouth weris and þe ȝeire nixt following mair . . . f. 34 b. (p. 289.)

Derogacione war maid to þe law *atiliane* [concernyng] mont *aventure*, nor ȝit to vþir *sacra*[te lawis] f. 34 c. (p. 290.)

. followis : ap. *claudius*, t. *genutius*, pub. *festius*, l. *Veturius*, g. *Julius*, A. *manlius*, pub. *sulpicius*, pub. *curatius*, t. *romulus*, et sp. *posthumius*. Ap. *claudius* & t. *genitius* war ekit amang þir x meñ, for þai war chosin to haif ben *consulis* for þis present ȝeire; and f. 34 d. (p. 290.)

in accusatiõe of this maist odius and crewell felony. þus became *Iulius accusatour* of þe samyn thing afor þe peple off quhilk he was lauchfull Iuge, and to þat fyne þat þe peple mycht haue full power and *Iurisdicione* to Iustify þe said *sestius*, this *Iulius transferrit* all ritht þat he had for þat day in þe peple, to þat fyne þat he mycht eik to þe liberte of þe peple þe thing þat was tane fra þe autorite of þir x men. And quhen þe grete and small *estatis* of þe peple had² þare hale power clerelie but ony corrupciõe to þir x meñ afor rehersit, þañ ilk ane of þaim tuke grete diligence to stable þer lawis; and Incontinent productit þir x *tabulis* quhilkis war laitlie, as said Is, brocht out of Athenis, quhaire þe lawis war writtin. the peple rycht desirous to heire þir lawis, þa estir þat þai war all assemblit to ane contioñe, *commandit* þir x men to paʃ and reid þir lawis, þat gude fortune felicite and proffitt mycht return baith to þare self and to þair bairnis. than said þir x men, sa fer as was possibill to þar Ingyne, þai have devisit thir lawis equalie baith to riche and pure, and said þe counsall of mony was better þañ of few, for þai wald oft Revolue in þare myndis and dispute euery mater be þame self, and estir þare f. 35. (p. 291.)

¹ [Of fol. 34 only a few small scraps remain.]

² & houbeit þis *Iulius* wes lauchfull Iuge in þis mater, ȝit þat he mycht þe erar accuse þe said *sixtus* afor þe peple, he left his new autorite & transferrit þe samyn þis Iugement to þe peple to mak þam Iugis in þis mater for þat day, to þat fyne þat þe thing þat wes tane fra þis new signorie suld be ekit to þe liberte of peple; *finalie* and quhen þe *faderis* baith þe gret & small *estatis* of þe cite had gevin.

mature and digest Deliberacioun þai wald bring þair sentence to *lycht* equivalent to þe waloure þairof, þat It may be said þe romanis heſt nocht onelie gottin lawis maid and writtin to þaim, Bot als executis þe samyn be þare publict consent. And quhen þe pepill had sene euary titill and cheptour of þe lawis appering sufficientlie correckit, þe foirsaid x tabulis war pronuncit in comites centuriate. þir x tabulis amang sa grete multitude of *confusit* lawis was þe fontane of all priuate and publik Iuris. 3it raiſt ane Rumour amang þe peple þat ij tabillis lakit; þir ij tabillis beand ekit to þir foirsaid x, all difficulte and questionis mycht haue sufficient decisionis amang þe romanis. The pepill taryit *witk* syk desire to haif þir vþir ij tablis, þat quhen þe nixt *commites* war cumin þai continewit þir x meñ in þare authorite. ferþir þe small pepill thocht þis new authorite of x meñ sa plesand, þat howbeit þai thocht þe names of Consulis na les odius þañ of Kingis, 3it þai desirit na support of þare tribunis nor 3it socht ony appellatioune fra þir x meñ to þe peple, traisting þir x meñ wald leif þare authorite quhen tyme desirit as Iulius did afore. finallie quhen þe *commites* war assignit of new for creatione of þir x men in ane place namit¹ . . . raiſt grete ambitione and desire of honour in þe ciete. þe faderis and vþeris grete princes, dredand þis new [signorie] to fall sum tyme to vnwourthy personis, began to fr[equent] | þe peple, & howbeit þai oftymes Impugnit þis new signorie, 3it þai humly lauborit to haif ane part þairof þis same afor þe same peple *witk* quhome þai had sa frequent contentionis afor. It wes rycht difficil to cauſt appius claudius leif þis new signorie, becaus gret honouris & riches grew to hime be þe samyn *witkin* his 3ong & flurisant 3outh, & gaf him occasion nocht onlie to dispit & reproif þe faderis & vþir gret princis of þe cite, bot als to extoll þe mast humill & law personis þairof, & specialie þai personis *quhilkis* war clothit in quhit habit. It wes all ways vncertane quheder þis appius suld be nomerit amang þe x men or amang þe *candidatis*.² houbeit he semit erar to desire office or dignites þan to minister þe samyn. He vent oftymis amang þe Duellianis & Icelianis³ in plane marcat, þat he mycht þairthrow conques the fauour populare; quhill at last his collegis (*quhilkis* war mervelly gevin to him) beheld *witk* gret sollicitud his doyngis, havand na litill admiration in þar myndis quhat he purposit to do. na thing apperit be his doyngis to þaim commendable. Na benignite nor suet semblance semit be his proud havingis, for þai thocht him our desirus baith of new dignites & our frequent & fameliar *witk* priuat

f. 35 b.

(p. 293.)

¹ . . . þe [þrid] day of [nu]ndinis.

² *Candidatis* war callit new *litis* afor þare election to ony office or dignite. Sic personis war clothit in quhit vesture to signify þare Innocente & clene lif bot ony spot of Cryme.

³ Duellianis & Icelianis war certane houſis of quhilk commonly war chosin þe tribunis.

personis. þir war nocht signes of ane man þat ony way purposit to depart fra his office, bot war erar sikir takin þat he desirit himself at þe nixt *commites* to be *continewit*. ʒit his collegis durst nocht oppinly oppone þame to his avarice, bot set þame þe plesandest way þai mycht to soft his preif. at þe nixt *commites* (houbeit he wes ʒoungest) ʒit his collegis gaf to him hale power to cheif vþir x *new* men to be *gouernouris* of þe cite. þis wes done onlie be craft, to þat fyne þat quhen þe power wes gevin to appius to cheif þir x men, he mycht nocht cheif himself. for It wes nevir hard þat ane man chesit himself to ony office or autorite *afor*, except þe tribunis be þair vikit exemple anis practicat sic lik thing *afor*. appius consentit vele to his collegis to be principall halder of þe nixt *commites* & to cheif þir x men þe mare eselie he thocht [na] thing sa gud as to remove sic thingis as [mycht] mak him ony empediment ; & quhen he

(Fol. 36-38 = Vol. ii. pp. 6-16.)

be þir wourdís of Icelius þat na apperit. þe *seriandís* f. 36. & *buriourís* stud about Icelius on ilk syde, & *procedit* in na ways aganis him bot in þair manysing. þan appius said þat Icelius movit (p. 6.) nocht þis truble for defence of þis virgyn, bot onlie becauð he wes ane man bot rest, & castand him to raif sic an sedition in þe cite þat he mycht þairthrow vsurpe þe autorite tribunitiane. "Herfor," said appius, "I will nocht gif him occasion to attempt sic thingis for þis day," & to þat fyne þat þe *perseut* of þis mater sal nocht be Imput to my insolence & lust I will nocht *proceid* in þis ferthir, & will nothir gif sentence nor ʒit decret in þis mater for þe reuerence & honour þat I haif to virgineus, & will nothir gif sentence nor decret in his absence ;" & ferthir he wald request M. Claudius his freynd to suffir his action to be *continewit*, & þis virgyne to be clamit be him on þe morow foloving. "& þairfor I declare to þe Icelius, gif hir fader¹ comperit nocht on þe morow foloving, nothir *suld* he sall I falʒe² to pronounce my said law of *vyndicis*, nor ʒit sall I fail in constance my constance to gif sentence in þis mater, nor ʒit sall I seik *ony mar* ony may *seriandís* of my collegis to pvnis or resist þe authourís of þis sedition, for he wes sufficiently garnist be novmer of his awin *seriandís* to debait þis mater.

¹ & to all vþeris of þi *opinion*, mynd, & assistance, þat gif hir fader.

² with gret constance.

How messengeris war send to bring Virginius fra þe camp to defend þe action of his dochtir; of virginus orason made to þe peple; how *appius decernit* Virginia¹ to be deliuerit as seruand to M. Claudius, & how sche wes slane be hir fader; how *appius* commandit to take Virginius & Icelius & how þai deliuerit þamself of his handis; how virginus returnit to þe camp; of his orison maid to þe sam; how þe army come to rome, & campit þam on mont aventyne.

quhen þe tyme of (Iniure) þis Iniure wes postponit. quhen þe tyme of þis Iniure wes differit on þis vise &² þe aduocatis of þis virgyne departit to þair luginis. It wes þan fownd mast expedient to send þe bruthir of Icelius & þe sone of nvmitorius, quhilkis war³ ferð zong men, to þas⁴ þe straucht way to þe portis, & to bring virginus fra þe camp of romanis with all deligence þat mycht be devisit, & to aduertis⁵ him þat þe vele of his dochtir dependit onlie on him⁴ gif he war present on þe morow to recover þe⁶ Iniure of his. þir ferð zong men (as þai war commandit) past with swift hors⁷ to virginus, & schew him be mater with all circumstance afor rehersit in þe mene tyme M. Claudius, quhilk clamit þis virgyne, offerit to gif plegis for hir, bot Icelius maid him to do euery thingis in contrar his desire, & past his tyme with sic⁸ deligence, abiding þe returning of þir messengeris fra þe camp, þat he⁷ movit all þe peple in sik vise, þat every ane of þam held vp þair handis & schew þam redy to gif þis virgyne to him in mariage. þan Icelius⁹ vent with lamentabil & peteus teris amang þe peple, & said: "On þis nixt morow I mon use þour help. Now is gevin be⁹ sufficient plegis. Bot on þe morow I mon vse þour help." þis wes¹⁰ Virgyne deliuerit for þat day be plegis of hir freynd[is.] | Appius taryt ane certane tyme [eftir in þe courte, þat þe] peple mycht beleif he sat nocht allanerlie¹¹ for þis mater; & quhen he saw all othir materis lest¹² for sollicitude of þis last action, he departit hame to his lugin & send incontinent lettrez to his colleigis, to gif na licence to Virgineus to depart fra þe camp, bot to hald him in preson for certane¹³ tresonable attemptatis done be him as he þe said Virginius, quhilkis suld be hastilie schawin. þis vekit devise of Appius, as resoñ & equite wald,¹⁴ come to lait, for Virginius had

¹ wes adiugit be appius.

² þis cruealte & Iniure attemptit be appius beand for a tyme þus delait on þis vise.

³ two.

⁴ his cumin.

⁵ deliuer hir of.

⁶ gret.

⁷ &.

⁸ plege for Icelius. þan Icelius.

⁹ þow.

¹⁰ þe.

¹¹ onlie.

¹² desertit.

¹³ his.

¹⁴ desirit.

gottine *his* licence, & wes departit at þe first vigill; & sa þir *lettrez* war deliuerit in vane to þe x men. airlie on þe nixt morow, quhen all þe cite wes abiding þe fyne of þis mater, come Virginius *with* his dochtir, baith clothit in dule habit, to gidder *with* ane large cumpanie of matronis & vþir peple foloving on him to þe marcat. þan began (p. 8.)
*virginius to pass about þe peple*¹ ask support at *euery* ilk person present for þe tyme þe peple, Bot als to ask reward for his dedis, schawand how he had Ieperd his body & sochtin mony zeris daylie for defence of þair wiffis & barnis, & how þair wes nane vthir amang þam þat mycht reheris may² honorable dedis & ³ worthy to haf memorie þan he hes done; bot notheles quhat avalis⁴ ony sic honorable dedis done for þour common vele, gif þe samyn Iniuris & crueltes war be sufferit in þer cite⁵ quhen It is hail as quhen It war tane⁶ with ennimes. Virginius rehersand sic⁷ wourdis past about þe peple, & Icelius his gud sone in þe same maner. þe matrones þat folowit on⁸ (*houbeit þai cryit nocht*) zit with þare still⁹ murnyng & teris þai movit þe hertis of peple þan þai had cryit. Appius aganis all þir defences ascendit *with* obstinat mynd in Iugement, for his wit wes perturbat erar be rage of wodnes þan¹⁰ amouris. in þe mene tyme¹¹ M. Claudius, complenit quhilk persewar of þis virgyne, complenit þat hir freyndis had sic vane arrogance & prid, þat þai wald nocht dedenþe to speik ony thing *with* him afor þe day assignit. In þe mene tyme appius gaif his Interloquitour aganis þe virgyne, bot in quhat maner þe samyn wes gevin I fynd nocht wretin be ald autouris.¹² nochtþeles sen þe verite þairof Is mater Is sa vyle, I fynd na thing liklie nor zit sowndand to þe verite. I beleif zit þat þis virgyne wes adiugit be appius to be vsit be M. Claudius as his seruand. þe peple for þe first tyme war astunist gretumle be admiration of sa huge cruelte, & kepit silence certane tyme estir. finalie quhen¹³ M. Claudius (quhilk wes inclusit on euery sid *with* matronis) maid him to pass forthir forwart to tak þis virgyne, rais hastelie ane lamentable conploration of þame all hevely¹⁴ lamentand (p. 9.)
 þis virgyne to be tane be him. & incontinent¹⁵ virginius said: "O appius, I haue spousit my dochtir to Icelius & nocht to þe. I nurist hir nevir to þe bordall bot to mariage. Is It lefull now¹⁶ to rage in lust of body as dois þir vylde bestis?¹⁷ bot I wait nocht gif þir nobill men will suffir þe samyn.¹⁸ I trast na man þat may bere armour will

¹ began nocht onlie to.

² attour nane wes amang þe army þat hes done sa mony.

³ sa.

⁴ zit.

⁵ þan.

⁶ wald be sufferit in It gif It wer tane.

⁷ lamentable.

⁸ þam.

⁹ on þam movit þe peple mair *with* þair still.

¹⁰ ony.

¹¹ þan.

¹² per aventure sum authouris hes schawin þe verite circumstance þairof.

¹³ becauþ.

¹⁴ petuslie.

¹⁵ þan.

¹⁶ to þe.

¹⁷ ane brutall best.

¹⁸ I wait nocht gif sic thingis wilbe sufferit be nobill men.

suffir sic thingis. þan M. Claudius wes stoppit be þe *cumpane of matronis*¹ to Internet *with* þis virgyne.

f. 37 a. | þaf)

(p. 9.) to þe [maste]r to ressaue his *seruand*. [Alþ sone as Appius rageand] full of Ire had said þir *wourdis*, [þe peple on þair benevolence] went abak. *throw*² þe virgyne *stud* [hir alone redy to be ane] pray to all Iniure. þan *virginus*

f. 37 b. | *Cryit with huge noys*³

(p. 10.) gif þair barnis & dochteris war nurist to [sik fyne & gif sik reward] wes ordinat for þair chastitie. mony vþir pituus *wourdis* war said be þam, *quhilk* womanlie dolour eikis *in sik materis ay*, & makis þame ay þe mor miserable þat þai ar drery & sorovfull. þe *common* voce of men, & *speciale* of Icelius wes *with* gret [Ire & Indignatioun aganis] appius & his colleigis saying be þar

f. 37 c. | be þis *pertrublande* multitude [of peple] *incontinent* appius vent [to ane hie] place to haif made ane [conti]on to þe peple, & on him folowit [Valeriu]s & Horatius, & maid sic noiþ þat he wes *nocht* hard. þan [þai] *commandit* all þe *seriandis* & *burioris* to þaf) fra appius [and nocht to obey his empyre, for he] wes bot ane priuat man. appius brokin fra his purpoþ) in [þis vise coverit] his hed & *come*

f. 37 d. | *quhilkis* had sic indignation *aganis* [Appius for this] outrage.⁴ . . .

(p. 12.) out of þe cite to þe *army*⁵ swerd⁶ in his hand, & wes sa stronglie þat he drew all þe *army* in admiration þair of. atour þe sicht of⁷ govnis amang þir *iiii* men maid þam appeire of gretar multitud & novmer þan þai war. quhen þe *army* had inquirt him how þe mater stud, he *semit* wes sa sorovfull þat lang [tyme he mycht nocht speik] ane *wourd*. at last quhen þe peple [flokkit fast about him on euery side] *with* gret Dredour, & maid . . .

. | gif it

f. 38. had bene leful to haif had þe samyn in fredome⁸ & chastite; bot quhen he saw hir drawin violent[lie to] hurdovme, he thoct hir bettar tynt be ded þan be sch[ame]. forthir he *suld nevir haif leiffit ane houre*⁹ behynd his do[chter] war nocht þe esperance he had in his

(p. 13.) *companþonis* to [venge] þe occasion of hir *dochtir* slauchter; for his *companþonis* h[ad] dochteris susteris & wiffis. þe lust of appius wes *nocht* slok[nit with] þe deth of his dochtir; for þe more þat his lust Is *nocht* pvnist, þe mor It ragis *with* oppin renþes. þai may be calamite fall[in] on þar nychbure be war to eschew sic lik displesiris appering to þam¹⁰ in tymes *cumin*; and as to him¹¹ þe lust of appius mycht haif na place¹² in his hous) in *tymis cumin*, for his wif wes decessit afor, & as his dochtir (sen sche mycht haff [na] may days in chastite) wes

¹ [ad]vocatis of þe [virgyne & þe ma]tronis.

² þus stud.

³ raiþ be noiþ & clamour of. ⁴ [On margin.]

⁵ bludy.

⁶ drawin.

⁷ sid & beltit.

⁸ witþ liberte.

⁹ wald nevir have cassin him to leiff.

¹⁰ selfe.

¹¹ jit.

¹² forthir.

decessit miserablye, bot 3it [it] wes ane honest¹ maner of Deth, houbeit It wes miserabill. and as þar restis nocht to þe said Virginius bot to recover² his body fra þe violence of appius on þe same maner as he³ now recoueret deliuerit⁴ his dochtir, þe remanent þairfor of his companzons & freyndis suld provi[de] to eschew all displeseris appering to his þair wiffis & dochteris. qu[hen] Virginius had said þir wourdis,⁵ þe army cryit with ane voce, þai sall nothir falze to reuenge þis displeisir, nor 3it to defend h[is] liberte. quhen þe citezanis þat come out of rome with Virginius⁶ mixit togidder with þe remanent army, & had schawin all thingis Done & sene be þame concerning þis outragus treson of appius in sort þat mycht move þe army to maist indignation þairof, & had schaw[in] als how þe truble wes sa gret be occasion þairof in rome, [þat] appius wes al mast slane be persewt of peple, & for feir þairof fled in exile, þai perswadit þe army be þis wise þat þai come all atanis to harness, & pullit vp þair baners & vent [to] rome. þe x men perturbat nocht onlie with sic thingis þis [effray] presentlie sene be þame in the army, bot als for þe gret tru[ble] þat þai hard wes in rome, Ilk ane vent ane sindry gait am[ang] þe tentis to meis þis present truble; & houbeit þai (p. 14.) tretit þe army with benigne & soft wourdis, 3it na ansuer wes mad to þ[aim]. atour þai said gif ony wald empesche þair myndis empyre, þ[ai] suld be fondin baith armit & men & vele armit to resist. incontinent þai 3id with arayt batall to rome, & sat down . . . þair tentis on Mont aventyne, & did na vþer violence þair, bot [ex]hortit þe small peple & all vþir þat come to þam to reco[vir] þair liberte & to creat tribunis for Defence.

Of þe sindry messagis send be þe senat to þe army & of þair ansu[eir]; of Virginius contion to þe army. How baith þe armys met & p[ast] to þe sacrat montane. How þe. of þe messagis send be þe senat to þe said army, & of þair ansur; how þe x men war put fra office; how baith þe armys returnit to mont aventyne & crea[t] tribunis of peple.

To pecefie þis truble Spu. Appius conuenit þe senat, & deuisit [na thing] to be done be rigour aganis þe peple, for þe occasion of [þis new] seditioun rais onlie be his coleigis. in þe mene ty[me] three nobil men of þe dignite consulare quhilk war sum tyme consulis⁷ [war send] as le[gat]is to þe army to inquire [þame] in þe name [of þe senate] be . . . s quhy þai left þair ten[tis], & quhat þ[ai]

¹ be ane honest.

⁴ with sic lik curage as he deliuerit.

⁶ in þair govnis.

² deliuer.

³ hes.

⁵ beand said [be] virginius.

⁷ namit Ca. Julius & P. Sulp[icius].

- f. 38 b. presentlie] | desiryt cumand armit to mont aventyne, leiff[ing] *hair* ennymes & *invading* per awin *contre*. Houbeit þe army mycht haif ansurit on þis *vyse* vele *meuch* in þis mater, 3it nane wes þat wald tak þe mater on hand to gif þe ansuer; for þai¹ had² *na* capitane, nor 3it wald nor 3it durst ane of þam incurre þe Invy & indignatiõ of³ x men. at last þe army cryit all atans *wald þai send*⁴ M. Horatius & L. Valerius⁵ to þame, þai wald gif ansuer. þe legatis (p. 15.) beand despeschit on þis vyse, virginius said to þe army þai *dowtit in ane mater of litill*⁶ effect; þat Is to say, *becaus* þai vantit ane capitane þai wald & mycht nocht ansuer. *nochtþeles*⁷ ane *gudlie* ansuer is gevin nocht vnprofitable mar be gud hap þan ony publik *consultatiõ*. *nochtþeles* he *consultit* þame to creat x tribunis for publik administratiõ of publik materis, & þir x tribunis for þe honour of chevelre to be callit x tribunis militare; & quhen þe army *with* ane *consent* had devisit þat virginius self suld be þe first of þe tribunis, he said in þis vise: “freyndis, I pray 3ow effectuslie, þat þis honour þat 3e wald gif to me war reseruit to *3our freyndis* & vþeris þat ar mar abill *þairfor*; for þe dolour þat I haf for þe deth of my dochtir will nocht suffir me sa lang as I am on liffe to reiose ony honouris or publik dignites, & forthir I wat nocht gif It salbe *3our* profitable to 3ow in sa hie & trublus mater to mak þame *3our* capitanis þat ar mais Inviyt or hatit. *Nochtþeles*⁸ *all þe proffit þat I may do to 3ow houbeit I stand as*⁹ ane priuat man as I war clothit with publik autorite.” þus war x tribunis militare creat. on þe toþir syd þe of army of romanis (*quhillkis* war send *with* fabius aganis þe sabinis) wes nocht in gret quiet *be menis of Icelius* &¹⁰ numitorius perswadit þe said army to depart fra þe x men, & mad na les truble *amang* amang þam throw *reheris* of rehersand þe slauchtir of þe *nobill* siccius murdris be treson of þe x men, þan did þe . . . *caw* . . .¹¹ fellonye fallinge be lust & insolence of appius. Icelius herand how þe tribunis militare war creat in mont aventyne, to þat fyne þat þe peple be *invy þairof* suld nocht creat be *commetis*¹² in þe cite x tribunis of peple of sic lik autorite, as he þat *knew* vele þe mind of þe peple &¹³ hastilie to cum to gret autorite. he perswadit þe army afor þai past to to rome, to creat x tribunis militare *on þe same maner* of sik lik pyssance. þis beand downe þai rasit *þair ansenzis* ansenzes, & entrat at port collyne *in þe cite*, & past throw þe cite quhill þai (p. 16.) come to mont aventyne & *mengit þair armys to gidder, thai gaif*¹⁴ power to þir xx tribunis to creat ij amang þam to haf þe autorite &

¹ nothir. ² þai ane. ³ þir. ⁴ gif. . . . ⁵ war send.

⁶ war abasit for ane mater of litil. ⁷ 3it. ⁸ I sall do to 3ow.

⁹ nochtþeles all þe proffet þat I may do [to 3ow] in þe mene [t]yme salbe done all^u wele þocht I be.

¹⁰ for Icelius &.

¹¹ þan he did rehersand þe new & abominable.

¹² haldin.

¹³ wes apperant.

¹⁴ quhen thai had mengit ane *with* þe vþir ost þai gaiff.

gouernance aboſt þe laf; & þai but more delay creat M. Oppius & sex. manilius. þe faderis beand rycht solist for þe gouernance of þe cite made daylie *conventionis* of þe senat, & vastit þair tyme mar in fting þan ony gud *consellinge*, for baith þe slauchtir of siccius & þe lust of appius & mony vþir vekit Dedis done be þe x men war Ithandle cassin vp. finalie þai war *content* to send L. Valerius & Horatius in Mont aventyne to report þe ansuer quhy þe army wes cumin to þe said place; bot Valerius & Horatius *refusit* to gang *without* þe x men *dischargit*. . . . *exonerit* þamself of þair [aut]orite *quhilk* þai haf bruk[it ane] ʒere bygane, þai bea[nd bot] priuat personis.

(Fol. 39-44 = pp. 5-22.)

durst oppone þame þairto. in þe mene tyme come pub. munitorius f. 39. oncle to þis Virgyne, & *with* him come Icelius hir spouſ. þe peple (p. 5.) maid þame ane gait, trasting þis vekit sentence of appius to be *Interrupt* be þe said Icelius.¹ þe seriand said þan to Icelius *perseu no forthir*, &² put him forcelie abak *nocht with* standing his crying. þis outragius Dede movit þe Ingyne of Icelius to sic ferocite and spreit, þat he declarit schortlie he wald na way depart *without* he war *compellit* be force of swerdis. "O appius" (said he) "Sen þe thing suld be patent þat þow desiris to be hyd, I declar to þe I am to mary þis virgyne, & to haif hir for þe residew of my days as my honest & chaist wif. assemble þairfor all þe *seriandis* of þi colleigis, armit afully *with* wandis & axis; for *nocht withstanding* all þe feir & minassing þow may do, þe spouſ of Icelius sal *nocht* remane out of hir faderis houſ, &³ *þocht ʒe haif*³ tane away þe two pillaris of romane liberte, þat is to say, þe support of Tribunis & þe appellation to þe peple, belief *nocht* þat ʒour kingdovme is gevin be insolent lust to corrumpie our wiffis & dochteris; houbeit ʒe haif vnbridlit licence to hed & schurge ws as ʒe pleiſ, ʒit suffir þe chastite of *our* wiffis & barnis to haif defence. gif þov wil Invade þis virgyne *per* force, baith I & hir fader Virginius sall *nocht* onlie require þe faith of quiritis & romane peple, bot als þe faith of *goddis* all þe *goddis* & men to our support. þow⁴ sal neuer bring þe sentence to effect but my slauchtir. consider vele, o appius, quhair þov gois; for virginius sal at his *cumin provid ane way*⁵ to defend his dochter, &⁶ he salbe *sovir of ane thing*⁶ houbeit he gif place to þe sentence I sall serche ane way to defend þe liberte of his dochtir, For my lif sall first periſ or my faith failʒe to defend *hir liberte* þe liberte of my spouſ." þe

¹ þame.

² houbeit ʒe x men beſt.

³ *quhat way he sal do.*

⁴ Cumin *provid* ane way to defend his dochtir fra þe Iniure, fore Virginius salbe sovir.

⁵ *perseu* na forthir, & in þe menetyme he.

⁶ *vnderstand* þairfor þow.

multitud of peple war *sa* inflammit in sik ire be þir wourdis of Icelius, þat na thing apperit erar þan *hastie bergane*.¹ þe seriandis & bureouris stud about Icelius on Ilk syd, & did na othir violence bot effraying him *wit* aful minassing. þan appius said þat þis Icelius movit *nocht* þis truble for Defence of þis virgyne, bot onlie becauf he wes ane man of Inquiete, set to rais sic sedition in þe cite þat he mycht þairthrow vsurpe þe autorite tribunitiane. "*heirfor*," said appius, "*I will nocht*"² gif to him occasion to attempt sic thingis for þis day; & to þat fyne þat þe perseut of þis mater sal *nocht* be Imput to my a[w]in Insolence or lust of me, I wil procede na forthir in þis mater, *speciale* for þe reuerence & honour þat I did to haif to Virginius & will gif na forthir decret nor sentence in his (mater) absence." forthir he wald request M. Claudius³ his freynd to suffir his action to be *continivit* so þat þis virgyne to be clamit be him on þe nixt morow, "*& þairfor*"⁴ (said appius) "I declare to þe Icelius & to all othirs of þi mynde & assistence [þat gif] Virginius hir pretendit fader *compeir* *nocht* on þe nixt morow, | nothir [sall] I falþe *wit* gret constance to gif sentence in þis mater, nor þit sall I seik ony maa *seriandis* of my colleigis to punis or resist þe authouris of þis sedition," for he wes sufficientlie garnist⁵ be nomer of his awin seriandis to debait þis mater.

f. 39 b.

How Virginius come fra þe army to defend his dochtir; of his oraison maid to þe peple; How Virginia wes adiuigit be appius to be *deliuerit* as servand to M. Claudius, & wes slane eftir be hir fader, & of þe Debat þaireftir foloving; of Virginius returning to þe army & of his oraison; how þe army come to rome & campit þam on mont aventyne.

Ca. xvj.

⁶This cruelte & vekit Iniure attemptit be appius *beand*⁷ for þis Iurney *Delait*,⁸ I fynde þat þe aduocatis of þis *Virgyne departit* to⁹ þair luging. þan wes it found expedient to send þe *bruthir* of Icelius¹⁰ & þe son of munitorius¹¹ ij ferþ ʒong men, þe straucht way to þe portis, & to bring *wit* diligens Virginius fra þe camp of romanis, to *admonis*¹² him þat þe vele of his dochtir Dependit onlie on his cumin, *sa þat he war*¹³ present on þe morow to Deliuir hir of all

(p. 7.)

¹ þis debait to be haistelic finissit be þe swerd.

² "I will nocht," said appius.

³ becaus he is absent & wald request M. Claudius: requiryng alþ M. Claudius.

⁴ for þir causis.

⁵ as he belevit.

⁶ *Quhil*.

⁷ wes depending Iugment.

⁸ Alþ sone as þis mater wes delait in þis vise.

⁹ Virgine þe madin afor rehersit departit [to].

¹⁰ bruthir.

¹¹ son, for þai wer.

¹² aduertit.

¹³ to be.

Iniure. þir ferð ʒong men (as þai war *commandit*) Departit *with* swift haist to *Virginus*, & schew to him þe truble *with* all circumstance afor rehersit. In þe mene tyme M. *Claudius* þat clamit þis virgyne, offerit to gif pleygis for hir, ʒit *Icelius* maid him to do euery thing in contrar his desire¹ so þat M. *Claudius* & passit his tyme *with* huge desire abiding þe returnyng of þe messengeris fra þe camp, & movit al þe peple in sik vise þat euery ane of þame held vp þair handis *schewand* þame redy to plege for *Icelius*. þan² *Icelius* vent *with* pietus teris amang þe peple & said: "now Is gevin be ʒow sufficient plegis, bot on þe morow I mon vse ʒour help." þus ves *Virginia* for þat day deliuerit frome Iniure of appius be plege of freyndis. appius abaid certane tyme efter in þe curt, þat þe peple mycht beleif he come nocht in lugment onlie for þis mater. nocht þe les quhen he saw all materis desertit for vehement sollicitud of þis last action, he departit hame to his lusing, & send *lettres* incontinent to his colleigis, praying þam to gif na conge na licence to *Virginus* to depart fra þe camp, & to keip him in presone for certane his tressonable attemptatis of *quhilkis* þai sall haif haiste *aduertising*.³ þis vekit devise of appius (as reson & equite covet) come to lait, for *Virginus* had afor þair *cumin*⁴ purchest his conge &⁵ departit at þe first vigil. þus war þe *lettres* deliuerit in vane to þe x men. arelie on þe nixt morow, quhen all þe cite wes abiding þe fyne of þis mater, come *Virginus* *with* his dochter, cled baith in dule habit. | folowit on þame ane huge *cumpanie* of matronis & vþir peple, movit be *compassion* of þair truble to þe mercat. *Virginus* began first nocht onlie to ask support of þe *quiritis* & romane peple, bot alʒ askit reward for his honorable & wailþeand dedis sa mony ʒeris sustenit for þair *common* vele, & schew how he had leoperd his body daylie for defence of þair wiffis & barnis, & nane wes amang þe army þat *hes done*⁶ sa mony walþeant dedis & sa worthy *dedis* to have memore as he hes done; *bot notheles* quhat avalis ony sic honorable *dedis*,⁷ gif þe same Iniure & crueltes be sufferit in þe cite quhen It Is hail, *as wald be It war tane*⁸ be swerd & force of *ennimmes*. *Virginus* rehersand þir wourdís with mast lamentable & sorowful cheir past about þe peple, &⁹ *Icelius* his gud sone in þe same maner. þe reuthful matronis, *quhilkis* folowit on þam, movit þe peple mar *with* þair styl murnyng & teris þan þai had cryit. Appius *contrar* all þir defences *ascendit* *with* obstinat mynd In lugment, for his wit wes perturbat erar be rage of wodnes þan ony amours. þan¹⁰ M. *Claudius* þe clamar of þis *Virgyne* *complenit* þat hir freyndis had sik vane arrogance & prid, þat þai wald nocht dedenþe to speik ony thing

f. 40.

(p. 8.)

¹ nocht þe les *Icelius* . . . st empeschit all his Desirs.² & offerit to be plege for him to ony maner purpoß he desirite. þan.³ he wold mak þam haste aduertising.⁴ to þe camp.⁵ wes.⁶ did.⁷ said *virginus*.⁸ wald be sufferit gif It war tane.⁹ & *with* him vent.¹⁰ & eftir þat.

with him afor þe day assignit. in þe mene tyme¹ appit
 forthir avisement gave his Interloquitour aganis þe Virg
 aventure sum authouris hes schewin þe circumstance *hair*.
 þe mater is sa vyle, I fynd na thing liklie nor jit sounding to
 I beleve þat þis virgyne wes adiugit to [*sic*] appius to be
 Claudius as his *seruand*. The peple for þe first tyme was
 gretumlie be admiration of sa huge cruelte, & kepit silene
 tyme *estir*. At last quhen M. Claudius (*quhilk* wes for
 on euery side Includit with matronis) maid him to pass
 tak þis virgyne, as scho þat wes adiugit to him, rais þe
 (p. 9.) miserable comploration of þame all² lamentand pietuslie a
 þis virgyne suld be tane on þis vise be him. þan said vi
 "O appius, I haif spousit my dochtir to Icelius, & nocht
 I nurist hir nevir to þe bordel, bot allanerlie to honest marriage.
 leful to þe to rage in lust of body as dois þir brutal bestis?
 nocht gif sic thingis wilbe sufferit be ony noble men,⁴ bot I
 man þat may bere armour wil suffir sic thingis.⁵ þan M. C
 wes stoppit baith be aduocatis of þis virgyne, & be þe matronis
 depending, to Intromet with þis virgyne, & incontinent⁶ sile
 commandit be þe *seriand*. þan appius with mynd set allanerlie
 lust said he knew nocht onlie be Iniurius wourdís said to him in
 afor be Icelius, & þat ilk day be violence of Virginius, of *quhilk*
 tuk þe romane peple in vitnesing, bot als knew be certane eue
 clere *taknyngis*⁷ how all þe nycht bigane þis Icelius & his con
 maid sindry conventionis & priuat assemblance of peple to rais
 f. 40 b. sedition in þe | in þe cite. & becaus he wes vele aduertist þair
 wes cumin presentlie with armit men, nocht to þat fyne þat he
 violat or hurt ony man of quiet, bot allanerlie to punis þam
 maid distrubance in þe cite, according to þe maieste of his em
 Heirfor þat þe mar quiet salbe heireftir in þe cite, "O þow bu
 (said appius) "remove þe peple away, & mak ane gait to þe mast
 ressaue his *seruand*." Als sone as Appius, rageand with ful of ire,
 said þir wourdís, þe peple on þair beneuolence went abak. þan st
 Virginia⁹ hir alone, redy to be ane pray to all Iniure. þan¹⁰ Virg
 havand na esperance of support, said to appius "I beseik þe firs
 pardon me gif I, movit of fadirly dolour, haif said or trespassit
 thing aganis þi maieste, & secundly I pray þe suffer me Inquire
 thing at þis Virgyne afor hir nurice, to þat fyne þat gif I wes re
 (p. 10.) falslie hir fadir I may be more patientle¹¹ depert." als sone as he

¹ had *complanit* a litil þat na Iustice wes ministrat to him in þe day afor
 ambicion & menís of party, [Appius] but ony forthir *perseut* be M. Cl. gave
 Int.

² [comple]ration among þir matronis.

³ als.

⁴ or fre cites.

⁵ sik oppression in þe ci.

⁶ ony way with hir. to stanche þe noyð & gyld of peple incontinent.

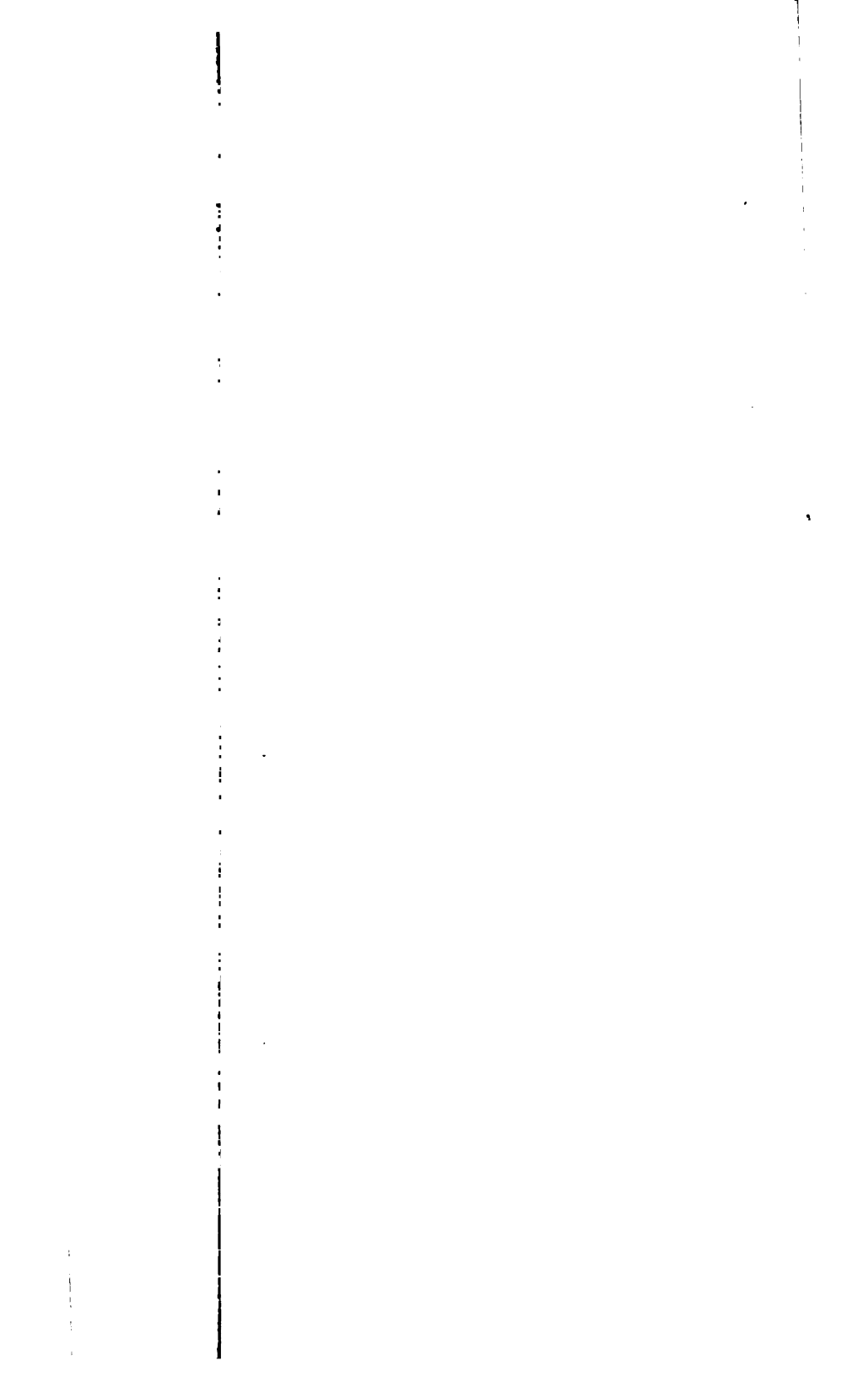
⁷ signis.

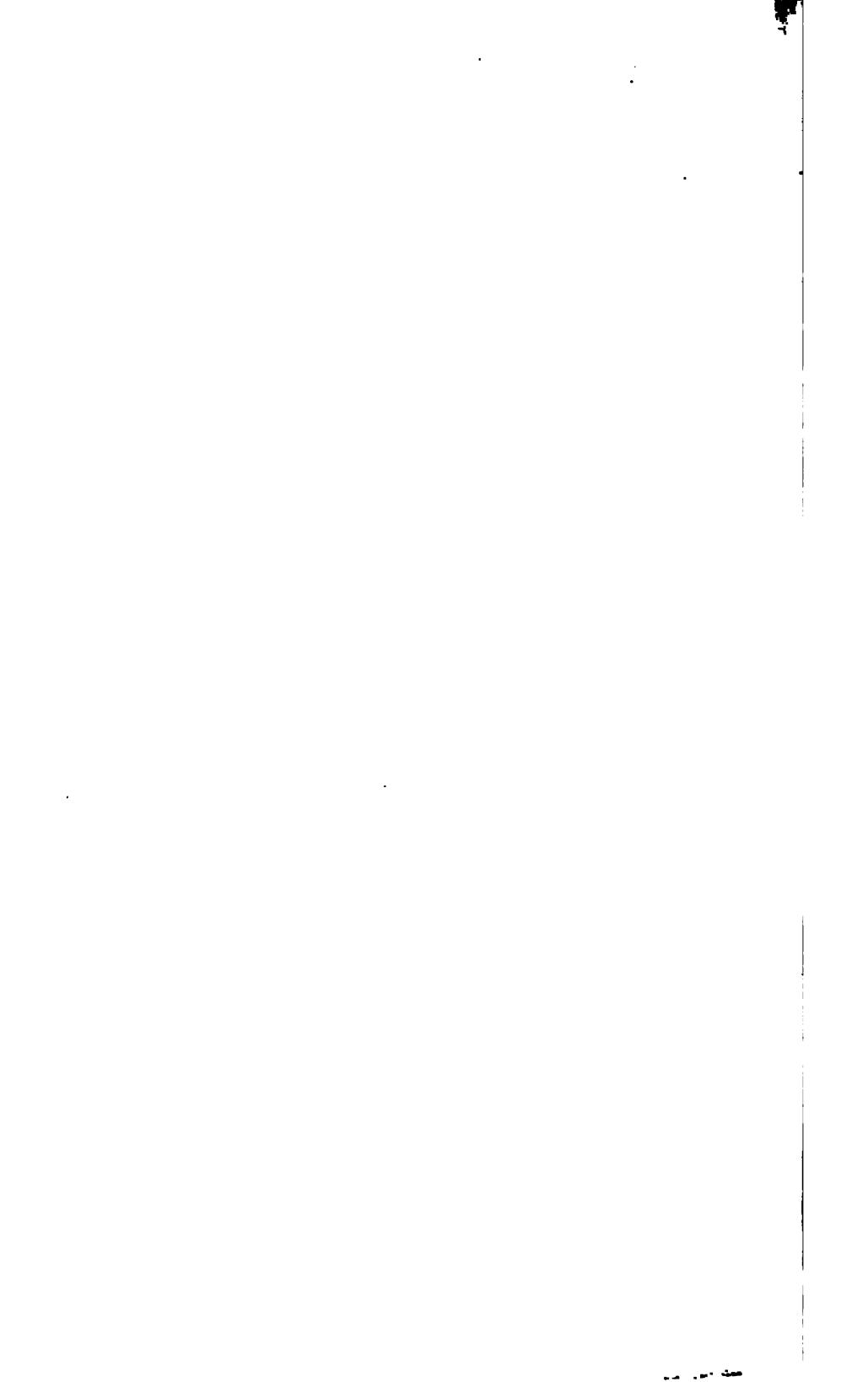
⁸ in þe mene tyme.

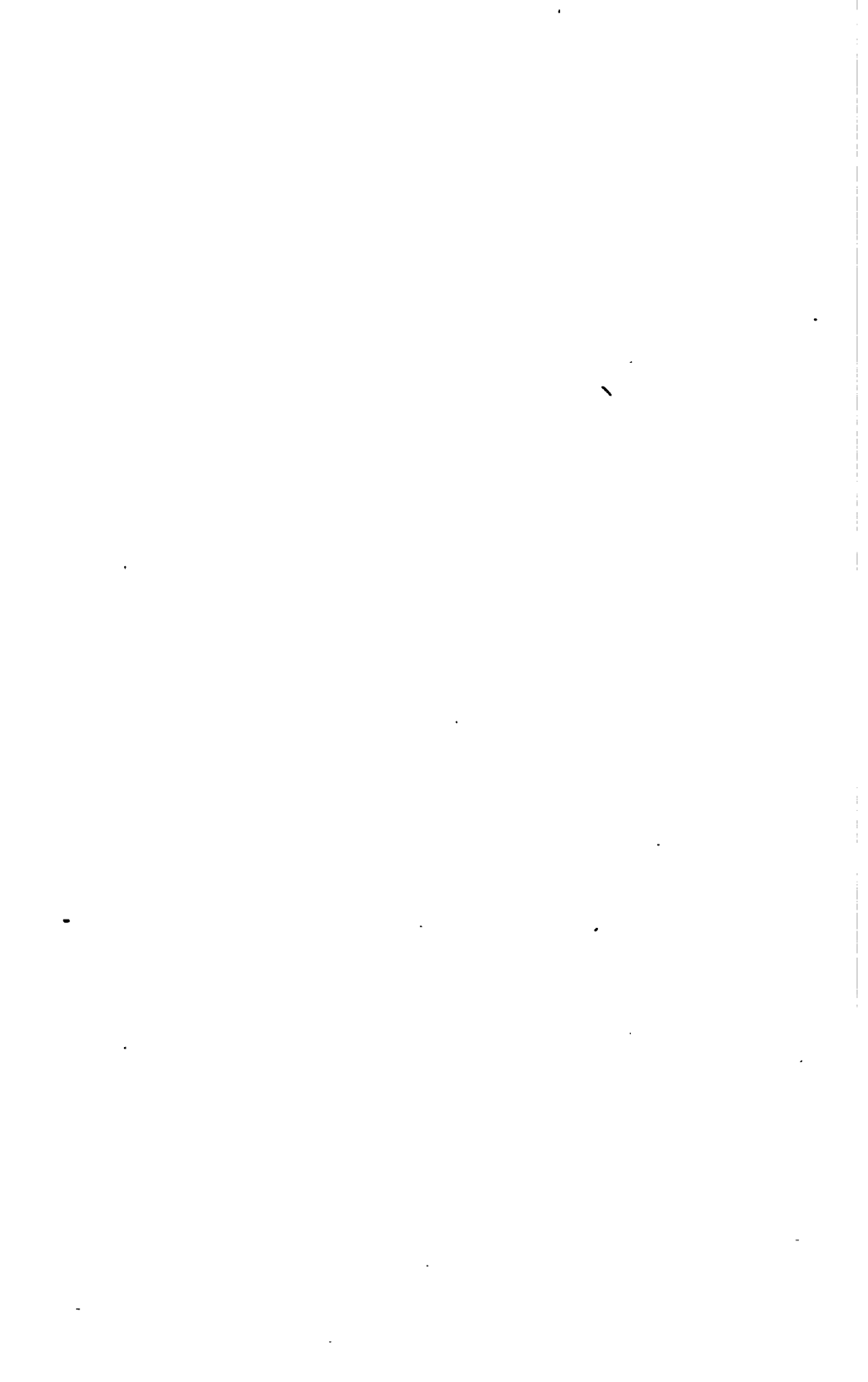
⁹ stud.

¹⁰ þan.

¹¹ fra þ







licence to speik *wit* his dochtir, he tuke hir *wit* hir nurice asid to þe tabernes besid þe templeis of þe goddes cloacyne, & þar he pullit ane swerd fra ane buchour, & said: "o Virginia, my dere dochtir, In sik vise as I may I keip þe in liberte." & *wit* þir wourdis¹ straik þe swerde² in his dochtiris breist, & lukand to appius quhare he wes sittand in his trone, he said: "o appius, I consecrat þe & þi hed in þe blud of þis Virgyne." appius, herand the huge clamour rising hostile among þe peple for feir of þis cruelte, raif fra his sait & commandit þe seriand to tak Virginius. *nochtþeles* Virginius³ maid ane gait *wit* his bludy swerd, quhil at last *be*⁴ multitud of peple þat folowing on him he wes saiffit fra all perseut, quhil he come to þe vtir portis of þe cite. *incontinent* Icelius & numitorius rasiť vp þe body of Virginia to sicht of peple, detestand þe cruelte of appius & lamentand baith þe vnhappy bewte of þis Virgyne & þe necessite þat enforcit hir fadir to hir slauchtir. *incontinent*⁵ raif ane pietus & miserable clamour of matronis folowing on þair bakkis, inquiring *wit* voful sprachis gif þair barnis & dochtiris war nurist to sik fyne, & gif sik reward for þair chastite for þair chastite wes ordanit. mony opir ruthful & pietius wourdis war said be þame, speciale sic wourdis as women by dolour eikis & makis þame ay þe more miserable þat þai ar drery & sorowful. þe common voce of men, speciale of Icelius, wes replet of publik Ire & Indignatioun aganis þis appius & all his colleigis, saying þe hail powir of tribunitiane autorite & ramed of appellatioun to þe peple wes tane away be þair manifest tirannie. þus war þe peple rasiť in gret multitud, sum part be cruelte of þis vekit ded & sum part be esperance of ane greter beild, trasting be occasion of þis odius & detestable cruelte attemptit be appius to | *occasion* þairof to fynd ane ganand tyme to recovir þair liberte. appius, *nochtwit*standing all þir motions, commandit sum tyme þe seriand to call Icelius in Iugement, & sum tyme (becaus he wes repugnant) bad tak him *per* force. at last appius seand na place mad to his apparatus⁶ raif *wit* ane cumpanie of 3ong nobles among þe thik rowtis⁷ of peple, commanding þis Icelius to be tane & bound. now was nocht onlie ane huge multitud of peple standing in defence of Icelius, bot als war *wit* him certane gret princis of þe cite, sik as L. Valerius & M. Horatius þat *repulsit* þe seriand,⁸ & said gif appius wald persew þis mater be ordour of law þai wald *Deliuier* Icelius fra all persewtis & chargis of him,⁹ becaus þe said appius wes bot ane priuat man; and gif he wald persew þis man be force of armys, þai schew þaim war als strong & puyssant for þe tyme as he wes. þus raif hastelie ane scharp bergane, for þe seriand Invadit baith Valerius & Horatius.¹⁰ *nochtþeles* þe

f. 41.

(p. 11.)

¹ he.² to þe hiltis.³ he. þan Virginius.⁴ throw.⁵ þan.⁶ he.⁷ at last, & past *wit* ane cumpanie of 3ong patricians throw þe gret press.⁸ & put [þe] seriand *per* force abak.⁹ mycht deliuier Icelius fra all þis persewtis.¹⁰ atanis.

vandis & axis war brokin be multitud & force of peple. appius vent þan to an hie place or mot to haue mad ane contioun to þe peple. in þe mene tyme followit on him Valerius & Horatius, & mad¹ sik gyld & noys þat he wes nocht herd. & estir þis commandit al² þe seriandis & burioris to þat fra appius, & nocht to obey his empyre, for he wes bot ane priuat man. appius, brokin fra his purpos in þis vise & dredand his liff, couerit his hed & departit hastelie to his luging but ony aduertising of his aduersaris. þan³ Spu. appius to haif supportit his colleig ruschit to þe marcat hastelie to þe marcat, & becaus he saw þis new⁴ signorie of x men vincust be violence & force, he tuk consultatioun of þar⁵ & þaim quhat wes to be done. nocht-peles⁶ became rycht astunist fyndyng sa mony in þe cite of contrarie myndis to him and his colleigis. ȝit nochtwithstanding⁷ he commandit þe faderis to conuene, quhilk doyng in ane pert mesit þe frey of peple, for þe said peple beleuit becaus þe actis & dedis of þir⁸ x men war displeasand to þe mast⁹ of þe faderis, þat þairthrow suld ryse ane lust occasion to finis all¹⁰ empyre & senzorie of þir x men. þe senat estir þir conuention concludit nathing to be done þat mycht provok þe peple to ony contention, bot erar to provid þat þe returnyng of Virginius to þe army sal rais no motion of truble. heirfor certane ȝong faderis war send with Virginius to þe romane army liand for þe tyme on mont Vecilius, to exhort þe x men to keip þe army fra all sedition. nochtpeles Virginius at his cumin rasit mare truble in þe army þan he left behynd him in þe cite; for abon his oppin minassing þat Is to say þat he come with iiij¹¹ men all¹¹ enragit with sic indignation for þis crueltie afor committit, þat þai war all sworn to tak his part¹² cumand with him at anis out of rome. ȝit he come to þe army with bludy swerd drawin aufully¹³ in his hand, & drew all þe army in | admiration þairof. atore, þe vncoth sycht of syd govnis amang þir iiij¹¹ men maid þame appere of gretar multitud & novmer þan þai war. at last¹⁴ quhen þe army had Inquirit how he stud þe mater stud, he wes sa sorowful þat lang tyme he mycht nocht bring forth¹⁵ ane wourd, at last,¹⁶ quhen þe peple had flokit fast about¹⁷ on euery sid with gret dredour, & maid silence, he schew¹⁸ þe mater with all circumstance afor rehersit, syne haldand¹⁹ baith his handis to þe hevin he said: "I pray ȝow, my gud companȝons,²⁰ to Imput nocht þe cruelte

(p. 12.)

f. 41 b.

¹ with. ² þai commandit all.⁴ bot quhen he saw þis new.⁶ and.⁸ for þai beleuit, sen þe oppressionis & waryit dedis of þir.¹⁰ þir.¹¹ þat Is to say, houbeite he come to þe army with iiij¹¹ men all.¹² his opinion.¹³ at anis out of rome, ȝit ab[one all þe] minass[ingis] he come [to] þe arm[y with] bludy [swerde].¹⁴ and at last.¹⁵ speik.¹⁶ and.¹⁷ him.¹⁸ & had commandit silence, he began to schew.¹⁹ [hu]fand.²⁰ said he.³ on þe to þir syde.⁵ of sindry assessouris heir.⁷ in þe cite. noþeles.⁹ part.

done be appius to me. *I pray zow dispuse me nocht, nor zit hald me for þe slaar of my awin barn,* & *schew that*¹ þe lif of *his*² dochtir wes mor *precious* & dere to *him*³ þan wes *his*² awin liff, gif It had bene leful to haif had þe samyn in chaist liff & liberte. *nocht* þeles seand hir fercele opprest, & drawin violentle to hurdovme, *he*⁴ thoct hir bettar tynt be ded þan be schame. forthir *he*⁴ wald nocht haif cassin *him*⁵ to hafe liffit behind *his*² dochtir war nocht þe esperance *he*⁶ had in *cumpanjeonis* to revenge þe occasion of hir slauchtir, knawing (p. 13.) vele *his*² companjeonis had dochtiris sistiris & wiffis reddy to sufr þe same Iniure as did *his*² dochtir, for þe rageand lust of appius wes nocht satiat with þe deth of his dochtir, as wele apperit. for þe more þat appius *his* lust Is nocht punist, þe more It ragis with oppin renjes. þus war *his* *cumpanjonis*⁷ rycht fortunat, sen þai may be calamite falling to þare nyctbure⁸ eschew or ellis prevene sic lik displeseyris appering to þam self in tymis *cumin*. *atour*⁹ þe lust of appius mycht haif na place forthir in his houf, for his wif wes decessit afor be hevy seiknes, & now his onle dochtir (becaus scho mycht haif na ma days in chastite) wes perist be honest Deith, þocht It wes miserable; & sa nathing restis to þe said *Virginus* bot onlie to deliuer his body fra þe violence of appius with sik lik spreit & curage as he afor deliuerit his dochtir. for þir gret motivis, he prait þe residew of his cumpanjeonis & freyndis to mak *sum* *provision* þat þai may eschew all displeyseris appering to þare wiffis & dochtiris. als sone as þir *wourdis* war said be *Virginus*, *all*¹⁰ þe army cryit with ane voce þai sal nothir failþe to revenge his displeseir nor zit to defend his liberte. quhen þe citejanis (*quhilkis* come with him in þair¹¹ govnis out of rome) war mixit togidder with þe romane army, & had schawin *all* þir¹² thingis *Done* &¹³ sene be þame concerning þis tresonable ded of appius, *in sik* *sort* þat mycht move þe army to mast indignatiõ, & had schawin als how sa gret truble wes in rome be motiõ of þis vikit attemptat, þat appius wes nere slane be fers *coniuration* of peple aganis him, & finale for feir þairof wes fled in exile. þus wes þe army movit be *comploration* of þis pietus ded þat þai cryit¹⁴ all at ans *so hennis*. *incontinent* þai rasit up | þair *harnis*,¹⁵ & vent to rome. þe f. 42. x men, perturbat nocht onle with þis effray presentle sene be þame in þe army, bot als war astunist for þe gret effray & truble þat þai hard in rome, ilk ane of þame vent ane sindry gait amang þe tentis to [pecify and] meis þis present truble. & houbet þai tretit þe army with (p. 14.) benign & soft wourdis, zit na ansuere wes maid to þam; & forthir gif ony wald emesche þair purpos, þai suld be [fund] baith men & vele

1 schawand for.

4 I.

7 nochtþeles he wnderstud þat his companjons war.

9 houbet.

11 beltit.

14 harnis.

3 my.

5 me.

10 þir wourdis beand said on þis vise be virginus.

13 euery.

15 baneris.

3 me.

6 þat I.

8 mycht.

12 as þai var sene.

armit to resist. *incontinent* þai ȝid *with* arrait batal to rome, & sat dovne *with þair tents* on mont aventyne, & Did na vthir violence þar, bot exhortit þe smal peple & all vthirs þat come to þam to recovir þair liberte & to creat tribunis.

Of þe message send be þe senat to þe army, & of þe ansueir ; of Virginius orison to þe army ; How baith the armys met, & past to þe sacrat montane ; of þe message send be þe senat to þe army, & of þair ansuer ; how þe x men war put fra þair office ; *how baith þe armys returnit to mont aventyne & creat tribunis.*¹ Ca. xvij.

*To pacifie þis truble spurius appius convenit agane þe senat & devisit na thing to be done be rigore aganis þe peple,*² for þe occasion of þis new truble raß onlie be his colleig. in þe mene tyme three nobil men *quhilkis* war sum tyme *consullis*, namit C. Julius pub. Sulpitius & Spu. tarpeus, war send as *legatis to þe army* to inquire þame³ in þe name of þe senat quhy þai left þair tents, & quhat þai presentle desirit cumand armit on sik vise to mont aventyne, *to lief þair ennemes &*⁴ *Invade þair awin contre. houbet*⁵ þe army mycht haif ansuerit vele *ineuch in þis maner* to þir petitionis, ȝit nane wes þat wald tak þe mater on hand or to gif þe ansueir ; for nothir had be army ane capitane, nor ȝit durst ane amang þe army Incurre þe Ire & Indignation of þir x men. at last þe army cryit all atanis, gif M. horatius & L. Valerius war send to þame þai wald gif ansuere. (p. 15.) þe *legatis* beand depeschit on þis vise, Virginius said to þe army þat þai dowtit in ane mater of litil effect, that is to say, becaus þai vantit ane capitane þai wald nocht gif *pert ansuere,*⁶ ȝit he thocht þe ansuere þat wes gevin wes nocht vnproffitable, houbet þe samyn wes mar be gud chance þan ony gud publik *consultation.* & þairfor he *consullit þame to creat x tribunis*⁷ for þe administration of publik materis, & þir x tribunis for þe honoure of cheuelrie to be callit x tribunis militair. at last⁸ quhen þe army be general consent had devisit þat Virginius suld be þe first of þir tribunis, he said to þame in þis vise : “ freyndis, I pray ȝow effectuslie to moderat | [ȝour] myndis sa þat þis honour þat ȝe wald gif to me w[ar] reseruit to vthirs mar ganand & able þairto ; for þis heve Dolour þat I haif now in þe deth

¹ þe tribunis . . . creat agane as afor.

² be *quhilk* wes decernit þat na thing suld be done be rigour, for be þe same mycht ryß occasion of seditions.

³ þe army.

⁴ turnand þe batal fra þair ennemis to.

⁵ suppois.

⁶ ane pert ansuere.

⁷ *consultatioun.* all ways he *consullit þame* to creat x tribunis of knychtis.

⁸ and.

of my dochter will *nocht* suffir me sa lang as I am on liff to reiose ony publik office or honouris; & ferthir knawis *nocht* giff It *war* salbe *proffitable* to 3ow in sa hie & trublus mater to mak þame 3our capitanis þat ar mast Invyit or hatit. *nochtþeles* euery proffet þat I may Do to 3ow in þe *meine tyme* salbe done als vele now þocht I be priuat man, as I war clothit *with* publik autorite." þus war x tribunis creat *militare*. on þe toþir side þe army of *romanis quhill*¹ wes send *with* *fabius aganis* þe *sabinis* wes *nocht* in gret quiet, for *Icelius* & *numitorius* *persuadit* þe said army to depart fra þe x men, & maid na les trouble & maid na les *slauchtir* rehersand þe *slauchtir* of þe nobil *siccus*, *murdris* be treson of þe x men, þan he did rehersand þe new & abhominable *fellonis* falling be lust & insolence of *appius*. *Icelius*, herand how þe tribunis *militare* war creat in mont aventyne, to þat fyne þat þe peple be Invy *þair*of suld *nocht* creat be² *convention* haldin in þe cite x tribunis of peple *with* sic lik autorite (as he þat knew vele þe *condition* of þe peple & apperance to rise hastelie in gret *honouris*) he *persuadit* þe army afor þer *cumin* to rome to creat x tribunis *militare* equiualent to þe samyn *puissance*. sic thingis done baith þe armis rasit *þair* ansen3es, & entrand at port collyne, &³ past throw þe cite quhill þai come to mont aventyne; & quhen (p. 16.) baith þe *ostis* war mengit on þis *wise* to gidder, þai gaif power to þir xx Tribunis to creat be þar reson two mast qualifit *personis* chosin of þe *bosum* of all þer army to haif empire & sen3orie abon þe laf; & þai but more delay creat M. *Oppius* & *sextus manilius* to þe said effect. in þe mene tyme þe faders, beand *rycht* solist for þe *gouernance* of þe cite, maid daylie *convention* of the senate, & vastit þar tyme mar in chiding þan ony gud *consultation*; for baith þe *slauchtir* of *siccus*, þe lust of *appius*, & mony othir vekit dedis done be þir x men war Ithandlie *cassin vp*, *obiekkit*, *3it be vniuersal consent*⁴ wes found expedient to send *valerius* & *horatius* to mont aventyne to report ansuere quhy þe army wes *cumin to* þe to þe said *montane* place. *nochtþeles* *valerius* & *horatius* *forsaidis* *refusit* allutertie to bere þis message, les þan þe x men *exonerit* þame first of *all autorite* þe autorite þat þai haif brukit ane 3ere bigane, þai beand bot priuat *personis*. þe x men, *rycht* hevy & seand þam put at, said *said* þai wald on na ways depart fra *þair* office quhill þai haif establit þe lawis for *quhillkis* þai | war creat. þe peple, advertist be M. *duellius* þat wes f. 43. *sum* tyme tribune of peple, þat na thing *mycht* be done respondent to *þair* *desiris* be *þair* *continuall* *seditions* & *debatis*, þai departit out of mont aventyne to þe *sacrat* *montane* be *avise* of þe said M. *Duellius*, *affirmand* þat na *sollicitud* nor cure of publik vele wil synk in þe *myndis* of þe faders quhil þai saw þe cite desert & left *vaist* *vaist*. for *þair* *secession* to þe *sacrat* *montane* suld cause þe faders to

¹ [of rom]anis [þat].

² ony.

³ þai.

⁴ manifest & schawin on othir sid, 3it be vniuersal consent.

- remember of *hair* gret *constance*, & vnderstand clerelie na *concord* may be dressit in þe cite quhill þe peple war restorit to *hair* priuelegis & power as þai had afor. *Incontinent* þe *peple*¹ departit out of mont aventyne, & come throw þe way namit nomentana *quhilk* is now namit *ficuliensis*,² & set dovne *hair* tentis on þe sacrat montane, & be exemple & Imitation of *hair* faders *quhilkis* lay on þe said montane afor but ony dereption & hirschipis on þe *contre* *hair*about, þai did on þe same *Wise* na Violence. Als sone as þe army wes departit þe smal peple folowit on þe same vise in sik multitud & novmer þat nane abaid behynd þat mycht bere armour; & on þam folowit þe wiffis &
- (p. 17.) barnis criand *with* lamentable sprachis, "quhome to wil 3e leiff ws in þat vekit cite quhar nothir liberte nor 3il chastite may haif place, nor 3it be saiffit?" quhen þis vncouth solitud had maid al thingis vast in rome, nane wes sene bot ane few nomer of agit faders in þe marcat. þe faders beand þan callit to *conuentioun*, & seand þe marcat solitar & Desert, began to Inuy mar ferslie aganis þe publik gouernance þan did Valerius or Horatius afor, & said: "o faders *conscript*, quhat salbe þe end of þe mater þat 3e abyd, gif þir x men sal nevir put fyne to *hair* thrawart & obstinat mynd? Wil 3e suffir all thingis þat to vter myscheif? quhat signorie, quhat vekit empire, Is þis, o x men, þat 3e pretend? will 3e gif *lawis* schaw 3our *lawis* & *constitutions* to desert houssis & wallis? think 3e no schame þat lictouris & buriouris ar mar frequent in 3our marcat þan ony othir *personis*? quhat sal 3e do now gif *emimes* assal3e 3our cite? quhat sal 3e do, gif our peple, seand ws *nocht* movit be *hair* secessioun, come on ws armit? wil 3e *nocht* finis 3our empire quhil þe cite be evertit? *hair*for na choif Is, bot othir 3e mon haif na peple in þis cite, or ellis þe peple mon haif tribun[is]. we may bettar want our dignites & offices patriciane þan þe peple may vant *hair* tribunis. þe peple be *hair* first secession rest þat new & Inexpert autorite fra our faderis & ha[ue] fond sic suetnes *hair*with þat þai will *nocht* be put *hair*fra, [specialle] becaus our empire is *nocht* moderat *with* sic temperance [þat] þai suld þe les mistir *hair* *hair* tribunis." the x men [seand]
- f. 43 b. | þam self vincust on þis vise be publik *consent* of faderis, said þai wald submit þam³ to þe power of faders, praying þam to *provid* þat þe peple vindicat na Ire nor wraith on þam, þat be effusion of *hair*
- (p. 18.) blud þe peple be *nocht* accustomat to sla þe faders. þan Valerius & Horatius war send to þe peple to tret *concord*, & to bring þame agane in þe cite *with* sic plesand *condicionis* as efferit, praying eik þe peple to abstene fra *all*⁴ Iniures to be done on þe x men. þir ij *legatis* war ressaui *with* gret loy in þe camp amang þe peple, for þai war haldin as *deliueraris* of þe cite baith at þe begynninge of þe truble & at þe end *hair*of; & *hair*for large thankis war gevin to þam. *incontinent* Icelius maid ansure in name of all þe army concernyng þe

¹ army.² callit ficulensis.³ sen it was fond expedient.⁴ ony.

condition of þis present tretie, for he be digest consultation of þe peple maid afor þair departing out of mont aventyne desirþ þat þe esperance of *commen vele* in þe cite suld appere standinge more in equite & reson þan in any violence & or force of armys, & desirþ to haif þer tribunis & ramed of appellation¹ as þai had afor þe creatioñ of þir x men for þair support. als It sal nocht be imput in tymis cumin for treson þe secession of þe army to þe sacrat montane for recovering of þair liberte. ane terrible & rycht sair punition wes desirþ als² to be tane als of þe x men. þai thoct It reson þat þir x men war randrit in þair ennimes handis, & cassin quik in ane fyre quhill þai war brynt to ded. þe legatis ansurit: "3our petitions ar sa Iust þat þai ar wilfullie to be deferrit nocht to be grantit but Delay, *specialie sic thingis as 3e desire for defence of 3our liberte, for 3e desire defence* for 3e desire defenses to 3our liberte & nocht to haif licence to Impugne others. betar is to refrene 3our Ire þan to nuris It. apperis þat 3e be hatrent of cruelte fallis in cruelte. 3e wald haif *dominatioun of 3our ennimes of 3our ennimes* or ever 3e haif recouerit 3our liberte. sal never 3our cite be in quiet, bot othir þe faders sekand punitioun on þe peple or þe peple on þe faders? 3e haif more neid of ane targe þan of ane swerd. He is rycht symple þat may leif in ony cite, nothir doand nor 3it takand Iniure of his nychtbour. gif 3e desire to 3ew³ 3our self feirful & minassant, hyd þe samyn quhill for ane seson, & quhen 3e haif recouerit 3our offices & lawis & libertes, gif þan 3our Iugement on our liffis & gudis as þe mater requiris, bot as now It is ineuch to 3ow to recover 3our liberte." (p. 19.)

quhen þe peple had gevin licence to þe legatis [to] do as þai thoct expedient in þis behalf, þai permittit to return quhen als sone as þis mater wes dressit. quhen þe legatis *Departinge in þis maner had* schawin þe desire of þe peple to þe faders, all þe x men except appius war content to obey þir desiris, becaus⁶ [þai] har[d] na punitioun devisit on þam for þair offence. nochtþeles appius, [ane man of] fers Ingyne & mast Invyit of all þir x men, to draw [þe hale] hatrent þat þe peple had to þe x men on himself allanerle, | said: "I am nocht Ignorant of þe Vekit fort[ou]n þat [mynassis] me, for I se vele our ennimes differris þair bat[tall]. we be nakit & haist vnder our wappingis to⁶. þame with our wappingis. þair Invy mon be satiat [with my blude]. I will þairfor mak na Impediment bot depart." ane incontinent⁷ ane act wes⁸ maid þat þe x men sal exoner [þame self of all] autorite, and þe secession of þe army & peple to þe sacrat montane sal nocht be reput for ony cryme. sic thingis done, þe x men paß to ane publik place, & exonerit þam self of al autorite to [the grete] plesoir of all þe peple. als sone as þe novellis war schewin, þe army *Ilk, euery, incontinent euery person* f. 44.

¹ to þair support.² be þe peple to.³ schaw.⁴⁻⁶ [Marginal corrections lost or illegible].⁷ þan.⁸ an act.

*pat wes afor in þe cite*¹ folovit on þir said legatís. On þe toþir side met þame the romane army, all reiosing to gidder þat baith þair liberte & concord wes restorit to þair ciete. Incontinent þe legatís said to þame in publik contioun: "þat gud fortune grace & felicite mai return be to þow, o peple, Returne to² þour contre to þour goddis wifís & barnis, & sen þe haif done na harmes nor violence to þour landis about þow liand, kepe þe same sobirnes in þour³ cite as þe haif done in þour tentis. return to mont aventyne, fra quhilk þe laillie departit; and in þe said montane, as mast happy & fortunat place, (p. 20.) quhare þe began þe first repeting of þour liberte,⁴ creat now þour tribunis. þe gret bischop at þour cumin salbe redy to hald þe com- mites." followit vntellable blythnes to⁶ þe army, & incontinent þat⁶ rasiþ þair baners & vent to rome, contending quhay mycht ressaue othir with mast pleseir. be live þai come armit throw þe cite to mont aventyne, quhair þe gret bischop wes haldand þe commites, & þar þai creat þair tribunis. I fynd þat aulus virginius wes creat þe first tribune amang þam, nixt him war creat p. numitorius & lu. Icelius, for þai war principal authouris of þis secession. nixt þame was creat C. Secinius cusyn to þat secinius þat wes tribune afor at þe first secessioun of peple to þe sacrat montane. nixt him wes creat M. Duellius, for he wes tribune afor þe creation of þir x men & stud ay stronglie at þe defence of peple in al debatis⁷ movit be þir⁸ x men, & last of all war creat M. Cicinius, M. pomponius, C. appronius, appius Iulius, & C. appius, mar in esperance of þair gud dedís to cum þan ony gud dedís be þame done.

þe tribunis creat in þis vise Icelius desir . . .

- ¹¹ How þe *consulis war chosin* office of consullis wes restorit to þe cite; of sindry lawis be maid be þam laws consullis in fauour of peple þe tribunis & peple; How *Virginius accusit appius* for þe slauchtir of his dochtir;⁹ of *virginius*¹⁰ orison, & of *virginius* ansuer, & how *appius* wes *condamnit* to preson.

f. 44 b. þe tribunis creat in þis vise, Icelius desirith þe peple to Decern þe secession maid [laillie fra þe x men to be Imput for na cryme]¹¹ in tymis cumin, & It wes grantit. þan [M. Duellius] desirith þe consullis to be creat as afor with appella[tioun fra þaim to þe peple. a]ll þir thyngís war done in þe flamyne medois [quhilk] war callit þe *flamyne medois circus flaminus*. [þe small pepill] creat first ane Interking,

¹ [Marginal correction imperfect].

² In.

³ to þour [lan]dis [quhilk] lay ab[out] þow, [kepe] þe same sobirnes in þour.

⁴ þe sal.

⁵ all.

⁶ & þai onene.

⁷ þat þai.

⁸ aganis.

⁹ his fals sentence.

¹⁰ appius.

¹¹⁻¹¹ [Crossed out in the MS.]

& *incontinent* þis *Interking* [create be] his autorite L. Valerius & M. (p. 21.)
 Horatius *consullis*, [quhilk] sone *estir* þer electioñ exercit þe said
 dignite to þe gret fauour of þe peple, Doyng na Iniure to þe faderis.
 bot þit þair doing wes *nocht* but gret offence to þamself, knawand vel
 euery thing þat wes ekit to þe liberte of þe peple wes preiudicial to
 þair offices, to pecifie þe first debait þat raisð in þe cite *estir* þir new
 electionis, þat is to say, gif þe faders sal obtemper þe lawis maid be
 þe peple, þir ij *consullis* pronuñcit ane law in comites centuriat, þat
 þe peple sall hald for lawis all thingis þat þe *Tribunis* *commandis*.
 be þis law wes gevin ane fersð & scharp broid to þe tribunitiane
 lawis. þir *consullis* maid ane othir law; & *nocht* onlie ratifiit þe
 appellatioun of peple fra þe *consullis*, quhilk wes þe onlie defence of
 romane liberte mony *zeris* afor abrogat be þe x men, bot alsð garnist
 þe said law in tymis *cumin* be Decrete, þat na office nor dignite be
 maid in tymes *cumin* but appellation, & It salbe leful to sla him þat
 maid ony sic law dignites or office, & his slauchtir to be reput for na
 cryme capitale. quhen þir *consullis* had garnist þe peple in þis
 maner bath be ramed of appellatioun & support of tribunis, þai
 renewit þe *pruuelegis* of tribunis be mony ald cerimonis, of *quhilkis*
 þe memore wes mony *zeris* afor forȝet; þat is to say, þat þe tribunis
 salbe reput & haldin haly, & be vigour of þair relligion to be Inviolait
 of all punition, & to fortifie þe samyn ane law wes maid, þat he þat
 war noisum or did violence to tribunis of peple or to þe edilis or þe
 Iugis or x men, his heid salbe offerit in sacrifice to Jupiter, *His gudis*
eschait to þe temple of ceres þe goddes, & baith his sonis & dochtiris
be sauld, & his familie gudis & household sald & eschait to þe temple
of ceres & boith his sonis his dochters & houshald gudis sald &
eschait to þe temple of Ceres. þe Interpretouris of Iuris denyis
 be tenor of þis law þat ony othir officer except þe tribunis may be
 haly, & he þat dois ony violence to þe godes salbe reput varyt &
curst. þe edilis ar comprehendit amang þe gret dignites afor namit,
 nocht as þai war haly, bot onlie to be Inviolat from al harmes. þe (p. 22.)
 tribunis war maid haly now on þe same maner as þai war at þair first
creation secession. sum men haldis þat vnder þis law horatiane baith
 þe *consullis* & pretouris war comprisit, saying þai² war Iugis, bot
 þair opinion is vane, for þe pretouris war haldin Iugis bot *nocht* þe
consullis in þai days. þir war þe lawis maid be horatius & valerius
consullis. It wes institut alsð þat þe lawis maid be þe *senat callit*
Senatus consulta (houbeit þe samyn war brokin afor at þe pleseir of
consullis) salbe brocht in tymis *cumin* to þe temple of ceres &
obseruat be þe edylis. . . .

¹ *his.*² þe *consullis.*

II. THE SPELLING OF THE MSS.

The following is a list of those words referred to in the Introduction to vol. i. p. xv, in the case of which the Boyndlie MS. usually has a different spelling from that employed in *A*. It must be noted, however, that neither MS. is quite consistent, and the scribes of *B* vary to some extent from each other; the British Museum fragments agree in some cases with *A* and in others with *B*.

<i>A.</i>	<i>B.</i>
Accustomate, assaleȝe, assoleȝe, auctor (auctor, authour), auctorite, avarice, awne.	Accustomat (-it), assailȝe, assolȝe, auctor (author), auctorite, avirice, awin (avin).
Barn(e, battall, benevolence.	Bairn, battell, benevolence.
Chevelry, -rie, ciete, cieteȝanis, comites, complenit, confederate, constranit, continuall, -ally, could (culd), counsell, cruel, cummyne, cuntre.	Chewilrie, cite (ceite), ceteȝanis (cetiȝanis), commices (-yces), complanit, confiderat(e, constranit, continewal, -allie, culd (couth), counsale (-sail, -sall), crewel, creuel, cumin(g, countre (contre).
Daly, dammage, deith, derekkit, desirus, discomfist, divyne, dochter.	Dayly (daillie), dampnage, deth, derekkit, desiris (desyris), disconfist, devine (dewine), douchter.
Edify, effravyt, eiekkit, emprioure, ensenȝe, erd, erekkit, esely, esperance, except.	Edyfe, affrayit, eieckit, empreoure, ansenȝe, eird, erekkit, esaly, asperance, excep.
Faleȝe, fallin, feirȝ, feirsie, fer, finaly, fochtin, follow, fordwart, found, freyrd.	Failȝe, falling, ferȝ (fers), ferslye, far, fynelie (finelie), fouchtin, fallow, forthwart, fund, freind.
Gaddir, gaulis, grete, gudis.	Gader, gawlis, grit (gret, greit), guddis.
Happynnyt, haterent, haue, herd(e, hev, hevily, hidder, houfȝ, howbeit.	Happinit (hapnit), hat(t)rent, haiff (hayf), hard, havy, havilie, hider, housis, howbeid.
Inemyis, Inflammyt, Ischit, Ione, Ionit.	Enne-, ennymeis (enimes), Inflambit, yschit, lune, Iunit.
Knicht.	Knitht.
Liffe.	Lvf.
Mekill, mene tyme, merket.	Mekle, meyne tyme, mer-, marcat.
Noyis, noyȝ.	Nois, noiȝ (noyes).
Oft tymis, opin, opinioun, owthir.	Oftymis, oppin, op(p)inȝeon (oppinion), othir.
Pece, pennyis, perpetuall, pietuous, power, prayit, preiȝ, private, promiȝ, promyȝ, public.	Peace, penneis, perpetewal, petewis (pieteous), poware, prait, preȝ, prevait, -vate (prewate), promeis, publict.
Qubidder.	Quheȝer.
Regne, rissin, river(e, ryver.	Ring (reng), rysin (rising), rever(e, -are, rewere, -ar, -ire.
Samyn, satify, sauff, schewin, seit, signe, sikkir, sindri, soith, solempne, suddane, -anlie.	Sam, satyfe, saiff, schawin, sait, sing, sickar, -er, syndry, suth, solempne (solemp), sudand, -lie.
Togiddir, tressoun, tressonabill, trubill, trumpett.	ȝe gidder, treason, treasonable, truble, trumpat.
Vncouth, vthir.	Oncouth, othir.
Vail-, valeȝeant, vertew, viage.	Wailȝeand, wertu, vayage.
Wappynnyis, wod, wound, wounder, wourd, wourthy, wrangwis.	Wapnis (vapnis), wode, wond (vond), wonder (vonder), word (vord), worthy (vorthy), wrangus.
ȝede, ȝoung (ȝong).	ȝid, ȝing.

The variants of *B*, in the above and other cases, are often of considerable interest, as indicating more clearly than the forms in *A* the real pronunciation of the words in question about the middle of the sixteenth century. As the scribes of the early part of *B* evidently wrote with considerable haste and a corresponding lack of care, they have frequently abandoned the conventional spelling for a more natural and phonetic one,¹ which shows that they pronounced the words very much as they are uttered by Scottish speakers of the present day. The following analysis of the more important variants will exhibit this fact with sufficient clearness, besides making prominent some other points of sixteenth-century spelling which are not so easy to account for.

A. VOWELS.

1. There is a tendency to substitute *e* for *a* in a number of words, especially in unstressed syllables (compare sec. 5 below) and before *r*, as in *accepit: exceppit*,² 24, 6; 118, 20, &c.; *estate: astait*, 92, 8; *affecioun: effecioun*, 130, 1; 131, 34; *afferme: efferre*, 132, 9; *affixt: effexit*, 238, 22; *acceptabil: exceptable*, ii. 42, 29; 180, 3;—*partysis: pertyis*, 14, 12; 156, 30; *bargane: bergan*, 38, 35; *apparaturis: appereloris*, 90, 28; *participant: pertycipant*, 112, 20; *unawarnist: -awernyst*, 114, 26; *particulare: pert-*, 182, 9; *skarʃ: skers*, 266, 27. The change is rarer in other cases—as *lance: lence*, 76, 16; *lattir: lettir*, 233, 16; and with a long vowel in *changeit: chengeit*, 84, 21 (mod. *cheenge*); *rageand: regeand*, 151, 4; *travell: trewell*, 283, 9.

2. Substitution of *e* for *ai* is rare, but is found in *maif: meif*, 23, 15; *ailhis: ethis*, 209, 6; *ayndles: endles*, 180, 21. In the first two cases the *e* is used to indicate the characteristic narrow Scottish *ē* (as in *ha'e, hair, heat*), in which older *ā* and *ē* fell together in the sixteenth century. The rhyming together of such words as *dreme: hame, grace: peace* was possible to Dunbar, and is frequent in the verse of Lyndsay, while in MSS. written in the second half of the century the pronunciation is clearly shown by such spellings as *fleme, gea* for *flame, ga*, or conversely *thraip, bair* for *threip, beir*.

3. Variation of *a* and *ai* (or *ay*). The lengthening of *ā* in certain words is shown by the use of *ai*, as in *chargeand: chairgeand*, 8, 5; *departit: depairtit*, 8, 15; *companzoun: -painzeone*, 15, 26; 18, 26; *axis: aaxis*, 160, 3; *scharpe: schairp*, 297, 19 (cf. 190, 23; 196, 12).—In the case of *daly: dayly*, 18, 30; 41, 2, &c., the spelling of *A* is

¹ In some cases, however, the spelling is really that of their original, as is shown by the B. M. fragments.

² The spelling of *A* is given first, before the colon, that of *B* after it. The majority of the references are to vol. i.; the others have "ii." prefixed to the number of the page.

inexact; the converse mistake of *hai* for *ha* occurs frequently, as 9, 23; 45, 27. (*hai* is properly the personal pronoun "they," while *ha* is the demonstrative "those," mod. *thae*.) The variation of *quha* and *quhay* (as in 130, 29; 230, 32, &c.) is perhaps on analogy of *twa* and *tway*, where both forms are correct.

4. Change of *a* to *o* appears in *fallow*: *follow*, 'fellow,' 139, 17; 146, 17. Compare 9 below.

5. The substitution of *a* for *e* appears under much the same conditions as the converse change illustrated under 1 above. Examples are: *esperance*: *asperance*, 14, 3; 158, 4; *effect*: *affect*, 118, 27; *evanishing*: *avanasing*, 261, 2; *establit*: *astablit*, 259, 29; ii. 16, 15; *estimatioun*: *astimatioun*, 193, 13; *errouris*: *arouris*, 14, 3, and *aroris*, 261, 8; *inexpert*: *vnexpert*, 17, 24; *merket*: *marcat*, 75, 15, &c.; *exerciciouns*: *exartiouns*, 123, 71; *certificacioun*: *sart*-, 193, 12; *persuasioun*: *parsuatioun*, 194, 21; *persaving*: *parsauing*, 207, 3; *persuade*: *parsuaid*, 210, 13. Of a different character from these are *ressouns*: *rasonis*, 21, 19; *febill*: *fabill*, 35, 9; *reddy*: *rady*, 114, 24; 247, 5; *revelling*: *ravelling*, 123, 14; *hevy*: *havy*, 115, 6; 196, 31; *hevinlie*: *havinlie*, 202, 5; *frequent*: *fraquent*, 216, 11; in all or most of these the *a* denotes the narrow *æ* mentioned in sec. 2 above. In *futesteppis*: *-stappis*, 22, 30 and 23, 4, the latter spelling gives the mod. pronunciation. The unusual variant *plege*: *plaiç*, 'pledge,' 153, 3, appears to imply the same lengthening of *ɛ* before voiced consonants which in mod. dial. gives *waige*, *aig*, *baid* for *wedge*, *egg*, *bed*.

6. The change of *e* to *ei* is noteworthy in *peritly*: *peirtly*, 23, 25; 64, 11; *reherisit*: *reheirssit*, 65, 25; 224, 12; *manifestlie*: *manefeistlie*, 66, 31; *determit*: *deteirmyt*, 67, 13; *ernüstfull*: *eirnislie*, 91, 1; *renze*: *reinze*, 162, 2; *behechtis*: *beheichtis*, 182, 11; *conquest*: *conqueist*, 186, 34; 188, 19; *proverb*: *proveirb*, 197, 27. On the other hand, *B* prefers *fers*, *pres* to the *feirs*, *preis* of *A*: cf. *wnfrenddis* for *vnfreyndis*, 110, 11.

7. In a large number of words of Latin origin *e* is frequently substituted for the normal *i*. Examples are *Italie*: *Etalie*, 12, 1; 15, 2; *religioun*: *relegioun*, 17, 25; *diligence*: *delygence*, 58, 13; *seditions*: *sedetius*, 109, 14; *difficultie*: *difficulte*, 112, 24; 206, 8; *continewit*: *contenvit*, 113, 16; *privilege*: *preuilage*, 130, 12; *miserabill*: *meserable*, 151, 8; *rigorus*: *regorus*, 189, 10; 233, 10; *derisioun*: *dirisioun*, 206, 11; also *satisfyit*: *satyfeit*, 18, 23; *edifyit*: *edyfeit*, 21, 14; *fortifye*: *fortyfe*, 204, 9; *maledyis*: *malideis*, 252, 9. These spellings clearly indicate the mod. dialect forms *Eetaly*, *releegion*, *diffedcully*, *setti(s)fee*, &c., and the frequency of their occurrence shows how naturally they came into the pens of the scribes. Of a different character is the variation between *wyng*: *weyng*, 86, 9; 139, 24; *weyng*: *wyng*, 237, 34: the form with *ey* is the mod. *weeng* (cf. *sweeng*, *keeng* for *swing*, *king*).

8. The very indefinite sound of short *i* in Scottish explains the

variants *wisdome*: *wosdome*, 147, 18, and *wyn*: *wone*, ii. 165, 32. Cf. sec. 14 below.

9. Change of *o* to *a* appears in (the verb) *follow*: *fallow*, 106, 6; 108, 2; 209, 2, &c., in contrast to *follow* for *fallow*, 'fellow' (sec. 4 above): the *a*-form occurs in other sixteenth-century MSS. Other examples of *o*: *a* are *opinioun*: *appinzoun*, 63, 24; *apinioun*, 144, 22; *opin*: *appin*, 133, 29; *opponyt*: *apponyt*, 228, 1. For *throppil*, 59, 9, the B. M. copy has *thrappil*, the modern form.

10. The change of *oi* (= *ō*) to *o* may indicate a shortening of the vowel in *cloik*: *clok*, 60, 8; *coist*: *cost*, 88, 5; *loist*: *lost*, 133, 12; *boist*: *bost*, 151, 24; *zoik*: *zok*, 254, 4; 258, 7. The usual interchange of *oi* and *ō* is well illustrated by *cove*: *coyfe*, 22, 29; *coyf*, 22, 30; 23, 9; and *cowe*, 23, 2.

11. Instead of *o* the scribes of *B* frequently write *ou*, especially before *ch*—as in *dochter*: *douchter*, 61, 16; 93, 1; *besocht*: *besoucht*, 61, 19; 124, 11; *socht*: *soucht*, 89, 9; *flocht*: *floucht*, 178, 10; *fochtin*: *fouchtin*, 181, 5; 198, 19, &c.; *loch*: *louch*, 273, 6; *nocht*: *noucht*, 273, 12. Instances to the contrary are rare, but one finds *louch*: *loch*, *locht*, 163, 14 and 30; *fouchtin*: *fochtin*, 163, 14.

12. On the other hand, *ou* (or *ow*) before *n* is frequently replaced by *o* in *B*, as *soun*: *sone*, 16, 32; *boundis*: *bonddis*, 22, 20; *renoun*: *renone*, 30, 26; *toun*: *ton*, 31, 11; *fountane*: *fontane*, 49, 29 (cf. 32); *roung*: *rong*, 89, 29; *swoumand*: *swonand*, 91, 6; *sloungis*: *slongis*, 95, 4; *woundit*: *wondit*, 158, 12; 210, 25; *vondit*, 210, 32; *wounder*: *vonder*, 192, 15; *sound*: *sond*, 209, 6; *ground*: *grond*, 210, 2. The same variation is also found before *m*, in *nowmer*: *nomer*, 24, 2; 108, 1, &c.; *innoumerabill*: *innom-*, 71, 18. It is rare in other cases, as *soudiouris*: *sodiouris*, 87, 1; 144, 31; *cousingis*: *cosingis*, 108, 16; *bouchery*: *bocherie*, 167, 22; and very rarely does *A* have *o* where *B* has *ou*, as in *bront*: *brount*, 35, 3; 233, 6; *come*: *coume*, 126, 32.

13. In some cases the *ou* of *A* appears as *u* in *B*—e.g., *foundit*: *fundit*, 12, 3, &c.; *courſ*: *curlſ*, 43, 8; *confound*: *-fund*, 205, 6; *wourdis*: *wurdis*, 207, 5; 210, 13; *aboundis*: *abundis*, 212, 10; *boundin*: *bund*, ii. 187, 20.

14. For *ou* (= *ū*) *B* sometimes has *i*, as in *wourschip*: *wirchop*, 19, 9; *wirschep*, ii. 209, 8; *wourdis*: *wirdis*, 30, 18; *troubil*: *trible*, 167, 31; *tribill*, 244, 15; 246, 26 (cf. *trubil*: *trible*, ii. 4, 10). In these cases the *i* comes nearer to the modern pronunciation than the *ou*.

15. The adjective ending *-us* occasionally appears in *B* as *-is*—e.g., *dolorus*: *dolouris*, 30, 23; *desirus*: *desyris*, 74, 3; 134, 18; *dysyris*, 156, 30; *Ioyus*: *Ioyis*, 83, 28. Compare the interchange of *-wis*, *-uis*, *-wus*, *-uus*, and *-us*, in *wranguus*: *wranguiſ*, 52, 28; *wrangwis*: *wrangus*, 113, 10; *dispitiuus*: *-pittewis*, 64, 27; *pietuous*: *petewis*, 195, 30; *plentwiſ*: *plentuouſ*, ii. 181, 30.

16. The *u* of *A* is sometimes represented by *o* in *B*, as in *under*: *onder*, 119, 23; *turnit*: *torned*, 133, 20; *bundin*: *bondin*, 136, 25; *rvn*:

ron, 161, 12; *vincust*: *vincost*, 175, 14; *bullerand*: *bolterand*, ii. 207, 5; *vult*: *wolt*, 212, 26. On the other side stands *bront*: *brunt*, 145, 26.

17. *B* occasionally gives to the negative prefix *un-* the form *on-*, as in *vnarmit*: *onarmit*, 250, 20; *vnwerlie*: *onwarly*, 253, 18; *vnhantit*: *onhantit*, 298, 28; cf. also *Iniust*: *oniust*, 113, 10. The form is frequent in some MSS., and is retained in modern dialect.

18. *B* has *ou* (*ow*) for *u* in a few cases, as *outrun*: *-roun*, 43, 11; *begun*: *begoun*, 48, 6; 53, 16; *fund*: *found*, 84, 27; *club*: *cloub*, 116, 23; *dum*: *doum*, 120, 32; *vincust*: *wincowst*, 155, 28.

19. The vowel of the ending *-in* or *-yn* is frequently omitted in *B* when an additional syllable follows, the resulting form being sometimes much shorter than that of *A*. Examples are *happynnyt*: *hapnit*, 88, 20; ii. 69, 15; *wappynnys*: *wapnis*, 90, 25; *vapnis*, 94, 19; *ophynnyt*: *opnit*, 97, 29; 282, 31, &c.; *slokyynnyt*: *sloknit*, 190, 23; 200, 29; *festynnyt*: *festnit*, ii. 79, 9.

B. CONSONANTS.

1. The change of *cht* to *th* is occasionally represented in the variants of *B*, as in *nocht*: *noth*, 20, 7; 110, 23, &c.; *slicht*: *slyth*, 20, 13; 110, 10; *slauchter*: *slauther*, 20, 25; *wicht*: *wyth*, 105, 16; *mycht*: *myth*, 107, 20; 108, 32; *fochtin*: *fouthin*, ii. 115, 12; 133, 4. Sometimes *tht* is written, as *faucht*: *fautht*, ii. 135, 30; *forfochtin*: *-fouthtin*, ii. 108, 6; 115, 24, and other variations are occasionally found, as *hicht*: *hictt*, 8, 5; *slauchter*: *slauclter*, 22, 6; 114, 19; *slichtis*: *slythtis*, 21, 14; 110, 14; *richtis*: *rythtis*, 21, 18.

That the use of *th* for *cht*, which is found in varying degrees in many sixteenth-century texts, implies a real phonetic change, is proved by the existing dialect forms *mith* and *döther* for *nicht*, *dochter*. The place-name *Alyth* represents an older *Alicht*, and I have heard *Airlie Weeth* for what is written *Airlie Wight*. It is probably from the form *noth* for *nocht* that the negative *no* of modern Scots is derived, the final *th* being dropped as in *mou'* for *mouth*. On the other hand, *cht* is reduced to *ch* in *fochtin*: *fochin*, 161, 3; ii. 32, 32, the latter being in agreement with the present pronunciation, as is also the case in *nichtbouris*: *nebouris*, 66, 19.

2. Confusion of final *n* and *ng* is occasional in both MSS. *A* has *garding*, 116, 19; *burding*, 136, 14; *wesching*, ii. 178, 17; but often has the correct *n* where *B* has *ng*, as in *latyne*: *latyng*, 65, 7; *wapynnys*: *wapingis*, 179, 28; *foundin*: *founding*, 257, 4; *rissin*: *rissing*, ii. 66, 1; *writtin*: *writing*, ii. 83, 13; *cassin*: *cassing*, ii. 88, 15; *lyne*: *lying*, 'lain,' ii. 128, 10; ii. 147, 26; *trene*: *treing*, ii. 210, 27, &c. Dropping of *g* is rare in *A*, as *behaldin*, 91, 1, and not very frequent in *B*, as *begynnyng*: *beginnin*, 8, 18; *lugeing*: *lugin*, 12, 9; 106, 4; *finding*: *findin*, 19, 24; *bigging*: *biggin*, 127, 21; ii. 75, 1. In

the case of participles the variation may sometimes be due to confusion between the present *-ing* and the past *-in*, as in *falling: fallin*.

3. Variation of *gn* and *ng* (the former being the etymological and the latter the phonetic spelling) is found in the case of *signe: sing*, 13, 18; *signe: syng*, 207, 29; *syng: signe*, ii. 177, 14; *regne: rengo*, 17, 9; *regnand: ringand*, 14, 18, &c. (The form *ring*, developed from *rigne, regne*, 'reign,' was in Sc. conjugated like the native verb of the same sound, with pret. *rang*, pp. *rung* or *rungin*.) The equivalence of *gn* and *ng* in such words probably accounts for *cousingis: consignis* in 123, 19. With *regne: ringne*, 22, 3 compare the forms in sec. 4.

4. Intervocalic *gn* frequently becomes *ngn* in *B*, as *magnitude: mangn-*, 7, 26; *magnificence: mangn-*, 8, 23; 113, 22; *resignit: resingnit*, 16, 31; *cognossance: congnoissance*, 19, 21; *cognitioun: cong-*, 110, 26; *repugnant: repungnant*, 203, 29; ii. 114, 34; *Impugnit: Impungnit*, 302, 23. Compare also *wapynnys: wapingnis*, ii. 71, 14, which seems to indicate that *wapping* was actually pronounced with *-ng*.

5. *H* is sometimes incorrectly prefixed in *B*, as *erne: herne*, 80, 22 and 31; *odius: hodyus*, 101, 9; 198, 2; *oraturis: horitouris*, 196, 3; *abandonit: hab-*, ii. 71, 35. Similar cases are found in other Sc. MSS., although the misuse of *h* is not a Scottish characteristic. *B* also inserts *h* in *tryumphe: tryhumphe*, 206, 15; *trihumph*, 212, 3, &c.

6. The insertion of *l* characteristic of Scottish spelling is exemplified in *B* in *waitir: waltir*, 17, 32; 111, 22; *pappis: palpis*, 18, 12; *powder: pulder*, 69, 9; *chawmer: chalmer*, 88, 31 (cf. *chalmeris*, 176, 33, and *walx: waux*, 55, 17). The rarer omission of *l* is found in *behalf: behaf*, 71, 27 (perhaps only a slip).

7. Metathesis of *r* appears occasionally in *A*, especially in *stirkin* for *strickin* (36, 12; 120, 6, &c.), and is strongly represented in *B*, as in *frist: frist*, 31, 32; *wrang: warng*, 38, 14; *trymling: termeling*, 57, 2; *garnis: granis*, 77, 27; *fresch: fersche*, 87, 23; *targe: trage*, 146, 7; *derth: dreith*, 149, 10; *trone: torne*, 151, 4; *gart: grat*, 233, 33; *dredoure: derdour*, 244, 12; *feirslic: freslic*, 279, 23; *porchis: prochis*, ii. 10, 15. The precise reason for these spellings is not clear: that they had a phonetic basis appears from the evidence of rimes in some metrical texts.

8. The suppression of *t* after *c* and *p* is common in both MSS., as in *eiekkit*, 12, 19; *deieckit*, 32, 20; *contrakkit*, 36, 4; *suspeckand: pecand*, 156, 22, and *corruphit*, 45, 11; *accepit*, 118, 20, &c. Instances of variation are *neclectit: naclekit*, 73, 21; *collectit: collekkit*, 86, 21; *suspeckit: -pectit*, 110, 26; *except: excep*, 94, 27; *attemp: attemp*, 100, 33. Less usual is the dropping in *ernistfull: eirnistlic*, 91, 1; *postponare: posponar*, 205, 11. The *t* is wrongly inserted in *solempne: solemp*, 126, 2; *campit: campit*, 183, 27.

9. In the two chief MSS. *th* rarely takes the excrescent *t*, as *monetht*, 4, 31; *deith*: *deitht*, 15, 12; *brandreth*: *brandraytht*, 111, 20; but the spelling is common in *B. M.*, as *furtht*, *northt*, *strentht*, *monetht*, &c. For *th B* sometimes has *cht* (cf. sec. 1 above), as in *fouth*: *foucht*, 16, 4; *uncouth*: *-coucht*, 114, 12; 118, 10; and even *ht*, as in *strenth*: *strenht*, 18, 20; *uncouth*: *-couht*, 15, 22. Complete dropping of the *th* is apparently implied in the variant *uncouth*: *wncow*, 187, 13 and 29; *wncow*, 289, 9; cf. the mod. *unco*.

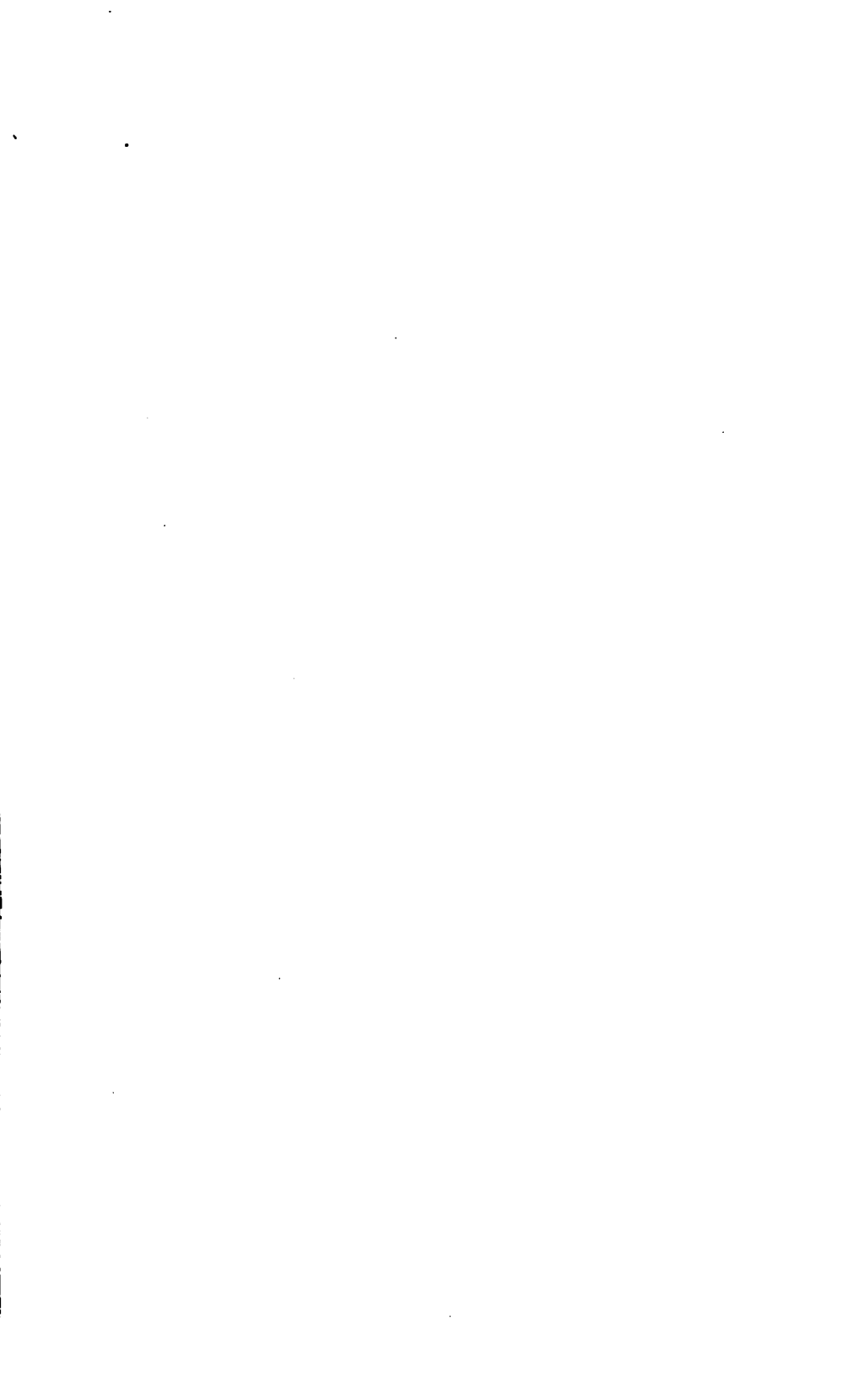
C. ENDINGS.

1. Interchange of the Romance *-ant* with the native *-and* of present participles is pretty common. *A* has the *-ant* in *superabundant* (: *-abundand*), 10, 18; 213, 19; *concordant*, 42, 19; *repugnant*, 51, 3; *approcheant*, 109, 21; but the *-and* in *approcheand* (: *-chant*), 53, 22; *passand*, 53, 24; *ruscheand*: *ruschant*, 211, 17; *discordand*, ii. 88, 14; *variant* (: *wariand*), ii. 103, 22; *enterand*, ii. 159, 29.

2. Variation of *-and* and *-ing* occurs in both MSS., which sometimes agree and sometimes differ in this respect. Instances of difference are *having*: *hayfand*, 12, 14; *promitting*: *-and*, 13, 29; *herand*: *hering*, 89, 21; *behaldin*: *-and*, 91, 1; *standand*: *-ing*, 91, 5; *assailzeing*: *-and*, 131, 25.

3. Variation of the native *-it* and Latin *-at* or *-ate* in preterites and past participles is pretty frequent. Usually *B* has the form with *-at*, as in *perdonit*: *-at*, 9, 3; *confiskit*: *-fiscate*, 40, 23; *dilatit*: *delatate*, 77, 20; *estymyt*: *-at*, 108, 1; *provokit*: *-vocat*, 161, 22; *exonerit*: *-at*, 175, 6; *vnlauborit*: *-ait*, 187, 16; *ordanit*: *ordenat*, 191, 12; *per-turbit*: *-at*, 229, 33; *notit*: *notat*, 287, 26; *trublit*: *trubillait*, ii. 41, 17. Less frequently the use is reversed—as in *foundate*: *fundit*, 21, 1; *severat*: *siverit*, 58, 5; *temperate*: *temperrit*, 263, 16; *subornate*: *-it*, 295, 2. Probably these forms were practically alike in pronunciation.

NOTES



NOTES.

Reference by page and line.

It is impossible, within the space which can properly be assigned to the following notes, to make any detailed comparison of the Scottish with the Latin text, however interesting this might be in some respects. Bellenden's free style of translation often renders it difficult to show the exact equivalence of his sentences with those of his original; and where he has happened to misunderstand the Latin, the precise source and nature of his error could in many cases only be made clear by a lengthy exposition. The intention of the notes is therefore a comparatively limited one, being mainly confined to brief indications of the more striking features in the translator's diction—*i.e.*, his use of the language of his time, as compared with that of other Scottish or English writers and with the wording of the Latin text. Before going on to the separate notes, however, a few general remarks on the style of the translation may usefully be made.

1. A glance at any page of the work will show that Bellenden is addicted to a liberal use of words of Latin origin. This would be natural enough with one who was translating a Latin work; but when the translation is compared with the original, it is found that the Latinisms are much in excess of those which are actually conveyed from the Latin text. Thus on p. 7 the words *divulgate*, *memorie*, *obscure*, *nobility*, and *magnitude* are taken from the original, but *eloquence*, *consolatioun*, *illustir*, *pluralite*, and *estimatioun* are Bellenden's own. On p. 8 Livy has supplied *repetit*, *curis*, *sollicitude*, *decorit*, *poeticall*, and *fabillis*, but the translator has added *magnificence*, *devorit*, *consumyt*, *subtract*, *occurris*, *antiquiteis*, and *divert*. The same tendency is carried right through the work, and many of the more striking Latinisms in it are not suggested by any similar word in the original.

2. Many of these words of Latin origin are in high favour with Bellenden, and are repeated again and again, sometimes in most

unexpected and even inappropriate places. A complete list of such words would be a pretty long one, as would also be that of other favourite words belonging to the native or Romance vocabulary. The following list contains some of the commoner favourites, but might easily be largely extended:—

Approcheand, assaleze, attendance, campioun, commovit, confederate, conquest, crafty, cryminally, direptioun, discomfist, dismill, dreddour, doutsum, effray, esperance, exercitioun, fermance, ferf, forcy, fouth, garnisoun, garnist, importabill, inclusit, innumerabill, institute, ische, leoperdy, mese, municiou, noysum, occurrit, opinioun, perseverant, policy, pussant, rejose, roboracioun, rowmes, scarmusching, senzeorie, skail, soft (*vð.*), thirlit, traistit, tressonabill, uncouth, valezeant, variant, vassalege, vesy, vile, waryit, werely.

3. Duplication of synonyms is a prominent feature in Bellenden's style, of which examples may be found on almost every page. Thus on p. 7 he has "faith and sikkirnes," "pastance and consolatioun," "Illustir and wourthy"; p. 8, "magnificence and hicht," "chargeand and lauborius," "novellis and recent dedis," "devorit and consumyt."

4. Owing to the nature of the work he is translating, Bellenden makes use of a large number of terms relating to Roman antiquities, which are rarely or never employed by earlier Scottish or English writers, and only become common at a much later date. Such are *patriciane*, *plebeane*, *apparatur*, *lictor*, *questour*, *decurie*, *dictatourie*, *interregne*, *sadill curill*, *pretext gounne*, *commitis curiat*, *commycial daxis*, &c. In this respect his work is of great importance to the lexicographer, although the majority of such terms are now so familiar as to require no mention in notes or glossary.

VOL. I.

1, 3. *Rene*, rein. The spelling is unusual in Sc. texts, the word being commonly written *renze*, but *rene* is not infrequent in Middle English. The mod. pron. is *ryne*.

1, 11. *Mappamound*, the world, after OF. *mappamonde*, L. *mappa mundi*. Used by Gower, 'Conf. Amantis,' vii. 530, "After the forme of Mappemounde, Thurgh which the ground be pourparties, Departed is in the parties," &c.; and pretty frequent in Scottish texts, as the 'Buke of the Howlat,' 328, "Marchonis in the mapamond"; and 'Court of Venus,' ii. 126, "That euer 3it was maid on Mappamound."

1, 14. *Rutuland* for *rutilant*, from the pres. pple. of L. *rutilare*.

2, 4. *Tonit*, probably = 'tuned' rather than 'toned': compare the usual *Ione* for *Iune*, 'join.' So in *evill tonyt sangis*, ii. 208, 15.

2, 13. *Rang*, the usual pret. of *ring*, to reign (see p. 335).

3, 8. *Exterminat*, expelled, banished. This quite literal sense is rare, but derived applications of it are not uncommon in sixteenth- and

seventeenth-century English. Bellenden is apparently one of the first writers to use the word.

3, 20. *Bene* is the southern plural, in place of the native *are*, frequently used by Scottish poets, and even found in Scottish prose, as here and on pp. 8, 18; 130, 2.

3, 31. *Condign*=condign. The form is the normal one (see p. 335).

4, 3. *Doutsum*, doubtful, is a characteristically Scottish form, used by Douglas and later writers. Bellenden has also the adv. *doutsumlie*, ii. 166, 4.

4, 8. *Bywent*, bygone. So in 'Wallace,' i. 6, "It has beyne seyne in thir tymys bywent"; and Douglas, III. 60, 2, "Thair inveterat vicis ald bywent."

4, 21. *Satisfyt*, satisfied. The form is genuine (cf. 18, 23), and still in use (pronounced *settifee*).

4, 22. *Doctryne*, lesson. The use is somewhat rare.

4, 32. *Ere*, plough. Cf. Chaucer, 'Knight's Tale,' 29, "I have, God wot, a large feeld to ere, And wayke ben the oxin in my plough."

5, 1. *Teill*, till. The long vowel, which appears also in the pp. *telit*, 97, 19, and *untelit*, ii. 69, 23, is a normal development of the *f* in OE. *tilian*.

5, 4. *Undermynde*. The *d* appears also in *undermyndit*, ii. 175, 36. Compare the note to ii. 82, 36.

7, 7. *Vincuſ*, vanquish, surpass; L. 'superatus.' The form is still used in dialect.

7, 25. *Existimatioun*. Perhaps an error for *estimatioun*, as in A, but the form does occur in English writers: there is no equivalent in the Latin.

8, 2. *Repetit*. The word is taken over from the L. text, 'quæ supra septingentesimum annum repetatur.'

8, 5. *Chargeand*, burdensome, heavy: cf. 119, 28 (L. 'onere'). It is the Scottish form answering to ME. *chargeant* (see p. 336), and occurs in the 'Brus,' xvi. 458, "For that surcharge to chargeand waſ."

8, 9. *Haisty*, hasten. A common form in Bellenden, and found in 14th- and 15th-century English. B sometimes substitutes *haist*.

8, 11. *Devorit and consumyt*. Cf. "to devore and consume every-thing," 10, 20.

8, 12. *Erare*, 'rather,' is only found in Scottish writers, from Barbour onwards. Compare Du. *eerder* in the same sense.

9, 2. *Reprevit*, disproved. Cf. "I wil nowther afferme nor ȝit repreif þame," ii. 176, 19. In both passages the L. has 'refellere.' *Reprevit* is used elsewhere (as i. 126, 26) in its more usual sense of 'reproved.'

9, 13. *Of litil forſ*, of small importance. Cf. "Of the remanent names is litill force," i. 185, 18.

9, 16. *Be*=been. Cf. "had be cumin," i. 23, 5.

10, 11. *Bure* should rather be *bere*, answering to *beir* in B.

10, 15. *Intreſ* = 'entrance,' more frequently written *entrelſ* (see Gl.): the word is chiefly Scottish, from Henryson onwards. (*Inces* in B is an instance of the common confusion of *t* and *c*.)

12, 9. *Lugeing*, L. 'hospitii.' So in 13, 32, "Eneas was ressaut in lugeing (*in hospitio*) with king latyne." Cf. *lugearis*, hosts, entertainers, i. 35, 8, &c.

12, 10. *Compositouris*, L. 'auctores': see the note to 109, 23.

12, 22. *Reall possession*. The adj., for which there is no equivalent in the Latin, is apparently used in its legal sense. The scribe of B probably understood it as 'royal,' and altered it to *ryall*.

12, 24. *Landwart* is one of the translator's favourite words, as in *landwart pepill*, 51, 10; *landwart staffis*, 90, 24; *landwart besynes*, 282, 2, &c.

13, 12. *Ordinance*, array, equipment. The same expression occurs again on 32, 7. Similar uses are found in English writers from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century.

13, 13. *Historicianis*. An early instance of the word, which occurs again in the present work (96, 32; 183, 25) and in the 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), I. xxii., and is found in English of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Bellenden also uses *historiographour*, i. 7, &c.

13, 15. *Heretour*, heiress. Also used of a female by Lord Berners; but the usual sense is 'heir,' as on 79, 18, &c.

13, 26. *Fra he considerit*. The use of *fra* as a conj. = 'from the time that,' 'when,' is frequent in this text.

13, 32. *Ressaut*, received. The spelling is the regular one here, and the usual Scottish one of the period.

14, 3. *Esperance*, hope. Here, and on p. 158, 4, B has the form *asperance* (see p. 332). After the fifteenth century the word is chiefly confined to Scottish writers.

14, 3. *Errouris*, wanderings, L. 'errores.' An early example of the literal sense, which becomes common in later English, especially in poetic diction.

14, 10. *Impacient*, 'ægre patiens.' Cf. 161, 21, "Impatient for vehement doloure to bere his spere." These are early examples of this use, which is found in later English.

14, 16. *Disparit*, 'diffisi.' Cf. ii. 9, 29, "Disparit of releif." The passive form was at one time common in English use, but in the sixteenth century is chiefly Scottish.

14, 19. *Flowand in . . . richelſ*, L. 'opulento tum oppido': compare 14, 32, *flowit in sic felicite*, 'tanta opibus . . . erat.' This use of *flow* is found in English writers before and after Bellenden's time. For *flowand* in a different sense, see 64, 15 and 207, 20.

14, 21. *Firmance*, or more usually *fermance*, a word used only by Scottish writers, is a very favourite one with Bellenden, especially in the phrase *sikkir fermance*.

14, 27. *Togiddir*. The spelling *þe gidder*, employed here and elsewhere in B, represents the mod. pronunciation—as in *the day*, to-day, and *the morn*, to-morrow.

15, 2. *Endlang Italie*, ‘per totam Italiæ longitudinem’: compare i. 283, 28, “Endlang the tentis of equis.”

15, 3. *Haue*. The *a* of the Boyndlie MS. is phonetically correct, but is a rare form in Scottish texts.

15, 6. *Invasouris* occurs again more than once, as 35, 9; 39, 28, &c. : the form is found in the Scottish Acts of Parliament as early as 1443, and was current in sixteenth-century English.

15, 20. *Tutorie*, guardianship, and *tutor*, guardian, occur several times (see Gl.)

15, 25. *Exterminioun* is chiefly found in Scottish texts: there is no corresponding form in the Latin here.

16, 6. *Beildit*. The spelling indicates a pronunciation which is still current (*beeld*).

16, 10. *Pendikill*, the reading of B, is probably correct. There is no corresponding word in the Latin, which has only ‘coloniam.’

17, 5. *Tyranny*. B prefers the form in *-ry* (cf. line 24, and 113, 13), which is also found in other Scottish texts, as the ‘Wallace,’ vii. 737, ix. 206, &c.

17, 6. *Faderly piete* renders ‘voluntas patris,’ and appears to mean ‘respect for his father.’

17, 10. *Brother dochter*. This form of the possessive is also retained in *fader broder*, i. 293, 24; *his sister sonnys*, ii. 199, 14. It is common in earlier texts, as the ‘Brus,’ i. 291, “Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua”; xix. 244, “Eftir his gud brother dissef), Of all his brothir men in weir,” &c.;—‘Leg. Saints,’ vii. 51, “Of his modir wame wase he Maste haly”; 646, “A morcele of þe faddyre mete”; xxviii. 113, “Kepand hyre fostir-modir schepe”;—Wyntoun ‘Orig. Cron.,’ viii. 80, “The dowchtyr douchtyr off oure kyng”; 447, “Noucht bredyr na bredyr barnys are”; 1279, “Hyr modyr fadyr,” &c. On the analogy of these forms the *-s* is sometimes omitted in the case of other words, as in Stewart ‘Chron. Scot.,’ 41611, “Edgair, to wit his vnkill will, Ane messinger syne hes he send him till.”

17, 18. *Twa twynnys* is still a common tautology.

17, 25. *Cassin*. The Scottish form of the pa. pple. of *cast*, answering to northern English *casten*. Mod. dial. has also *cuisin* by assimilation to the pa. tense *cuisit*, which is itself due to the analogy of such verbs as *wash*, *wuish*, *washen* (or *wuishen*). The older pret. is *kest* or *keist*, as on pp. 63, 13 and 16; 279, 23, &c.

17, 28. *Purviance*, a common word with Bellenden, either in the sense of ‘providence’ as here and on p. 80, 25, or in that of ‘provision’ as ii. 70, 4, &c.

17, 28. *Zett furth*=‘effusus.’ The same phrase is used in a slightly different sense in ii. 166, 30.

17, 30. *Iuste*, proper. The application to such a word as 'banks' is somewhat unusual.

17, 31. *Burreouris* occurs frequently (see Gl.) There is no equivalent in the Latin here, but elsewhere Bellenden uses it, not very happily, to translate 'licitor.' The more primitive form *burreo* (from F. *bourreau*) is used on p. 61, 8, and in the 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), I. 201. Both forms are peculiar to Scottish writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

17, 32. *Schald*, shallow. This distinctively Scottish form (used by Barbour, Wyntoun, &c.) recurs on p. 136, 11, where *schald wattir* renders L. 'vadis.' In Middle English the equivalent forms, *scheald*, *scheld*, *schold*, are comparatively rare.

18, 1. *Their*: read *thir*.

18, 3. *To be perist*. This active use of the verb is also found on p. 111, 22, "quhare he was perist."

18, 14. *Pietuous*. The word occurs very frequently throughout the work, and is spelled in a variety of ways in both MSS.

18, 21. *Innative*. Used pretty often by Bellenden, and common in Scottish writers before it appears in English works. It is explained by Douglas, II. 279, "Innative is alsmekil to say as inborn," &c.

18, 31. *Exercitioun*, exercise. The form is purely Scottish, common in the sixteenth century, and frequently used by Bellenden.

19, 13. *Buschement*. A favourite word with Bellenden, here used in the sense of 'ambush,' but frequently in that of 'company, band, garrison,' as on pp. 38, 21; 126, 34 (*prasadium*); 282, 18, &c.

19, 13. *Haterent*, hatred. In this word, as in *lusferent*, *manrent*, &c., the suffix *-rent* is the Scottish form answering to Eng. *-red*, which represents *-rede*, *-reden*, from OE. *-ræden*. In Scottish there was an early transposition of the *d* and *n*, giving *-rend* (sometimes *-rand*) and latterly *-rent* (or *-rant*).

19, 18. *Lymmaris*. Also frequently used, sometimes without suggestion from the Latin: the application of it to men is the common one in older Scots.

19, 21. *Cognossance*. The form, which occurs again on pp. 44, 25; 82, 23, &c. (see Gl., s.v. *cognissance*), is confined to Scottish, although ME. occasionally has *cognoyssance* as a variant of the usual *cognissance*. Compare also *cognoscence* in ii. 202, 3; this is probably the form which the scribe of B intended to use here.

19, 27. *Alwaysis*, ?=however. Bellenden frequently uses it in the sense of 'in any case,' 'at any rate' (as in 22, 7; 34, 7; 70, 34; 96, 5, &c.), which is chiefly a northern usage, but is also found in Caxton: compare F. *toutefois*.

2., 9. *Trystit*. The Latin has 'jussit.'

20, 12. *Garnisoun*. A favourite word, here rendering L. 'manus.'

20, 13. *At tyme affixt*. An unusual sense of *affix*, which is also

used of 'fixing' tents (ii. 89, 1). Compare "at ane prefixt day," ii. 172, 11, and "on ane day prefixt," ii. 219, 24.

20, 14. *Effray*. A favourite word: the form is chiefly Scottish, but is also used by Caxton. B frequently has the usual English spelling *affray*.

20, 26. *Orisoun*, oration, L. 'concio'; also found in Lydgate, but in later use only Scottish. Bellenden uses it frequently (see Gl.)

21, 1. *Foundate*. An unusual form (for which B has the more regular *fundit*), but compare *foundation*.

21, 27. *Grapis*, L. 'vultures.' *Gripe* is the more usual form, but *grape* is also used by Henryson, and *grap* is found in seventeenth-century English.

21, 28. *Twoll*, the reading of B, probably indicates a pron. similar to the modern *twa!*'

22, 20. *Fare tydy kye*, L. 'boves mira specie.' A common application of the adj. *tidy*, as in Douglas, IV. 86, "Tydy ky lowys," and Lyndsay, 'Satire,' 1980, "Wee had thrie ky, . . . Nane tydier into the toune of Air." (*Plesand* in A is an anticipation of *plesand bewtie*.)

22, 21. *Sowpit*. Bellenden makes frequent use of this word (sometimes written *soupit* and *solpit*) in the sense of 'overcome,' 'overwhelmed,' or 'sunk' (see Gl.), usually rendering L. 'fessus,' 'obrutus,' 'solutus.'

22, 21. *Ane . . . gers*. Either 'a growth of grass' or a 'grassy place'; the L. has 'loco herbido.'

22, 24. *Battill gers*, L. 'pabulo læto.' The adj. appears first in Scottish writers (as Douglas, IV. 52, "With battill gers, fresche erbis, and grene suardis"), but is afterwards common in English use.

22, 25. *Surfett mete*. The L. has simply 'cibo.' A similar use of the word occurs on p. 122, 17, "Surfett spending of þare laubouris."

22, 29. *Cove* (also *cowe*, *coyse*) is a northern and Scottish form, going back to O.E. *cofa*.

23, 2. *Vesyit*. Bellenden makes very frequent use of this word.

23, 5. *Apperandly*, apparently. Used again on p. 116, 19, &c., and found in other Scottish writers of a later date, also in the English form *appearingly*.

23, 9. *Rowtit* (B), lowed, from Old Norse *rauta*, to roar, *ow* being the regular Scottish representative of ON. *au*, as in *gowk*, *cowp*, *lowp*, *stowp*, *nout* = ON. *gawk-r*, *kaupa*, *hlaupa*, *staup*, *naut*.

23, 10. *Stollin*, stolen, is probably only graphic for *stoun* (cf. ii. 189, 10): the mod. form is *stealt*.

23, 10. *Inclisit*, shut in. *Incluse*, common with Bellenden, is also used by other Scottish and English authors from c. 1450 to 1600. See the note to 31, 21.

23, 13. *Mynassing*, menacing. A common word in this text. The form *manassing* also occurs (i. 124, 14).

very often in the same sense as here, and transitively (a much rarer use) on p. 91, 10.

35, 8. *Lugearis*, hosts; L. 'hospites': cf. 165, 28, and the use of *lugeing* on p. 12, 9. The use is somewhat rare, but occurs in seventeenth-century English.

35, 10. *Foryc*, strong, stout. A favourite adjective with Bellenden, and chiefly used by Scottish writers.

35, 33. *Thortwart*, L. 'transverso.' The more usual form is *thortour*: see 194, 33 and 251, 12.

36, 2. The missing words may be supplied from the BM. text: see vol. ii. p. 237.

36, 2. *Maichis*, sons-in-law (see Gl.); from ON. *mágr*=OE. *mæg*. The form *mauch* also occurs in older Scots (Wynntoun, ii. 1637, v. 1415, &c.), and is represented in northern English dialects. The *maich* of pp. 89, 11 and 90, 20 is expressed by *gude son* on p. 91, 15.

36, 9. *Desolate of*. This obsolete construction was in common English use from Chaucer to the seventeenth century.

36, 12. *Stirkin*, the reading of the MS., ought to have been retained: see vol. ii. p. 335.

37, 5. *Nocht* is in the BM. text, which also suggests the readings *þe centuryes* in line 11, and *þir hie* in 21.

37, 26. *Schort dayis*, a few days, a short time.

38, 4. *Nocht traistil*, not expected; L. 'insperata.'

38, 9. *Ferð* & *rank weremen* (L. 'juventus' only) retains an old use of *rank* which is rare in later writers. Cf. Bellenden, 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), I. 177, "Certane wycht and rank men tuke him be the middil."

38, 19. *Tentis*. BM. has *þailþonis*: cf. 39, 8 and 40, 2.

38, 24. *Amang þe scroggis of thik rammell* renders the L. "densâ obsita virgultâ." Both *scrog* and *rammel* are found in northern English as well as in Scots.

38, 35. *Bargane*, conflict, battle. The sense, which is chiefly a Scottish one, occurs frequently in Bellenden's writings.

39, 6. *Thortoure*, athwart. The form is used not only as a preposition, but also as an adverb and adjective (see Gl.) For the latter use see also the 'Wallace,' iv. 540, &c., and for the adverb the 'Court of Venus,' i. 124, "All thortour drawin with taffateis of blew."

39, 27. *Rubbery*, robbery; also written *rubry* (*rubery*), 213, 30. The form is common in Scottish texts, as 'Wallace,' iv. 44, "Off sic rubry war suffisance to ces."

40, 6. *Campis*, fields; L. 'in agris.' A very rare use: the 'O.E.D.' quotes Sylvester (1598) for "the watery camp"=the sea.

40, 6. *Determit*, determined: frequently used by Bellenden. The form is apparently first found in Scottish writers, but occurs in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English. In some passages there is confusion with *decernit*, which might easily be read as *determit*.

40, 13. *Exercit*, exercised, experienced. A rare use. (Cf. note to 114, 12.)

40, 15. *Ressett*, received. The form is found in fourteenth-century English, but afterwards became distinctively Scottish until readopted in English legal use.

40, 29. *Kyndelie heretage*. This sense of *kindly*, chiefly a Scottish one, is common in Bellenden; it occurs again with *heritage* on pp. 102, 14 (L. 'patrio regno'), and 167, 16; also *native* & *kyndelie nacioun*, 56, 16, &c.

40, 33. *Howbeid*. The form is usual in B, but A commonly has *how beit*. The change of *it* to *d* after vowels and certain consonants is normal in some Scottish dialects, and occurs now and then in some of the older texts, especially in rhymes.

41, 13. *Dredour*, dread. A purely Scottish formation on *dread*, in common use during the sixteenth century: the synonymous *raddour* or *raddour* is also a Scottish formation on the adj. *rad* or *red*, afraid. In either case the use of the suffix *-our* is of an exceptional character.

41, 20. *Ane certane*, a certain number. Cf. ii. 183, 18.

41, 25. *Quietlie*, privately; L. 'taciti': cf. 160, 23, *quiet trewis*, 'tacitæ induciæ.' The use of *quiet* and *quietly* with the sense of secrecy or of not attracting general notice is characteristically Scottish at this period.

42, 5. *Contempil*, contemplate; L. 'intueri.' The form *contemple* is also found in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English.

42, 15. *Deificate*, deified: a sixteenth-century word, apparently more used by Scottish than by English writers.

42, 33. *Boldin*, swollen. The form, by metathesis for *bolnid*, is exclusively Scottish, and perhaps not found earlier than in Bellenden's writings. Here it occurs only in figurative senses, but in the 'Cron. Scot.' (1821), II. 112, he has, "The river . . . boldin above the brayis": cf. 'Trojan War,' ii. 1755, "Bolnede with wattere."

43, 2. *Dedenze*, deign. A form of obscure origin, chiefly used by Scottish writers. Here BM. has *denze*, which occurs on p. 116, 27.

43, 29. *Beleuit to tyne*, expected to lose.

44, 8. *Observe*, observed. The form is very rare.

44, 16. *Assist*, assent. Used several times by Bellenden (see Gl.), but apparently not common in other writers.

45, 9. *Tetrik*. See the note on p. 244 of vol. ii.

45, 10. *Soroufull* renders L. 'tristis.'

45, 11. *Corruppit* ought to be *incorruptit*; L. 'in corruptius.'

45, 15. *Prefer* has been suggested by *præferre* of the Latin text, but is used in a different sense.

45, 30. *Dividit and cumpasit*, L. 'determinavit.'

45, 33. *Signne or meith*, L. 'signum.' *Meith*, from ON. *mið* (Da. *med*), is properly a landmark by which fishermen find the fishing-ground. Douglas uses the word in much the same sense as Bellen-

den, "Gyf I remember the methis of sternis weill," II. 224, 27; "With this thai gan toward the meithe approche," II. 233, 3.

45, 35. *Transportit*, transferred; L. 'translatus.' On p. 95, 21, *translatit* is used in this sense (rendering L. 'inclinata').

46, 14. *Hantit*, practised, experienced. A favourite word with Bellenden. *Hant* as sb., in the sense of 'practice,' occurs on p. 101, 27.

47, 9. *Lymyt*, appoint, assign; L. 'præficere.' This use is common in English from the end of the fourteenth to the seventeenth century.

47, 20. *Happy*, and 22. *happely*: see note to 24, 19. Bellenden has mistaken the sense of the Latin. On *unhappy*, see note to 61, 4.

47, 23. *Mailhouris*, unfortunate; from F. *malheureux*. Bellenden also uses the sb. *malleurite* (see Gl.)

49, 15. *Helplie*, helpful. The form is also found in ME. from the thirteenth to the fifteenth century; afterwards only in Scots, together with the variant *helplyke*.

49, 19. *Counterfet*. The BM. copy has the equivalent spelling *-feit*; the form in B, *counterfute*, is not easy to explain, but is found in other Scottish texts, as 'Satirical Poems,' xlv. 513, "To counterfute that fals conceat."

51, 4. *Antecessoure*, ancestor: frequently used by Bellenden without suggestion from his original. Here it renders L. 'proximo regi'; in line 6, *antecessouris* answers to 'avita (gloria)'; on 77, 12, to 'regum prorum'; 81, 22, 'superiorum regum'; 83, 20, 'prioses reges'; 113, 12, 'superiores reges,' &c.

51, 8. *Incref*, grow, become: an unusual sense, not suggested by the Latin, which has 'senescere otio.'

51, 15. *Vnder ane tyme*=L. 'sub idem tempus.' Bellenden, however, uses the prep. in this and similar senses even where there is no *sub* in the Latin, as 52, 15, "vnder ane communitie"; 63, 24, "vnder ane opinioun"; ii. 99, 15, "vnder ane cumpany" (*mixti*).

51, 17. *By*, going beyond, transgressing: the form is always distinguished in spelling from *be*, 'by.' Cf. "by þe auld lawis," 103, 24.

52, 7. For all this line the Latin has only 'summa ope.'

52, 16. *Equate*, levelled. The same use occurs on p. 69, 22 (rendering L. 'adæquat') and 77, 30, and seems peculiar to Bellenden, who has it also in the 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), II. 161. Cf. also *equate*=made equal (L. 'æquari'), on p. 143, 23.

52, 18. *Campit*, camped. Freely used by Bellenden (also in active sense, 63, 31), but apparently not otherwise common at this date.

52, 18. *Beltit*, surrounded; L. 'circumdat': cf. 88, 8, where the Latin has 'cingere,' and 97, 8, 'circumdat.' The use seems to be peculiar to Bellenden until the nineteenth century.

52, 19. *Fowsye*, ditch; L. 'fossa.' Frequent throughout the work: the form is purely Scottish, and common in the sixteenth century.

52, 21. *Roust of zeris*, L. 'vetustate.' So p. 134, 29, and ii. 47, 31.

53, 21. *Circulit*, circled; also 151, 4. The form is common in sixteenth-century Scottish, and the equivalent *circuled* is found both earlier and later in English use.

53, 25. *Thoundrand preið of trumpett* renders L. 'signum pugnae': cf. Prol. 5, "Thy werelike trumpett thounder in myne ere."

54, 17. *Scharpe and grundin swerdis*. The epithets are conventional and common: the Latin has only 'ferro.'

54, 31. *Fensl (fence) ane band*, L. 'foedus ferire.' An uncommon use of the verb: cf. ii. 89, 15, 'fensit stationis,' and the expressions, 'to fence a court (of justice),' 'to fence the Parliament.'

56, 23. *Vnthankful*, displeasing; L. 'minime gratus.' So again on p. 60, 24 (L. 'ingratus'). Cf. *thankfull*, 'gratum,' 99, 23.

56, 26. *Penetrive*, penetrating; used again on p. 127, 29, with *wourdis* (L. 'atrocioribus'), and ii. 162, 23 with *caldis*, but not at all a common word.

56, 32. *Concursioun*, meeting; L. 'concursum.' Bellenden is apparently the first writer to use the form, but it is common in later English use.

57, 2. *Trymling*. The BM. copy has *tremeling*, which accounts for B's *termeling* (see vol. ii. p. 335).

57, 4. *Rauk*, hoarse. BM. has *rawke*; the *raule* of B is an error. Although adopted from L. *raucus*, the word is not suggested here by the original, which has 'torpebat vox.' The form is also used by Henryson and Douglas, and some modern writers have ventured upon the French *raouque* in place of *raucous*.

58, 5. *Severat*, severed, separated. *Siverit*, the reading of B, occurs on p. 60, 2, and *siver* on 171, 1 (where B has *syver*). On the variation of *-at* and *-it* see p. 336 above.

58, 9. *Fallow* is, somewhat exceptionally, used for 'match' or 'opponent': the Latin has 'caeso hoste.'

59, 1. *Rink*, course; L. 'cursu.' B has *reink* and BM. *rynk*: in ii. 186, 25, A has *renkis*, B *rinkis*. Douglas has *renk* more than once, as II. 243, 13, "Be this thai wan neir to the renkis end."

59, 3. *Debait*, opposition; L. 'proelium.' The phrase *to make debate*, in this sense is chiefly Scottish (16th century). Cf. note on *debatit*, 34, 16.

60, 20. *Aggregeit*, aggravated, made graver. The use of the word, which recurs in ii. 76, 10 (rendering *additum*), is not suggested by the Latin here.

60, 29. *Horribil cryme* renders *horrendi criminis* of the old text: modern editions read *carminis*.

61, 1. *Frivole his apellacioun*. Apparently an isolated example of *frivole* as a verb; the Latin has only 'si vincent.'

61, 3. *Vlouth or inwith*. The former is also written *vlouth*, *outouth*, and *outwith* (see Gl.) Both words are still in use to some extent: I

have heard 'come inwith' used to invite a visitor to draw nearer to the fire.

61, 4. *Vnhappy*, unlucky; L. 'infelici,' which on 62, 1 is rendered by *vnchancy*. Cf. the note to 47, 21.

61, 5. *Absolve*, to absolve; L. 'absolvere,' which elsewhere in the work is rendered by the more usual form *assoilze*. The corresponding English form *absoyle* is recorded from about 1450 to 1550.

61, 8. *Burreo*, the lictor. See note to 17, 31.

61, 12. *Devoluit*, brought, laid. Bellenden used the word several times (see Gl.) There is no equivalent in the Latin here; in 73, 11 the original has 'redierat.'

62, 19. *Dang ane staik*. A misunderstanding of the Latin, which has 'transmisso . . . tigillo.'

62, 27. *Quernell (quarnell) stanis*, L. 'saxo quadrato.' The word is extremely rare, and its form difficult to account for.

63, 13. *Kest (keist) him*, set himself; L. 'cœpit.' The phrase recurs in l. 16, and on p. 279, 23. On the form see note to 17, 25.

63, 13. *Recounsell*, reconcile. The form, which is common in ME., occurs frequently in a variety of spellings (see Gl.)

63, 29. *Stand*, stood. The more common form of the pp. is *standin*; but *stand* is also found in other texts, as Stewart's Chron., 23417, "With ws I wait it had nocht now stand so." The mod. form is *stuidin*, after the pa. t. *stuid* (cf. note to 17, 25).

64, 11. *Pertly* (see note to 23, 25) is here suggested by L. 'aperte.'

64, 16. *To cult & drive our þe tyme* renders L. 'ut tereret tempus'; cf. ii. 186, 3, "the tyme was lang oure drevin," L. 'teri.'

64, 26. *Palnes & dredoure*, L. 'Pallor et Pavor.'

65, 7. *Colonys*. Only the pl. occurs, also written *colonis* and *collonis* (see Gl.), apparently implying a sing. *colon* or *colone*, which is found in seventeenth-century English; but on p. 223, 21 the form is *colonyis*, and in ii. 127, 26 and 29 *colonyes*.

65, 18. *Reskour*, recourse. The form is due to association with *rescours*, 'rescue,' for which the form *recours* sometimes occurs.

65, 20. *Nakit*, stripped: used as preterite on account of the ending being suitable. An infinitive *naken*, and stem *naken-*, *nakn-*, are found in Middle English.

65, 21. *Blynd and rammyst*: the Latin has only 'cæci.' *Rammist*, of which the origin is not clear, is a purely Scottish word, and of rare occurrence. Sir G. Haye writes it *ramysde*, and has also the derivative *ramysdness*.

66, 3. *Concioun*, L. 'concio'; apparently first used by Bellenden, but occasionally employed by English writers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

66, 4. *Hohas*, a curious form of 'oyez': Skene uses *hoyes*, and *oyas* is found in Middle English. There is no corresponding term in the Latin.

66, 15. *3oure onelie manhede*, your manhood alone.

67, 1. *Obtemperat* is not taken from the Latin. The form is chiefly Scottish. Cf. *obtempir*, 92, 10.

67, 3. *Jorney* renders L. 'itineris,' but Bellenden has not accurately reproduced the sense of the passage.

68, 3. *Dysmembrit*, L. 'lacerum.' The reading of B, *demembrit*, is partly supported by that of BM. *dimembrit*. The form with *de-* was in Scottish use during the later fifteenth and the sixteenth century.

68, 10. *Subdittis*, subjects, occurs also 233, 3; it is not suggested by the Latin text in either passage.

68, 17. *Transport* here, and on p. 77, 14, renders L. 'traducere,' but Bellenden also uses the word where the Latin does not suggest it, as 78, 2 and 78, 11.

69, 2. *Turl*, the usual Scottish form of *truss*, occurs frequently in the text (see Gl.)

69, 4. *Vagaboundis*, L. 'errabundi.' BM. has *wagabound* as adj. (cf. 71, 3). With B's form, *wagamoundis*, compare Sp. 'vagamundo,' where the change has been suggested by *mundo*, world.

70, 15. *Wrate*, enrolled, after L. 'scripsit.'

70, 26. *Intertenyit*, entertained. The *-y* belongs to the verb, the infinitive being *interteny* on p. 144, 9, and *intertenyne* on p. 266, 23. The form is found in other Scottish texts, as 'Catholic Tractates,' 225 (1600), "To entertenie thame with thair wyfis and bairnes." Compare *reponying*, 81, 2; *estimye*, ii. 180, 19.

70, 26. *Reclame*: the meaning is not quite clear, as there is no corresponding word in the Latin.

71, 2. *Roust and auld haterent*=L. 'iras.' For this use of 'rust,' cf. Dunbar's Poems, ii. 163, 'A roust that is sa rankild quhill risis my stomok.'

71, 6. *Condicionate*, stipulated. Apparently first found in Bellenden, but used in seventeenth-century English.

71, 7. *Inviolately obseruit* renders L. 'valuit.'

71, 27. *In his behalf*, on this account, for this purpose; so also ii. 19, 5. This use of *behalf* is also found in English from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century. Rolland, in the 'Court of Venus,' i. 484, has the unusual form *behaw*, "Men for to caus Incline in that behaw."

72, 2. *Institute* (cf. 3 and 5) is one of the Latin words which Bellenden frequently employs without any suggestion from the original, which here has only *susceptum est*; but on p. 73, 24, *war institute* renders L. 'instituta erant.' For *Institucioun* on p. 74, 5 the Latin has 'instituta'; but for *cerymonis and Instituciouns* on 82, 31 it has only 'ritus.'

72, 12. *Exercioun* should perhaps be *exercicioun*.

72, 27. *Commentaris*. The Scottish form in *-ar* instead of *-ary* is also used by R. Baillie in the seventeenth century.

72, 28. *Occult . . . sacrifice*. Bellenden is apparently the earliest

authority for *occult*, which he uses again on p. 78, 30, *occult slauchteris*, and 156, 23, *occult weris*.

72, 29. *Eliseus*. The BM. text supplies a missing clause, "And hid him in ane quiete temple quhare þis sacrifice was done in his manere. And becaus," &c.

73, 12. *Regent*=L. 'interregem,' for which Bellenden afterwards uses *Interking*.

73, 13. *Degestlie*. A purely Scottish word, used by Douglas and in Acts of Parliament as well as by Bellenden here and in the 'Chron. Scot.' Compare *degest avisement*, 217, 7, also a current Scottish use in the sixteenth century.

73, 14. *Comites*, 'comitia.' It is possible that the proper form is *comices*; the *c* is frequently quite clear in B.

74, 1. *Inserit*, inserted; L. 'relata.' The form is confined to sixteenth-century Scots (cf. the note to 31, 21).

74, 29. *Repeticioun of gudis*, L. 'res repetuntur.'

76, 18. *Young children*. Bellenden has inverted the sense of 'puberibus,' or he may have read 'pueris.'

76, 23. *Decretit*, decreed; L. 'censuit'; also ii. 132, 17. The form occurs in fifteenth-century English, but in later use is only Scottish. Cf. the sb. *decrete*, decree, 174, 8, &c.

76, 27. *Flang* (or *slang*), L. 'emittebat.' Variation of *f* and *s* is natural in this case.

77, 5. *Viage*, journey. For B's form *wayage*, see the Gl. under *vayage*.

78, 1. *Resset*, place of receipt; L. 'receptaculum.' Also written *ressait*, *ressate*: see Gl., and cf. note to 40, 15.

78, 17. *Penurite*: regularly used by Bellenden to translate L. 'inopia.'

79, 5. *Salynis*, L. 'salinæ': see the note on p. 265 of vol. ii.

79, 17. *Levit behind*, survived; L. 'superfuit.'

79, 27. *Behavingis*, manners. The form is also used by Lord Berners (1523), and occurs repeatedly here: in all the remaining passages B has *havingis* (see Gl.), also a common Scottish form.

80, 22. *Erne*. BM. agrees with B in writing *herne*: on this misuse of *h* see p. 335 above.

81, 2. *Reponying*, replacing; L. 'redderet.' With the form compare *interteny*, 70, 26, &c.

81, 11. *Prenosticate*. Neither this nor *pronosticioun* on p. 88, 11 is suggested by the Latin.

82, 13. *Huntis*, hunting; L. 'venatum.' The plural is common in this sense, as in the 'Leg. Saints,' xxv. 236, "He a day til hwntis 3ede," and 'Gude and Godlie Ball.,' 174, "With huntis vp, with huntis vp, It is now perfite day."

82, 30. *Accustum*, experience, is also found in English writers from Skelton to Milton.

83, 21 and 22. *Playing placis* is Bellenden's own explanation of *Circus*: cf. 181, 9, *in þe generall playing placis*, 'in circo.'

84, 1. *Tavernis and galeryis*=L. 'porticus tabernæque.' The rest of the sentence is added by the translator, as well as "gevand . . . policyis," in lines 2 and 3.

84, 5 and 23. *Impeschil*. The spelling with *em-* is more usual in this text (see Gl.): the word is the same as *impeach*.

84, 12. *Properant diligence*. The phrase recurs on p. 96, 20, and the adj. is also used in other contexts (see Gl.)

84, 18. *Actius Nabius* stands for *Accius Navius* (modern editions read *Attus*).

85, 2. *Parte* should perhaps be *place* (cf. 96, 23).

85, 32. *Stoupis*, posts. A Northern word, adopted from ON. *stolpi* (Da. *stolpe*). Bellenden has somewhat expanded his original.

86, 12. *Dang and sloppit* is not quite accurate as a rendering of the Latin, which has 'sisterent,' stopped. *Sloppit* occurs again on p. 139, 26, for L. 'fusi,' and Bellenden also uses the sb. *slop*.

87, 1. *Garisoun*, L. 'præsidio.' Bellenden more commonly uses *garnisoun*, the older form in this sense, for which *garisoun* begins to appear early in the sixteenth century. Cf. 211, 13, where B has *garysonis* and A *garnisouns*.

87, 10-11. *With . . . man*. These two lines correspond to 'divina humanaque omnia' of the original.

88, 12. *Closettis, condittis, & synkis*. The Latin has 'cloacis' only. So 127, 22, *closettis and condittis* represent L. 'cloacas.'

88, 15. *Discensis*, descent: cf. 106, 3 and 269, 3. The form *descense* or *descence* is also found in fifteenth- and sixteenth-century English, in various senses.

88, 18. *He was votit*, he had vowed; L. 'voverat.'

89, 23. *Deliver of ane childe*, L. 'partum edidisse.' This use of *deliver* is found in northern English of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, but appears to be rare in later writers. The more usual sense of 'active' occurs on p. 58, 18.

90, 6. *Ane seruand, &c.* Bellenden has read *servus* instead of 'Servius serva natus.'

90, 23. *To mak plais, &c.* Here, and in the *sportsum fabil* of l. 34, Bellenden has quite mistaken the meaning of his author.

90, 28. *Porch*. For this, and for *porchis* on p. 98, 29, the BM. text has *ane void place*; for *porchis*, 104, 15, it has *outboundis*.

91, 1. *Ernistfull*, L. 'intentus.' The form *earnestful* is rare; in the sixteenth century apparently only Scottish. Even in the present passage B has *eirnislie* and BM. *ernistlie*; compare, however, *ernistfully* 193, 3, which is also found in the Cambridge MS. of Barbour's 'Brus,' viii. 144, "Tharfor he ansuerd ernystfully" (but E has *irustly*, H *angerly*).

91, 6. *Swownand in þe dede-thraw* is a spirited rendering of L. 'moribundum.'

91, 10. *Ischit þe chalmer of al persouns*, L. 'arbitros eicit.' Cf. 135, 10, *Ischit of all suspect persouns*, 'remotis arbitris.'

91, 14. *To sail on ane vthir burde*. This nautical metaphor is not in the original, which has simply 'alia præsidia molitur.' *Burde*, board, means 'tack,' and the present passage is perhaps the earliest in which it is found; but it is also used by Bellenden's contemporary Stewart, 'Chron. Scot.,' 586, "Thai salit lown and still, Ay be ane burd fyve dais and fyve nycht."

91, 15. *Gude-son*, son-in-law. Cf. *gude-fader*, 91, 18, and *gudemoder*, 91, 19. Bellenden appears to be the earliest authority for the last of these: the two former occur in Douglas, IV. 199, 1, and 203, 13.

92, 5. *Ingravin*. An unusual sense of the word: the Latin has 'descendisse.'

92, 10. *Convalescit*, recovered: also 192, 18. The word is used by Caxton, but afterwards appears to have been confined to Scottish writers until the nineteenth century.

92, 10. *Obtempir*, to obey. Chiefly a Scottish word, still used in legal diction.

92, 13. *Servandis of armes*, sergeants-at-arms; L. 'lictoribus.'

92, 22. *Gude-willaris*, favourers: also 282, 15. Apparently only in Scottish use, although *ill-willer* is not uncommon in English. Cf. *gude-willy*, ii. 135, 18.

92, 29. *Eldit*, grew old: also ii. 215, 77. Bellenden seems to be one of the latest authors to use the word.

94, 2. *Censl (sens)*, census. A rare form, but occurring in later English writers.

94, 6. *Classies (classyis)*, classes. The form *classy* is certified by the BM. text (see vol. ii. p. 271).

94, 17. *Hewmontis*, helmets; L. 'galeæ': so *hewmondis (-montis)*, ii. 103, 26. The form is a Scottish one, altered from *hewmet*=OF. *heumet*, *helmet*: cf. the common *rewme*=OF. *reaume*, realm.

94, 22. *Munycioun & Ingynis of chevelry*=L. 'machinas.'

94, 27. *Buklaris in stede of targis*=L. 'scutum pro clipeo.'

95, 20. *Importance*, income (not suggested by the Latin). The use appears to be purely Scottish, and is found a little earlier in a document of 1505, quoted in Pennecuik's 'Blue Blanket' (1756), 42: see the 'O.E.D.' s.v.

95, 30. *Voce* should perhaps be read as *vote*.

97, 14. *Ane certane boundis*. On the use of *ane* with pl. sbs., see Gregory Smith's 'Specimens of Middle Scots,' pp. 298, 321.

98, 26. *Husband man*=L. 'patri familiæ.' This sense of the word is also found in Wyclif and fifteenth-century English.

99, 11. *Fruuster*, frustrate (see Gl.) The form is chiefly Scottish, used by Dunbar, Stewart, &c. It is not suggested by the Latin here.

99, 26. *Murmurit him*. This uncommon use of the verb is not due to anything in the Latin, which has 'jactari voces.'

100, 2. *Impulsioun*, impulse. An early example of the word, which recurs on pp. 106, 9 and 224, 8.

100, 7. *Attoure þis, ȝoung, &c.* The punctuation should be altered to *Attoure, þis ȝoung, &c.*

101, 1. *Contempcion*, contempt: also 105, 3. The form is chiefly Scottish, of the late fifteenth and the sixteenth centuries, but also found in English in the latter period. The clause which follows is badly rendered: the correction in BM. (see vol. ii. p. 176) gives the real sense of the Latin.

101, 13. *Dul*, be dull. An unusual sense, but found in fifteenth-century English. The more common one of 'become dull' is found on p. 72, 11.

101, 27. *Hant*, practice. Cf. Bellenden, 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), II. 216, "Than wes nocht usit sic hant of dise and cartis as ar now vsit." The verb in similar senses is common throughout the present text.

102, 10. *Belt þe*, gird thyself; L. 'quin accingeris.' Cf. 'Chron. Scot.' I. 238, "Belt you thairfore, lusty gallandis, with manhede and wisdome."

102, 32. *Instrukkit*. Bellenden no doubt read *instructus* for *instinctus* of the modern editions: cf. the note to ii. 97, 34.

103, 1. *Remembring*, reminding; L. 'admonere.' This transitive use recurs again in various passages (see Gl.)

103, 4. *Tyistit (tistit)*, enticed; L. 'allicere.' The form with parasitic *t* is usual in sixteenth-century Scots.

104, 1. *Intrusit*, thrust in. The form is chiefly Scottish (cf. note to p. 31, 21), but also occurs in sixteenth-century English.

105, 2. *Licent*, licensed: also 133, 15. The form is Scottish only, and still current (pronounced *leeskent*). Bellenden has it also in the 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), I. 104, "The nobillis of the Pichtis . . . war licent to returne hame"; and Rolland, in the 'Court of Venus,' iii. 362, "The law licent . . . At that time for to haif ane concubine."

105, 12. *Tarquinius*. The error *Seruius* is also in BM.

105, 16. *Cypriane rew*, L. 'Cyprium vicum': so *Thuskane rew*, 155, 3, L. 'Tuscum vicum.' *Rew* is also used by Bellenden in other passages (see Gl.), and is found in much earlier texts, as the 'Brus,' xiv. 221 and xv. 71; 'Leg. Saints,' xxx. (Theodera), 115, "Thane duelt þare in þe reu Nere his Innys," &c.; 'Trojan War,' ii. 82, "Thrught all þe rewes wp ande doune"; 'How the good wife,' 107, "Oppinly in the rew to syng"; and elsewhere.

105, 19. *Abhorrit with*, &c., L. 'abhorret a cætero scelere.' The same construction is used by Stewart, 'Chron. Scot.,' 11250 (*heading*), "Quhen thai saw the greit montanis thay abhorrit with thame."

106, 3. *Discente*. Read *discence*: see note to 88, 15.

106, 12. *Spendit*, sprang. The Latin has 'respersa.'

106, 24. *Ane allanerly persoun*. Cf. *ane anerly god* in the 'Craft of Deing,' 221. The adjectival use of these forms is rare.

106, 27. *Prevenit*, prevented; L. 'intervenisset': see note to 31, 21. Bellenden makes frequent use of the word (see Gl.)

107, 30. *Few noumer*, small number; L. 'paucitate.' Compare "ane few cumpany" in ii. 105, 18. This use of *few* was not confined to Scottish.

108, 22. *Occasioun*, setting: the L. has 'paulo ante quam sol occideret.' Cf. ii. 207, 29 and 208, 25; L. 'occasum.' Bellenden is perhaps the only authority for this use of the word.

109, 23. *Amyabill compositoure*, friendly mediator; L. 'disceptator.' *Amiable* in this sense is found in English writers from Chaucer to Caxton, but *compositor* is apparently confined to Scottish use: cf. 12, 10, and Barbour's 'Brus,' i. 88, "As gud nychtbur, And as freyndsome compositur," where *freynsome* answers to Bellenden's *amyabill*.

110, 5. *Incuß*, to strike, inspire; L. 'injicere.' The word was also in English use in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

111, 20. *Brandreth*, gridiron (L. 'cratis'), from ON. *brandreid*. Used again in ii. 121, 22. The modern form is *brander*, the dropping of the *th* being as in *hunder* for *hundreth*, *wander* for *wandreth*.

112, 26. *Hedismen & princes*, L. 'capita.' Cf. 115, 24, *hedismen and principall capitanis*, L. 'primores.' *Headman* is the commoner form in this sense.

112, 26. *Afuld*, unanimous: an unusual sense of the word, and not suggested by anything in the Latin. The more usual meaning 'honest' occurs on p. 229, 5.

113, 21. *Ampliacion* (cf. 131, 1), suggested by the occurrence of 'amplitudinem' in the Latin.

114, 11. *Tyrant*. The variant of B, *terane*, has the ending in the same form as *tyrane* on p. 115, 4. A third variation is *terand* ('Wallace,' iii. 242, &c.)

114, 12. *Exercit* (*excersit*), exercised. The form is used by Chaucer, Caxton, and other English writers, but is more frequent in Scottish.

114, 14. *Sollicitude* should be *solitude*=L. 'solitudinem.'

114, 26. *Vnawarnistlie*, without warning; L. 'incautos.' The adv. recurs in vol. ii. p. 89, 23, and the adj. in i. 165, 1; cf. also *vnwarnist*, i. 123, 9.

114, 28. *To pas wilsum*, to wander; L. 'pererraturum.'

115, 30. *Craftuislie* in B ought perhaps to be read *craftiuslie*, as in Stewart, 'Chron. Scot.,' 3147, "Quhair all science war kennit craftiuslie."

116, 1. *Fulich*, foolish. Both adj. and adv. are written with *-ich* (see Gl.), in agreement with the modern dialect pronunciation. Cf. *carlyche*, 'Trojan War,' i. 86. B's *fulige* has its parallel in *elrage*, 166, 8, for *elriche*, 'eldritch.'

116, 22. *Chesbowis*, poppies; L. 'papaverum.' The name is in English use as *chesboll* from the beginning of the fifteenth century. With the present passage compare the 'Compl. Scotland,' xi. 94,

"Quhar that he gat ony chasbollis that greu hie, he straik the heidis fra them."

116, 24. *Faschit and wery*, L. 'fessus.' Bellenden makes frequent use of *faschit*, common enough in the later language, but apparently not recorded before his time.

116, 30. *Coniecturaciouns*, conjectures. A very rare sixteenth-century form, not taken from the original here.

119, 23. *Ane commoun fousye*, L. 'cloacam maximam.'

120, 28. *Sovir*, sure. The form is frequent in the remainder of the work (see Gl.) Cf. Stewart, 'Chron. Scot.,' 47915, "So souer als in all tyme at ane sailþe," and the 'Wallace,' iii. 84, "Gude souir weide dayly on him he wour"; iii. 357, &c.

120, 31. *Eschete and confiscate*. The L. has only 'prædæ.'

120, 33. *Schaddow*, L. 'obtentu.' Also written *schaddo*. B's *schawdow* here is perhaps only a blunder.

121, 5. *Ane wand of gold*, L. 'aureum baculum.' *Ane club of horne* is a mistranslation of 'corneo baculo.' 'Baculum' is also rendered by *club* on p. 116, 23.

121, 16. *Kest cavillis*, L. 'sorti permittunt'; also 142, 19, 'sortiri.'

122, 13. *Superexpendit*, L. 'exhaustus.' Cf. Dunbar, xiii. 23, "Some superexpendit gois to his bed"; also iii. 397, "That superspendit euill spreit"; and Rolland, 'Seven Sages,' 94, "And wox sa wonder pure in hand, And always superspendit."

123, 9. *Vnwarnist cummyng*, L. 'necopinato adventu.' See note to 114, 26 above.

124, 12. *Boist*, to threaten: cf. ii. 121, 9, and *boist (bost)*, a threat, i. 151, 24. This sense of noun and verb is almost exclusively Scottish.

125, 19. *Imput*, imputed. The form is quite normal, as verbs of this type ending in *-t* do not add *-it* for the preterite.

125, 22. *Exeme & deliuer*, L. 'libero' only. An early instance of *exeme*, which is chiefly a Scottish word, although *exempt* is standard English. On the other hand, English has accepted *redeem*, but not *redempt*.

127, 23. *Dantaris*, conquerors; L. 'victores': cf. *dantouris*, 215, 6. The word is chiefly Scottish of the sixteenth century.

128, 19. *Tere (Teir)*, stands for *Cere*, Cære.

129, 19. *Deponit*, deposed: see note to 31, 21 above. *Depone* is freely used by Bellenden in a variety of senses not commonly expressed by this form (see Gl.)

130, 9. *þe bettir*. Livy's meaning would be more correctly expressed by reading by *be bettir*.

130, 24. *Pluralite & frequent nowmer*, L. 'frequentia.'

131, 27. *Solist with þis suspicioun*, follows the L. 'sollicitatam suspicione.' The similar use of *solist* on p. 57, 5 is not suggested by the original.

131, 30. *Defendit*, guarded against; L. 'tuendum.'

131, 33. *Releve*, ? to bring up, make prominent; B's *reveill* is probably an error. The Latin does not help to decide the meaning.

132, 9. *Do furth thy devoure*, L. 'absolve beneficium tuum.' The text usually has the form *devore* (see Gl.), but *devour* is frequent in English of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

132, 15. *Rutit in þare breistis*, L. 'persuasum animis.'

133, 10. *Mare laitheand*, slower in coming; L. 'serius.' The correct reading, however, is probably *laicheand*, corresponding to *lacheand* in B, from a verb *lache* (perhaps an adoption of F. *lâcher*), to delay, lag, which is used also by Douglas, IV. 140, 14, and answers to an English *latch* found (though rarely) in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

133, 16. *Mare opin renzeis*, looser reins. A favourite phrase of Bellenden's, here used to render L. 'libido solutior'; in l. 29, 'laxamenti'; 147, 17, 'licentia'; 178, 11, 'licentia'; cf. also 297, 6.

134, 9. *Redressit*, restored; L. 'reddita.' A rare use of *redress*, perhaps peculiar to Bellenden, who has it also in the 'Chron. Scot.'

134, 28. *Notabill*. B is right in having *noble*, the Latin being 'nobiles adolescentes.'

135, 8. *Intertenit*. The reading of A is intended for *intertenyt*: see the note to 70, 26.

135, 31. *Intromettit*, meddled: a well-known term of Scots law, used again in ii. 9, 9 and 228, 3. The Latin here is 'contacta . . . præda.'

136, 2. *Multitude* is here used to render L. 'seges,' and in line 6 below to translate 'vis.' *Religious* in line 4 is taken over from the L. 'religiosum erat consumere,' but with a change of meaning.

137, 16. *Vengeance*: an awkward attempt at translating L. 'vindicta.' In line 18 the insertion of *estir* is a mistake of the translator.

137, 24. *Recountering*, encountering. The form in B, *recontering*, appears to be confined to Scottish.

137, 26. *Dule habit*, mourning: the phrase recurs more than once (see Gl.) *Dule weid* was also used in the same sense.

138, 1. *Intercludit*, shut in; L. 'obsæptus': also 146, 12 and 149, 6, L. 'sæptus.' The form was at one time common in English. Bellenden also uses the much rarer *Interclusit* (see Gl.)

138, 14. *Sparpellit*, scattered; L. 'diripienda . . . dedisse.' The word is not uncommon in Middle English and Scots.

139, 8. *Armyis* ought to be *armis*; L. 'insignibus.'

139, 10. *Dreivin . . . aganis þe consull*. Compare 161, 34, "Come dreivin with huge furie on tarquyne," and 162, 25, "Dreivin aganis him with mare violent preið."

140, 20. *Surrogate* is used frequently by Bellenden (see Gl.) to render both 'subrogare' and 'sufficere,' and sometimes (as 286, 10) without direct suggestion from the Latin text.

140, 27. *Nakit him*, &c. : see note to 65, 20. The Latin has merely 'summissis fascibus.'

140, 29. *Devodit* (=devoided), divested. A very rare form, not suggested by the Latin.

141, 6. *Perseuerand manhede*: the phrase is frequently repeated in the course of the work, as 219, 8.

141, 13. *Provin vertew*, L. 'spectata virtus.' Also a stock phrase, recurring on p. 151, 16 and 159, 32, while *provin vassalege* appears on 209, 29.

141, 24. *Tummyll* renders L. 'subjicere,' but the sense of the passage is not correctly given.

142, 6. *Brint in sacrifice*, an unfortunate translation of 'sacrando.'

142, 11. *Fer run in age*, advanced in years; L. 'magno natu.' The phrase occurs again in ii. 26, 13, and *fer run in 3eris*, 'ætate gravior,' in i. 161, 12.

142, 29. *Schamefull messinger*, L. 'fœdum nuntium,' disgraceful message.

145, 26. *Bront and furie*, L. 'procellam.' This is not Bellenden's common use of *brunt*, on which see note to 35, 3.

148, 2. *Offendit to þame*. The construction with *to* (=modern *against*) is also found in fifteenth-century English.

148, 8. *Sturdy þaisl*, L. 'ingenti gradu.'

148, 19. *Plesand*, grateful; L. 'grata.'

148, 4. *Schot furth*, driven out; L. 'expellerent': cf. ii. 125, 8 (L. 'dejecti'), and for other instances of *schot* in similar senses, see the Gl. Winjet's complaint about being "expellit and schott out" of Linlithgow is well known ('Wks.', i. 49).

148, 5. *Farest=farrest*, furthest.

148, 7. *Fugitouris* and *fugitoure*, line 10, rendering L. 'perfugæ.' The word appears to be peculiar to Bellenden; but Stewart, 'Chron. Scot,' 30831, has, "All fugatouris far fra the law that fled."

148, 14. *Gabell rew*=L. 'Gabina via'; cf. the note to 105, 16. *Stane*, milestone; 'lapidem.'

149, 12. *Childe*, youth; L. 'adolescens': so i. 258, 30 and ii. 219, 19, L. 'juvenis.' The sense is in Scottish more usually expressed by the form *cheild* or *chield*, the vowel of which is difficult to account for.

150, 2. *Thrang in*, pushed in. Compare Dunbar, iii. 13, "To the hege so hard I intrang That I was heidit with hawthorne."

150, 6. *Or ellis his thesaurare* is the translator's addition; the Latin has only 'scriba.'

150, 7. *Accutterit*, accoutred, dressed. An early example of the word.

151, 9. *Interminabil*. The Latin has merely 'magnum.' In 157, 16 the Latin is 'ingenti.'

151, 28. *Saitze*, attempt: more usually expressed by *assaitze*, as in line 17 above.

152, 25. *Gay vassalege*. The use of the adj. is uncommon; the Latin does not help to decide between it and *honest* of B.

153, 22. *Beirdis*. The reading of B may be correct: the Latin is 'elegisse impubes dicitur.' In line 24 *probabil* is copied from the L. 'probabile.'

153, 30. *Terribill*, and 32. *horribill*. Bellenden has misunderstood 'abhorrens mos' of his original.

154, 4. *Inemyte*, and 12. *inimite*: in both cases answering to L. 'hostiliter.' The form is unusual, which probably accounts for the substitution of *inmite* in B.

154, 6. *As we haue schewin* is a bad insertion. The proper sense is *be this way: quhen*, &c. In lines 12-16 the translation is also bad.

154, 24. *Properant furie*, L. 'concitato impetu.' See the note to 84, 12.

155, 19. *Deliuert*, determined: cf. *I am deliuert*, 'in animo est,' 193, 9. *Delibered* is similarly used by Malory and Skelton: see the 'O.E.D.' under the words *Deliber* and *Deliver* 2.

156, 10. *Tusculus* (cf. 23). Bellenden has mistaken the construction of *Tusculum* (the town) in the original.

156, 30. *Sedicius lymmaris desirus of trubill* is a rendering of L. 'factioni.'

158, 18. *Instrument of chevlry* corresponds to *Instrumentis of were* in line 3 above, the two words being evidently synonymous to the translator, as appears also from other passages. *Chevlry*, however, is also used in the sense of 'cavalry' in the title *maister of cheuelrie*, 'magister equitum,' 159, 25, &c.

160, 18. *Discendit*, agreed. A very rare use (the common form in this sense being *condescend*), but found earlier in Robert of Brunne's 'Chronicle' (1810), 270, "To what manere of pes þe parties will descend."

160, 19. *Debursit*, disbursed; L. 'præstare.' The form with *de*- is chiefly Scottish, but is also found in sixteenth-century English.

161, 11. *Prekit his hors*, L. 'equum . . . admisit': in line 33 the L. is 'subdit calcaria.' Cf. line 15, *prekit aganis Mamilius*, 'impetum dederat,' and 207, 2, *prekit*, 'obequitando.'

161, 20. *Recoursit*, rescued. The form (for the usual *recoursit*) is somewhat rare. The sb. *recours*, rescue, is found in ii. 29, 29.

161, 21. *Impatient . . . to bere his spere*, L. 'cum . . . tenere telum non posset.' See the note to 14, 10.

161, 33. *Disherist*, disinherited; L. 'ejecti': also 167, 18. The form is almost exclusively Scottish, occurring in Barbour ("All Inglis men . . . wald disheryf hym blythly," ii. 107), and common in the sixteenth century.

163, 1. *In defence of þame þat past afore þe banerman*=L. 'pro antesignanis.' *Banerman* is a Sc. form, apparently not recorded before the sixteenth century, and now surviving only as a surname.

163, 6. *Fute oist*, L. 'pedestris acies': an early example of the attributive use of *foot* in a military sense.

164, 5. *Dois ordoure*. As the L. has 'implicant,' perhaps *dis-ordoure* should be read here.

164, 13. *Anerlie*, only. The form, which recurs on p. 289, 12, is common in older Sc. use, but in the sixteenth century is rare in comparison with *alanerlie*.

164, 16. *Benefactis*. The rareness of the form no doubt accounts for the substitution of *benefices* in B.

164, 19. *Ceissit of*, ceased or desisted from. The construction is also found in English from the fourteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

165, 30. *War lugeit togiddir*, L. 'hospitia jungunt.'

166, 12. *Non-payment*: also 167, 14 and 15. This very modern combination has no equivalent in the Latin text.

166, 19. *Sproutand*, L. 'gliscens.'

166, 22. *Eldaris* renders *maiorum* of the old editions; modern ones read *malorum*. Lines 23 and 24 are an addition by the translator. For the use of *devolvit* cf. 167, 12, and the note to 61, 12.

166, 26. *Fowsum*, disgusting; L. 'fœdus'; the Sc. form corresponding to Eng. *fulsome*: cf. Polwart's 'Flying,' 573, "Swa all his fousome forme thereto efferis."

166, 27. *Taty (tawty)*, matted, tangled, tatted. There is no corresponding word in the Latin. Cf. Douglas, IV. 129, 13, 'A . . . lyoun skyn, Terrible and rouch, wyth taty lokyrand haris.'

166, 28. *Made elrage & wylde*, L. 'efferverat.' *Elrage* (in the 16th century also written *elrich*, *elritch*, *alriche*, &c.) is a purely Sc. word, of doubtful etymology.

166, 29. *Difformite*, L. 'deformitas,' as also in 167, 4 and 168, 6.

167, 1. *Wannys and markis*, L. 'cicatrices.' Cf. the note to ii. 133, 5.

167, 14. *Duplyit*, doubled; L. 'cumulatum.' A very rare form, for which B substitutes *dowbillit*. In later legal Scots *duply* was used in the sense of making a 'duply' or rejoinder on the part of the defendant to the reply of the pursuer.

167, 22. *Bouchery*, L. 'carnificina,' a place of slaughter or torture. Apparently a solitary example of the word being used in the same sense as F. *boucherie*.

167, 31. *Occurrit*, rushed together; L. 'curritur': so also 206, 23. This literal sense of the word is also found in later Scots, as in Dalrymple's transl. of Leslie, I. 173, "Trebelleie occuris in al haist."

168, 5. *Reuthful and Indigent pepill*: the adjectives are the translator's own.

168, 11. *Arbitours and dressouris*, L. 'arbitri moderatoresque': cf. *dressare of concordie*, 182, 18, and *to dress all materis*, 169, 27.

169, 24. *Circumvenit*, L. 'circumventum': see the Gl. and note to

31, 21 above. The form was used from about 1525 to 1725, chiefly by Sc. writers.

172, 34. *Innative pride*, L. 'insita superbia': cf. note to 18, 21.

173, 2. *Devoluit in dett* (cf. note to 166, 22), here and 182, 15, renders L. 'nexus.'

173, 27. *Be stewart of al vittalis*, L. 'præesse annonæ'

173, 29. *Ressaue* is an unsatisfactory rendering of L. 'suscipere,' undertake. *To* should be *by*.

173, 32. *Primupile* (better *primipile* as in B)=L. 'primi pili.'

174, 8. *Decretis*, decrees; L. 'decretum.' The form was used by Chaucer, Caxton, and other English writers, but after 1500 is characteristically Scottish, being well known in legal use. Compare *decree*, vb., i. 76, 23, &c.

174, 22. *Attenuate and febill*, L. 'desertam.'

175, 21. *Be unprudence or foly*, L. 'temere ac fortuito.' *Unprudence*, which occurs again on pp. 193, 6 and 285, 7, is an example of the common substitution of *un-* for Latin *in-*: cf. *uncurabeil*, *unexpugnabil*, *unprovissit*, &c.

177, 9. *Be industrie*, of set purpose; L. 'dedita opera.' *Of industrie* was used in the same sense in 17th-century English, after L. *de industria*.

177, 15. *Assessouris*, assisters, helpers. There is no equivalent in the Latin, the clause being the translator's own; nor is there at p. 228, 19, *assessouris* or *clientis* (L. 'clientum' only).

178, 4. *Drownit in dett*, L. 'ære alieno demersam.'

178, 9. *On þat ane part . . . on þat vthir*. The scribe of B writes *on þe ta part* and *on þe toþer*, answering to the modern *the tae pairt* and *the tither*.

178, 10. *Rasit on flocht*, excited; L. 'concitum': so *on flocht* 'intenti,' 238, 20. The word is peculiar to 16th-century Scots.

180, 21. *Ouresett and ayndleſ* is not expressed in the original. *Ouresett* is frequent in the text; *ayndles* does not recur, but is found earlier in the 'Brus,' x. 609, "Thai war ayndleſ and wery."

180, 33. *Distursit*, despoiled; L. 'exuitque castris.' The form is the Sc. equivalent of English *distruss*, used by writers of the 15th and 16th centuries.

183, 3. *Convoyit*, escorted: the use is mainly a Sc. one.

183, 5. *It stude nocht be him* is a literal rendering of 'per eum non stetisset.'

183, 18. *Deliverit purpois*. Bellenden has also *with dellverit mynd* in the 'Chron. Scot.' (1821), I. 259. Compare the note to 155, 19 above.

183, 25. *Mare autentik*, L. 'frequentior.' On p. 197, 25, *þe richt autentik autor* renders 'antiquissimum auctorem.'

184, 15. *Facound oratoure*, L. 'facundum virum.' The adjective was a favourite one with Sc. writers of the 16th century.

185, 18. *Is litill force* (=small consequence) is an inaccurate rendering of 'minus convenit.'

186, 25. *Spraich and crye*, L. 'ploratu': the pl. *spraichis* occurs in ii. 10, 21 (B *sprachis*), and 16, 35 (B *sprauchis*). Douglas uses the word in a similar context: "Dolorus Phrignyane wemen, . . . with hair doun schaik, and petuus sprauchis and cryis," IV. 11, 30.

187, 5. *Compositoure and Iuge*, L. 'interpreti arbitroque.' See the notes to 12, 10 and 109, 23 above.

187, 31. *Coft*, bought. The form, occurring in Wyntoun and common in the later language, is adopted from the Middle Dutch *cofte*, *coft*, pret. and pa. pple. of *cōpen*, to buy (mod. Dutch *koopēn*, *kochte*, *kocht*). The pres. and inf. *coff* is a later back-formation from *coft*.

188, 13. *Ische*, end: cf. 278, 16. The form is purely Scottish, used in the two senses of 'issue, egress, exit,' and 'end, conclusion, expiry.'

189, 5. *Manurit*, laboured, worked, tilled; L. 'coli': the original sense of the verb, recurring in other passages (see Gl.)

189, 15. *Cativis*, captives, prisoners; L. 'vincti': cf. 194, 1. This, the original sense of the word, was current in English use from the 14th century to the beginning of the 17th.

189, 19. *Fleschour and skurgeare*, L. 'carnificem.' On p. 229, 13 the same L. word is rendered by *flescheoure* alone.

190, 9. *As . . . ane faltoure*, L. 'pro nocente.' *Faulter* in the sense of 'defaulter' is also found in English of the 16th and 17th centuries, but seems to occur both earlier and later in Scottish writers. It is used by Bellenden's contemporary, Stewart, "Tha haif ay socht quhill tha faltouris war found" (l. 36785), and by Burns, "Tho' he be the fautor."

191, 11. *Housholdare*, L. 'pater familiæ' (compare *husband man* in 98, 26 above). The 'Promptorium' gives the same Latin as a rendering of *housholdare*, and the sense is evidenced in 16th-17th century English.

191, 20. *First padzeane*, L. 'præsultatorem': cf. ii. 141, 29.

192, 3. *Of before* is very common in Scots of this period in place of the simple *before*. Cf. 223, 18.

193, 3. *Ernistfully gevin*, L. 'intenta.' On the form see the note to 91, 1 above.

194, 11. *Sacrifice of piacle*, L. 'piaculum.'

194, 33. *Thortoure passage*, L. 'transversi tramites'; at p. 251, 12 the Latin is 'transversi itineribus.' See the note to 39, 6 above.

196, 20. *Effeminate doloure*, L. 'muliebris timor.' The application is unusual, but a similar use of "effeminate affection" is quoted in the O.E.D. from Olde's translation of Erasmus (1549).

197, 30. *Detractioun or paring*, L. 'obtretractio.'

198, 22. *De twa parte*, L. 'partes duæ'; so *þe twa parte*, 276, 5.

The form of expression is quite common in older Scots, as the 'Brus,' v. 369, "Men mycht se ly The twa part ded"; xiii. 415, "The three parteis war tane or slayne."

200, 30. *Rebelland*, L. 'rebellantes'; but the translation is inaccurate.

201, 7. *Wilfull furie*, L. 'gratuiti furoris.' B's *wilsum* is an error.

202, 10. *Had superflew nowmer*, &c., L. 'supererant vires.' Cf. 254, 16, *superflew licence*; 255, 11, *superflew power*; and ii. 70, 6.

204, 5. *Direckit*. The reading of B, *deiekkit*, is probably correct, as the L. is 'signa referunt.'

204, 12. *Gouverne*. The form in B, *guberne*, is extremely rare, but is used by Dunbar, lxxxv. 11, "3erne ws guberne, wirgin matern." B has also *gubernour* for *gouvernoure* in 215, 18.

205, 22. *Caduke*, fading: used without suggestion from the Latin. The form is not peculiar to Bellenden, being found in English writers from Caxton to the end of the 17th century. *Caduce* was also in use in the 16th-17th century, and both forms have given way to the modern *caducous*.

206, 27. *Ingener* (-*genner*), engender; L. 'allaturum': cf. *generis*, L. 'fecit,' 241, 16. The forms *gener*, *engener*, &c., are in the main peculiar to Scottish texts.

207, 7. *Cowarty*, cowardice; L. 'timoris.' The form recurs on p. 239, 4, and in Bellenden's 'Chron. Scot.' in place of the more usual *cowardy*, used by Barbour, Chaucer, and other writers down to the end of the 16th century. The variant *cowatry*, which appears on p. 232, 34, similarly corresponds to an Eng. *cowardry* used by 16th-century writers.

207, 11. *Blasphemacioun* is a purely Sc. form, common in 16th-century writers as Lyndsay, Rolland, &c. It is not suggested by the Latin here, any more than *odious detractionis* in l. 13, and *dispitefull detractionis* in l. 17.

209, 9. *To mak þare hething*, to express their scorn; L. 'probra jacere.'

209, 25. *Left vncastin*, an inadequate rendering of 'abjectis temere magis quam emissis.'

210, 5. *Huvand*, lifting up, raising; L. 'objecta.' The verb recurs in other passages, as *huvand his handis*, ii. 12, 23; *huvand vp þare targis*, ii. 103, 25; *huvit vp his handis*, ii. 177, 7. It is comparatively rare in other texts, but cf. Stewart, 699, "Tha huit him vp and had him hame in hy." *Huve*, like the commoner *hove*, is probably based on the pa. t. of *heave*.

210, 17. *Patent*. It is not clear whether this is right, or whether B's *paintit* is to be preferred. The Latin has merely 'pugnando potius quam hortando.'

212, 4. *Emprioure*, commander; L. 'imperatore': so also on pp. 231, 13; 234, 18, &c. This strictly etymological sense of *emperor* is

also found in English writers, both before and after Bellenden's time. Cf. the note to 233, 19.

212, 7. *Laureir*, laurel; L. 'lauream.' The form is the usual Sc. one. *Laurew* of A is a scribal error, due to the resemblance, in the script of the period, between *ir* and *w*.

214, 2. *Supersedit*, set aside; L. 'omitti.' The verb is freely used in the rest of the work in a number of related senses, and rendering various Latin words and phrases (see Gl.)

214, 2. *Clerely dantit*, L. 'perfici.'

214, 15. *To be forespekare*, to be spokesman: the L. has merely 'consul pro gente loquitur.' *Forespeaker* is found in Middle English, but in later use is confined to Scots, occurring as late as 1768.

215, 2. *Gif þai war*, &c.=if they had. This use of the verb *to be* with numerals is characteristic of the older Scottish tongue—e.g., 'Brus,' xvi. 360, "He gaderit folk about hym then, Quhill he wes neir ten thousand men"; xviii. 349, "Auchty thousand he was and ma"; 'Lancelot,' 2537, "Whar he before was one, than vas he two"; Stewart, 'Chron. Scot.,' 25164, "Fiftie thousand he wes"; 25584, "He wes our few"; Lyndsay, 'Satyre,' 2560, "How many thousand speris the King may be."

215, 28. *Lusty gallandis*, L. 'fortes.' For this use of *gallant* cf. Douglas, III. 221, "Ane hundreth fallowys reddy boun Of 3oung gallandis, with purpour crestis red."

216, 26. *Sidlingis*, L. 'ab latere': probably *on* should be inserted before *þe batall*.

217, 7. *Degest avisement*, mature consideration; L. 'consilium.'

217, 19. *Invincibill*. The L. is 'invicta,' of which B's *unvictaible* may have been the translator's first rendering.

218, 20. *Ane slop*, an opening, passage; L. 'viam': cf. ii. 91, 18, where the L. has 'impressionem.' The modern form is *slop*, the common term for a gap in a wall or hedge, in which sense *slop* is used by Barbour and Wyntoun. Bellenden has also the verb. See note to 86, 13.

218, 22. *Ane strate montane*. The adj. is inaccurate, as the L. has 'editum leniter'; the translator is consequently responsible for 'be straitnes' here, and in l. 5 of the next page.

219, 14. *Beild*, shelter; L. 'auxilium.' Cf. Wyntoun, vii. 827, "He wes the beld of all hys kyn."

219, 26. *Pridefull & reiosing*, L. 'elatus.' *Prideful* is a characteristically Sc. form, recurring on p. 294, 12, &c.

220, 18. *Drew* should probably be *drave*, L. 'propulsa pecora.'

221, 7. *Champany*, Campania.

221, 31. *Irremediabil* (not in the Latin); apparently an early example of the word.

222, 27. *To be ane were-wall*, L. 'pro mœnibus.' The compound

occurs also in the 'Buke of the Howlate,' 382, "Of Scotland the wer wall, wit þe but wene."

224, 15. *Experit*, expired. For the form cf. *retere*, 236, 5.

224, 21. *Cryminabill*, criminal; L. 'rei.' The form is very rare (even here B has *criminaile*), but occurs also in the 'Court of Venus,' iv. 495, riming with *culpabill*, &c. Cf. the adv. *criminably*, 255, 8; 259, 16, &c., for the usual *criminally*.

224, 27. *Ornamentis consulare*, L. 'consulares fascēs.' Bellenden is perhaps the first author to use the adj., but *consular* as a noun appears in Chaucer's 'Boethius,' II. vi.

225, 22. *Peremptoure houre*. The adjective is not taken from the Latin text.

226, 6. *Maisterful and wrangwus maner*, L. 'pessimi exempli.'

226, 30. *Teichit*, attached, arrested; there is no equivalent in the Latin. *Atteiche* is a 16th-century Scottish form of *attach*.

226, 32. *Tirvit*, stripped; L. 'spoliari': cf. 227, 3, *tirvit*, 'spoliare.' B's *tirrit* agrees with the modern form of the word, which is frequently used of stripping oneself of one's clothes.

228, 1. *Opponyt þame*, made opposition: so *oppone þame* in l. 22. Cf. Douglas, IV. 160, "Be quhat slycht May I oppone me to resist or stryve With sik a monstre." The construction was also in use in 16th-17th century English.

228, 13. *Displesant*, unpleasant: formerly common in English, from Chaucer to the beginning of the 18th century.

228, 18. *Made plane derogatioun*, &c. The Latin has merely 'potestatem auferret.'

228, 24. *Be revolution of diuers tetryis*, L. 'magnis certaminibus' only.

229, 5. *Mare feirð and afald*, L. 'acrior' only.

231, 4. *May wikkit* should be *mare wikkit*, L. 'graviore leges.' B's variant *mony* is thus also wrong.

232, 12. *Þai þast huly*. B substitutes *þid* for *þast*: cf. 239, 7.

232, 28. *Vtir skirtis*, L. 'extremi.' Cf. 233, 16, *þe lattir skirtis*, 'novissimos.'

233, 3. *Denyit*, refused; L. 'negare (se ituros).' Cf. 270, 16.

233, 19. *Ordouris*, ranks; L. 'ordines': so also 238, 26. Apparently these are early examples of the word in this sense.

233, 19. *Empire*, command, orders; L. 'imperia.' Compare the use of *emprioure* for 'commander' (note to 212, 4).

234, 9. *Evaig (evage)*, to stray; L. 'vagari.' Bellenden appears to be the only author who has ventured to use the form.

234, 20. A small portion of the L. text is omitted here.

235, 16. *To meyne him þetuslie*, L. 'supplex prensaret.'

235, 21. *He þurgit*, &c., L. 'causam dixit' merely.

235, 29. *Blasonyng & predicatioun*, &c., L. 'laudationem.'

235, 32. *Funerale obsequias*, 'exequias.'

236, 3. *Slete and snawis*: the L. says, 'grandine ac tonitribus,' hail and thunder.

238, 13. *Swasche* (*swache*), trumpet; L. 'cornicines.' The word, also written *swesche* and *swische*, is not so common in literary use as in local and historical records of the 16th century.

238, 13. *Taberne*, and 19. *tawberon* (B. *taburn* and *tauburn*), L. 'tubicines.' *Taburn*, a small drum or tambourine, occurs in M. English, and is used by other Sc. writers, as Douglas, III. 255, 30, "Quhayr as the quhissyll rendris soundis seyr, With tympanis, tawbronis, . . . And bos schawmys."

238, 23. *Forwalkit*, tired out with watching; L. 'fessum vigiliis.' The word is also found in the Ruthven MS. of Douglas's 'Æneid' as a variant to *fordoverit* of Small's text (II. 84, 9).

238, 25. *Montane or cleuch*, L. 'clivus'; but in line 33 *vp þe cleuch* renders 'in ardua.'

239, 3. *Fule hardyment*, foolhardiness, rashness; L. 'temeritatem.' This adoption of OF. *fol hardiement* is found as early as Barbour, 'Brus,' vi. 337, "Vorschip extremyteis has twa; Fule hardyment the formast is," &c.

239, 4. *Eschamit þame*, made them ashamed. The usage is a very rare one: see the Gl. for Bellenden's other uses of the word.

241, 6. *Stude stranglie on þe marchis* does not adequately render the L. 'opportunam et maritimam.'

242, 27. *To þerfurnes þoure batall*: the L. has merely 'ad id certamen.' Cf. 247, 3, *to þerfurnis þis batall*, 'ad eum explendum.'

243, 15. *Handis*, bands, companies; L. 'manus.' The usage appears to be very uncommon, perhaps a mere literalism of translation.

244, 31. *þe vacance*, cessation; L. 'iustitium': so 247, 19; 249, 6.

245, 4. *Except þupillis and wedois*, L. 'præter orbos orbasque.' *Except* in the sense of 'besides' is apparently very rare, but occurs also in Dalrymple's trans. of Leslie, I. 27, "Excepte fleshe, fishe, and eldinge, . . . this Ile hes a pasture."

245, 18-20. The sense of the original has been missed here. Livy says, "Some write Furiis as Fusii," &c.

246, 1. *Cieteneris* is an unusual form, in Stratman-Bradley cited only from Wright's vocabularies.

247, 23. *Spuleþete* should be *assatþet* as in the BM. copy; L. 'in hostem . . . erupit.'

249, 26. *Walkit*, watched; so *walking*, watching, 250, 29. The spelling of course means *wauk-*, as in the modern tongue.

250, 30. *Circuicoun*, L. 'circuitio' (in modern edd. 'circumitio'); perhaps first used by Bellenden, but found in later writers, even of the 19th century.

251, 5. *Musturit*; there is no corresponding word in the L., either here or on p. 253, 2.

251, 9. *Vile carious*, L. 'tabern.' *Carrion* for 'carcase' was in common use from the 13th to the 18th century.

251, 31. The misreading is also found in BM.

254, 16. *Superflue licence*. The adj. is not in the L., nor at 255, 11: cf. the note to 202, 10, above.

254, 31. Here BM agrees with B; also in 255, 5.

259, 11. *Basit (baist)*, L. 'multatus.' The pa. pple. of a verb *baise* or *baiss* (Jamieson); cf. 'Robin Hood and the Beggar' (Ritson), i. 102, "He paid good Robin back and side And baist him up and down"; *ibid.*, ii. 246, "Their bones were baste so sore." The corresponding sb. occurs in Rolland's 'Court of Venus,' iv. 678, "Swyith pak (quod scho) or þour bak beir a bace." Whether the common *baste*, 'to beat,' is a later form of the same word is not clear.

259, 11. *Depulezeit*, L. 'nudatus.' For the form cf. Douglas, II. 200, 10, "Lyk emetis gret Quhen thai depulze the meikle bing of quheit."

259, 29. *Establit (astablit)*, see p. 332, established. *Estable* is found in Eng. use from Chaucer to Barclay (c. 1510), and apparently did not survive very much later in Scots.

261, 20. *Liand . . . subura*. The Latin has only 'grassantem in Suburra.'

262, 2. *Festynens*, L. 'in vinculis': cf. *in festynnance*, 'in custodia,' ii. 7, 27. The form is unusual and peculiar, perhaps an alteration of the earlier *festines*, which occurs in the Acts of Jas. I., anno 1432, c. 2, "Gif he may be ouretakin he salbe put in sikkir festines."

262, 12. *To entir him*, to produce him for trial. The sense of *enter* is unusual, and not suggested by the Latin.

262, 22. *Apprisit and sauld*, L. 'divenditis' only.

263, 19. *Pecifyit*, L. 'ferri': so 264, 11, *pecifye*, L. 'ferendæ aut accipiendæ.' The choice of word is peculiar.

267, 2. *Houffis*, B. Perhaps a mere error for *houssis*; but the scribe may also have been familiar with the word *houff*, *houff*, which can be traced back in Dundee records as far as 1565, though apparently not found in literary use before the 18th century.

267, 33. The Latin has 'patres circumire plebem!'

268, 19. *Conquere*, to acquire; L. 'demerendi.' The more usual form is *conques*: see Gl.

269, 1. *Reclamacioun*, protest; L. 'reclamantibus': similarly at 274, 18 and 281, 1.

271, 18. *Vnder þe reuerence of*, L. 'pace.' Cf. the phrase 'saving your reverence.'

271, 24. *Polluving and defouling*, L. 'profanatis.'

273, 7. *Galenzeis*, L. 'cavillari tribuni.' The origin of the word (which is also written *gill*, *guillenzeis*, and *golinzeis*) is obscure: see the O.E.D. under *Gilenyie* and *Gilenyer*.

273, 7. *Exoner*. See the note to ii. 84, 32.

276, 5. *De tua parte*. See the note to 198, 22.

277, 9. *Sobir*, small; L. 'modicus': see also Gl. B's *souer* is a mistake, the converse of which appears at 183, 28 (*sober* for *souir*).

278, 11. *Bedderell*, bedrid (no Latin). The form is almost entirely Sc., and is found a little earlier in Douglas, IV. 123, 20, "His fader . . . quhilk as beddrell lay . . . of hys lyfe in dispair."

278, 18. *But ony congey or pasport*, L. 'sine ullo commeatu.' *Congie* also renders 'commeatus' in ii. 7, 30.

278, 28. *Ischey*, end; L. 'extremum.' The form is unusual, and B's *ische* may be right: cf. the note to 188, 13.

279, 27. *To serche and ripe*, L. 'ad inspiciendam.' *Ripe* is still in common use, esp. of searching another's pockets.

281, 30. *Foure oxin gang*, L. 'quatuor iugerum': similarly in other passages (see Gl.), as also in the 'Leg. Saints,' xvii. 49, "Of ane oxgange hale þe space" = 'per spatium iugeris.' The normal extent of the oxgang or oxgate in Scotland during the 15th and 16th centuries was thirteen acres.

282, 9. *Dicht*, cleaned; L. 'absterso': an early example of this common modern use of *dicht*.

282, 15. *Gude-willaris and freyndis*, L. 'propinqui et amici.' The *freyndis* are probably the relatives (*propinqui*).

283, 1. *Ganging to*, setting; L. 'occasum.' So in the Aberdeen Rec. (1844), 230, "or the sone ganging to."

283, 2. *Of xij fute lang*: a mistranslation; the L. has 'vallis duodenis,' twelve stakes each.

283, 28. *Endlang* (see Gl.) should be *about*; the L. has 'longo agmine circumdat.'

287, 30. *Intemperate . . . wetis*, L. 'intemperies aquarum.'

289, 30. *Prattik*, practise. The form is more common in the sb. (cf. ii. 39, 11; 216, 7), which survives in the mod. tongue as *prottick*.

290, 9. *Changit*, L. 'translato.' 10. *Translation*, 'mutatio.'

290, 12. *Declinatioun*, decline; L. 'eo citius lapsa res est.' This use of *declination* was formerly current in English, from the beginning of the 16th to the end of the 18th century.

291, 13. *X man (tent man)*, a somewhat awkward rendering of 'decemvir': cf. ii. 118, 1.

291, 29. *Lele*, just (no Latin): cf. 'William of Palerne,' 1312, "Whanne . . . alle lele lawes [were] in þat lond sette."

292, 19. *þe thrid day*, &c., an incorrect rendering of the L. 'in trinum nundinum.'

292, 33. *Litis* answers to L. 'candidatorum,' but the translation is incorrect. The word recurs in ii. 36, 25: on its history see the O.E.D. under *Leet* sb². and *Lite* sb².

293, 11. *Presand* is perhaps an error for *plesand*: the L. is 'obsecundando.'

294, 9. *Sensualite and appetite*, L. 'ingenio.'

- 295, 2. *Subornate*, &c. The rendering is very free.
- 296, 4. *Seruitute* (-tude), L. 'servitutum.' The form occurs earlier in English, as in the 15th-century translation of Higden (Rolls series), vol. vii. p. 51, "Ynglande was redacte foure tymes into seruitute."
- 297, 6. *Licence and opyn renzeis*, L. 'licentia' only: cf. the note to 133, 17.
- 298, 28. *Vnhantit and out of consuetude*, L. 'desuetam': cf. *nocht hantit*, 'insueta,' ii. 95, 7.
- 299, 10. *Tyranfull men*, L. 'impotentium dominorum.'
- 301, 20. *Nevo* (*newoy*) is here = 'nephew'; more usually it renders L. *nepos*, 'grandson,' but cf. *nepote*, nephew, in ii. 26, 12.
- 302, 2. *Eschamit*, became ashamed. A rare use of the word, but employed several times by Bellenden (see Gl.) and by Knox. See also the note to 239, 4.
- 302, 9. *Pronzeand and scharp*, L. 'asperior.' *Pronzeand* is perhaps an error for *ponzeand*.
- 302, 29. *Dirk and nubilus*, L. 'turbido.'
- 303, 3. *Examinat*, a rare form. In Rolland's 'Court of Venus,' ii. 364, *examinat* is probably an error for *exanimat*.
- 303, 6. *Faitzit and Inlakit*, L. 'deessent' simply.

VOL. II.

- 2, 3. *Of his opinioun*. A good example of Bellenden's fondness for this word; the L. has only 'milites quosdam.'
- 3, 1. *Weddit*, betrothed, L. 'desponderat.'
- 3, 2. *Lynnage* is a mistake; the L. has 'tribunitio viro.'
- 3, 18. *This m. Claudius*. The scribe of B. must have been nodding sadly when he expanded *m.* into *thosand!* His blunder is however equalled by Father Dalrymple in rendering Leslie's heading "CVI. Maria Scotorum Regina" by "To quhilk is appliet Marie Quene of Scotis."
- 4, 13. *Continewit*, adjourned; L. 'differat.' This sense of *continue* is chiefly Sc. and American (in legal use): cf. *continuation*, ii. 219, 24.
- 4, 18 ff. Bellenden has not clearly understood his author in this passage, and his rendering is both diffuse and incorrect.
- 6, 3. *Ane man of Inquiet*, L. 'inquietum hominem.'
- 6, 30. *Strauchest* = *strauchtest*, straightest. On the omission of the *t*, see p. 334.
- 7, 27. *In festynnance*. See note to i. 262, 2.
- 8, 26. *Inhonest*, dishonourable; also an English use during the 14th-16th centuries.
- 8, 34. *Comploratioun*, L. 'comploratio.' The word is apparently

peculiar to Bellenden, who also uses it in his 'Chron. Scot.' (1822), ii. 417, "Seeing the miserable slauchter . . . thay fell in gret comploratioun."

10, 3. *Swerde*, L. 'cultrum': cf. *dagare* in line 6.

10, 6. *To þe hiltis*. The use of the pl. goes back to Old English and came down to the 18th century.

10, 9. *Noyis and gilde*, L. 'clamore.' The phrase recurs at 42, 15. *Gild*, of which the origin is obscure, is also used by Dunbar, and Hume, 'Day Estivall,' 225, "Throw all the land great is the gild Of rustik folks that crie."

10, 15. *Vtir porchis*: the L. has 'ad portam.'

12, 16. *Side* (=long) *beltit gownis*, L. 'togæ': so 13, 21, *in þare beltit gownis*, 'togati.'

15, 5. *Mare be gude chance*, &c.: cf. the modern phrase 'mair by chance than gude guidin'.'

18, 1. *Reduce*, bring back; L. 'revocandum.' This literal sense is comparatively rare: cf. *reducear*, i. 186, 7.

18, 29. *Faderis* should be followed by a question-mark.

19, 18-23. The omission in A is due to the recurrence of the word *autorite*, but the words in italics are wanting even in Bellenden's own draft (see p. 327); '& þe schirefdome' is probably a blunder for '& þe secessione.'

19, 35. *Þe first repeting*, L. 'prima initia.'

20, 31. *Interking*, L. 'interrex.' Bellenden appears to be the only author who has ventured on the hybrid form.

21, 5. *Preiudiciall*. Not suggested by the Latin, which has 'decedere.'

21, 11. *Brod*. The figurative use of this word here and in other passages (see Gl.) appears to be peculiar to Bellenden.

24, 12. *Schewin and practicate*, L. 'se documento futurum.'

24, 19. *Trone*, tribunal, as at 10, 7 above. B's spelling *trone* gives a clearer idea of the pronunciation.

26, 12. *Nepote*, nephew; L. 'fratris filius.' See note to *nevo*, i. 301, 20.

26, 16. *Allye* is a collective noun here and in other passages (see Gl.); the same use is found in English of the 15th century.

27, 19. *Nakit him*, L. 'scissa veste.' Cf. the note to i. 65, 20.

27, 22. *Oppius* should be *Oppius*, as in line 25.

27, 34. *Þe goist*, L. 'manes.' The southern form is used in place of the native *gaist*, perhaps in order to be more impressive.

29, 29. *Recourf*, for the more common *rescours*, rescue; see note to i. 161, 20.

30, 35. *Pronostok nor devyne*, L. 'ominari.'

31, 13. *Feirf* (*ferf*) is probably an error for *first*, as the L. is 'primo concursu.'

31, 19. *To þe last battell*, L. 'ad novissimum aciem.'

36, 25. *Litis*. See note to i. 292, 33.

- 38, 5. *Conciouns* is erroneous; the L. has 'coitiones potentiorum.'
- 39, 11. *Craft and prattik of chevelry*, L. 'militandi morem.' On *prattik*, see note to i. 289, 30; and on *chevelry*, that to i. 158, 16.
- 39, 31. *Compare*, equal; L. 'pares': cf. 65, 14 and 104, 15. The use of the word as an adj. seems to be peculiar to Bellenden.
- 41, 16. *Embesett*, surrounded; L. 'circumsederitis.' The form of the prefix is rare except in early Middle English; B's *umbeset* gives the typical Sc. form.
- 43, 2. *Fleichouris and flatteraris*, L. 'assentatores, plebicolas.' *Fleichour*, and the verb from which it is formed, are purely Scottish; the sb. is used by writers from Wyntoun to Knox.
- 44, 25. *Sall haue þare causis*, &c. The Latin is 'pro desertore futurum, cuius non probasset causam.'
- 45, 12. *Myd warde*, L. 'media acies': cf. the old terms *vanward* and *rearward*, now more usually *vanguard* and *rearguard*.
- 46, 30, 31. *Ressoun* is apparently suggested by 'ratio' in the L. text, though this has already been rendered by *respect*.
- 47, 7. *Doutsum and debatabill landis*, 'ambiguo agro.'
- 47, 14. *Tribunis* ought to be *tribis*.
- 48, 30. *Blawin on breid*, a phrase also employed by other writers, as Dunbar, iii. 74, "To manifest my makdome . . . And blaw my bewtie on breid," and Rolland, 'Court of Venus,' iii. 104, "In transformatis Ouid on breid hes blawin."
- 50, 17. The variants on pp. 50-53 are evidently due to alterations made by Bellenden himself.
- 50, 22. *Nocht unglade* as a rendering of L. 'læti' (cf. also 51, 1) is an example of the Sc. preference for a negative form of expression.
- 51, 3. *Brandisand in Ire*, L. 'fremere': cf. 79, 1, and Dunbar, xxvi. 33, "Then Yre come in with sturt and stryfe, . . . He brandeist lyk a beir." Bellenden is apparently one of the latest writers to use the word in this sense.
- 51, 8. *Apparatioun*, equipment; used several times by Bellenden, but otherwise a very rare word.
- 51, 32. *Ekit and amplit*, L. 'auctiorem amplioremque.' *Amplit* is perhaps peculiar to Bellenden, but Lydgate has *amplie* as a verb.
- 52, 31. *Ma inconuenientis*, L. 'iniquiora.'
- 53, 3. *Temerite and fulehardiment*, L. 'audaciæ temeritatique': cf. the note to i. 239, 3.
- 53, 16. *Audacite & forcement*, L. 'animorum'; an exceptional use of *forcement*, which is common in English of the 16th-17th centuries in the sense of 'compulsion.'
- 54, 11. *Na novatiouns nor new materis*, L. 'nihil novi': cf. 60, 15, where the L. has 'nihil mutaretur.'
- 60, 25. *To loik ony office*. This form of the verb is also found in Middle English, but the use appears to be peculiar to Sc., though *rejoice* in the same sense is found in English as well as Scottish texts.

61, 2. *þan* is an error for *þat*.

61, 25. *Retretit*, L. 'rescindi': cf. i. 135, 28, and ii. 68, 11 (L. 'rescindendi').

63, 21. *Incompitibil*, &c., L. 'minime consularem.' Cf. Douglas, III. 146, 2, "Qubayar wirkaris of this weir . . . Bot incompetabill clergy." *Incompetible* is pretty common in 17th-century English.

68, 4. *Infamite and dishonoure*, L. 'infamia.' *Infamy* is apparently only found in Sc., and is recorded from 1493 to 1543.

68, 35. *Refer* is the correct reading; L. 'referrent.'

69, 19. *Supportatioun*, L. 'ope.' *Supportable*, the reading of B, occurs at i. 49, 15.

71, 7. *Indefferentlie*, an incorrect rendering of the L. 'in incertum' = for an indefinite period.

74, 4. *Comprehendit*, seized, apprehended; L. 'coercitum.' Bellenden uses seriously what Shakespeare puts as a blunder into the mouth of Dogberry ("You shall comprehend all vagrom men").

74, 19. The punctuation here should be altered to "was he? na nobill: howbeit, &c." In line 20 *are* is a weak rendering of L. 'pandere.'

74, 27. *Merchand of victualis*, L. 'frumentarius.'

74, 30. *Ane huge monstoure*, a monstrous thing; L. 'pro monstro habendum.'

75, 7. *Ane vode place like ane barne 3arde* renders L. 'area.'

75, 27. *Deducit þare caus*, &c., L. 'pervicerunt.' This use of the verb is rare, but occurs later in English.

77, 16. *To stuffe þis army*. The use of *stuff* in this military sense is common in Sc. from Barbour onwards.

78, 21. *Flowing for flowin*, flown: see p. 334.

80, 19. *Had or hald*, hold; L. 'ratus sum.'

82, 36. *Mynde*, mine; L. 'cuniculus.' The form is still retained in dialect (see the Eng. Dial. Dict., s.v.); thus the tunnel by which the Loch of Lundie, in the west of Forfarshire, was drained is locally known as *the mynde*.

83, 6, 7. The variant from B is evidently the translator's first rendering of the passage: the L. text is 'villam publicam in campo Martio *probaŕerunt*, ibique primum census populi est *actus*.' The last word had been read as *auctus* and rendered by *eikit*.

84, 26. *Censure*, censorship. The form is rare in this sense, and the variants *cenŕurie*, *cenŕoire*, *cenŕorie* (see 85, 7) are probably peculiar to Bellenden.

84, 32. *Exoner*, L. 'abdico'; in the next line *exonerit* renders L. 'deposito,' and in 199, 13, 'exonerare': cf. also i. 273, 7, *exoner and discharge* for L. 'exsolvere.' The form is confined to Sc., and is apparently not recorded earlier than Bellenden, who makes frequent use of it.

85, 3. *Thesaurare*, a complete misunderstanding of the L. 'ærarium.'

- 89, 14. *Effering*. The use is uncommon, and perhaps some words have been omitted.
- 90, 2. *Bekin of reik*, L. 'fumo' merely. *Bekin* is apparently used in its original sense of 'sign,' 'signal,' as in 98, 1.
- 90, 12. *Contrarius clamour*, L. 'dissonos clamores.'
- 92, 24. *De discriptioun* of is an unnecessary addition by the translator.
- 94, 6. *Fore eldaris*; the L. has 'patricio more.'
- 95, 8. *Nocht hantit*: see the Gl. and the note to i. 298, 28.
- 97, 6. *Vihir half myle*, a mile and a half; L. 'M et D passus.' Cf. Du. *anderhalf*, Ger. *anderhalb*, Dan. *halvanden* in the same sense.
- 97, 21. *Mater* should evidently be *mare*; the word as it stands is probably part of an earlier rendering of the L. 'rem gereret.'
- 97, 34. *Instrukkit*. Evidently Bellenden read *instructa* for the correct *instincta*, 'inspired': cf. the note to i. 102, 32.
- 100, 2-4. The sense of the original has been quite missed here.
- 100, 21. *Apparationis* is the correct reading, L. 'apparatu.'
- 103, 24. *Glymmerand with pair swerdis*; the unusual sense of *glimmer* is due to the original, which has 'micare gladii.'
- 104, 9. *Demont*, dismount; L. 'desilire.' The form is unusual, and perhaps peculiar to Bellenden.
- 105, 3. *Interclusit* (no L.) recurs at p. 213, 19, rendering L. 'interclusi.' The form is much rarer than *intercludit*: see note to i. 138, 1.
- 107, 22. *Ane sobir knicht*, L. 'militis' only: see note to i. 277, 9.
- 109, 27. *In sorrowfull and dule habit*, L. 'sordidatos': cf. ii. 25, 13.
- 112, 10. *Oure freyndis ar postponit*; not in the Latin here, but in line 16 the text has 'suos honore dejectos.'
- 113, 7. *Galzeard and trymly cled*, L. 'cultus amoenior.' The use of *galzeard* with reference to dress is characteristic of 16th-century Scots. (For *pat* read *pan*.)
- 115, 12. *Ane wikkitt place*, a literal rendering of 'loco iniquo': cf. *ony strait or wikkitt passage*, 'iniqui,' ii. 222, 16.
- 117, 24. *On ane other mannis grund*, a bad translation of 'alieno solo.'
- 118, 1. *X man writare*, &c., L. 'decemvir legibus scribingendis': cf. the note to i. 291, 13.
- 123, 16. *Debait*, defend; L. 'tuendi.' This sense of *debate* appears to be peculiar to 16th-century Scots; cf. Dunbar, xxi. 32, "Is non so armit into plait That can fra truble him debait," and see the Gl. to Montgomerie's poems for other examples.
- 123, 31. *Be evill lauboring*, L. 'neglecto cultu.'
- 126, 26. *Rummyssit* renders 'fremere' of the old texts; modern edd. have 'tremere.'
- 126, 30. *Kyndly rowmes*, L. 'maiorum loco': see note to i. 40, 29.
- 127, 26. *Colonyes*, colonists; L. 'militibus': see the note to i. 65, 7.
- 129, 13. *Tocum*, read to *cum*; the words are usually joined in the MS., like *salbe*, *safer*, &c.

- 130, 18. *To* appears to be wanted before *failze*.
- 133, 5. *Wannys* (see Gl.) and *wammis* are distinct words, the former corresponding to English *wen* (OE. *wenn*), the latter to Middle English *wem* (OE. *wamm*): cf. Barbour, xv. 250 (*wem*), 'Ratis Raving,' i. 1331 (*wem*), 'Wallace,' ix. 1932 (*wain*, or perhaps *wam?*), Montgomerie, 'Flying' (*wams and wounds*).
- 133, 22. *Caratina*, B. *caracina*, correctly *Taracina*.
- 133, 22. *Circulate with myris*, L. 'prona in paludes.' The verb *circulate*, to surround, is otherwise recorded from 1571 to 1685: cf. also *circulit*, i. 53, 21.
- 134, 30. *At þe first face*, L. 'specie prima.'
- 134, 36. *Auld and failzeit knichtis*. This use of *failed* is mainly Sc.: cf. "Ane auld failzeit preist" in the Ld. Treasurer's Accounts (1877), i. 324 (anno 1496), and "I'm auld and failed now" in Scott's 'Antiquary,' c. xxv. Still in common use.
- 135, 10. *Cunzeit*. There is no mention of coining in the original.
- 135, 18. *Gude-willy knichtis*, L. 'voluntarii.' Perhaps the earliest occurrence of the adj., which survives (though often misunderstood) in Burns's *gude-willy waught*.
- 141, 29. *Padzane* is the translator's insertion, the L. having simply 'ex medio ludicro.'
- 141, 31. *Excellent* has its literal sense of 'excelling.'
- 142, 3. *New sermoun*. Bellenden perhaps read *novi* for *vani* of the common text.
- 143, 1. *Passis oure*, pass, spend; L. 'agere.' Compare the usual *drive oure* in the same sense, i. 64, 16.
- 143, 8. *Inoportune* (here and in line 12) should rather be *importune*; but in the L. 'importunos' goes with 'decemviros.'
- 143, 20. *Beand viij . . . zoik*, L. 'octojuges.'
- 146, 10. *Absent*, to be absent, an obsolete and somewhat rare use.
- 146, 17. *Feabill*, that may be feed or hired, mercenary. The use is apparently peculiar to Bellenden, though *feeable* is found in 15th-century English in the sense 'that may be taken as a fee or perquisite.'
- 146, 23. *Effering to*, correspondent to, in proportion to; L. 'pro.'
- 149, 9. *Bene hous* or *secrete hollis*, L. 'tectata ac recessum.'
- 150, 7. *Lang proces* of *tyme*, L. 'tempus ipsum' only: cf. Douglas, IV. 223, 4, "Lang proces of age [that] consumis all thyng."
- 150, 23. *To be doung with ane styng*, L. 'fustuarium.'
- 151, 21. *Be* should evidently be *for*.
- 153, 15. *Skamlaris*, L. 'lixæ.' Cf. Dunbar, ii. 37, and lxiii. 45.
- 154, 9. *þe gretest tentis*, L. 'majora castra': so in line 24, and *þe grete tentis*, 163, 18.
- 157, 16. *þe reddiest gudis*; this use of the adj. is characteristic of Sc., and the phrase is common in the legal language of the 16th century.

- 161, 31. *Thre sindry tymes*, a mistranslation of 'triplez,' triple wages.
- 162, 27. *Cerſ*, to search; a purely Sc. form, from OF. *cercer*, variant of *cercher*, whence English *search*.
- 162, 34. *Privately*, L. 'privatim,' i.e., by private persons.
- 162, 35. *On brede* (see Gl.), L. 'in propatulo.'
- 166, 33. *Determit or decernit*: see note to i. 40, 6. The Latin here is 'decernere.'
- 167, 25. *With* should be inserted before *thortoure*.
- 168, 16. *Granis and burnys*, L. 'rivi' only: see the O.E.D. under *Grain* sb², 3.
- 171, 15. *Reparit*, L. 'renovata.' 16. *Procurit*: cf. 179, 11.
- 172, 5. *Emperiall werkis*, his acts as an 'imperator.'
- 172, 9. *Evode* appears to be peculiar to Bellenden: cf. *devode*, i. 140, 29.
- 173, 2. *Mo=ma*, more in number; L. 'densiora.'
- 175, 8. *Leist apprisit* is due to some error in Bellenden's text, perhaps *uilior* for the correct *tutior*.
- 175, 26. *Secrete and Irrecoverabil*, L. 'ingruentis.'
- 180, 19. *Estimye*: cf. the note to i. 70, 26.
- 183, 18. *Ane certane of gold* (also line 22); this use of *certain* was formerly common in English down to about 1600. With the phrase here compare Chaucer, 'Chanounes Yemannes Tale,' 13, "Biseching him to lene him a certeyn Of gold." See also i. 41, 20.
- 187, 10. *Babbys*. The double *b* indicates a radical *bab*, which appears to have been a northern and Sc. form of *babe*: cf. Douglas, III. 108, 11, "The witles sort of forsaid babbys ȝing."
- 189, 22. *Flote*, fleet, OE. *flota*, ON. *floti*; in later use the form is chiefly Scottish.
- 190, 11. *Effectuislie*, earnestly, a very rare and purely Sc. variant of the obsolete Eng. *affectuously*.
- 190, 21. *Sa gleg schynand*, L. 'luna pernox erat.' This application of *gleg* is very rare, but cf. Scott, 'Rob Roy,' xiv., "A kail-blaid or a collifour glances sae glegly by moonlight."
- 191, 2. *Laureat lettres*, L. 'litteræ laureatæ.' Cf. Dunbar, ii. 28, "My laureat lettres at the and I lowis."
- 196, 37. *His alanerly son*, his only son. Cf. *his anerly sone*, 'Craft of Deing,' 67, and see also the note to i. 106, 24.
- 199, 2. *And þat is alanerlie corruppit*=and that only in a corrupt form; 'L. nec eum incorruptum.'
- 199, 6. *Bruges in Barry*, L. 'Bituriges.'
- 200, 3. *Becummyn*, come. The use of *become* instead of the simple verb is pretty frequent in older Scots, as 'Leg. Saints,' xxi. 146, "Quhare þai be-come in ony land"; 'Court of Venus,' iii. 1, "The day become with all expedience."

200, 27. *Almanis*. Bellenden evidently read *Germanorum* for *Geno-* or *Cenomanorum*.

203, 15. *Privelayt for prevalit*, L. 'vicere.' The reading of B is difficult to account for; *priuatlle* apparently represents *prevalit* in some way.

205, 2. *To enrage*. This intransitive use was also current in English.

209, 24. *Assignit & depute*, L. 'destinatos.' This use of *depute* is also found in English writers from Wyclif to Camden (1623).

210, 27. *De trene* (or *treing*) *brig*, the wooden bridge. *A treyn brig* is also mentioned in the Acts of Parl. for 1425, c. 16.

211, 21. *Chiar* (*chyre*): cf. 212, 34, *chyaris* (*chiaris*). The form, which is difficult to account for, occurs also in Wyntoun, iii. 41, "Off his chiar (*v.r.* chyare) qwhar in he sat," and in the Records of Peebles (1872), 119, 'a chyar' is one item in an inventory of 1457.

212, 6. *With grete rowtis*, L. 'agmine.' 16. *In grete routtis*, 'conglobati.'

213, 33. *Analyit*, alienated. The form is purely Sc., and is not uncommon in legal language of the 16th and 17th centuries.

214, 11. *Deditioun*, surrender. Now a rare word, but current in English of the 16th-17th centuries.

214, 25. *De myd glen*, an incorrect rendering of 'medio clivo.'

215, 28. *Be divyne instinctioun*, L. 'divino spiritu tactus': cf. ii. 166, 20.

215, 35. *Myskenawing*, L. 'oblitum': cf. 216, 15, *nocht myskenmand*, 'memores.'

217, 17. The Boyndlie MS. has evidently preserved a different stage of the translation from that found in A; this applies also to the variants on pp. 218-220.

219, 24. *Continuatioun*, putting off; retained in Sc. legal use in the sense of 'adjournment': cf. *continew*, ii. 4, 3.

222, 19. *Walkrife*, L. 'sollicitum': cf. 223, 33, *more walkrife*, L. 'intentiones.'

224, 13. *Vnder ane hepe*, L. 'acervatos': cf. 226, 6, 'in acervum.' See the note to i. 51, 15.

225, 26. *De leif of þe ballance*. A rare use of *leaf*: cf. 'Earliest Eng. Wills,' 46 (anno 1420), "A beme þat y weye þer-with, and ij. leuys."

226, 31. *Fundatour*, founder. A 16th-century Sc. form, answering to an Eng. *foundatour* of the same period.

227, 10. *Recounseld*, L. 'restituere': cf. *reconsiliatioun* in line 13. The words have still this technical sense in Roman Catholic use.

229, 22. The omitted words correspond to the L. '(deos) spernantibus.'

231, 6. *Cruvis*, huts; a somewhat rare application of the word.

231, 21. *De treis and superficiall materis*, L. 'in superficie tignisque.'

234, 3. *Desassit*, an obscure and perhaps erroneous form, rendering L. 'antiquata.'

234, 5. *Thak stane*, L. 'tegula.' 8. *Tyld and stane*, L. 'saxi' only.

234, 9. *Preparant*, an error for *properant* (see Gl.); the L. has 'festinatio.'

234, 29. *Bind*, size; a purely Sc. use: see the O.E.D. under *Bind*, sb. 6, and cf. Skene, 'De Verborum Sign,' s.v. *Assisa*, "The barrell bind of Salmond suld keepe and conteine the assise and measure of fourteene gallons."

GLOSSARY

Variants from the Boyndlie MS., and the words of the Latin original, are placed within parentheses, the Latin words being also in italics.

GLOSSARY.

- Abandon, *v.* to restrain, repress, subdue, i. 168, 26 (*coercere*); i. 175, 12; i. 202, 11; ii. 71, 35 (*hab., constricti*).
- Abasit, *pp.* downcast, dejected, i. 35, 20; i. 65, 14 (*abaissit*); ii. 73, 8 (*pavidus*).
- Abhor, *v.* to feel abhorrence. Abhorrit with, i. 105, 19.
- Abiljementis, *sb. pl.* = abuljementis, i. 48, 1 (*abul-*).
- Abrogate, *v.* to do away with, i. 127, 31 (*abrogare*).
- Absent, *v.* to be absent, ii. 146, 10 (*abesse*).
- Absolje, *v.* to absolve, i. 61, 5 (*absolvere*).
- Abuljement, *sb.* dress, ii. 79, 1 (*habitus*).
- Abuljementis, *sb. pl.* habiliments, harness, i. 25, 1 (*habitus*); i. 48, 14; ii. 27, 19, &c.
- Abuse, *v.* to waste, i. 202, 12.
- Acceppit, *v. pret.* accepted, i. 24, 6.
- Accustum, *sb.* custom, experience, i. 82, 30.
- Accustumate, *pp.* accustomed, i. 235, 27.
- Accustumyt, *pp.* practised, i. 24, 24 (*acustomit*); usual, i. 51, 2 (*acustomitt*).
- Accutrerit, *pp.* accoutred, dressed, i. 150, 7 (*accutrerit*).
- Adionit, *v. pret.* joined (themselves), i. 238, 7.
- Admiracioun, *sb.* wonder, i. 64, 20; i. 71, 9.
- Adversare, *a.* opposing, i. 138, 35.
- Advertence, *sb.* heed, i. 186, 15; ii. 82, 32; ii. 89, 19.
- Advertiã, *v.* inform, i. 28, 27 (-ice).
- Advertist, i. 23, 30. Advertis þe = take heed, i. 151, 7.
- Afald, *a.* unanimous, i. 112, 26; sincere, i. 229, 5.
- Afaldly, *adv.* sincerely, i. 164, 17; wholly (*toti*), ii. 28, 19.
(*Afferit, a.* affrighted, i. 58, 30.)
- Affix, *v.* to appoint, to fix. At tyme affixt, i. 20, 13. Affixt (*affixit*) his tentis, ii. 89, 1.
- Affluence, *sb.* abundance, i. 16, 11.
- Aggrege, *v.* to make graver, to aggravate, i. 60, 20; ii. 76, 10.
- Aggreit, *pp.* reconciled, i. 33, 6.
- Agrarie, *a.* agrarian (law), i. 199, 4, &c.
- Aik, *sb.* oak, i. 31, 18; i. 280, 14. (*Airlic* : see *Arelie*.)
- Aith, *sb.* oath, i. 2, 16.
- Alanerly, all-, *a.* only, single. Ane allanerly persoun, i. 106, 24. His alanerly son, ii. 196, 37.
- Alanerly, all-, *adv.* only, i. 18, 12, &c.
- Alliate, *pp.* allied, i. 93, 16 (*al yait*).
- Alluterlie, al-, *adv.* completely, i. 17, 14; i. 213, 27; ii. 16, 11; ii. 45, 26.
- Allwayis, *adv.* at any rate, in any case, however, i. 19, 27; i. 34, 7; i. 70, 34; i. 100, 18; i. 160, 17, &c.
- Allya, allye, *sb.* kindred, kinsfolk, ii. 26, 16 (*gentiles*); ii. 27, 4 (*necessarii*); ii. 158, 21 (*affines*).
- Allyat, *pp.* allied, i. 12, 3.
- Aluterlie, Always : see All-.
- Ambassiatour, *sb.* ambassador, i. 155, 12; i. 187, 6 (*legatus*), &c.
- Ample, *v.* to increase, ii. 51, 32.
- Ampliacioun, *sb.* enlargement, i. 113, 21; addition, i. 131, 1.
- Amybill, *a.* amicable, friendly. Am. compositoure, i. 109, 23 (*disceptator*).
- Amyte, *sb.* amity, i. 83, 3.
- Analye, *v.* to alienate. Analyt þare hertes, ii. 213, 33 (*abalienare*).

- Anens (anentis), *prep.* concerning, ii. 36, 13.
 Anentis, *prep.* against, i. 39, 19 (fornence).
 Anerlie, *adv.* only, i. 164, 13; i. 289, 12.
 Ansenje, *sb.* ensign, banner, i. 64, 14 (ansynje), ii. 170, 28, &c.; *pl.* insignia, i. 166, 21.
 Antecessoure, *sb.* ancestor, i. 51, 4.
 Antecessouris, i. 51, 6; i. 77, 12; i. 81, 22, &c.
 Apparitioun, *sb.* preparation, equipment, ii. 51, 8 (*apparari*); ii. 162, 31. Apparitiouns, ii. 100, 21 (*apparationis, apparatus*).
 Apparatur, *sb.* 'apparitor,' i. 25, 10; i. 90, 28 (*apperetoris*).
 Appellatioun, *sb.* appeal, i. 3, 6; i. 61, 12 (*provocatio*); i. 142, 2, &c.
 Apperand, *a.* likely, ii. 76, 23.
 Apperandlie, *-ly, adv.* apparently, seemingly, i. 23, 5; i. 116, 19, &c.
 (Appin, *a.* open, i. 133, 29. Appinlie, *adv.* openly, ii. 267.)
 Applaud, *v.* to agree, assent, i. 25, 7; i. 54, 15; i. 88, 2.
 Applicate, *pp.* applied (*redige*), i. 135, 29; ii. 177, 27.
 Apply, *v.* to incline, i. 227, 6. (Appointment: see Appunctment.)
 Appone, *v.* to oppose, ii. 182, 7.
 Appreve, *v.* to approve, i. 203, 8 (*appryve*). Apprevit (*approbant*), i. 150, 1. See also Approvin.
 Apprise, *v.* to esteem, value, approve of, i. 50, 12; i. 262, 22 (*apricit*); ii. 156, 5 (*comprobata*); ii. 175, 8.
 Approcheand, *a.* adjoining, near or close at hand, i. 27, 5 (*finitimus*); i. 28, 8; i. 38, 18 (*vicinum*); i. 53, 22 (*approchant, propiores*).
 Approvin, *pp.* approved, ii. 104, 17. See Appreve.
 Appunctment, *sb.* conditions of surrender, ii. 66, 15 (*appoint*).
 Arbitour, *sb.* arbitrator, i. 168, 11 (*arbiter*).
 Arely, *adv.* early, i. 42, 2 (*airlie*); ii. 7, 31.
 Armipotent, *a.* powerful in arms, i. 1, 1.
 As, *sb.* ashes, ii. 224, 6 (*að, cinis*).
 Ascry, *v.* to descry, ii. 222, 2.
 Assail(e)je, assalje, *v.* to attempt, try, i. 105, 9; i. 134, 18; ii. 101, 6; ii. 109, 10. Assalle, i. 134, 13.
 Assay, *v.* to essay, attempt, i. 2, 8.
 Assege, *v.* to besiege, ii. 146, 31.
 Assemblance, *sb.* assemblage, gathering, i. 104, 14; i. 203, 9; ii. 9, 18 (*coetus*).
 Assesour, *sb.* adviser, supporter, i. 177, 15; i. 228, 19; ii. 11, 28.
 Assist, *v.* to assent, give support, i. 44, 16; i. 71, 1. Assitit with, i. 230, 5.
 Assistar, *sb.* supporter, ii. 71, 21.
 Assoilje, assoleje, *v.* to absolve, acquit (*absolvere*), i. 62, 10; i. 125, 21; ii. 106, 3, &c.
 Astabilit, *pp.* established, i. 278, 22; (*astabillit*, ii. 16, 15). See also Estable.
 Astonist, *a.* startled (*trepidans*), i. 35, 21.
 Astrikit, *pp.* astricted, bound, i. 273, 10.
 Athir, *pron.* either. Athir of 3ow, i. 36, 9. Athir slaucher = 'of each other,' i. 53, 27; ii. 47, 10.
 Attemptate, *sb.* attempt, i. 90, 18; i. 225, 17; ii. 71, 4.
 Attemptate, *pp.* attempted, i. 84, 6.
 Attendance, *sb.* attention, i. 9, 14; ii. 86, 27, &c.
 Attenuate, *pp.* attenuated, i. 174, 22.
 Attoure, *adv.* moreover, i. 24, 29, &c.
 Attore, ii. 246, &c.
 Aucht, *v. pret.* ought, i. 64, 30, &c.
 Auctor, *sb.* author, i. 60, 24 (*autour*). (*Avanasing, pr. p.* vanishing, i. 261, 2. See *Evanissing*.)
 Avance, *v.* to advance, i. 4, 6.
 Avant, *sb.* vaunt, boast, i. 203, 2 (*want*); ii. 95, 21.
 Aventure, *sb.* adventure, chance, i. 3, 14; i. 12, 4, &c. In aventure, 'in case,' i. 156, 1.
 Advise, *sb.* advice, counsel, knowledge, i. 47, 7; i. 98, 13 (*awiß*); i. 123, 8 (*awisse*); ii. 73, 17.
 Avisement, *sb.* advice, counsel, i. 44, 19; i. 217, 7.
 Avowit, *v. pret.* vowed, i. 64, 23, 25.
 Awalkin, *v.* awaken, i. 114, 22.
 Awalkynnyt, i. 23, 1; ii. 89, 13 (*awalknit*).
 Awand, *pr. p.* owing, i. 167, 14.
 Awise, *sb.* manner, i. 33, 19; i. 53, 2 (*avyse*).
 Awnar, *sb.* owner, i. 256, 3.
 Aynd, *sb.* breath, i. 250, 24 (**haynd*); aynde, ii. 54, 31.
 Ayndleß, *a.* breathless, i. 180, 21 (*endles*).
 Babby, *sb.* baby, ii. 187, 10 (*babyis*).
 Bait, *sb.* boat, i. 282, 13.

- Ballatis, *sb. pl.* ballads, ii. 125, 18 (ballettis).
- Band, *sb.* compact, covenant, league, i. 33, 26; i. 54, 31; i. 59, 23.
- Banerman, *sb.* standard-bearer, i. 163, 1; i. 206, 4, and ii. 116, 15 (*signifer*), &c.
- Bankat, *sb.* banquet, i. 122, 27 (banket).
- Bankettis, i. 122, 26 (-atis).
- Bargane, *sb.* conflict, battle, i. 38, 35; i. 71, 12; ii. 65, 13, &c. Bergane, i. 227, 23.
- Barnelie, *a.* childish (*juvenilis*), i. 123, 26.
- Barrit, *v. pret.* debarred, i. 167, 7.
- Basit, *pp.* beaten, i. 259, 11 (baist).
- Rasta(i)l3e, *sb.* siege-tower, ii. 151, 18 (*agger*). Basta(i)l3eis, baste(i)l3eis, *pl.* bastions, ii. 154, 5; ii. 173, 3 (*castella*).
- Batall, *sb.* army, battalion, i. 203, 14, &c.
- Battill, *a.* luxuriant (grass), i. 22, 24 (battall, *latus*).
- Be, *pp.* been, i. 9, 16; i. 23, 5.
- Becummyrn, *pp.* come, arrived, ii. 200, 3.
- Bedderell, *a.* bedrid, i. 278, 11 (-all).
- Behad, *v. pret.* behaved, i. 24, 31.
- Behalf, *sb.* affair, matter, respect, i. 71, 27 (-haf); ii. 19, 5; ii. 34, 24.
- Behavingis, *sb. pl.* manners, behaviour, i. 79, 27; i. 81, 11 (havingis), &c.
- Behecht, *sb.* promise, vow, i. 31, 32.
- Behechtis, i. 155, 32; i. 182, 21 (-heichtis).
- Behuffis, *v.* behoves, i. 60, 34; ii. 101, 17 (behuvis), &c. Behufit, i. 60, 31.
- Beild, *sb.* shelter, protection, i. 219, 14 (*auxilium*); ii. 10, 33.
- Beild, *v.* to build. Beildit, i. 16, 6; i. 98, 13.
- Beildare, *sb.* builder (*conditor*), ii. 80, 17.
- Bekin, *sb.* beacon, signal, ii. 90, 2 (*signum*); ii. 98, 1.
- Belive, *adv.* soon, shortly, i. 127, 8 (-lyf); i. 147, 13 (-lyve, *brevis*), &c. Belife, ii. 82, 22.
- Belt, *v.* to surround, i. 52, 18 (*circumdare*); i. 88, 8 (*cingere*); i. 97, 8 (*circum dare*); to belt, gird (oneself, *accingere*), i. 102, 10.
- Beltit gown, the *toga*, ii. 12, 16; ii. 13, 21; ii. 67, 14.
- Bene, *v. pl.* are, i. 3, 20; i. 8, 18, &c.
- Bene, *a.* comfortable (house), ii. 149, 9.
- Benefactis, *sb. pl.* benefactions, i. 164, 16 (benefices).
- Benevolence, *sb.* free will, ii. 9, 27.
- Benevolus, *a.* well-disposed, i. 103, 3.
- Bergane: *see* Bargane.
- Besekand, *pr. p.* beseeching, i. 41, 23.
- Besely, *adv.* busily, ii. 73, 3 (besaly).
- Besines, *sb.* business, i. 8, 2, &c.
- Bestial, *sb.* cattle, i. 18, 22; i. 147, 15, &c.
- Besy, *a.* busy, ii. 173, 9 (bissy).
- Betid, *v. pret.* befell, i. 80, 21.
- Betrait3, *v.* to betray, ii. 106, 27.
- Betrasit, ii. 37, 17; ii. 88, 10, &c.
- Big, *v.* to build, i. 13, 26 (byge).
- Biggit, i. 8, 19; i. 14, 4, &c.
- Biggingis, *pl.* buildings, ii. 75, 1 (-innis).
- Bind, *sb.* measure, size, ii. 234, 29.
- Bipast, *adv.* past, i. 302, 25.
- Birn, *v.* to burn. Birnyng spreit, 100, 8 (*ardens animus*). Birnand curage, i. 115, 3 (*ardor*).
- Bischof, *sb.* pontifex, i. 48, 28, &c.; priest (*antistes*), i. 99, 3.
- Blasonyng, *sb.* proclaiming, i. 235, 29.
- Blasphemacioun, *sb.* blaspheming, i. 207, 11.
- Blawin (on breid), *pp.* proclaimed (abroad), ii. 48, 30.
- Blesand, *pr. p.* blazing (flames), ii. 97, 33; ii. 98, 15.
- Blyndlingis, *adv.* blindly, ii. 101, 8 (*cacus*).
- Roist (bost), *sb.* a threat, i. 151, 24 (*mina*); ii. 121, 9.
- Boist, *v.* to threaten, i. 124, 12 and 15; ii. 121, 9 (*minari*).
- Boldin, *pp.* swollen, i. 175, 1; i. 269, 18. B. with haterent, i. 42, 33; ii. 1, 13; in Ire, i. 161, 6; with Ire, ii. 2, 15; with mynassing, i. 138, 23. B. hartis, i. 71, 2; breistis, i. 139, 15.
- Bordell, *sb.* brothel, ii. 9, 4; ii. 12, 30.
- Bot gif, *conj.* unless, i. 111, 8.
- Bouchery, *sb.* place of torture (*car-nificina*), i. 167, 22 (bocherie).
- Braid targis=*testudines*, ii. 147, 33; ii. 214, 17.
- Brais: *see* Bray.
- Brandisand, *pr. p.* using violent gestures, ii. 51, 3 (*fringere*); ii. 79, 1 (*volitans*).
- Brandreth, *sb.* gridiron (*crates*), i. 111, 21 (brandraytht); ii. 121, 22.
- Bray, *sb.* a bank (*ripa*). Brayis, i. 17, 28; i. 147, 10 (brais), &c. Brayis and bordouris, i. 63, 31. Brais, i. 85, 25.
- Brede, on, *adv.* abroad, i. 127, 9; ii. 162, 35. On breid, ii. 48, 30.

Brere, *sb.* briar. Breris, i. 26, 11.
 Brethir, *sb. pl.* brothers, i. 54, 6; i. 61, 23.
 Brigant, *sb.* brigand, i. 19, 13.
 Broche, *sb.* brooch, armlet (*armilla*), i. 33, 28.
 Brod, *sb.* a prick, goad, weapon (*telum*), ii. 21, 11; ii. 43, 24; ii. 192, 30.
 Bront (brunt), *sb.* shock, i. 145, 26.
 Bront, *sb.* front of an army. Formest bront, i. 35, 3 (brount, *primores*); 233, 18 (brount, *primi*). First bront, i. 161, 30; ii. 107, 29 (*prima acies*). Br. of twa armyis, i. 56, 26 (*acies*). In arrayit br., ii. 79, 20. Brontis of batallis, ii. 206, 1 (*frontes*).
 Brute, *sb.* rumour. Brute & noyis (fama), ii. 59, 32; ii. 205, 13.
 Brym, *a.* furious, vehement. Br. hat-erent, i. 31, 1; ii. 147, 19. Br. furie, ii. 87, 24. Br. desire, ii. 211, 29 (*ardor*).
 Brynt, *pp.* burnt, i. 13, 26; i. 76, 17. Bugil-blawaris (*tubicines*), i. 95, 6.
 Buklaris, *sb. pl.* bucklers, i. 94, 27.
 Bullerand, *pr. p.* foaming, raging (streams), ii. 207, 5 (*gurgites*).
 Burde, *n.* a board (in sailing), tack, i. 91, 15.
 Burding, *sb.* burden, i. 136, 14; i. 283, 24.
 Burgh, *sb.* burgh, town. To burgh and land, i. 202, 16 (brugh); ii. 85, 25.
 Burne, *sb.* brook, stream, i. 49, 27. Burnys, ii. 168, 16.
 Burreo, *sb.* lictor, i. 61, 8 (bureo).
 Burreour, *sb.* officer, lictor, i. 17, 31; i. 137, 4; i. 139, 3; ii. 17, 14 (burrioris).
 Busch(e)ment, *sb.* company, band, crowd, i. 19, 13; i. 38, 21; i. 282, 18; ii. 115, 28, &c.
 But, *prep.* without, i. 3, 29; i. 84, 21; ii. 5, 28, &c.
 Buthis, *sb. pl.* booths, shops, ii. 96, 8 (*tabernae*).
 Butis, *sb. pl.* boots, greaves, i. 94, 17 (*ocreae*).
 By, *prep.* without, against, i. 51, 17; i. 103, 24.
 Bywent, *pp.* bygone, i. 4, 8.
 Caduke, *a.* perishing, i. 205, 22.
 Camp, *v.* to encamp, i. 52, 18; i. 56, 17, &c.; to station, i. 63, 31; i. 276, 34.
 Campioun, *sb.* champion, i. 40, 13, &c.
 Campis, *sb. pl.* fields, i. 40, 6 (*agri*).

Capitanis, *sb. pl.* captains, i. 115, 25.
 Cariage, *sb.* baggage, ii. 105, 10.
 Cariouns, *sb. pl.* carcasses, i. 251, 9.
 Cassin, *pp.* cast (into prison), i. 17, 25.
 Catives, *sb. pl.* captives, prisoners, i. 189, 15; i. 194, 1; ii. 163, 3.
 Cavell, cavil, *sb.* lot (*sors*), i. 142, 21. Be cavell (*sorte*), i. 37, 9; 234, 2; ii. 88, 16, &c. But ony cavill (*rime sorte*), ii. 92, 19. Kest cavillis, i. 121, 16 (*kawellis*); i. 142, 19. Cavillis war cassin, ii. 88, 15.
 Cen#, *sb.* census, i. 94, 2 (*sens*), &c.
 Censoire, *sb.* censorship, ii. 85, 7 (*ensorie*). Censure, ii. 84, 26 (*ensurie*).
 Cer#, *v.* to search, ii. 162, 27.
 Certane, *sb.* a certain amount, ii. 183, 18, 22.
 Chapell, *sb.* shrine, i. 118, 5 (*sacellum*).
 Chargeand, *a.* heavy, burdensome, i. 8, 5; i. 119, 28.
 Chenje, *sb.* chain, i. 111, 15.
 Cheriote, *sb.* chariot, i. 68, 1 (*cheryote*), &c.
 Chesbow, *sb.* poppy, i. 116, 22.
 Chesit, *v. pret.* chose, i. 26, 18; i. 48, 4.
 Chetit, *pp.* escheated, ii. 262.
 Chevelrie, -ry, *sb.* war, warfare, cavalry, i. 85, 23; i. 94, 23, &c. Chevilyr, i. 158, 16. Maister of chevelrie, i. 159, 25, &c.
 Chevelrier, *sb.* horseman, i. 28, 25 (*equester*).
 Chiar, *sb.* chair, ii. 211, 21 (*chyre, sella*).
 Chyaris, ii. 212, 34 (*chiaris, sedes*). See also Chyre.
 Childe, *sb.* youth, i. 149, 12 (*adoles-cens*); i. 258, 30 (*juvenis*); ii. 219, 19 (*juvenis*).
 Chyre, *sb.* chair. Chyris, ii. 211, 18 (*chiris, sella*). See also Chiar.
 Cieteneris, *sb. pl.* citizens, i. 246, 1 (*cetezanis*).
 Cietezanis, *sb. pl.* citizens, i. 12, 7, &c.
 Circuicioun, *sb.* a going round, i. 250, 30 (*circumitio*).
 Circulate, *pp.* surrounded, ii. 133, 23. Circulit, i. 53, 21; i. 151, 4 (*cerculit, circumdari*).
 Circumvenit, *pp.* surrounded (*circum-ventus*), i. 169, 24; ii. 90, 14; ii. 217, 26.
 Cirkill, *v.* to go round, i. 146, 22 (*circle, circumarare*).
 Clam, *v. pret.* climbed, ii. 222, 11.
 Clannys, *sb. pl.* clans, ii. 198, 29 (*capita*).
 Cla#, classe, *sb.* class (of Roman citi-

- zens), i. 94, 8 (clauth), &c. Classies, *pl.* i. 94, 6 (classyis). Classy(e, ii. 271.
- Clatterand, *pr. p.* noisy, i. 271, 7 (*loquaces*).
- Clething, *sb.* clothing, i. 162, 24 (*vestis*).
- Cleuch, *sb.* crag, cliff, i. 238, 25, 33.
- Clukis, *sb. pl.* talons, i. 80, 24.
- Clummyn, *pp.* climbed, ii. 214, 23; ii. 222, 29.
- Clynt, *sb.* rock. Crag & cl., i. 5, 21.
- Coaptation, *sb.* co-optation (of colleagues), ii. 35, 19; ii. 37, 8 and 17.
- Coft, *pp.* bought, i. 187, 31; ii. 70, 19, &c.
- Cognissance, *sb.* cognisance, knowledge, i. 79, 21 (-nossance). Cognyssance, i. 225, 14 (-nosence). Cognossance, i. 19, 21; i. 44, 25; i. 82, 23, &c. Cognoscence, ii. 202, 3.
- Colonyis, *sb. pl.* colonists (*coloni*), i. 65, 7. Colonis, ii. 96, 32. Collonis, ii. 96, 27. Colonyis, i. 223, 21; ii. 127, 26.
- Commixtioun, *sb.* mixture, i. 9, 6.
- Commodite, *sb.* advantage, ii. 108, 27.
- Commonyng, *sb.* communing, conference, i. 13, 20 (*colloquium*); i. 49, 31, &c.
- Commoun, *v.* to commune, confer, i. 52, 13; i. 160, 12.
- Commovit, *pp.* annoyed, irritated, i. 28, 18; i. 41, 32.
- Commyciall, *a.* commital, i. 44, 9.
- Compare, *a.* equal, ii. 39, 31; ii. 65, 14; ii. 104, 15.
- Compere, *v.* to appear, make one's appearance, i. 66, 2 (*conpeir*). Comperit, i. 24, 14; i. 88, 24; ii. 60, 7.
- Compes, *v.* to compass, i. 88, 16.
- Comploratioun, *sb.* lamentation, ii. 8, 34 (*comploratio*).
- Compositour, *sb.* arranger (of peace), i. 12, 10 (*auctor*); i. 109, 23; i. 187, 5.
- Comprehendit, *pp.* apprehended, ii. 74, 4 (*ap-*).
- Compt, *sb.* account, ii. 146, 12.
- Concioun, *sb.* public meeting, i. 66, 3, &c.
- Concordant, *a.* agreeing, i. 42, 29.
- Concur, *v.* to run together, assemble, gather, combine, i. 14, 28; i. 63, 26; i. 64, 18 (*inclinare*); i. 250, 16.
- Concursioun, *sb.* gathering, i. 56, 32 (*concurus*).
- Condamnate, *pp.* condemned (*damnatus*), i. 200, 2.
- Condicionate, *pp.* bargained, stipulated, i. 71, 6 (*pactus*).
- Conding, *a.* fitting (reward), i. 3, 31.
- Condingly, *adv.* fittingly, worthily, i. 103, 6; i. 112, 10; ii. 101, 7; i. 171, 15 (*rite*).
- Condiscend, *v.* to agree, decide, i. 45, 16 (*discernere*); ii. 40, 27 (*concedere*); ii. 59, 24 (*id.*).
- Conditt, *sb.* conduct, i. 273, 4.
- Conditt, *sb.* conduit, drain, i. 88, 12; i. 127, 22.
- Confisk, *v.* to confiscate, ii. 75, 5; ii. 125, 13 (*redigere*). Confiskit, i. 40, 23 (-cate); i. 256, 3 (-cat). Confisking, i. 245, 9.
- Congey, *sb.* leave (*commeatus*), i. 278, 16. Congie, ii. 7, 30.
- Coniecturacioun, *sb.* conjecture, i. 116, 30.
- Conione, *v.* to join, unite, i. 65, 33.
- Conionit, i. 100, 23.
- Coniunct, *pp.* united, ii. 275.
- Coniurit, *pp.* sworn together, i. 150, 25; i. 152, 3.
- Conquere, *v.* to acquire, i. 268, 19.
- Conqueth, *sb.* conquest, i. 251, 2.
- Conques, -queth, -queith, *v.* to gain, acquire, i. 14, 25; i. 18, 26; ii. 84, 12, &c. Conquest, i. 9, 16; i. 27, 22, &c.
- Consatis, *sb. pl.* conceits, i. 206, 17.
- Conspiracioun, *sb.* conspiracy, i. 20, 6 (*dolus*); i. 138, 12 (*conjuratio*); ii. 159, 7 (*conspiratio*).
- Constance, *sb.* constancy, i. 151, 12; i. 271, 4; ii. 220, 6.
- Constrene, *v.* to constrain, ii. 88, 1 (-strane). Constrenit, ii. 88, 12 (-stranit).
- Consuetude, *sb.* practice, i. 297, 6.
- Consullit, *v. pres.* counselled, ii. 15, 6 (*counsalit*).
- Contempcion, -ioun, *sb.* contempt, i. 101, 1; i. 105, 3.
- Contempe, *v.* to contemn, i. 27, 20 (-temne).
- Contempil, *v.* to contemplate, i. 42, 5 (*intueri*).
- Contempnare, *sb.* despiser, ii. 24, 23 (*contemptor*).
- Contempnit, *pp.* despised, i. 28, 7; i. 74, 21 (-temnit).
- Continewit, *pp.* adjourned, ii. 4, 13.
- Continuatioun, *sb.* putting off, adjournment, ii. 219, 24.
- Contrarius, *a.* contrary, i. 132, 6.
- Convalescit, *pp.* recovered, i. 92, 10; i. 192, 18; i. 261, 23.

- Convenit, *pp.* agreed upon, i. 56, 9 (*convenire*); ii. 166, 10.
 Convert, *v.* to turn, i. 11, 3; ii. 72, 16.
 Convoiyt, *v. pret.* and *pp.* escorted, i. 183, 3 (*persequi*); i. 282, 17 (*deductus*).
 Cornickillis, *sb. pl.* chronicles, ii. 80, 21 (*corniclis*; also ii. 62, 21; *cornicklis*, i. 224, 17).
 Corroborat, *v.* to confirm, i. 55, 8.
 Cote armouris, *sb. pl.* coats of arms, i. 48, 14 and 15 (*tunica*); i. 215, 9 (*paludatus*).
 Counselhouſe, *sb.* court-house, i. 70, 8 (*curia*).
 Counterfet, *v.* to imitate, i. 49, 19 (-fute).
 Courtlie, *a.* elegant, i. 31, 16.
 Cousingis, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, i. 108, 16 (*cos.*, *cognati*); i. 123, 19 (*cousignis*).
 Cove, *sb.* cave (*spelunca*), i. 22, 29 (*coyfe*); i. 23, 3 (*cowe*).
 Cowartlie, *adv.* like a coward, i. 231, 1.
 Cowartry, *sb.* cowardice, i. 232, 34.
 Cowarty, i. 207, 7; i. 239, 4 (*cowerte*).
 (Craftuislie, *adv.* craftily, i. 115, 30.)
 Crafty, *a.* cunningly devised, ii. 151, 19.
 Crag, *sb.* neck, i. 111, 21 (*craig*).
 Crellis, *sb. pl.* baskets, i. 136, 8 (*corbes*).
 Criminabil, *adv.* criminally, i. 255, 8; i. 259, 16; ii. 25, 14, &c.
 Cruvis, *sb. pl.* huts, ii. 231, 5 (*casæ*).
 Cryminabil, *a.* criminal, i. 224, 21.
 Cunzeit, *v. pret.* coined, ii. 135, 10.
 Curatoure, *sb.* guardian, i. 89, 34 (*tutor*).
 Cure, *sb.* care, i. 215, 1 (*cura*); ii. 153, 7; ii. 210, 18. *Curis*, i. 8, 15.
 Curiat, *a.* = *curiatus*, ii. 221, 16, 25.
 Curil, *a.* curile, ii. 62, 5. *See also* Sadill.
 Curit, *v. pret.* cared, i. 195, 18.
 Curtaslie, *adv.* courteously, ii. 45, 9 (*comiter*).
 Cutt, *v.* to shorten, pass (the time), i. 64, 17.
 Dagare, *sb.* dagger, i. 125, 26 (*dager*).
 Damageus, *a.* hurtful, i. 300, 21 (*dampnagius*). *Dammageous*, ii. 28, 31.
 Dammagius, ii. 115, 5.
 Damnatioun, *sb.* condemnation, ii. 177, 16.
 Dang, *v. pret.* *See* Ding.
 Dant, *v.* to subdue, suppress, i. 5, 17; i. 32, 22; i. 168, 33. *Dantit*, i. 214, 2.
 Dantaris, *sb. pl.* conquerors, victors, i. 127, 23 (*victores*). *Dantouris*, i. 215, 6.
 Debait, *sb.* opposition, contest, i. 59, 3; ii. 196, 9.
 Debait, *v.* to defend (a town), ii. 123, 16 (*tuersi*). *Debatit, pret.* resisted, encountered, i. 34, 16.
 Debatabill landis, ii. 47, 7.
 Debursit, *pp.* disbursed, i. 160, 19.
 Decerne, *v.* to decree, decide, i. 44, 20; i. 53, 17; i. 154, 22 (*disserne*).
 Decernit, i. 76, 23; ii. 155, 10, &c.
 Decessit, *v. pret.* deceased, i. 17, 26.
 Declinatioun, *sb.* decline, i. 290, 12.
 Decore, *v.* to adorn, i. 17, 12; i. 67, 15.
 Decorit, i. 8, 19; i. 31, 22.
 Decrete, *sb.* decree, i. 174, 8; ii. 124, 34, &c.
 Decretit, *pp.* and *pret.* decreed, i. 76, 23; ii. 132, 7.
 Decure, *decuris, sb.* a company of ten, i. 44, 3, 11. *Decuris*, i. 43, 4, 5.
 Decurion, *sb.* commander of ten, ii. 104, 6 (*decurio*).
 Dedenze, *v.* to deign, i. 43, 2.
 Ded-thraw, *sb.* throes of death, i. 91, 6.
 Deditioun, *sb.* surrender, ii. 214, 11 (*deditio*).
 Deducit, *v. pret.* brought down, ii. 75, 27.
 Defend, *v.* to forbid, ii. 57, 12.
 Defending, *pr. p.* forbidding, i. 262, 6.
 Defendit, *v. pret.* forbade, i. 135, 29 (*vetuere*); *pp.* forbidden, ii. 56, 31.
 Deflorare, *sb.* deflowerer, i. 125, 15, 18.
 Deflorit, *pp.* deflowered, i. 17, 17; i. 124, 21 (*deflourit*).
 Deforcement (*vis*), i. 258, 17.
 Deforcit, *v. pret.* ravished, i. 122, 4.
 Deforme, *a.* deformed, ugly, ii. 266.
 Deforsare, *sb.* ravisher, i. 125, 8.
 Deforsing, *sb.* ravishing, i. 123, 24.
 Deforsment, i. 127, 16.
 Defoulit, *pp.* defiled, 125, 6.
 Degenerit, *v. pret.* degenerated, ii. 118, 19.
 Digest, *a.* digested, mature, i. 217, 7.
 Digestlie, *adv.* maturely, i. 73, 13.
 Dieck, *v.* to cast down, i. 146, 9 (*deiect, detrudere*). *Dieeckit*, i. 68, 25.
 Deifcate, *pp.* deified, i. 42, 15.
 Dekey (*decay*), *v.* to decay, i. 47, 31; i. 91, 31; i. 196, 2.
 Delatoun, *sb.* delay, i. 38, 17 (*dilatatio*); ii. 130, 1.
 Deliuier, *a.* light, active, i. 58, 18.
 Deliuier (of ane chiilde) = delivered, i. 58, 18; i. 89, 23.
 Deliuierit, *a.* resolved, firm (purpose), i. 183, 18; *pp.* i. 155, 19; i. 193, 9.

- (Demembrit, *v. pret.* dismembered, i. 68, 3.)
- Demont, *v.* to dismount, ii. 104, 9 (*desilire*).
- Dentit, *pp.* fixed, i. 284, 35 (*fixi*).
- Denyit, *v. pret.* refused, i. 233, 3; i. 270, 16; ii. 155, 19.
- Denze, *v.* to deign, i. 116, 27 (*danze*).
- Depending, *pr. p.* pending, impending, i. 279, 14; ii. 132, 28.
- Depeschit, *pp.* despatched, ii. 14, 31 (*dismissus*); ii. 61, 35.
- Depone, *v.* to depose, put down, lay down, &c., ii. 148, 21, 23; i. 159, 12. Deponit, i. 129, 19; ii. 92, 5, &c.
- Deprivit, *pp.* deposed, ii. 62, 25; ii. 155, 2.
- Depulezit, *pp.* despoiled, i. 259, 11.
- Depute, *pp.* appointed (to death), ii. 209, 24.
- Derogatioun, *sb.* prohibition, i. 228, 18; abrogation, i. 290, 4.
- Desassit, *pp.* (see note), ii. 234, 3.
- Descceptioun, *sb.* contention, i. 278, 28 (*disceptatio*).
- Desist, *v. pret.* stayed away, i. 299, 14.
- Desolate, *a.* deprived (of), i. 36, 9.
- Determinit, *v. pret.* determined, i. 40, 6; i. 80, 5 (-termit); ii. 166, 33 (*decernit*). Determinit purpois, i. 67, 13 (-teirmyt).
- Devodit, *v. pret.* divested, i. 140, 29.
- Devolvit, *pp.* referred, brought, i. 61, 12; i. 73, 11; fallen (into debt), i. 166, 24; i. 167, 12; i. 173, 2, &c.
- Devore, *sb.* duty, i. 18, 2; i. 30, 12, &c. Devoure, i. 132, 10 (*divore*).
- Devore, *v.* devour, i. 10, 20. Devorit, i. 8, 11 (*deworit*).
- Dewiteis, *sb. pl.* duties, i. 83, 4.
- Dicht, *pp.* dressed, i. 92, 6; i. 162, 31; cleaned, i. 282, 9.
- Dictatoury, *sb.* dictatorship, i. 179, 9 (-oure).
- Diffait, *pp.* defeated, i. 247, 24 (**defait*).
- Differ (*defer*), *v.* to deprive, ii. 181, 26 (*avertere*).
- Difficill, *a.* difficult, i. 5, 18; i. 72, 16. Difficillest, i. 239, 8 (-culest).
- Diffound, *v.* to pour out, diffuse, i. 1, 12; i. 185, 4.
- Dilacioun, *sb.* delay, i. 66, 12 (*mora*); i. 279, 30; ii. 77, 33.
- Dilate, *v.* to extend, enlarge. Dilating, i. 26, 2. Dilatit, i. 77, 20; i. 78, 33 (*crevit*); i. 79, 3 (*prolatum*).
- Ding, *v.* to strike, beat, drive, cast, &c., ii. 65, 28; ii. 79, 19, &c. Dang, *pret.* i. 2, 14; i. 62, 19; i. 86, 12, &c. Doung, *pp.* i. 12, 15; i. 79, 6; i. 113, 29, &c.
- Direptioun, *sb.* plundering, i. 31, 5; i. 112, 21; ii. 16, 31.
- Dirk, *a.* dark, i. 280, 17.
- Discence, *sb.* descent, slope, i. 106, 3 (-cens); i. 269, 3. Discensis, *pl.* i. 88, 15 (*desentis, discens*).
- Discendit, *pp.* agreed, i. 160, 18.
- Discomfist, *v. pret.* defeated, i. 36, 26, &c.; *adj.* i. 34, 21.
- Discrepant, *a.* different, i. 100, 21 (*dispar*); i. 121, 19; i. 180, 21 (*dispar*).
- Discrive, *v.* to describe, i. 129, 8. Discrivit, *pret.* i. 94, 7. Discriving (-crywing), i. 9, 4.
- Discussit, *pp.* settled, decided, i. 53, 32 (*decerni*); i. 109, 30; ii. 144, 17.
- Disdenze, *v.* disdain, i. 28, 5.
- Disherist, *pp.* disinherited, i. 161, 33; i. 167, 18.
- Disparit, *a.* despairing, i. 14, 16; ii. 9, 29.
- Dispitand, *pr. p.* reviling, i. 145, 33 (*increpare*).
- Dispituusly, *adv.* scornfully, i. 64, 27 (-pittewislie).
- Displesant, *a.* unpleasant, i. 228, 13.
- Dispone, *v.* to dispose, settle, i. 104, 11; ii. 133, 1.
- Dissassentit, *v. pret.* dissented, i. 101, 22.
- Dissate, *sb.* deceit, i. 55, 16; i. 89, 34.
- Dissavare, *sb.* deceiver, ii. 49, 1.
- Dissave, *v.* to deceive. Dissavis, i. 10, 11. Dissautit, i. 29, 28.
- Dissimill, *v.* to dissemble, i. 38, 32.
- Dissymyll, i. 114, 4. Dissimiland, i. 65, 30 (-simbland). Dissimillit, *pret.* i. 66, 24; dissimulit, i. 28, 22.
- Dissimilit, *a.* i. 53, 12; i. 110, 10.
- Distursit, *v. pret.* stripped, i. 180, 33 (*exuiit*).
- Divulgate, *pp.* made known, i. 7, 4 (*vulgatani*); i. 127, 9; i. 305, 17.
- Doctryne, *sb.* lesson, i. 4, 22.
- Document, *sb.* proof, ii. 94, 29 (*documentum*). Documentis, *pl.* evidences, i. 10, 5 (*documenta*).
- Doloure, *sb.* pain, i. 161, 21.
- Domycell, *sb.* domicile, ii. 25, 2 (*domicilium*).
- Dotate, *v. pret.* and *pp.* endowed, i. 179, 13; i. 204, 11; i. 260, 27 (*instructus*), &c.; rewarded, ii. 75, 10 (*donatus*).

Doure, *a.* harsh, i. 196, 4 (*atrox*).
 Doutsum, *a.* doubtful, uncertain, i. 4, 3; i. 34, 17; i. 38, 34; i. 57, 7, &c.
 Doutsmlie, *adv.* darkly, ii. 166, 4 (*per ambages*).
 Dredour, *sb.* dread, fear, i. 41, 13; i. 41, 27 (*dreiddoure*); i. 64, 26 (*Pavor*).
 Dreddoure, *ii.* 194, 1.
 Dreich, *on, adv.* at a distance, i. 248, 13 (*procul*).
 Dress, *v.* to arrange (a matter), i. 169, 27; address (oneself) i. 279, 25.
 Dressit, *ii.* 16, 26.
 Dressare, *sb.* arranger (of concord), i. 182, 18 (*auctor*). Dressouris, i. 168, 11 (*moderatores*).
 Drive our, *v.* to pass (the time), i. 64, 16.
 Drouth, *sb.* drought (*siccitas*), ii. 93, 23; ii. 195, 10.
 Duke, *sb.* leader (*dux*), ii. 80, 12.
 Dukis, i. 31, 29; ii. 150, 36.
 Dulce, *a.* sweet, i. 292, 26.
 Dule habit, *sb.* mourning, i. 137, 26; i. 140, 9; ii. 7, 34; ii. 25, 13 (*sordidatus*).
 Dull, *v.* to become or be dull, i. 72, 11; i. 101, 13.
 Duplyit, *pp.* doubled, i. 167, 14 (*dowbillit*).
 Dur, *sb.* door. Dur (*durre*) threshaldis, i. 69, 3.
 Dynt, *sb.* charge, onset, i. 145, 16 (*impetus*); ii. 104, 36.
 Edify, *v.* to build, i. 78, 32; i. 79, 5.
 Effeckit, *a.* affected, attached, ii. 231, 20.
 Effectuislie, *adv.* earnestly, ii. 190, 11.
 Effectuus, *a.* effective, i. 30, 18.
 Effeminate, *a.* womanish (*dolour*), i. 196, 20 (*muliebris*).
 Effering, *pr. p.* pertaining, answering, i. 24, 13 (*affering*); ii. 146, 23, 24.
 Efferit, *v. pret.* was (were) fitting, i. 79, 31; i. 109, 28.
 Effrait, *a.* affrighted, i. 58, 11.
 Effray, *sb.* alarm, i. 20, 14 (*affray*), &c.
 Effrayit, *a.* affrighted, i. 244, 15 (*affrayit*).
 Effrayitlie, *adv.* affrightedly, i. 177, 23; i. 264, 29, &c.
 Eftir, *adv.* afterwards, i. 17, 18; i. 19, 10, &c.
 Eftir-clame, *sb.* after-claim, i. 17, 9.
 Eik, *v.* to add (to), to increase, i. 17, 7; i. 24, 1. Ekit, i. 9, 16; i. 48, 2; i. 50, 15, &c.
 Eild, *sb.* old age, i. 197, 5; ii. 120, 32.
 Eith, *adv.* easily, i. 189, 5; i. 229, 33.
 Ekit: *see* Eik, *v.*

Eldaris, *sb. pl.* ancestors, i. 71, 30.
 Eldit, *v. pret.* grew old, i. 92, 29; ii. 215, 7 (*senescere*).
 Elrage, *a.* uncouth, wild, i. 166, 28.
 Embesett, *v. pret.* surrounded, ii. 41, 16 (*wmbeset, circumseclere*).
 Eme, *sb.* uncle, i. 15, 15; i. 20, 13; i. 120, 23 (*avunculus*).
 Empesch, *v.* to hinder, impede, i. 142, 24. Empeschit, i. 182, 26.
 Empeschement, *sb.* hindrance, ii. 63, 32.
 Emprioure, *sb.* commander, i. 212, 4; i. 231, 13; ii. 66, 5, &c.
 Enbrasi, *v. pret.* embraced, i. 61, 22.
 Endlang, *prep.* along, i. 15, 2; i. 283, 28.
 Enforcing, *pr. p.* exerting (himself), ii. 74, 3. Enforcit, i. 247, 33.
 Engenerit, *pp.* engendered, ii. 187, 5 (*ingeneravit*).
 Enrage, *v.* to rage, be furious, ii. 205, 2.
 Entereß, *sb.* interest, ii. 6, 15 (*Interes*).
 Entir, *v.* bring into court, i. 262, 12.
 Entreß, *sb.* entrance, entry, i. 33, 23; i. 60, 5; i. 196, 13; i. 294, 14, &c.
 Equate, *pp.* levelled, i. 52, 16; i. 69, 22 (*adequati*); i. 77, 30; made equal, i. 143, 23 (*aquari*).
 Erare, *adv.* rather, more, i. 8, 12; i. 25, 7; i. 47, 28, &c.
 Erdlie, *a.* earthy, i. 23, 29 (*erthilie*).
 Ere, *v.* to plough, i. 4, 32.
 Ereckit, *pp.* uplifted, i. 56, 21 (*erecti*).
 Erne, *sb.* eagle, i. 80, 22; i. 80, 31 (*herne*).
 Earnistfull, *adv.* earnestly, i. 91, 1 (*eirnislie, intentus*). Earnistfully gevin, i. 193, 3 (*intentus*).
 Errouis, *sb. pl.* wanderings, i. 14, 3 (*arrouis, errores*).
 Eruditoun, *sb.* education, ii. 3, 18.
 Eschame, *v.* to be ashamed, ii. 17, 14.
 Eschamyng þat (&c.), ii. 33, 27.
 Eschamit, *pret.* made ashamed, i. 239, 4; became ashamed, i. 302, 2.
 Eschamyt, *pp.* ii. 93, 36. Eschamyng, *sb.* ii. 34, 5.
 Eschapit, *v. pret.* escaped, i. 90, 17.
 Eschete, *sb.* escheat, i. 117, 9.
 Eschete, *pp.* escheated, i. 120, 31; ii. 120, 9.
 Esperance (asperance), *sb.* hope, i. 14, 3; i. 158, 4.
 Espyes, *sb. pl.* spies, ii. 208, 4 (*exploratores*).
 Estabil, *v.* to establish. Establit, i. 259, 29 (*astabilit*); ii. 16, 15 (*astabilit*).

- Estimye, *v.* to estimate, ii. 180, 19 (esteme, *astimare*).
- Estyme, *v.* to esteem, estimate. Estymeis (estemys), i. 226, 19. Estymeit (estemit), i. 79, 31; i. 120, 27, &c.
- Eterne, *a.* eternal (course), i. 1, 8.
- Ether, *a.* easier, i. 230, 32 (*magis*).
- Evaig (evage), *v.* to stray, i. 243, 9 (*vagari*).
- Evanis, *v.* to vanish, i. 213, 18 (*evanescere*). Evanissing (avanassing), i. 261, 2. Evanist, i. 42, 10; i. 88, 30.
- Eversoun, *sb.* overthrow, i. 12, 2; i. 172, 6, &c.
- Evert, *v.* to overthrow, i. 68, 19.
- Evertit, *pp.* i. 200, 11; ii. 75, 2.
- Evil willare, *sb.* enemy, ii. 154, 19 (*inimicus*).
- Evode (evoid), *v.* to expel, ii. 172, 9.
- Evore (evor), *a.* ivory (*eburneus*), ii. 211, 18; ii. 212, 31.
- Examate (-enat), *pp.* examined, i. 303, 3. (Exartioun: *see* Exercicioun).
- Except, *prep.* besides (*preter*), i. 245, 4.
- Excrescence, *sb.* increase, ii. 157, 17.
- Exeme, *v.* to exempt, i. 125, 22.
- Exerce, *v.* to exercise, ii. 129, 20 (*agere*). Exercing (exercising), ii. 143, 26. Exercit, *pret.* i. 114, 12 (exercit); i. 115, 10 (exercit); *pp.* i. 40, 13.
- Exercicioun, -cioun, *sb.* exercise, practice, i. 18, 31; i. 46, 16; i. 263, 9, &c.; *pl.* i. 123, 7 (exartiounis).
- (Existimatioun = estimatioun, i. 7, 25.)
- Exoner, *v.* to discharge, i. 273, 7; ii. 84, 32 and 33; to relieve, ii. 199, 13 (*exonerare*).
- Exonerate, *pp.* freed, relieved, i. 56, 19 (*expertes*); i. 144, 16; *pret.* i. 182, 29.
- Exerit (expyrit), *pp.* expired, i. 224, 15.
- Exploratouris, *sb.* *pl.* scouts (*speculatores*), i. 303, 11; ii. 97, 13, &c.
- Expugnatioun, *sb.* taking (of a city), i. 118, 29.
- Exterminat, *pp.* banished, i. 3, 8.
- Exterminioun, *sb.* destruction, i. 15, 25.
- Extern, *a.* external, foreign (*externus*), i. 42, 32; i. 46, 33; ii. 175, 28.
- Face, *sb.* appearance, aspect, i. 228, 17; ii. 120, 24.
- Facil, *a.* easy, i. 34, 5; i. 117, 13.
- Facound, *a.* eloquent (*facundus*), i. 184, 15.
- Fail3e, *v.* to fail. Fail3ete (-3it), *pret.* i. 24, 22. Fail3eit knichtis, ii. 135, 1.
- Faldit, *v.* *pret.* folded, i. 61, 10.
- Fallow (follow), *sb.* fellow, i. 139, 17; i. 146, 17, &c.; match, opponent, i. 58, 9.
- Fals, *v.* to break, violate (one's word), i. 273, 13.
- Falset(t), *sb.* falsehood, i. 3, 26; i. 66, 19 (*perfidia*); ii. 231, 17 (*fraus*), &c.
- Falt, *sb.* lack, want, defect, i. 3, 18; i. 3, 20; ii. 93, 25 (*defectus*).
- Faltoure, *sb.* defaulter, i. 190, 9.
- Fame, *sb.* report, rumour, i. 18, 5; i. 273, 18; ii. 171, 2, &c.
- Familiar, *a.* household (gods), i. 141, 1 (*penates*). Familiaris, *sb.* *pl.* intimates, i. 116, 12; i. 196, 26.
- Farest, *adv.* furthest, i. 148, 5.
- Faschit, *pp.* tired (*fessus*), harassed, i. 116, 24; troubled, i. 175, 5; ii. 180, 30; ii. 196, 17, &c.
- Fassoun, *sb.* fashion, style, i. 113, 30.
- Fatal, *a.* fated, destined, i. 17, 16.
- Feabill, *a.* that may be hired. Feabill wageouris (*mercenarius miles*), ii. 146, 17. (Felloun, *a.* great, ii. 136, 1.)
- Fen3, *v.* to make firm or sure, i. 54, 31 (fence). Fensit, *pret.* ii. 89, 15 (*firmare*).
- Fenje, *v.* to feign. Fenjeand, i. 266, 10. Fen3eit, *pp.* i. 18, 18. Fen3eit dredoure, ii. 115, 13.
- Ferar (farrar), *a.* further, ii. 186, 27.
- Ferdest, *a.* furthest, ii. 212, 9.
- Fere, *sb.* array (of war), i. 29, 10.
- Fere, *a.* sound, uninjured. Hale and fere, i. 216, 5 (*sosper*); ii. 207, 6 (*incolumis*).
- Feries, *sb.* *pl.* holy days (*ferie*), i. 72, 8 (*feryis*); i. 249, 10.
- Fermance, *sb.* firmness, surety, certainty, i. 83, 10; i. 92, 19; i. 99, 20; ii. 216, 20. Firmance, i. 14, 21.
- Ferrare, *adv.* further, i. 299, 10. Ferther (farber), i. 112, 17.
- Festynens, *sb.* custody, durance, i. 262, 2 (*vincula*). Festynnance, ii. 7, 27 (*custodia*).
- Festynnyt (festnit), *v.* *pret.* fastened, ii. 79, 9.
- Few, *a.* not numerous, small. Few nowmer, i. 107, 30. Ane few cumpany, ii. 105, 18 (*pauci*).
- Feyn3eing, *sb.* feigning, i. 207, 5.
- Firmance: *see* Fermance.

- Flamyn, *sb.* priest (*flamen*), i. 47, 32; i. 48, 2. Flamyn diall, i. 47, 27.
- Fleichouris (flescheouris), *sb. pl.* flatterers, ii. 43, 2.
- Flescheoure, *sb.* butcher, i. 189, 19, and 229, 13 (*carnisfex*); ii. 10, 3 (*lanus*).
- Fletand, *pr. p.* floating, i. 86, 5.
- Flocht, *sb.* excitement. On flocht, i. 178, 10 (floucht); i. 238, 20.
- Flote, *sb.* fleet, ii. 189, 22. Flotis, ii. 232, 2.
- Flow, *v.* to abound. Flowand in prosperite, i. 14, 19. Flowit in felicite, i. 14, 32. Flowand, *a.* floating, unsettled, i. 64, 15 (*fluctuans*); i. 207, 20.
- Flurish, *v.* to flourish, i. 16, 3. Flurissant youth, i. 51, 5; i. 292, 27.
- Flurissant toungis, i. 271, 4.
- Flying, *sb.* scolding, chiding, ii. 16, 6.
- Fochtin (fochin), *pp.* fought, i. 161, 3; ii. 32, 32, &c. Fochtin, i. 163, 14.
- Force : *see* Forð.
- Forcelie, *adv.* strongly, i. 236, 20.
- Forcement, *sb.* encouragement, ii. 53, 17.
- Forcy, *a.* strong, stout. Forcy campiou(s), i. 35, 10; i. 58, 13, &c. Forcy and vailjeant, ii. 202, 29. Forcy violence, i. 83, 16; ii. 90, 34.
- Fordwart, *adv.* forward, i. 106, 5 (-uert); i. 162, 23 (forthwart); i. 269, 11 (forthuart). Fordwartis, i. 162, 21.
- Forebearis, *sb. pl.* ancestors (*patres*), ii. 98, 15.
- Fore eldaris, *sb. pl.* ancestors, ii. 94, 6.
- Forespekare, *sb.* spokesman, i. 214, 15. (Forfalt, *sb.* fault, offence, i. 117, 4.)
- Forfochtin (-fourhtin), *a.* exhausted, ii. 108, 6; ii. 115, 24.
- Fornence, -nens, *prep.* in front of, facing, opposite, i. 34, 11; i. 45, 25; i. 53, 4.
- Forment, *prep.* against, i. 25, 10 (-nence).
- Forð, *sb.* importance, i. 9, 13; i. 185, 18; necessity, i. 226, 14.
- Forthink, *v.* to repent of, i. 36, 3.
- Forwalkit, *pp.* tired with watching, i. 238, 23.
- Forzet, *v. pret.* forgot, i. 71, 30.
- Fouchtin : *see* Fochtin.
- Foundament, *sb.* foundations (*fundamenta*), i. 34, 24; i. 118, 31.
- Foundate, *pp.* founded, i. 21, 1 (fundit).
- Foundment, *sb.* foundations (*fundamenta*), i. 2, 28; i. 88, 17 (i. 118, 31).
- Fousseis, fousye : *see* Fowsy.
- Fouth, *sb.* abundance, i. 16, 4 (foucht); i. 77, 18; ii. 186, 5; ii. 289.
- Fowsum, *a.* foul, horrid (*fadus*), i. 166, 26.
- Fowsy(e, *sb.* ditch, i. 78, 26 (fousey); i. 52, 19; ii. 147, 28. Fousye (fousei), i. 119, 23. Fousseis, i. 97, 8.
- Fra, *cony.* from the time that, i. 13, 26; i. 55, 21; i. 68, 20; i. 69, 6, &c.
- Fraude, *sb.* hurt, harm, i. 55, 4.
- Fraudfull, *a.* deceitful, i. 34, 6.
- Frequent, *a.* numerous, i. 69, 32; large, i. 130, 24.
- Frequentit, *v. pret.* made resort (*se inferbat*), i. 49, 29.
- Fretis, *sb. pl.* superstitious beliefs or observances, i. 55, 23 (*carmina*); i. 191, 27.
- Frewell, *a.* = next, ii. 93, 32.
- Frivole, *a.* frivolous, vain, ii. 81, 24.
- Fryvole, i. 273, 26.
- Frivole, *v.* to declare frivolous, dismiss (an appeal), i. 61, 1.
- Frufter, frustir, *v.* to frustrate, make void, i. 99, 11; ii. 144, 11. Frufterit (frustrat), *pp.* i. 305, 16. Frustrate, i. 176, 18.
- Fryvole : *see* Frivole.
- Fugitive, *a.* fleeing (*profugus*), i. 12, 26.
- Fugitoure, *sb.* deserter, i. 148, 7; i. 148, 10.
- Fule hardymnt, *sb.* foolhardiness (*temeritas*), i. 239, 3; ii. 53, 3.
- Fulfill, *v.* to fill up, i. 130, 31.
- Fulich, *a.* foolish; i. 116, 1 (fulige); i. 213, 26; ii. 120, 19.
- Fulichlie, -ly, *adv.* foolishly, i. 181, 23 (*temere*); i. 220, 32; i. 246, 21.
- Fundacioun, *sb.* founding, i. 114, 5.
- Fundament, *sb.* foundation, i. 118, 22.
- Fundatour, *sb.* founder (*conditor*), ii. 226, 31.
- Fundin, *pp.* found, i. 3, 12, &c.
- Furth of, *prep.* out of, i. 286, 13.
- Fylit (fyld), *v. pret.* defiled, i. 106, 12.
- Fyne, *sb.* end, i. 14, 27; i. 28, 14; ii. 168, 8.
- Galenzeis (-zeiris), *sb. pl.* tricks, subterfuges, i. 273, 7.
- Galeryis (galreis), *sb. pl.* galleries (*porticus*), i. 84, 1.
- Gallandis, *sb. pl.* gallants, i. 215, 28.
- Galzeard (-zeart), *a.* gay, ii. 113, 7.
- Game (gam), *sb.* sport (of hunting), ii. 149, 11.
- Gammyn, *sb.* sport, i. 18, 32; i. 90, 25 (gamyn).

- Ganand, *a.* suitable, fitting, proper, i. 15, 18; i. 28, 22; i. 281, 26, &c.
 Gannand, ii. 10, 35.
 Ganging to, *pr. p.* setting, i. 283, 1.
 Garnis, *v.* to garnish, set in order, i. 77, 27; i. 216, 10. Garnist, i. 67, 22; i. 78, 5, &c.
 Garnisoun, *sb.* force, garrison, i. 20, 12; i. 144, 5; i. 211, 13 (garysonis); i. 250, 20, &c.
 Gart, *v. pres. part.* made, caused, i. 2, 16; i. 25, 2, &c.
 Gate, *sb.* way, path, i. 20, 10; i. 39, 6; ii. 10, 12, &c.
 Gener, *v.* to engender, i. 241, 16.
 Gerð, *sb.* pasture, i. 22, 22.
 Gidare, *sb.* director, ii. 206, 20.
 Gilde, *sb.* din, uproar, ii. 10, 9; ii. 42, 15; ii. 58, 26. Gyld, ii. 322.
 Gise, *sb.* guise, manner, i. 3, 2; i. 19, 12 (gyið).
 Glar, *sb.* mud (*limus*), i. 136, 12.
 Gleg, *adv.* clearly (shining), ii. 190, 21.
 Glennys, *sb. pl.* valleys, i. 217, 17.
 Glore, *sb.* glory, i. 4, 18; i. 32, 3.
 Glymmerand, *pr. p.* making a glitter (*micare*), ii. 103, 24.
 Goist, *sb.* spirit, ii. 27, 34.
 Gouvernare, *sb.* guidance, i. 4, 1.
 Granis, *sb. pl.* branches of a stream, ii. 168, 16.
 Grapis, *sb. pl.* vultures, i. 21, 27; i. 22, 2.
 Gre, *sb.* degree, i. 47, 19; (of rank), i. 95, 27, 29.
 Greif (greve), *v.* to vex (*vexare*), i. 232, 6.
 Grene, *a.* fresh (wounds, *recentes*), i. 167, 23.
 Gretumlie, *-ly, adv.* greatly, i. 89, 34; (grittum-), i. 98, 12; i. 112, 9, &c.
 Gruf(e)lingis, *adv.* flat, prostrate, i. 252, 5; ii. 177, 14 (*prolapsus*).
 Grundin, *a.* sharpened, i. 54, 16.
 Guardoun, *sb.* reward, ii. 70, 35.
 Gude-fader, *sb.* father-in-law (*socer*), i. 91, 18; ii. 88, 16.
 Gude-moder, *sb.* mother-in-law (*socrus*), i. 91, 19.
 Gudeschir, *sb.* grandfather, i. 15, 16; i. 20, 12; i. 73, 18, &c.
 Gude-son, *sb.* son-in-law, i. 91, 15; ii. 8, 13.
 Gude-willaris, *sb. pl.* favourers, i. 92, 22; i. 282, 15.
 Gude-willy, *a.* well-disposed, willing (*voluntarius*), ii. 135, 18.
 Guerdown (gwardoun), *sb.* reward, ii. 174, 11.
 (Gvberne, *v.* to govern, i. 204, 12.
 Gvbermour, *sb.* governor, i. 215, 18.)
 Gylt : see *Gild*.
 Habil, *a.* able, ii. 74, 25.
 Habiri(e)onis, *sb. pl.* mail-coats (*loricæ*), i. 94, 18; ii. 207, 4.
 Hailsun, *a.* wholesome (*salubris*), i. 10, 4. Halesun, i. 24, 28.
 Haisty, *v.* to hasten, i. 8, 9; i. 203, 31; ii. 127, 6, &c. Haistyt, i. 194, 14; i. 232, 20.
 Hait, *a.* hot, heated, i. 123, 10; ii. 203, 13.
 Haldare, *sb.* holder, i. 293, 20.
 Halde, *sb.* a stronghold, ii. 90, 25.
 Hale (haill), *v.* to pour, i. 125, 1.
 Handfast, *a.* betrothed (*desponsa*), i. 60, 6.
 Handis, *pl.* companies, bands (*manūs*), i. 243, 15.
 Hant, *sb.* practice, i. 101, 27.
 Hant, *v.* to practise, i. 42, 7. Hantit, *pp.* occupied, accustomed, practised, i. 46, 14; i. 131, 16 (*assuesse*); i. 133, 27, &c.
 Happely, *adv.* successfully, i. 47, 22; opportunely (*opportune*), ii. 163, 24; ii. 233, 8.
 Happy, *a.* lucky, fortunate, successful, i. 24, 19; i. 47, 20; i. 221, 4.
 Hardymnt, *sb.* valour, i. 217, 9.
 Harlit, *v. pres. part.* dragged, i. 85, 27.
 Hartlie, *a.* hearty, sincere, i. 14, 25. *Cf.* Hertly.
 Haterent, *sb.* hatred, i. 19, 13; ii. 1, 13, &c.
 (Havingis, *sb. pl.* manners, i. 81, 11; i. 116, 25; i. 264, 6; ii. 106, 19.)
 Hecht, *pp.* promised (*facta*), i. 14, 9; ii. 228, 2.
 Hedismen (heidmen), *sb. pl.* leading men, i. 112, 26; i. 115, 24.
 Hedit, *pp.* beheaded, ii. 92, 11.
 Heill, *sb.* success, i. 44, 13; health, i. 72, 13.
 Hele, *sb.* health, i. 75, 10; i. 192, 18.
 Helplie, *a.* helpful, i. 49, 15.
 Hereschippis, *sb. pl.* ravages of war, i. 112, 21; i. 213, 34 (hir-) &c.
 Heretour, *sb.* heir, heiress, i. 13, 15; i. 79, 18; i. 90, 20, &c.
 Hertles, *a.* disheartened (*semianimis*), i. 105, 15.
 Hertlie (hairtly), *adv.* heartily, i. 65, 29. *Cf.* Hartlie.
 Hery, *v.* to plunder, ii. 181, 14. Heryit, i. 38, 11.
 Hething, *sb.* scorn, i. 209, 9.

- Hewmondís, -montís, *sb. pl.* helmets (*galeæ*), i. 94, 17; ii. 103, 26.
- Hicht, *sb.* pride (*superbia*), i. 294, 14.
- Hieare (hear), *a.* higher, i. 20, 2.
- Hing, *v.* to hang, i. 62, 1. Hingit, i. 61, 4.
- Hird, *sb.* herdsman, i. 22, 26. Hirdis, i. 23, 14; ii. 231, 6.
- Historiciane, *sb.* historian, i. 13, 13; i. 96, 32; i. 183, 25.
- Historiographour, *sb.* historian, i. 7 (heading); i. 118, 33.
- Hohas, *sb.* 'oyez,' i. 66, 4.
- Honest, *a.* distinguished (*augustus*), i. 25, 1; famous, i. 181, 6 (*clarus*).
- Hortatioun, *sb.* exhortation, i. 35, 18; i. 283, 12 (*adhortatio*).
- (Houffis, *sb. pl.* places of resort, i. 267, 27)
- Huly, *adv.* slowly (*tarde*), i. 232, 12.
- Humanite, *sb.* courtesy, i. 123, 22.
- Humyl, *v.* to humble (*submittere*), i. 235, 18. Humyllit, i. 264, 12.
- Huntis, *sb. pl.* hunting, i. 82, 13.
- Husband man, *sb.* 'pater familie,' i. 98, 26.
- Huvand, *pr. p.* lifting, raising, i. 210, 5; ii. 12, 23, &c. Huvit, *pret.* ii. 177, 7 (*tollens*).
- Hyndmest, *a.* hindmost, i. 100, 15.
- Hynis, *sb. pl.* servants, ii. 85, 27.
- Ilkane, *pron.* each, i. 43, 7.
- Illustir, *a.* illustrious, i. 7, 10. Illustar, i. 46, 28.
- Impatient, *a.* unable to endure, i. 14, 10; i. 161, 21; devoid of control, ii. 205, 3.
- Impesch, *v.* to hinder. Impeschit, i. 84, 5, 23.
- Importabil, *a.* unbearable, unsufferable, i. 30, 24; i. 126, 29; i. 118, 28, &c.
- Importance, *sb.* income, i. 95, 20.
- Impulsioun, *sb.* impulse, instigation, i. 100, 2; i. 106, 9; i. 224, 8.
- Imput, *pp.* imputed, i. 125, 19; i. 222, 5, &c.
- Imput, *pp.* imposed, ii. 174, 15.
- Incluse, *v.* to shut up or in, i. 147, 11.
- Inclisit, *pret.* i. 132, 18 (*incluserat*).
- Inclisit, *pp.* i. 23, 10; i. 40, 11 (*inclusus*).
- Incompitibill, *a.* not competent or suitable, ii. 63, 21.
- Inconstance, *sb.* inconstancy, i. 216, 31; ii. 15, 32.
- Inconsultit, *a.* unadvised (*inconsultus*), i. 274, 32.
- Incorruptit, *a.* uncorrupted, ii. 60, 31.
- Increse, *v.* to increase. Increscit, i. 8, 4; i. 16, 11.
- Increcence, *sb.* increase, i. 119, 32.
- Increse, *v.* to increase, i. 14, 27; to become, i. 51, 8. Increasing, i. 14, 31.
- Incuſ, *v.* to inspire (*injicere*), i. 110, 5.
- Incurses, *sb. pl.* incursions, ii. 304.
- Indifferent (-different), *a.* equally apt, i. 74, 13 (*medius*); impartial, i. 173, 19 (*medius*); common, ii. 126, 19 (*promiscuus*).
- Inducit, *pp.* introduced, i. 48, 32.
- Industry, *sb.* means, i. 66, 24; set purpose, i. 177, 9.
- Inemyte, inimite (inmite), *sb.* enmity, i. 154, 4 and 12. Inymyte, ii. 163, 2 (Inemite).
- Inexpert (vnexpert), *a.* untried (*inexpertus*), ii. 17, 24.
- Infamite, *sb.* infamy, ii. 68, 4.
- Inforsit (enforcit), *v. pret.* constrained, ii. 10, 18.
- Ingener (-genner), *v.* to engender, i. 206, 27.
- Ingravin, *pp.* pierced, i. 92, 5.
- Ingyne, *sb.* mind, intellect, i. 1, 13; i. 5, 10.
- Ingynis, *sb. pl.* engines (of war), ii. 147, 34, &c.
- Inhabitacioun, *sb.* i. 67, 15.
- Inhibit, *v. pret.* prohibited, i. 88, 28; ii. 160, 22; *pp.* ii. 47, 19.
- Inhibitcioun, *sb.* prohibition, ii. 86, 8; ii. 161, 10.
- Inhonest, *a.* dishonourable, ii. 8, 26.
- Inimite: *see* Inemyte.
- Inione, *v.* to inflict (*injungere*), ii. 38, 19.
- Iniunit, *pp.* enjoined, ii. 188, 18 (*imperatum*); imposed, ii. 143, 13 (*inimixisse*).
- Iniurius, *a.* abusive, i. 60, 14.
- Inlakit, *v. pret.* were wanting, i. 47, 14 (*desunt*); i. 303, 6.
- Innative, *a.* inborn, innate, i. 18, 21; i. 61, 25; i. 115, 1 (-natyfe), &c.
- Inoportune, *a.* unseasonable (*immaturus*), i. 60, 16.
- Inquiet, *sb.* disquiet, ii. 6, 3.
- Inserit, *pp.* inserted, i. 74, 1.
- Instant, *a.* pressing, i. 168, 26, 35.
- Instinctioun, *sb.* inspiration, ii. 166, 20 (*instinctus*); ii. 215, 28.
- Intemperate, *a.* immoderate, i. 287, 30.
- Intercalaris, *a. pl.* intercalary, i. 47, 17.

- Intercludit, *pp.* blocked up, stopped, i. 138, 1 (*obsæptus*); i. 146, 12; i. 149, 6 (*sæptus*).
- Interclusit, *pp.* shut in, ii. 105, 3; ii. 213, 19 (*interclusi*).
- Interis (entres), *v.* enters, i. 75, 15.
- Interking, *sb.* interrex, ii. 20, 31; ii. 62, 5, &c.
- Interloquitur, *sb.* decision, ii. 8, 24 (-locutour, *interfari*); ii. 159, 8 (*præjudicium*).
- Intermyrate, *a.* unbounded, ii. 130, 7.
- Interponit, *v. pret.* inserted, i. 47, 17 (*interponendo*).
- Interregne, *sb.* interregnum, i. 43, 13; i. 50, 26, &c.
- Intertenit, *pp.* entertained, i. 29, 3; i. 135, 8.
- Interteny, *v.* to entertain, i. 144, 9; i. 266, 23 (-tene, *retinente*). Intertenyit, *pp.* i. 70, 26 (*retentis*).
- Intreß, *sb.* entrance, i. 10, 15.
- Intromet, *v.* to deal, meddle (with), ii. 9, 9; ii. 228, 3. Intromettit, *pp.* i. 135, 31.
- Intrusit, *pp.* thrust in, i. 104, 1.
- Invait, *pp.* inveighed, i. 203, 11.
- Invasouris, *sb. pl.* invaders, i. 15, 6; i. 35, 9; i. 39, 28, &c.
- Inwith, *prep.* within, i. 61, 3; i. 97, 10, &c.
- Inymyte : *see* Inemyte.
- Irk, *v.* to weary, ii. 22, 32. Irkit, *pp.* tired, i. 162, 15.
- Irrecoverabil, *a.* ii. 175, 26.
- Ische, *sb.* outgoing, end, i. 188, 13 (i. 278, 16).
- Ische, *v.* to go out, issue, i. 38, 30; ii. 41, 21. Ischit, i. 35, 5; ii. 90, 8, &c.; cleared, i. 91, 10; i. 135, 10.
- Isching, *sb.* issue, exit, end, i. 149, 3; i. 211, 15; ii. 94, 15.
- Ischey, *sb.* = Ische, i. 278, 26.
- Ithand, *a.* continual, i. 171, 9; ii. 143, 4. Ithandle, *adv.* ii. 317.
- Jeoperdie, *sb.* jeopardy, danger, i. 4, 2.
- Jeoperdyis, -deis (-dice), ii. 117, 20, 25, &c.
- Joiß, *v.* to enjoy, hold, ii. 60, 25.
- Jone (June), *v.* to join. Jonit, i. 52, 34.
- Jorney (Jurny), *sb.* journey, i. 67, 3 (*iter*); day, ii. 80, 4; ii. 318.
- Juris, *sb. pl.* privileges, legal rights, i. 205, 5; ii. 41, 6.
- Juste, *a.* proper (banks), i. 17, 30; (marches), ii. 48, 2; (time), ii. 155, 9; 159, 21.
- Justifjt, *v. pret.* executed, i. 62, 21.
- Kest, *v. pret.* cast, threw, i. 17, 32; i. 33, 32, &c. Kest him, set himself, i. 63, 13 (keist); i. 279, 23.
- Knot, *sb.* band, company, in close array, i. 35, 13 (*globus*); i. 186, 20 (*manus*); i. 211, 19 (*globus*); ii. 105, 5 (*orbis*).
- Know, *sb.* hillock, mound, ii. 170, 30 (*tumulus*). Knowis, ii. 231, 26 (*colles*).
- Kyndlic, *a.* natural, native, i. 40, 29; i. 56, 16; i. 102, 14; ii. 126, 30, &c.
- Laich, *a.* low (sea), ii. 198, 21 and 27 (*mare inferum*).
- Laif, *a.* rest, others, i. 29, 17; i. 185, 3, &c.
- Lalkit, *v. pret.* were wanting, i. 292, 6.
- Laitheand, *a.* slow, i. 133, 10.
- Landwart, *a.* belonging to the country, i. 12, 24; i. 51, 10; i. 90, 24 (*agrestis*); i. 282, 2 (*agrestis*), &c.
- Landwart, *adv.* towards the country, i. 144, 29.
- Lang ship, *sb.* ship of war (*longa navis*), ii. 189, 5.
- Langsum, *a.* protracted, i. 122, 23.
- Lap, *v. pret.* leapt, i. 269, 15.
- Laser, -ere (-ar, -are), *sb.* leisure, i. 86, 26; i. 169, 34, &c.
- Laubour, *v.* to assay (*moliri*), ii. 147, 9.
- Lauchfull, *a.* lawful, i. 76, 7; i. 82, 10.
- Lauchfully, *adv.* i. 24, 26.
- Laureat, *a.* adorned with laurel (*laureata*), ii. 191, 2.
- Laureir, *sb.* laurel, i. 212, 7.
- Law, *a.* low (vale), i. 50, 28; (seas), ii. 198, 18.
- Lefull, *a.* permissible, i. 9, 6; ii. 101, 29 (leiffull).
- Legatis, *sb. pl.* ambassadors, i. 30, 25.
- Leif, *v.* to live, i. 36, 9, &c.
- Leif, *sb.* scale (of a balance), ii. 225, 26.
- Lele (leill), *a.* just, i. 291, 29.
- Lere, *v.* to learn, i. 5, 5; i. 42, 7; to teach, i. 49, 1.
- Lernit, *pp.* taught, i. 24, 18 (*edocti*); i. 45, 6.
- Leß þan, *conj.* unless, i. 151, 5 (*nisi*); i. 298, 20, &c.
- Lesing, *sb.* falsehood (*mendacium*), i. 237, 33.
- Levir, *adv.* rather, i. 226, 34 (levare), ii. 66, 22, &c.
- Libertyne, *sb.* freedman, ii. 54, 26.
- Licent, *pp.* licensed, i. 105, 2; i. 133, 15.
- Lichlie, *adv.* readily, i. 14, 23.

- Lichtlyt, *pp.* set light by, contemned (*spretus*), ii. 165, 18; ii. 196, 31.
- Lift, *sb.* sky, i. 71, 25.
- Litis, *sb. pl.* candidates, i. 292, 33; ii. 36, 25.
- Loch (louch), *sb.* lake, i. 273, 6. *See also* Louch.
- Loif (love), *v.* to praise (*laudare*), i. 141, 3; ii. 34, 3. *See also* Love.
- Louch (loch), *sb.* lake, i. 163, ii. 14; 165, 22; (locht), i. 163, 30.
- Love, *v.* to praise, ii. 73, 27. Loving, i. 98, 12. Louit, i. 112, 19 (*colaudare*); i. 151, 16. Loving, *sb.* praise, i. 24, 5; i. 39, 18, &c.
- Low, *sb.* flame, i. 1, 14; i. 88, 23.
- Lowsit, *pp.* set free, ii. 163, 5.
- Luffand (lufeand), *pr. p.* loving, i. 30, 10.
- Luffaris, *sb. pl.* lovers, i. 30, 15; ii. 97, 2.
- Lugearis, *sb. pl.* entertainers, hosts (*hospites*), i. 35, 8; i. 165, 28; ii. 100, 26.
- Lugeing (lugin), *sb.* entertainment (*hospitium*), i. 12, 9; i. 13, 32.
- Lymmare (lymar), *sb.* rascal, villain, i. 91, 2. Lymmaris, i. 19, 18; i. 91, 7; i. 156, 30, &c.
- Lymyt, *v.* to appoint, assign, i. 47, 9.
- Lyne (lying), *pp.* lain, ii. 128, 10.
- Maich, *sb.* son-in-law (*gener*), i. 36, 2; i. 89, 11; i. 90, 20; i. 156, 10.
- Mailhouris, *a.* unfortunate, i. 47, 23.
- Maiß (meß), *sb.* mace (*clava*), i. 23, 15.
- Maist, *a.* greatest, i. 39, 11.
- Malapert, *a.* impudent, i. 104, 17; i. 178, 22.
- Malejeis (mail-), *pl.* mail, ii. 207, 4.
- Mallewrite, *sb.* misfortune, ii. 86, 11 (maleurite). Maluretee, ii. 96, 13.
- Manassing, *sb.* menacing, i. 124, 14 (min-). *Cf.* Mynassing.
- Manswere, *v.* to swear falsely by, i. 273, 12.
- Manteinare, *sb.* maintainer, i. 291, 1.
- Manure, *v.* to work, cultivate (land, *colere*), ii. 202, 17; ii. 146, 5.
- Manurit, *pp.* i. 189, 5. Manuring, *sb.* i. 250, 21 (*cultus*).
- Mappamound, *sb.* world, i. 1, 11.
- Marche, *sb.* a boundary, border, limit, i. 16, 18; i. 18, 6 (merchis); i. 74, 32. Merchiß, ii. 204, 17.
- Mare, *a.* greater (bounds), i. 69, 31.
- Marreß, *sb.* marsh, i. 35, 22.
- Marrowis, *sb. pl.* mates, comrades, i. 23, 10 (-ouß); i. 65, 15.
- Maser, *sb.* mace-bearer, officer, i. 291, 5 (maßer, *accensus*). Masare (*præco*), ii. 9, 11. Masaris, ii. 96, 10 (*præcones*).
- May, *a.* more, i. 231, 4.
- Medicinare, *sb.* physician, ii. 148, 34; -aris, 31.
- Meiß, *v.* to mitigate, moderate, appease, i. 30, 14; i. 49, 3. Mesit, i. 30, 20; i. 39, 18; i. 41, 13, &c.
- Meith, *sb.* mark, i. 45, 33.
- Mekil, *adv.* greatly, ii. 37, 13.
- Mell, *v.* to meddle, i. 258, 26.
- Memoriall, *a.* memorable, i. 50, 11.
- Mengit, *v. pret.* mingled, mixed, i. 113, 5; ii. 128, 19. *See also* Myngit.
- Merchiß: *see* Marche.
- Meritis, *sb. pl.* rewards, i. 168, 7.
- Mesit: *see* Meiß.
- Meyne, *v. refl.* to complain, i. 235, 16.
- Miniß, *v.* to diminish, i. 255, 23.
- Minist, ii. 83, 17. Minissing, *sb.* ii. 85, 9. *See also* Mynys.
- Ministrate, *pp.* administered (*dictum*), ii. 8, 20.
- Miseracioun, *sb.* pity, i. 17, 27; i. 61, 14.
- Misgouernance, *sb.* misgovernment, ii. 106, 25.
- Moderacioun, *sb.* control, i. 43, 6.
- Monstoure, *sb.* monstrous thing, ii. 74, 30.
- Monyest, *a.* most (*plures*), i. 54, 14.
- Monysing, *sb.* admonishing, ii. 190, 25.
- Mote, *sb.* mound, raised place, ii. 11, 18 (*concio*); ii. 105, 5 (*tumulus*); ii. 206, 4 (*editus locus*); ii. 264².
- Motiouns, *sb. pl.* motives, reasons, i. 155, 26.
- Mow, *sb.* a jest (*jocus*), ii. 178, 27⁸.
- Mowis, ii. 113, 10.
- Mufe, *v.* to move, i. 268, 9.
- Multitude, *sb.* quantity, i. 136, 2, 10.
- Multuris, *sb. pl.* (?) fines (*multæ*), ii. 93, 8.
- Murdrist, *pp.* murdered, i. 227, 1; ii. 2, 12, &c.
- Murmur, *v.* to murmur at (one), i. 99, 26.
- Murmuratioun, *sb.* murmuring (*fremere*), ii. 32, 24.
- Muster, -tur, *v.* to appear, to muster. Musterand, i. 161, 29 (*ostentare*). Musturit, i. 251, 5; i. 253, 2.
- Myddis, *sb.* midst, i. 49, 27.
- Mynace (minace), *v.* to menace, ii. 155, 25.
- Mynassant (minasant), *pr. p.* menacing, i. 150, 19.

- Mynassing, *sb.* menacing, i. 23, 13; i. 124, 21; i. 197, 9 (missing).
- Mynde (myn), *sb.* mine (*cuniculus*), ii. 82, 36; ii. 173, 12.
- Myngit, *pp.* mingled, ii. 98, 28; (ii. 128, 19).
- Mynys, -yð, mynnis, *v.* to diminish, i. 255, 24; ii. 84, 15; ii. 148, 5.
- Mynist, i. 99, 35; i. 130, 26.
- Myrk, *a.* dark (place), i. 38, 24.
- Myrkneð, *sb.* darkness, ii. 105, 15.
- Mysfalt, *sb.* fault, ii. 40, 15.
- Myskennand, *a.* forgetful, ii. 216, 15.
- Mysknawing, ii. 215, 35.
- Myster, *sb.* need, want, i. 227, 10; ii. 160, 20 (*opus*), &c.
- Myster, *v.* to want (*egere*), i. 182, 24; ii. 17, 27.
- Nakit, *a.* destitute, i. 64, 9.
- Nakit, *v. pret.* stripped, divested, i. 65, 20; i. 140, 27; ii. 27, 19, &c.
- Nanys, *sb.* nonce, i. 37, 29.
- Native, *a.* inborn (*hereditarius*), i. 268, 33.
- Necessaire (nessassar), *a.* necessary, i. 11, 1.
- Neclect, neclek(k, *v.* to neglect.
- Neclekis (-clekis), ii. 23, 12.
- Neclectit (-clekit), i. 73, 21.
- Negligent, *a.* negligent, i. 4, 10, &c.
- Nepote, *sb.* grandson (*nepos*), i. 73, 16; i. 79, 22, &c.; nephew (*patris filius*), ii. 26, 12.
- Nevo, *sb.* grandchild (*nepos*), i. 50, 27; nephew, i. 301, 20 (newoy). Nevois (newoyð), *pl.* grandsons, i. 20, 4.
- Neyng, *sb.* neighing, i. 238, 18.
- Nixt, *a.* nearest, ii. 190, 2.
- Nochtþeles, *conj.* nevertheless, i. 38, 30, &c.
- Non-comperence, *sb.* failure to appear, i. 299, 13.
- Notaris, *sb. pl.* notaries, ii. 63, 23.
- Nothir (noder), *conj.* neither, i. 18, 20, &c.
- Notourly, *adv.* notoriously, ii. 285.
- Novatioun, *sb.* innovation, change, ii. 54, 11; ii. 142, 20, &c.
- Novellis, *sb. pl.* news, new things, i. 8, 9; i. 66, 5; i. 110, 17, &c.
- Nowmer, *sb.* number, i. 15, 10; i. 107, 28 (numar); i. 108, 1 (nomer).
- Nowmer, *v.* to number, i. 195, 27.
- Noy, *v.* to harm, i. 8, 1; i. 179, 1; ii. 112, 29.
- Noysum, *a.* harmful, hurtful, i. 23, 8; i. 131, 8; ii. 153, 25.
- Nubilus, *a.* cloudy, i. 302, 29.
- Nundinis, *sb. pl.* market-days, i. 292, 19.
- Nurice, nuriað, *v.* to nourish, i. 89, 2; ii. 9, 32; ii. 10, 1.
- Nychtbouris, *sb. pl.* neighbours, i. 14, 22; i. 66, 19 (nebouris), &c.
- Obeysant, *a.* obedient, i. 109, 31; i. 225, 7. Obesant, i. 285, 11.
- Object, *v.* to expose, ii. 72, 11.
- Observacioun, *sb.* keeping (of silence), i. 226, 11.
- Observe, *pp.* observed, i. 44, 8; i. 33, 26; i. 55, 15.
- Obtempir, *v.* to obey, i. 92, 10. Obtemperat, *pp.* i. 67, 1.
- Obtene (optene), *v.* to obtain, ii. 143, 21. Optenit, *pret.* ii. 194, 23.
- Occasioun, *sb.* setting (of the sun), i. 108, 22; ii. 207, 29; ii. 208, 25.
- Occisioun, *sb.* slaughter, ii. 209, 6 (*caedes*).
- Occult, *a.* hidden, secret, i. 72, 28; i. 78, 30; i. 156, 23.
- Occurrit, *v. pret.* rushed together, i. 167, 31; i. 206, 23.
- Occursiouns, *sb. pl.* incursions, ii. 93, 13 (*incurSIONis, excursiONES*).
- Ociosite, *sb.* idleness (*otium*), i. 46, 32.
- Oist, *sb.* host, i. 34, 8, &c.
- Okkir, *sb.* usury, i. 167, 15.
- Oncouth, *a.* foreign (*externus*), ii. 232, 2. Cf. Vncouth.
- Onelie, *a.* alone, i. 66, 15.
- Opime (opym) spuleje, ii. 80, 9.
- Opin renjeis: see note to i. 133, 17.
- Oppone, *v.* to oppose, i. 228, 22. Opponyt (apponyt), i. 228, 1.
- Opprest, *v. pret.* overcame, i. 32, 10 (*oppressit*). Oppresit (-prest), *pp.* borne down, i. 65, 23.
- Oppugnacioun, *sb.* attack, i. 113, 29, &c.
- Optene: see Obtene.
- Oratouris, *sb. pl.* ambassadors, i. 37, 22.
- Ordinance, *sb.* array, i. 13, 12; i. 32, 7.
- Ordouris, *sb. pl.* ranks (*ardines*), i. 233, 19; i. 238, 26.
- Ordourlie, *adv.* properly, in order (*ordine*), i. 175, 25.
- Orisoun, *sb.* oration, i. 20, 26; i. 41, 6; ii. 43, 21; ii. 59, 8, &c.; prayer, i. 45, 28.
- Oure, *adv.* over, too, i. 201, 7.
- Ourecoverit, *v. pret.* covered over, i. 69, 9; *pp.* i. 18, 9.
- Oure-drevin, *pp.* passed, ii. 186, 3.

- Ourepaß, *v.* to get over, i. 276, 26 (*superare*). Ourepast, *pp.* passed by, i. 225, 23.
- Ouresett, *pp.* overcome, borne down, i. 58, 21; i. 71, 4; i. 125, 29; i. 192, 10.
- Ourethrawin, *pp.* overthrown, i. 35, 8; i. 219, 4.
- Outboundis, *sb. pl.* precincts, ii. 278.
- Outmarchis, *sb. pl.* outer bounds (*fines*), i. 76, 15.
- (Outouth, *prep.* = vtouth, i. 97, 19.)
- Outpassage, *sb.* way out, i. 138, 2; i. 146, 13; i. 211, 15, &c.
- Outrvn, *pp.* expired, i. 43, 11 (-roun); i. 93, 21.
- Outwith, *prep.* outside of, i. 97, 21 (ii. 160, 29; ii. 203, 4).
- Ovir, *a.* upper (sea), ii. 198, 18 and 20.
- Owder, *conj.* either, ii. 54, 30. Owther, i. 263, 22. Owthir, i. 7, 5; i. 72, 3.
- Oxgang, *sb.* a bovine of land, ii. 116, 32 (oxin-); ii. 181, 24 (oxin-); ii. 304.
- Oxin gang, *i.* 281, 30; ii. 194, 6.
- Pactioun, *sb.* compact, contract (*pactio*), ii. 74, 10; ii. 225, 13.
- Padjane, -zeane, *sb.* pageant, i. 191, 20; ii. 141, 29.
- Paljouns (-jeonis), *sb. pl.* tents, pavilions, i. 39, 8; i. 40, 2.
- Pare, *v.* to diminish. Parit, *pret.* i. 263, 15. Paring, *sb.* i. 197, 30 (*obtractio*).
- Participant (perty-), *a.* having a share, i. 112, 20.
- Partie, party, *a.* equal (*par*), i. 20, 7; i. 156, 30 (perty).
- Partie, *sb.* match, i. 57, 20.
- Passing, *a.* surpassing, i. 29, 14.
- Pastance, *a.* pastime, pleasure, i. 7, 9.
- Patent, *a.* open, exposed, i. 90, 12 (*patere*); i. 101, 24 (*infustus*); ii. 3, 16.
- Patrat fader = *pater patratu*s, i. 54, 31; i. 55, 6.
- Peceabill, *a.* peaceful, i. 153, 29 (peti-able). Peciabil, i. 236, 28 (peceable).
- Pecify, *v.* to pacify, bring to peace, i. 48, 3. Pecifyit, i. 4, 20; ii. 69, 5. (See also note to i. 263, 19.)
- Pend, *sb.* archway, i. 50, 3 (*arcuato*); ii. 248.
- Pendikill, *sb.* appendage, i. 16, 10.
- Penetrive, *a.* penetrating, piercing, i. 56, 26; i. 127, 29; ii. 162, 23.
- Penuritie, *sb.* want, lack (*inopia*), i. 78, 17; i. 146, 24; ii. 210, 11; ii. 222, 21.
- Peraventure, *adv.* perhaps, i. 7, 3, &c.
- Perduellion, -ioun, *sb.* i. 60, 27, 28.
- Perempptoure, *a.* appointed (hour), i. 225, 22.
- Perfitelie, *adv.* perfectly, i. 20, 5; i. 162, 24; ii. 96, 36.
- Perfumes, *v.* to array, i. 242, 27; i. 247, 3.
- Peryfte, *v.* to perfect, ii. 234, 30.
- Perist, *pp.* destroyed, i. 18, 4; i. 111, 22.
- Persand, *a.* piercing (words), i. 225, 12.
- Perseverant, -and, *a.* constant, persistent, i. 49, 25; i. 141, 6; i. 219, 8.
- Pertlie, -ly (peirtly), *adv.* boldly, i. 23, 25; i. 56, 16; i. 64, 11; ii. 215, 28, &c.
- Perturbit (-bat), *pp.* disturbed, i. 229, 33; ii. 13, 31 (*turbare*).
- Pestilentius, *a.* pestilential, i. 125, 13 (*pestifer*); i. 249, 21 (*pestilens*).
- Phanatik, *a.* frenzied (*fanaticus*), ii. 97, 34.
- Piacle, *sb.* = *piaculum*, i. 194, 11.
- Piete (pete), *sb.* filial respect, i. 17, 6.
- Pietuous, *a.* piteous, pitiful, i. 18, 14 (peteous); i. 30, 23 (petuous); i. 61, 15 (petewis), &c. Pietuoß, i. 69, 15.
- Pissance, *sb.* puissance, power, i. 205, 18; i. 230, 14.
- Playing places: see note to i. 83, 21.
- Pleabill (pleable), *a.* disputable (*controversiosus*), ii. 49, 4. Pleyabill, ii. 49, 8.
- Plege, *sb.* hostage (*obres*), i. 153, 3 (plaig), 8. Plegeis, i. 152, 26.
- Plegis (pliegis), ii. 7, 8.
- Plentius, *a.* plenteous, plentiful, i. 22, 22. Plentwiß (-nouß), ii. 181, 30.
- Plesand, *a.* grateful, i. 146, 19.
- Pley, *sb.* quarrel, i. 54, 5.
- Poiß, *sb.* store, hoard, i. 94, 24.
- Policy (-ecy), *sb.* civic order, i. 69, 24; i. 88, 4. Policyis (polecijis), *pl.* grounds, ornaments, i. 29, 4; i. 84, 3.
- Polluvung (-oving), *pr. p.* polluting, i. 271, 24.
- Pomerie, *sb.* pomerium, i. 61, 3.
- Ponderus, *a.* weighty, important, i. 120, 13.
- Pork, *sb.* pig (*porcum*), i. 55, 20, 22.
- Possede, *v.* to possess, i. 90, 6; i. 102, 3. Posseid, i. 170, 10. Possedit, ii. 101, 36. Posseding, *sb.* i. 300, 18.
- Postponare (posponar), *sb.* delayer (*morator*), i. 205, 11.
- Postponit, *v. pret.* set aside (*postferre*), ii. 36, 2; *pp.* ii. 112, 10.
- Pouste, *sb.* power, i. 192, 17.

- Practicate, *v. pret.* practised, i. 293, 18; *pp.* ii. 24, 13; ii. 57, 13.
 Practik, *sb.* practice, art, ii. 216, 7.
 Prattik, ii. 39, 11.
 Prattik (practik), *v.* to practise, i. 289, 30.
 Precedent, *a.* preceding, i. 33, 11.
 Prefix, *a.* appointed (day), ii. 172, 11 (*certus*); ii. 197, 11; ii. 219, 24.
 Preif, *sb.* proof, ii. 62, 23.
 Preif, *v.* to prove, i. 3, 25; ii. 4, 5.
 Preið, *sb.* press, pushing, i. 17, 4; i. 34, 21; i. 293, 11.
 Prekit, *v. pret.* spurred, i. 161, 11 and 33; rode, i. 161, 15; i. 207, 2. Prekand, haistelic, ii. 98, 2.
 Prenosticate, *pp.* foretold, i. 81, 11.
 Prentit, *pp.* stamped (*signatum*), ii. 135, 9.
 Preparant = properant, ii. 234, 9.
 Presentlie, *adv.* at once, i. 102, 3; in his presence, i. 120, 9.
 Presumyt, *pp.* anticipated, i. 83, 18.
 Pretend, *v.* to claim, ii. 16, 12.
 Pretermittig, *pr. p.* omitting, i. 163, 7 (*pratermittens*). Pretermittit (*remissum*), i. 247, 15.
 Pretext govne = *toga pratexta*, i. 25, 12; i. 224, 28.
 Pretorie = *pratorium*, i. 211, 11.
 Prevene, *v.* to prevent, anticipate, get before, ii. 13, 8; ii. 174, 19. Prevenit, *pret.* i. 106, 27 (*intervenire*); i. 160, 23; ii. 131, 2; *pp.* ii. 40, 7.
 Pridefull, *a.* proud, haughty, i. 219, 26; i. 294, 12; ii. 132, 11.
 Princes, *sb.* leaders, i. 208, 21.
 Prisk latynis = *prisci Latini*, i. 75, 33; i. 76, 19.
 Privately, *adv.* by private persons, ii. 162, 34.
 Privelayt, *v. pret.* prevailed (*vicere*), ii. 203, 15.
 Probabil, *a.* deserving of approval (*probabile*), i. 153, 24.
 Procurate, *pp.* expiated, averted (*procurata*), ii. 179, 11. Procurit, ii. 171, 16.
 Procuratioun, *sb.* discharge, ii. 63, 31.
 Prolong, *v.* to delay, ii. 78, 2.
 Promitting, *pr. p.* promising, i. 13, 29.
 Promittit, *pret.* i. 31, 21; i. 33, 22; *pp.* i. 60, 6.
 Promove, *v.* to promote, ii. 70, 27.
 Pronosticate, *v. pret.* foretold, foreshowed, ii. 116, 1; ii. 177, 15.
 Pronostocate, *pp.* ii. 176, 12.
 Pronosticioun, *sb.* i. 85, 11.
 Pronostok (-tik), *v.* to foreshow, ii. 30, 35.
 Pronjeand, *a.* piercing (*asper*), i. 302, 9.
 Properant, *a.* hurrying, i. 84, 12; i. 96, 20; i. 154, 24; i. 220, 32.
 Propiciant, -itiant, *a.* propitious, i. 41, 23; i. 146, 15; ii. 232, 29, &c.
 Propir, *a.* one's own, i. 56, 28.
 Propone, *v.* to put forward or first, to propose, i. 31, 28; i. 182, 14; ii. 122, 20.
 Provost. See Provost.
 Providence, *sb.* care, foresight, ii. 12, 7.
 Provin, *a.* proved, i. 141, 13; i. 151, 16; i. 159, 32; i. 202, 29.
 Provost of pe victualis = *praefectus annonae*, ii. 69, 27. Provost, ii. 71, 6.
 Publicatioun, *sb.* making into public property, ii. 184, 3.
 Publice, public, *v.* to publish, i. 73, 25; i. 289, 27; i. 291, 22.
 Publist, *pp.* made public property (*publicare*), i. 287, 31; ii. 27, 28 and 29; ii. 81, 20.
 (Pulder, *sb.* powder, i. 69^e.)
 Pungitive, *a.* piercing, sharp, ii. 10, 25.
 Pvnisare, *sb.* punisher, i. 90, 18. Punissare, i. 136, 24. Punyssare (punissair), ii. 71, 34.
 Punyð (pvnis), *v.* to punish, i. 67, 7.
 Pvnys (pvnice), i. 189, 28.
 Pnytioun, *sb.* punishment, i. 25, 4.
 Pnycion, i. 30, 26.
 Pupillis, *sb. pl.* orphans (*orbi*), i. 245, 4.
 Purchest, *v. pret.* procured, i. 286, 1.
 Purple (-poir), *sb.* purple, i. 130, 15.
 Purviance, *sb.* providence, provision, i. 17, 28; i. 80, 25; i. 258, 11, &c.
 Pussance, *sb.* bodily strength (*vires*), ii. 210, 20.
 Pyne, *sb.* pain, ii. 150, 23.
 Pynit, *v. pret.* tortured, i. 167, 20.
 Quadrent, *sb.* a quadrans, i. 270, 10.
 Quantite, *sb.* size, i. 99, 10.
 Quernall (quarnell), *a.* squared (*quadratus*), i. 62, 27.
 Qhatsumevir, *a.* whatever, i. 7, 8; i. 16, 1, &c.
 Qhill, *conj.* until, i. 197, 26.
 Qhiltstane, *sb.* whetstone, i. 82, 5; i. 84, 30.
 Quiet, *a.* secret, i. 121, 14; i. 160, 23.
 Quietlic, *adv.* privately, secretly, i. 41, 25; i. 117, 5.
 Quayk, *a.* life-like, vivid, i. 4, 4.
 Raif, *v. pret.* tore, i. 60, 9.
 Rammell, *sb.* brushwood, i. 38, 24; i. 39, 5.

- Rammyst, *a.* furious, i. 65, 21.
 Rander, *v.* to render, surrender, i. 33, 31; i. 87, 5; ii. 66, 18, &c. Randerit, *pp.* i. 75, 8; i. 275, 27. Randrit, i. 158, 18.
 Rang, *v. pret.* reigned, i. 2, 13; i. 16, 31, &c.
 Rank, *a.* stout, stalwart, i. 38, 9.
 Rankoure (-cure), *sb.* rancour, i. 190, 24.
 Ransont, *pp.* ransomed (*ralempti*), ii. 229, 36.
 Rasauit (ress-), *pp.* received, i. 185, 28.
 Rauk, *a.* hoarse, i. 37, 4 (*rawke*, ii. 253).
 Reall (ryall) possession, i. 12, 22 (*see note*).
 Rebelland, *a.* rebellious, ii. 3, 21.
 Rebute, *v.* to repulse. Rebutit, *pret.* i. 259, 19; *pp.* i. 114, 2; i. 260, 3.
 Recent, *a.* fresh, ii. 47, 32.
 Reclamiatioun, *sb.* protest, i. 269, 1; i. 274, 18.
 Reclame, *sb.* claiming back, i. 70, 26.
 Recognoß (-niß), *v.* to recognise (*recognoscere*), ii. 167, 32.
 Recompensacion, *sb.* recompense, i. 128, 21.
 Reconsiliatioun, *sb.* purifying (of a temple), ii. 227, 13.
 Recouncell, -sell, *v.* to reconcile, i. 63, 13 (-saill); i. 109, 26; ii. 94, 2. Recounsellit, (-consalit), *pp.* i. 135, 33. Reconseld (-sellit), i. 255, 14. Reconseld, ii. 148, 21; ii. 227, 10 (-saled).
 Recountering, *sb.* encounter, i. 165, 2.
 Recountering (-contering), *pr. p.* -encountering, i. 137, 24. Recounterit, i. 162, 12.
 Recourß, *sb.* rescue, ii. 29, 29.
 Recoursit, *pp.* rescued, i. 161, 20; i. 221, 21; *pret.* ii. 302.
 Recover, *sb.* recovery, i. 226, 13.
 Recvlit, *v. pret.* recoiled, retired (*excessit*), ii. 91, 4.
 Redressit, *pp.* restored, i. 134, 9.
 Reduce, *v.* to bring back (*revocare*), ii. 18, 1.
 Reducear (-dussar), *sb.* bringer back (*reductor*), i. 187, 6.
 Refising (revising), *sb.* ravishing, ii. 146, 32.
 Refrene, *v.* to restrain, ii. 18, 23.
 Refresh, *v.* to restore (battle), ii. 104, 21 (*restituere*).
 Regiment, *sb.* rule, i. 2, 32; i. 43, 6.
 Regret (-grate), *sb.* complaint, i. 167, 25.
 Reif, *sb.* plundering, i. 261, 20. Reiffis, ii. 24, 25; ii. 147, 6.
 Reif, *v.* to rob, i. 188, 32; to snatch, ii. 98, 11. Reft, ii. 98, 21.
 Reiffaris. *See* Revaris.
 Reik, *sb.* smoke, ii. 90, 2.
 Reinze. *See* Renze.
 Reieckit, *pp.* referred, ii. 183, 10 (*delegata*).
 Reioiß, *v.* to enjoy, i. 27, 4. Reiose, i. 21, 22; i. 155, 22. Reiosit, *pret.* i. 29, 13.
 Reiosit, *a.* joyful, i. 20, 20.
 Releve, *sb.* relief, i. 92, 28.
 Releve, *v.* to bring up, i. 131, 33.
 Reliquis, *sb. pl.* relics (*sacra*), ii. 209, 6; ii. 210, 19.
 Remanent, *sb.* remainder, i. 67, 10.
 Remanent, *a.* remaining, other, i. 18, 28; i. 24, 15.
 Remede, *sb.* remedy, i. 204, 10 (ramed); ii. 145, 2 (*curatio*).
 Remember, *v.* to remind, i. 103, 1 (*admonere*); ii. 23, 21. Remembrit, *pret.* i. 127, 24; ii. 1, 11.
 Remembrit, *a.* mindful (*memor*), ii. 152, 28.
 Rene, *sb.* rein, i. 1, 3. *Cf.* Renzeis.
 Renkis (rinkis), *sb. pl.* courses, distances (*spatia*), ii. 186, 25. *Cf.* Rink.
 Renze (reinze), *v.* to rein, i. 162, 2.
 Renzeis, *sb. pl.* reins, i. 133, 17; i. 147, 17 (reinzeis); i. 296, 7 (rynzeis), &c.
 Reparit, *pp.* renewed, ii. 171, 15.
 Repeticion, *sb.* demanding back (*repetere*), i. 74, 29.
 Repetit, *pp.* carried back, i. 8, 2.
 Reponyng, *pr. p.* replacing, i. 81, 2.
 Repreif, *v.* to disprove (*refellere*), ii. 176, 19. Reprevit, *pp.* i. 9, 2.
 Reprevit, *v. pret.* reproved, i. 126, 26; i. 145, 10.
 Repugnant, *a.* opposed, contrary, i. 51, 3 (-and); i. 203, 29 (repugnant); contumacious, ii. 11, 4 (*retracians*).
 Rescoursit, *v. pret.* rescued, i. 177, 14; i. 245, 15.
 Reskourß, *sb.* recourse, i. 65, 18.
 Reskours, *v.* to rescue, ii. 206, 27.
 Resolucion, *sb.* wasting away (*tabes*), i. 184, 34.
 Resoluit, *pp.* dissolved, i. 85, 33.
 Respect, *sb.* regard, i. 225, 7.
 Respondent, *a.* conformable, i. 213, 14.
 Ressay, *sb.* receipt, i. 78, 19. Ressate, ii. 99, 32; ii. 264. *Cf.* Risset.
 Ressaue, *v.* to receive, i. 87, 12. Res-saut, i. 13, 32; resaut, i. 14, 1.
 Ressaving, *sb.* i. 77, 13.

- Resset(t, *sb.* receipt, place of receipt, reception, i. 78, I (*receptaculum*); ii. 95, 32 (*sedes*); ii. 227, 16. *Cf.* Ressait.
- Resset(t, *v. pret.* received, ii. 227, 15; *pp.* i. 40, 15; ii. 205, 32.
- Restand, *pr. p.* remaining, ii. 208, 24.
- Retere, *v.* to retire, i. 236, 5; ii. 203, 11.
- Retretit, *v.* retracted, revoked, i. 135, 28; *pp.* ii. 61, 25; ii. 68, 11.
- Returnand, *pr. p.* i. 5, 10.
- Reuthful(l, *a.* pitiable, i. 168, 5; sorrowful, ii. 8, 14; ii. 10, 24.
- Reuthfully, *adv.* pitifully, piteously, i. 296, 2; ii. 10, 21.
- Revare (reuer), *sb.* reiver, robber (*prado*), i. 149, 24. Sey revaris (reiffaris), *pl.* pirates, ii. 189, 7.
- Revengement, *sb.* revenging, ii. 167, 14.
- Revengeoure, *sb.* avenger, i. 148, 2.
- Reverence, *sb.* i. 271, 18.
- Reversing, *sb.* ravishing, i. 33, 9; i. 159, 1.
- Revisand, *pr. p.* ravishing, i. 29, 11.
- Revist, *pret.* ravished, carried off, i. 27, 10; *pp.* i. 29, 23; i. 41, 11; i. 159, 1 (reveist). Revest, i. 29, 17. Revyst, i. 159, 10. Revist (reueist), *pp.* delighted, i. 22, 27.
- Revocate, *pp.* revoked, i. 273, 22.
- Rew, *sb.* street (*vicus, via*), l. 105, 16; i. 106, 9; i. 141, 31; i. 148, 14.
- Rewyne, *sb.* ruin, i. 5, 15; i. 69, 29; i. 205, 20 (ruyne).
- Rewynus, *a.* ruinous, ii. 228, 10, 18. *Cf.* Ruynouß, ii. 230, 17.
- Riall, *a.* royal, i. 24, 31; i. 48, 1; i. 291, 5, &c.
- Riggingis, *sb. pl.* ridges, roofs (*tecta*), ii. 176, 26.
- Rignand, *pr. p.* reigning, i. 43, 24. (Ringand, i. 14, 18; i. 43, 24.)
- Rink, *sb.* running, course, i. 59, 1 (reink, *rynk). *Cf.* Renk.
- Ripe, *v.* to examine, i. 279, 27.
- Roboracioun, *sb.* strengthening, i. 70, 12.
- Roborate, *pp.* confirmed, i. 54, 26.
- Rochis, *sb. pl.* rocks, ii. 185, 13.
- Rod, *sb.* a path, ii. 222, 8.
- Rogatioun (*rogatio*) of tribunes, ii. 21, 11.
- Rowme, *sb.* place, space, i. 145, 6; i. 200, 12. *Cf.* Rowme.
- Roung (rong), *pp.* reigned, i. 89, 28.
- Roust, *sb.* rust, i. 52, 21; i. 134, 29; ii. 47, 31; rancour, i. 71, 2.
- Rowttis, *sb. pl.* crowds, ii. 212, 16. Rowtis, ii. 212, 7.
- Rowme, *a.* spacious, i. 119, 23.
- Rowmes, *sb. pl.* spaces, bounds, territories, i. 26, 2; i. 28, 10; i. 53, 14, &c. Rowmez (rovmes), ii. 126, 30. (Rowtit, *v. pret.* lowed, i. 23, 9 n.)
- Rubbery, *sb.* robbery, i. 39, 27. Rubry (ruber), i. 213, 30.
- Rummylling (-eling), *sb.* rumbling (*fragor*), i. 69, 7.
- Rummys, *v.* to murmur, complain, i. 299, 21; ii. 118, 36 (*fremitus*); ii. 132, 20 (*fremere*). Rummyssit, *pret.* ii. 126, 26 (*fremere*). Rummyssing, *sb.* ii. 121, 10 (*fremitus*).
- Rvn, *pp.* advanced (in years), i. 142, 11; i. 161, 12; ii. 26, 13.
- Ruschit, *v. pret.* fell (*caecidisset*), i. 121, 19.
- Rutuland, *a.* flashing, i. 1, 14.
- Ryn, *v.* to run, i. 19, 8, &c. Rynnand, l. 19, 11.
- Sadill currill=*sella curulis*, i. 25, 12; curall, i. 48, 1; curale, i. 181, 11, &c.
- Saif. *See* Sauf.
- Saifit, *pp.* saved, ii. 99, 23. *See also* Sauf.
- Saiklessly, *adv.* innocently (*inmerito*), ii. 71, 35.
- Sailze, *v.* to assail, attempt, i. 151, 28. (Sailzeit, i. 220, 24.)
- Salinis, *sb. pl.* salt-pans (*salinae*), ii. 219, 10. Salynis, i. 79, 5.
- Salis, *sb. pl.* the Salii, l. 48, 13.
- Salt pannys=*salinae*, ii. 265 n.
- Salut, *v. pret.* saluted, i. 41, 22; i. 105, 24 (salute).
- Sate, *sb.* seat, i. 50, 7, &c.
- Satifyit, *pp.* satisfied, i. 4, 21; i. 18, 23 (satyfeit).
- Sauf, *a.* safe, i. 125, 2 (saif).
- Sauf, *v.* to save, ii. 209, 4 (saiff).
- Sauffit, *pp.* i. 15, 20; i. 34, 31 (saiffit); i. 181, 16 (saifit).
- Sauffand (-ing), *prep.* saving, except, i. 18, 9. Sauffing (saifing), i. 13, 8.
- Sawaris, *sb. pl.* sowers (of discord), i. 271, 7.
- Scaffaldis, *sb. pl.* stages, i. 119, 21; ii. 176, 17.
- Scale, *v.* to scatter, disperse, i. 147, 5. Scalit, i. 85, 9; ii. 28, 15. *Cf.* Skail, Skale.
- (Scarmuß: *see* Skarmusch.)
- (Scarmusching, *sb.* skirmishing, i. 31, 6; i. 78, 7.)

- Schald, *a.* shallow (water), i. 17, 32; i. 136, 11.
- Scharpit (schairpit), *pp.* irritated (*irritatus*), i. 196, 12.
- Schaw, *v.* to show, i. 2, 27, &c.
- Schawing, i. 48, 24. Schawin, ii. 102, 34. (Schawar, i. 31, 14.) *Cf.* Schewing.
- Schele, *sb.* shieling, hut. Somer schele (*tugurium*), i. 282, 8. Wynter schelis (*hibernacula*), ii. 142, 17, 19.
- Schere, *v.* to reap, i. 136, 3. Schorne, i. 136, 7.
- Schev, *v. pret.* showed, i. 18, 10.
- Scheware (schawar), *sb.* shower (*ostentator*), i. 31, 14.
- Schewing, *pr. p.* showing, i. 66, 24 (i. 48, 24; ii. 102, 34).
- Schil, *a.* shrill, i. 34, 33; i. 57, 8; i. 64, 28, &c.
- Schort, *a.* a few (days), i. 37, 26.
- Schoortlie, *adv.* in short, i. 51, 33.
- Schot, *v. pret.* and *pp.* thrust, pushed, &c. Schot furth, i. 148, 4; ii. 125, 8. Schot in, i. 151, 10; ii. 225, 26. Schot out, i. 97, 3.
- Schrinkit, *v. pret.* shrank, i. 162, 1.
- Schrynkit, i. 137, 6.
- Schupe, *v. pret.* shaped, prepared, i. 232, 26; ii. 75, 22 (*sentasse*).
- Sclatis (sklaitis), *sb. pl.* slates (*tegulae*), ii. 176, 25.
- Scroggis, *sb. pl.* thickets, i. 38, 24.
- Scurreoures, *sb. pl.* avant-couriers (*prægressi*), ii. 207, 29.
- Segearis, *sb. pl.* besiegers, ii. 179, 7.
- Segnorie, *sb.* power (*potestas*), ii. 22, 27.
- Seildin, *adv.* seldom, i. 32, 3 (seyndill); i. 96, 4 (seindill, *seyndill).
- Seirch (seirð), *v.* to search, seek, i. 102, 32. Seirchit (seirsit), i. 221, 11. *Cf.* Serche.
- Sekire (secure), *a.* reliable (authors), i. 142, 33. *Cf.* Sikkir.
- Semand, *a.* seemly, fitting, ii. 23, 18; i. 26, 19.
- Seme, *v.* to beseem, be fitting. Semys, ii. 215, 35. Semit, i. 126, 27; ii. 113, 7.
- Sen, *adv.* since, i. 7, 2, &c.
- Senjeorie, -ry, *sb.* lordship, i. 15, 1; i. 21, 23, &c.
- Senjoure, *sb.* lord, i. 107, 4; i. 108, 24. Senejeouris, ii. 112, 4.
- Sepulturis, *sb. pl.* sepulchres, i. 62, 4.
- Serche, *v.* to search for, ii. 304. Sercheing, i. 83, 8. *Cf.* Seirch.
- Seriandis, *sb. pl.* officers, criers (*præcones*), i. 66, 3.
- Sermoun, *sb.* talk, ii. 142, 3. Sermondis, *pl.* ii. 186, 23 (*sermones*).
- Seruitute (-tude), *sb.* servitude (*servitus*), i. 296, 4.
- Servit, *pp.* observed, kept, i. 4, 27.
- Severat, *pp.* separated, i. 58, 5.
- Seuering (syvering), i. 59, 22. *Cf.* Sivir.
- Sewch (seuch), *sb.* ditch, i. 281, 34.
- Sey revaris : *see* Revare.
- Sicht, *sb.* respect (*honor*), i. 151, 22.
- Sichty, *a.* splendid, grand, i. 28, 29; ii. 179, 28; ii. 203, 2.
- (Sicker : *see* Sikkir.)
- Side, *a.* long. Side beltit gownis (*togæ*), ii. 12, 16.
- Sid(e)lingis, *adv.* sideways, i. 161, 13; i. 162, 4; i. 216, 26.
- Significate, *pp.* signified, ii. 272.
- Signorie, *sb.* government (*imperium*), ii. 11, 26.
- Sikkir, *a.* secure, safe, certain, &c., i. 14, 4 and 21; i. 37, 16; i. 164, 3 (secker), &c. *Cf.* Sekire.
- Sikkirlie, -erie, *adv.* certainly, i. 15, 22; i. 84, 29 (sickertlie), &c.
- Sikkirmes (sicker-), *sb.* certainty, i. 7, 6.
- Sindri, *a.* sundry, separate, i. 20, 10, &c.
- Sindri, *adv.* asunder, i. 63, 6; ii. 45, 4.
- Singulare, *a.* single (combat), i. 137, 25.
- Sivir (syver), *v.* to sever, separate, i. 171, 1. Siverit (i. 58, 5), i. 60, 2.
- Skail, skaill, *v.* to scatter, disperse, break up, i. 57, 23 (*scall); i. 230, 12; ii. 66, 11. *Cf.* Scale, Skale.
- Skaithfull, *a.* hurtful, ii. 123, 27.
- Skale, *v.* to disperse, &c. (i. 147, 5).
- Skalit, i. 225, 30; ii. 118, 22.
- Skamlaris, *sb. pl.* camp-followers (*lixa*), ii. 153, 15.
- Skarmischingis, *sb. pl.* skirmishings, i. 116, 2. *Cf.* Skarmussing.
- Skarmusch(e), *sb.* skirmish, i. 22, 6; i. 86, 27; ii. 135, 34 (scarmuð).
- Skarmussing, *sb.* skirmishing, i. 31, 6; i. 78, 7 (*scarming; i. 116, 2).
- Skarð (skers), *adv.* scarcely, i. 266, 27.
- Skirll, *sb.* crying, screaming, i. 18, 8 (*vagitus*); ii. 176, 28 (*ploratus*).
- Skry, *sb.* cry, ii. 89, 11.
- Skurgeare, *sb.* scourger, i. 189, 19.
- Slaare (slayare), *sb.* slayer, i. 20, 26.
- Slaid, *v. pret.* slid, i. 9, 19; i. 120, 3.
- Slakit, *v. pret.* slackened, i. 250, 10.
- Slang, *v. pret.* threw, i. 111, 17.

- Slanlie, *adv.* slowly, ii. 135, 25.
 Slaw, *a.* slow, i. 64, 12; i. 74, 11; ii. 90, 22.
 Sleuth, *sb.* sloth, i. 43, 19.
 Sleuthfull, *a.* slothful, i. 9, 17 (sleuth-); i. 192, 6.
 Slokkin, slokin, *v.* to extinguish, quench, i. 88, 25; i. 88, 27; ii. 98, 9.
 Slokynnyt, i. 85, 34; i. 190, 33 (sloknit), &c.
 Slop, *sb.* an opening, breach, i. 218, 20; ii. 91, 18.
 Sloppt, *v. pret.* broke up, i. 86, 13; *pp.* i. 139, 26 (*fusi*).
 Sloungis (slongis), *sb. pl.* slings (*fundæ*), i. 95, 4.
 Smorit, *v. pret.* smothered, i. 34, 1.
 Sobir, *a.* small, i. 277, 9 (*modicus*); ii. 63, 6 (*parvus*); ii. 107, 22; ii. 225, 15 (*haud magnus*).
 Sobirly, *a.* humbly, meanly, i. 2, 9.
 Soft, *v.* to soften, appease, i. 30, 6; i. 293, 11. Softit, i. 46, 15; i. 185, 8; ii. 194, 12, &c.
 Soilje, *v.* to settle, ii. 21, 7.
 Soithlie, *adv.* truly, in sooth, i. 272, 11; ii. 142, 31 (suthlie).
 Solist, *pp.* troubled, i. 57, 5; i. 131, 27.
 Solist, *v.* to solicit, win over by solicitation, ii. 118, 21. Solistit, *pret.* i. 129, 3 (solist); ii. 34, 25.
 Solistacioun, *sb.* solicitation, i. 82, 24 (ii. 167, 23).
 Solistaris (-ouris), *sb. pl.* instigators, ii. 126, 14 (*auctores*).
 Solitare, *a.* solitary, i. 49, 30.
 Solpit (sopit), *pp.* immersed, drowned, i. 72, 14. *Cf.* Soupit, Sowpit.
 Sonsy, *a.* lucky, propitious, i. 80, 32. (Sopit: *see* Solpit, Sowpit.)
 Soudiouris (sod-), *sb. pl.* soldiers, i. 87, 1; i. 144, 31 (*præsidia*).
 Souke, *sb.* suck, i. 18, 12.
 Soupit, *pp.* immersed, sunk, i. 35, 29. *Cf.* Sowpit.
 Sovir, *a.* sure, safe, i. 120, 28 (*tutus*); i. 136, 16 (*firma*); i. 141, 22 (*tuta*); i. 183, 28 (sober), &c.
 Sovme, *sb.* sum, i. 33, 18.
 Sovme (swym), *v.* to swim, ii. 207, 3. *Cf.* Swomyng.
 Sowis, *sb. pl.* = *L. vinea*, i. 158, 3 (swis); ii. 147, 33; ii. 151, 19, &c.
 Sowpand, *pr. p.* sweeping, i. 252, 6.
 Sowpit, *pp.* overcome, overpowered, i. 22, 21 (sopit, *fessus*); ii. 213, 26 (*obrutus*); ii. 217, 19 (*solutus*); sowpit with teris (*lacrimabundus*), ii. 7, 16. *Cf.* Solpit, Soupit.
 Sparpellit, *v. pret.* scattered, i. 138, 14.
 Spedy, *a.* swift, i. 64, 22.
 Speldit, *pp.* spread out (*distantum*), i. 68, 1.
 Spendit, *v. pret.* sprang, i. 106, 12.
 Sportsum, *a.* sportive, i. 19, 8; i. 90, 34.
 Spraich, *sb.* lament, wail, i. 186, 25.
 Spraichis, ii. 10, 21 (sprachis); ii. 16, 35 (sprachis).
 Sprete, *sb.* spirit, i. 20, 2, &c. Spretis, i. 1, 13.
 Spulje, *sb.* spoil. Spulejeis, i. 18, 27.
 Spulje, *v.* to spoil, despoil. Spulejit, i. 31, 9; -zeit, i. 40, 18; -zete, i. 59, 9. Spuljeand, i. 162, 28; ii. 203, 8.
 Stabil, *v.* to establish, settle, i. 40, 31 (*firmare*). Stabillit, i. 43, 19.
 Staciouns, *sb. pl.* guard, i. 250, 28.
 Stage(i)s, *sb. pl.* steps (*gradus*), i. 85, 1; i. 105, 12.
 Stak, *v. pret.* stuck, i. 136, 11.
 Stanche, *v.* to stop, ii. 164, 31.
 Stand, *pp.* stood, i. 63, 29.
 Stay, *a.* steep, i. 106, 3; i. 181, 23; ii. 214, 24.
 Steik, *v.* to shut, close, ii. 207, 11 (*claudere*). Stekit, ii. 163, 31 (*objecti*).
 Stekand, *pr. p.* sticking, i. 139, 20; i. 146, 7.
 Stenting, *sb.* pitching (tents), i. 40, 1.
 Sternis, *sb. pl.* stars, i. 1, 11. Sternes, i. 2, 7.
 Stürkin, *pp.* stricken (i. 36, 12), i. 120, 6; ii. 83, 25.
 Stop, *v.* to burden, ii. 209, 21 (*onerare*).
 Stoupis, *sb. pl.* posts, i. 85, 32.
 Stowne (stollin), *pp.* stolen, ii. 189, 16.
 Straik, *sb.* stroke, blow, i. 117, 14; ii. 136, 10. Strakis, i. 239, 11; ii. 91, 1.
 Straik, *v. pret.* fought, i. 116, 1.
 Strait, *a.* steep, ii. 170, 30 (*editus*); ii. 222, 15. Strate, i. 218, 22.
 Straitnes, *sb.* steepness, i. 218, 22; i. 222, 6.
 Strauchest, *a.* straightest, ii. 6, 30.
 Strekkin (strykin), *pp.* fought, i. 66, 16.
 Strenth, *v.* to strengthen, i. 46, 12.
 Strenthy, *a.* strong, i. 181, 28 (*munitus*); ii. 127, 33.
 Stress, *sb.* distress, i. 57, 19.
 Stuffe, *v.* to increase the number of, to strengthen, ii. 77, 16. Stuffit, ii. 107, 2; ii. 199, 19.
 Stuffing, *sb.* strengthening, ii. 51, 3 (*communire*); ii. 206, 2.
 Stupratioun, *sb.* deflowering, ii. 2, 25.
 Styng, *sb.* cudgel, ii. 150, 23.

- Styntit, *v. pret.* stopped, i. 85, 30; i. 238, 27 (*sistit*).
- Subditus, *sb. pl.* subjects, i. 68, 10; i. 233, 3 (-dettis, *obedientes*).
- Subornate, *pp.* suborned, i. 91, 22; ii. 1, 22.
- Substancius, *a.* substantial, i. 52, 7.
- Subtract (substract), *v.* to withdraw (*auferere*), i. 8, 13.
- Succede, *v.* to fall out, turn out, i. 28, 11. Succedit, i. 191, 28.
- Succour&, *sb.* succour, aid, i. 72, 24 (*opem*). Succur&, ii. 147, 32 (-cour&, *auxilia*); ii. 306.
- Suffrage, *sb.* prayers, i. 251, 35.
- Superexpendit, *pp.* exhausted (*exhaustus*), i. 122, 13.
- Superficial, *a.* lying on the surface, ii. 231, 21.
- Superfluous, *a.* superfluous, excessive, i. 202, 10; i. 254, 16; ii. 70, 6.
- Supersede, *v.* to put off, delay, postpone, set aside, &c., i. 214, 4; i. 230, 13 (*dare spatium*); ii. 219, 1. Supersedit, *pp.* i. 214, 2 (*omitti*); i. 241, 32 (*extractum*); ii. 103, 3 (*oblivioni dare*); ii. 130, 22, &c.
- Supple, *sb.* support, aid, i. 45, 3; ii. 68, 2 (*subuentum*); ii. 150, 10, 16.
- Suppoi&, *conj.* supposing, although, i. 15, 3.
- Supportabill, *a.* giving support, i. 49, 15. (Supportable, ii. 69, 19.)
- Supportatioun, *sb.* support, ii. 69, 19.
- Supputatioun, *sb.* reckoning, i. 19, 32.
- Surfett (-feit), *a.* excessive, i. 22, 25; i. 122, 17.
- Surrogate, *v.* to appoint in place of another (*subrogare, sufficere*), i. 142, 10; *pret.* i. 140, 20; i. 270, 17 (*suregat*); *pp.* i. 142, 13; i. 286, 10; ii. 195, 18. Surrogation, ii. 195, 21.
- Sustentacioun, *sb.* support, i. 157, 5.
- Swasche (swache), *sb.* trumpet, i. 238, 13, 19.
- Swering, *sb.* taking of oaths, i. 49, 16.
- Swernes, *sb.* unwillingness, ii. 231, 2.
- Sweyand, *pr. p.* swaying (down=*nutare*), ii. 103, 27.
- Swomyng, *sb.* swimming, ii. 99, 9. *Cf.* Sovme.
- Swownand (swon-), *pr. p.* swooning, i. 91, 6.
- Sylit, *pp.* cield, roofed, ii. 248.
- Syng (signe), *sb.* sign, ii. 177, 14.
- Taberne, tawberon (taburn), *sb.* drum, i. 238, 13 and 19.
- Tabernes, *sb. pl.* shops, ii. 321 (=buthis, ii. 10, 1).
- Tabillis=*lessere*, ii. 76, 15.
- Takin, *sb.* token, i. 14, 2. Takynnys, i. 118, 12. Takingis (taikynningis), ii. 164, 27.
- Tary, *sb.* delay (*cunctatio*), i. 191, 27.
- Tary, *v.* to hinder, impede, i. 170, 11 (*morari*). Tarijt, *pret.* prolonged, ii. 78, 29 (*trahebat*).
- Taty (tawty), *a.* matted, i. 166, 27.
- Tawberon: *see* Taberne.
- Teichit, *pp.* attached, arrested, i. 226, 30.
- Teill, *v.* to till, i. 5, 1. Telit, *pp.* tilled, i. 97, 19.
- Temperat, *pp.* made milder, i. 46, 15.
- Temperate, *pret.* regulated, mitigated (*temperare*), i. 45, 8; i. 263, 16 (*temperit*).
- Tendir, *a.* dear (*carus*), i. 184, 16.
- Tent man, *sb.* decemviri, 2, 91, 13; ii. 102, 11, &c.
- Tentis, *sb. pl.* camp, ii. 154, 9; ii. 160, 25; ii. 163, 18.
- (Terane, *sb.* tyrant, i. 114, 11.)
- Testamentare, *a.* appointed, by will, i. 77, 6; i. 81, 20.
- Testimoniall, *sb.* testimony, i. 9, 1.
- Tetrik, *a.* gloomy (*stetricus*), i. 45, 9.
- Teynd, *sb.* tenth part, tithes, ii. 180, 26; ii. 181, 2. Teyndis, ii. 180, 23.
- Thak stane, *sb.* roofing tiles (*tegula*), ii. 234, 5.
- Thankfull, *a.* gratifying, pleasing (*gratum*), i. 99, 23; ii. 174, 34.
- Thesaurare, *sb.* treasurer, i. 150, 6 (ii. 44, 31); ii. 85, 3.
- Thirldome (thirldome), *sb.* thraldom, i. 62, 1.
- Thirll, *v.* to enthrall, subject, compel, i. 199, 13. Thirllit, *pret.* i. 119, 12 (*therlit*); *pp.* i. 17, 16; i. 43, 23; i. 51, 32; i. 89, 15, &c.; *a.* i. 177, 33.
- Thirllage, *sb.* thraldom (*vincula*), i. 168, 6. *Cf.* Thrillage.
- Thortoure, *prep.* athwart, across, i. 39, 6; i. 62, 20; i. 285, 1; *adv.* ii. 100, 2.
- Thortoure(e, *a.* transverse (*transversus*), i. 194, 33; i. 251, 12; i. 284, 35.
- Thortwart, *a.* =Thortour, i. 35, 33.
- Thoundrand, *a.* thundering, i. 53, 26.
- Thrang, *v. pret.* thrust, i. 150, 2.
- Thrawart, *a.* perverse, obstinate (*perlinax*), ii. 129, 36; ii. 154, 18; ii. 156, 3.
- Thrawartlie, *adv.* perversely (*contumaciter*), i. 232, 9.

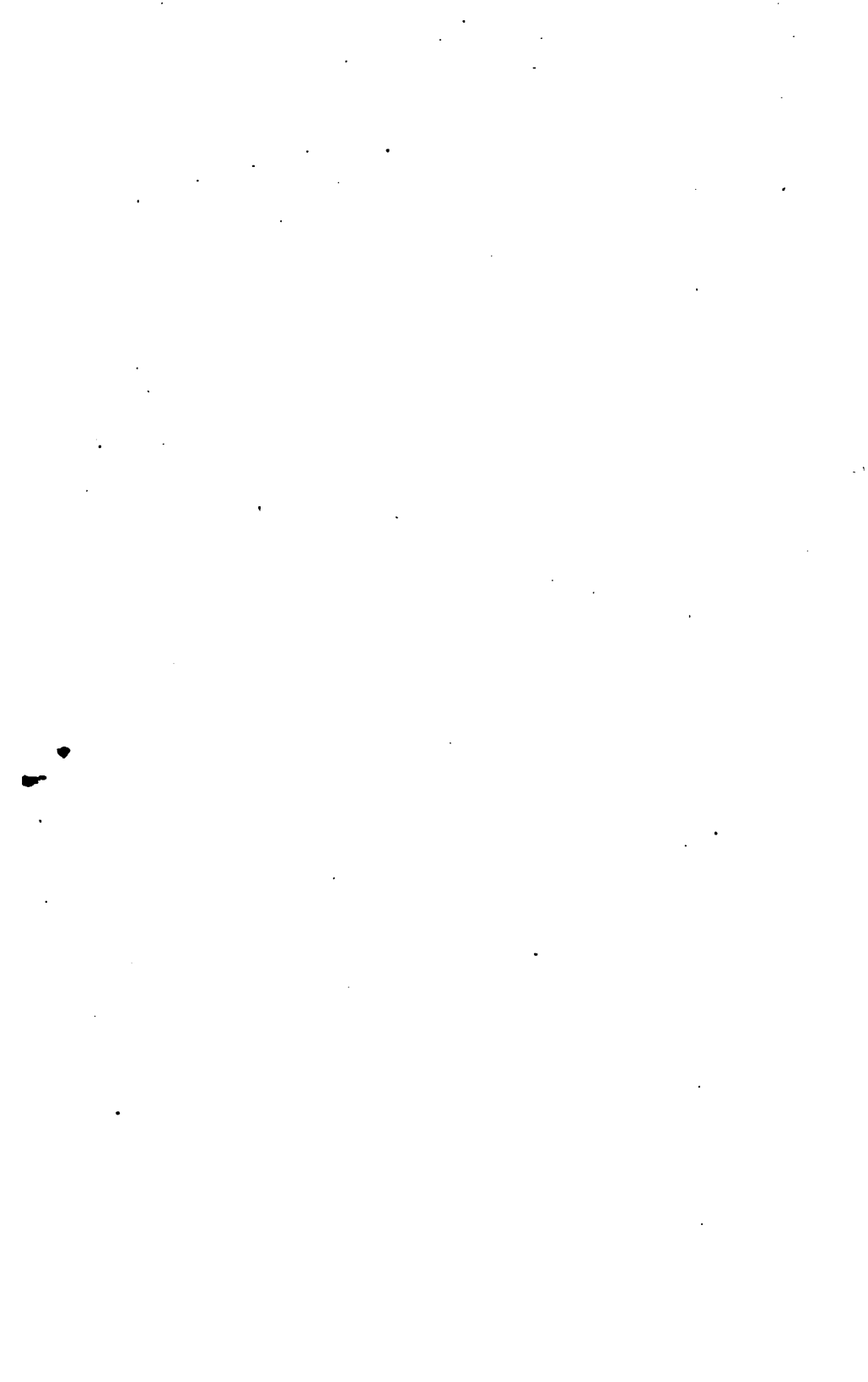
- Thrillage, *sb.* thralldom, i. 96, 14. *Cf.* Thrillage.
- Thrillit, *pp.* bound, obliged, i. 31, 33. *Cf.* Thrill, *v.*
- Thrist, *sb.* thirst, ii. 93, 28.
- Thristit, *v. pret.* thrust, pushed, i. 66, 7; i. 218, 13.
- Thristy, *a.* thirsty, i. 18, 6.
- Throppil (throppil, *thrappil), *sb.* throat (*jugulum*), i. 59, 9.
- Thryis, *adv.* thrice, i. 279, 18.
- Tinsale, *sb.* loss, ii. 48, 27; ii. 77, 9 (tinsell). *Cf.* Tynsale.
- (Tirranry, *sb.* tyranny, i. 17, 5.)
- Tirve (tyrff), *v.* to strip (*nudare, spoliare*), ii. 187, 19. Tirvit, *pp.* i. 226, 32 (tirrit); i. 227, 3 (tyrit).
- Tithingis (tithandis), *sb. pl.* tidings, ii. 67, 1.
- To-coming, *sb.* meeting, ii. 78, 18.
- Tonit, *pp.* tuned, i. 2, 4. Tonyt, ii. 208, 15.
- Traductioun, *sb.* translation, i. 1.
- Tragik, *a.* tragic, i. 100, 11.
- Traist, *sb.* trust, i. 207, 8.
- Traist, *a.* sure, certain, i. 96, 21.
- Traist, *v.* to trust, expect, believe, &c., i. 7, 7. Traisting, *pp.* i. 14, 20; i. 17, 8, &c. Traistit, *pret.* i. 168, 20; *pp.* i. 38, 4; i. 159, 20.
- Traue, *sb.* a trick, wile, i. 199, 32.
- Translatit, *pp.* transferred, i. 95, 21.
- Transport, *v.* to remove (*traducere*), i. 68, 17. Transportit, *pret.* transferred, i. 45, 35 (*translatus*); i. 77, 14 (*traduxit*).
- Transportacioun, *sb.* i. 70, 29.
- Travellit, *pp.* exercised, busied, troubled, i. 72, 14; i. 155, 17; i. 214, 25.
- Tre, *sb.* timber, i. 120, 4.
- Trene (treing), *a.* wooden, ii. 210, 27.
- Tressoure houß, *sb.* treasury, ii. 44, 31 (*erarium*); ii. 135, 11, &c.
- Trewis, *sb. pl.* truce, i. 152, 27; ii. 93, 1.
- Triaris, *sb. pl.* = *L. triarii*, i. 211, 7; ii. 79, 26.
- Tribuniciane, *a.* of the tribunes, i. 129, 23; i. 203, 10, &c.
- Tribus, *sb. pl.* tribes, i. 25, 15 (tribis); i. 37, 3.
- Tributare, *a.* tributary, i. 195, 1.
- Trist, *a.* sad, i. 60, 24 (*tristis*); ii. 215, 24.
- Trone, *a.* throne, judgment-seat, ii. 10, 7 (*tribunal*); ii. 24, 19 (trvne); ii. 73, 35.
- Trowabil, *a.* credible, ii. 75, 19.
- Trowit, *pp.* believed, i. 71, 23.
- Trubil (trible), *sb.* trouble, ii. 4, 10.
- Trympling (termeling), *sb.* trembling, i. 57, 2.
- Trynscheis, *sb. pl.* trenches, i. 97, 9.
- Trystit, *v. pret.* engaged, i. 20, 9.
- Tummyll, *v.* to cast down, i. 141, 24.
- Tvnnys, *sb. pl.* barrels (*dolioli*), ii. 210, 24.
- Turme, *sb.* company (of horsemen), i. 70, 14. Turmis, ii. 104, 10.
- Turmys, i. 70, 13; i. 210, 29.
- Turß, *v.* to carry off, convey, i. 69, 2; i. 94, 22; i. 134, 33, &c. Tursit, *pp.* i. 80, 19 (turst); ii. 210, 23.
- Tutorie, *sb.* guardianship (*tutela*), i. 15, 20; i. 16, 15; i. 21, 20.
- Tutoure, *sb.* guardian, i. 77, 6; i. 81, 20. Tutouris, ii. 64, 25.
- Twich (tuiche), *v.* to touch, i. 46, 3.
- Twiching, *sb.* touching (*contactus*), ii. 93, 28.
- Twiching, *prep.* touching, concerning, i. 95, 25; i. 141, 32 (tweching); i. 256, 6.
- Tydy, *a.* well-conditioned, i. 22, 20.
- Tyistit (tistit), *v. pret.* enticed, i. 103, 4.
- Tyld, *a.* tile, ii. 234, 9.
- Tyne, *v.* to lose, i. 42, 23; i. 132, 26; ii. 4, 17; ii. 44, 26. *Cf.* Tynt.
- Tynsale, *sb.* loss, i. 161, 26. Tynsell, i. 233, 11; ii. 148, 7. *Cf.* Tinsale.
- Tynt, *v. pret.* lost, i. 14, 15; ii. 4, 18; ii. 107, 31; *pp.* i. 3, 20; ii. 199, 1. *See* Tyne.
- Tyrane, *sb.* tyrant, i. 115, 4.
- Tyranfull, *a.* tyrannous, i. 299, 10.
- (Tyranry, *sb.* tyranny, i. 17, 24; i. 113, 13. *Cf.* Tirranry.)
- Þarefurth, *adv.* outside, abroad (*foris*), i. 202, 25; i. 221, 12.
- Vgsum, *a.* frightful (*trux*), ii. 205, 27.
- (Wmbeset, *pp.* surrounded, ii. 41, 16.)
- Vmprovisitlie (wn-), *adv.* incautiously (*improvidi*), i. 218, 6.
- Vnawarnist, *a.* unexpected (*nec opinata*), i. 165, 1.
- Vnawarnistlie, *adv.* without warning, unexpectedly, i. 114, 26 (vnavernystlie, *incantis*); ii. 89, 23 (*nec opinato*).
- Vnbat, *pp.* not beaten, i. 145, 28.
- Vncassin, *pp.* not thrown, i. 209, 25.
- Vnchancy, *a.* unlucky, i. 621, (*infelix*); i. 142, 30 (*funesta*); i. 216, 7 (*infelix*).
- Vnclymabil, *a.* unsurmountable (*inexsuperabilis*), ii. 199, 30.

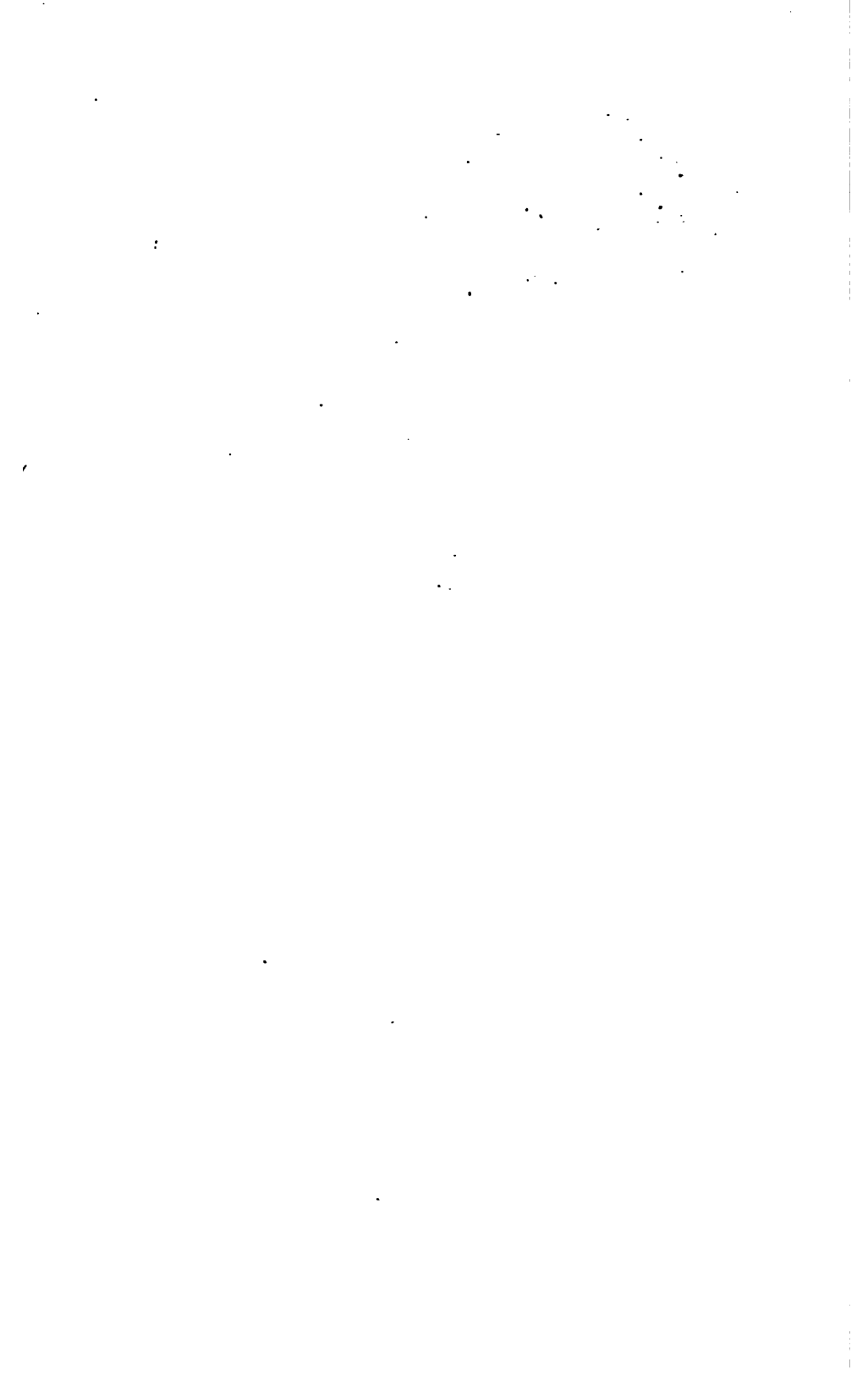
- Vncouth, *a.* unknown, strange, i. 15, 22; i. 48, 6; i. 129, 26; i. 131, 17.
- Vncrafty, *a.* ignorant, i. 23, 19.
- Vncurable, *a.* incurable, ii. 148, 35.
- Vndantit, *a.* unrestrained, i. 28, 20; i. 261, 19.
- Vnder, *prep.* at (one time), i. 51, 15 (*sub*); in, i. 52, 15; i. 63, 24.
- Vndermynde, *v.* to undermine, i. 5, 4.
- Undermyndit (-mynit), *pp.* ii. 175, 36 (*subrutus*).
- Vnexpugnabil, *a.* impregnable (*inexpugnabilis*), i. 140, 23.
- Vnfreyndis (wnfrenndis), *pl.* enemies, i. 110, 11; i. 133, 26.
- Vnganand, *a.* unfit, ii. 66, 27.
- Vnglade, *a.* sorry, ii. 50, 22; ii. 51, 1.
- Vnhabil, *a.* unable, ii. 170, 13.
- Vnhantit (onhantit), *a.* unpractised, i. 298, 28.
- Vnhappely, *adv.* unsuccessfully, i. 86, 24.
- Vnhappy, *a.* unlucky, unfortunate, i. 47, 21; i. 61, 4 (*infelix*); ii. 30, 23.
- Vnirkit, *a.* not tired, ii. 99, 13.
- Vnknawin, *pp.* (it being) unknown, ii. 286.
- Vnlauborit (wnlauborait), *pp.* uncultivated, i. 187, 16.
- Vnleifful, *a.* unlawful, ii. 59, 19. Vnleful, ii. 70, 29.
- Vnlesum, *a.* unlawful, i. 49, 24.
- Vnplesand, *a.* displeasing, ii. 57, 16; ii. 108, 34.
- Vnprovisit, *a.* unforeseen, i. 19, 25.
- Vnprudence, *sb.* imprudence, i. 175, 21; i. 193, 6; i. 285, 7 (Inp-).
- Vnreconsellit, *pp.* unreconciled, ii. 26, 29.
- Vnsemand, *a.* unfitting, i. 40, 27 (*absonum*); i. 191, 16; ii. 35, 6.
- Vnsikker, -er, *a.* uncertain, i. 227, 17; ii. 66, 23.
- Vnspulezeit, *pp.* un plundered, ii. 212, 9.
- Vnsufferabil, *a.* insufferable, i. 100, 13.
- Vntelit, *pp.* untitled, ii. 69, 23.
- Vntellable, *a.* indescribable, ii. 328.
- Vnthankfull, *a.* displeasing, i. 56, 23 (*minime gratus*); i. 60, 24 (*ingratus*); ungrateful, i. 138, 17.
- Vnthrlit, *pp.* not subject, ii. 48, 8.
- Vntrastit, *a.* unexpected, ii. 304.
- Vntrowabil, *a.* incredible, ii. 99, 34.
- Vntymuslic, -ly, *adv.* untimeously, i. 188, 6; ii. 217, 21.
- (Vn)victable, *a.* invincible, i. 218, 19.)
- Vnwar, *a.* unaware, i. 161, 16.
- Vnwarlic, -ly, *adv.* unwarily, incautiously, i. 162, 3; i. 209, 33; ii. 1, 25.
- Vnwerlic (on warly, *vnvarly), i. 253, 18.
- Vnwarnist, *a.* unannounced, i. 123, 9.
- Vnwourthy, *a.* undeserved (*immeritus*), ii. 72, 15.
- Vnwourthyne, *sb.* indignity, i. 149, 17.
- Vpcassin, *pp.* thrown open (*patefactus*), ii. 176, 31.
- Vptakin, *pp.* collected (*collatus*), ii. 162, 1.
- Vrbane, *a.* civic, i. 114, 6.
- Vsure, *sb.* usury, i. 167, 14.
- Vtemaist, *a.* outmost, i. 284, 9.
- Vter, *a.* utmost, i. 30, 12.
- Vtouth, *prep.* outside of, i. 61, 3; ii. 160, 29; ii. 203, 4. Vtowth, i. 97, 19. Cf. Outouth, Outwith.
- Vturlic, *adv.* utterly, ii. 64, 12.
- Vacance, *sb.* vacancy, interval, i. 43, 14; cessation, vacation, i. 244, 31; i. 247, 19; i. 249, 6.
- Vagabound, *a.* wandering (*vagus*), i. 71, 3.
- Vagaboundis (wagamoundis), *sb. pl.* wanderers (*errabundi*), i. 69, 4.
- Vaik, *v.* to be at leisure, i. 109, 28.
- Valoure, *sb.* worth, value, i. 131, 12; i. 273, 27; ii. 25, 24, &c.
- Variant, *a.* changeable, i. 67, 32 (waryant); i. 219, 16; unsteady (*dissonus*), ii. 103, 22 (wariand).
- Vassalege, *sb.* valour, valorous deed, i. 51, 7; i. 56, 11; i. 152, 25 (waslage); i. 158, 24 (vaslage). Vassalage, i. 153, 6 (wasslage).
- Vayage, *sb.* journey, course (i. 80, 20); i. 215, 28 (i. 244, 27. Wayage, i. 77, 5. *Waage, ii. 266). Cf. Viage.
- Velany, *sb.* disgrace, ii. 57, 30.
- Vengeouris, *sb. pl.* avengers, i. 139, 8.
- Vennelis, *sb. pl.* lanes, ii. 234, 17, 22.
- Verbene, *sb.* sacred herb (*sagmina, verbena*), i. 54, 34; i. 55, 7.
- Verray, *a.* very, true, i. 297, 12.
- Vertew, *sb.* valour, i. 28, 1.
- Vertwus (virtuus), *a.* virtuous, ii. 56, 2.
- Veschell, *sb.* = *L. ferculum*, i. 31, 16.
- Vesy, *v.* to see, inspect, examine, visit, i. 28, 31; i. 83, 27; i. 282, 19; ii. 100, 22, &c. Vesyit, *pref.* i. 29, 32; i. 123, 11; i. 215, 10 (vyseit), &c.; *pp.* i. 23, 2 (wysyit); i. 29, 4; i. 92, 5 (*wesiit), &c.
- Viage, *sb.* voyage, journey, i. 13, 6; i. 77, 5; i. 80, 20; i. 244, 27. Cf. Vayage.

- Viator, *sb.* officer, i. 229, 25.
 Vicare, *sb.* substitute (*vicarius*), ii. 170, 18.
 Vigill, *sb.* watch, ii. 65, 35; ii. 190, 17. *Vigilis* (*wigelis*), i. 284, 5.
 Vincuð, *v.* to vanquish, overcome, i. 7, 7. *Vincust*, *pp.* i. 14, 14; i. 155, 28 (*wincowst*).
 Vindicat, *v.* to exercise in revenge, ii. 326.
 Vindices = *L. vindicia*, ii. 23, 2.
 Violate (*weolait*), *pp.* violated, i. 227, 19.
 Vode, *a.* void, devoid, empty, i. 298, 4; ii. 75, 7 (void); ii. 95, 18, &c. (**Wode*, ii. 268.)
 Voding (*woding*), *pr. p.* putting off, ii. 143, 5 (*deponens*).
 Volunte, *sb.* will, i. 296, 8.
 Vote, *sb.* vow, i. 32, 2. *Voteis*, *pl.* opinions, i. 76, 12.
 Votit, *v. pret.* vowed, i. 86, 20; i. 163, 8 (*vovit*); ii. 211, 23 (*devoovisse*).
 Vult (*wolt*), *sb.* face (*vultus*), ii. 212, 26.
 Vylepend, *v.* to contemn (*spernere*), i. 80, 1.
 Wageoure, *sb.* soldier, ii. 27, 14; *pl.* ii. 146, 17.
 Waik, *a.* weak, i. 161, 11; ii. 38, 6; ii. 46, 3, &c.
 Wait, *sb.* ambush, i. 180, 19. *Wate*, i. 149, 2 (*insidiaz*).
 Wak, *a.* moist, ii. 224, 8.
 Walit, *a.* chosen, ii. 167, 18.
 Walkand, *pr. p.* waking, i. 238, 14.
 Walking, *sb.* watching (*vigilia*), i. 250, 29; i. 305, 19.
 Walkit, *v. pret.* and *pp.* watched, i. 249, 26; i. 282, 23.
 Walkrife, *a.* wakeful, ii. 186, 8; ii. 222, 19; ii. 223, 33.
 Walx (*waux*, **waulx*), *sb.* wax, i. 55, 17.
 Wame (*wambe*), *sb.* belly, i. 184, 23.
 Wannis, wannys, *sb. pl.* wens, scars, (*cicatrices*), i. 167, 1; i. 173, 10; ii. 133, 5 (*wammis*).
 Warde, *sb.* body of troops (*acies*), ii. 45, 12.
 Ware, *a.* wary, ii. 216, 32.
 Ware, *v.* to spend, i. 119, 13.
 Wary, *v.* to curse (*exsecrare*), ii. 159, 32.
 Variand, *pr. p.* i. 204, 8. *Waryit*, *a.* i. 106, 9 (*variit*), i. 126, 3 (*scelerata*); i. 160, 1; ii. 11, 32.
 Wate, *sb.*: see *Wait*.
 Wate (*wait*), *v.* know, i. 7, 1.
 Wayit (*weyit*), *pp.* weighed, ii. 107, 26. *Cf.* *Weyand*.
 Weird, *sb.* omen, ii. 233, 17. *Weirdis*, *pl.* fates, i. 13, 1. *Cf.* *Werde*.
 Weirfair. See *Werefare*.
 Werde, *sb.* fate, fortune, omen, i. 52, 25; i. 215, 28; ii. 200, 23. *Werdis*, i. 17, 16. *Cf.* *Weird*.
 Were, *sb.* war, i. 1, 2, &c.
 Werefare, *sb.* warfare, i. 94, 16 (*veirfair*). *Weirfair*, ii. 233, 13.
 Werelie, -ly, *a.* warlike, i. 13, 11; i. 32, 6; i. 47, 28 (*belliosa*); ii. 96, 9, &c.
 Werelike, *a.* warlike, i. 1, 5.
 Weremen, *sb. pl.* warriors, i. 38, 21.
 Werewall, *sb.* bulwark, i. 222, 27.
 Wesching, *pp.* washed, ii. 178, 17.
 Wete, *sb.* wet, rain, i. 41, 10. *Wetis* (*weytis*), i. 287, 30.
 Weyand, *pr. p.* weighing, ii. 80, 5.
 Weyng (*wyng*), *sb.* wing (of an army), i. 237, 34, &c.
 Wicht, *a.* wight, stout, i. 227, 4; ii. 265.
 Wikkit, *a.* unfavourable, difficult, ii. 115, 12; ii. 222, 16.
 Wilfull, *a.* voluntary (*ultro*), i. 284, 4.
 Wilfully, *adv.* voluntarily, i. 132, 27; ii. 151, 6.
 Wilsum, *a.* straying, i. 114, 28.
 Wirk, *v.* to work, i. 51, 6.
 Wite, *sb.* blame, ii. 48, 34; ii. 108, 24. *Wyte*, ii. 124, 30.
 Without, *conj.* unless, i. 5, 23; i. 72, 25; i. 172, 19 (*mi*).
 Wod, *a.* mad, i. 106, 9; ii. 182, 34.
 Wodnes, *sb.* madness, i. 227, 30; ii. 8, 19.
 Woll, *sb.* wool, i. 74, 34.
 Wourschip, *v.* to worship, i. 19, 9 (*wirchop*); ii. 209, 8 (*wirschep*).
 Wraith, *sb.* wrath, ii. 94, 6.
 Wraith, *a.* wroth, i. 106, 15.
 Wrang, *a.* left (hand), i. 38, 14.
 Wrangwis (*wrangus*), *a.* wrongful, ii. 81, 2. *Wrangwus* (*wranguis*), i. 52, 28.
 Wrangwislie (-*uslie*), *adv.* wrongfully, i. 222, 9; ii. 123, 4.
 Wrate, *v. pret.* enrolled, i. 70, 15.
 Wyfelic (*wiflie*), *a.* feminine (*muliebris*), i. 123, 18.
 Wyne ȝardis, *sb. pl.* vineyards, ii. 147, 17.
 Wyte: see *Wite*.
 Yneuch (*eneuch*), *sb.* enough, 201, 7.
 Ynewch (*eneuch*), *adv.* i. 204, 32.

- Ythand, *a.* constant, continuous, i. 39, 13; i. 57, 6; i. 117, 9; ii. 100, 9; ii. 173, 9, &c.
 Ythandlic, *adv.* constantly, i. 71, 25; i. 122, 18; ii. 107, 33, &c.
 Zeid, *v. pres.* went, i. 3, 10, &c.
 Zerde (eird), *sb.* earth, ii. 210, 25.
 Zet, *v. pres.* poured, flowed, ii. 152, 24 (*manare*). Zett (zit), *pp.* i. 17, 28 (*effusus*). Zett furth=led off, ii. 165, 33 (*missus*); ii. 166, 30.
 Zettis, *sb. pl.* gates, i. 91, 9.
 Zing, *a.* young, i. 101, 20.
 Zoldin, *pp.* yielded, surrendered, ii. 91, 22; ii. 93, 1.
 Zoungkers, *sb. pl.* youths, i. 206, 26 (*juvenes*); ii. 44, 22 (*juniores*); ii. 44, 27 (*juventus*).
 Zoutheid, *sb.* youth, ii. 48, 12.







This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE DEC 6 1875~~

DUE MAY 31 70

~~DUE MAR 11 71~~

~~DUE DEC 7 1871~~

~~DUE DEC 23 1877~~

NOV 4 '57 H

~~DUE OCT 1 1880~~

~~JUL 12 1832~~

~~JAN 13 1936~~

~~DUE FEB 11 '35~~

~~DUE FEB 25 '36~~

3 2044 090 277 708